



ONLYiAS
BY PHYSICS WALLAH

UP-PSC WALLAH

UTTAR PRADESH SPECIAL GENERAL STUDIES Paper-5

**COMPREHENSIVE LEARNING SERIES FOR
PRELIMS AND MAINS**



ONLYIAS
BY PHYSICS WALLAH

UP-PSC WALLAH

UTTAR PRADESH SPECIAL GENERAL STUDIES

Paper-5

**COMPREHENSIVE LEARNING SERIES FOR
PRELIMS AND MAINS**

EDITION: First

Published By: Physicswallah Private Limited



ISBN:

MRP:

Mobile App: Physics Wallah (Available on Play Store)



Website: www.pw.live

Youtube Channel: Physics Wallah - Alakh Pandey

UPSC Wallah

UPSC Wallah - Hindi Medium

MPSC Wallah

MP Exams Wallah

UPPSC Wallah

BPSC Wallah

Email: publication@pw.live

Rights

All rights are reserved with the Publisher. No part of this book may be used or reproduced in any manner whatsoever without written permission from the author or publisher.

In the interest of the student community:

Circulation of soft copy of Book(s) in PDF or other equivalent format(s) through any social media channels, emails, etc. or any other channels through mobiles, laptops or desktop is a criminal offense. Anybody circulating, downloading, or storing, a soft copy of the book on his device(s) is in breach of the Copyright Act. Further photocopying of this book or any of its material is also illegal. Do not download or forward in case you come across any such soft copy material.

Disclaimer

A team of PW Only IAS experts and faculties with a deep understanding of the subject has worked hard for the creation and curation of this book.

While the content creators, editors and publisher have used their best efforts in preparing these books. The content has been checked for accuracy. As the book is intended for educational purposes, the author shall not be responsible for any errors contained in the book.

The publication has designed the content to provide accurate and authoritative information with regard to the subject matter covered.

This book and the individual contribution contained in it are protected under Copyright Act by the publisher.

(This Book shall only be used for educational purposes.)

PREFACE

A highly skilled professional team of UPPSC Wallah and PW ONLY IAS works arduously to ensure that the students receive the best content for the UPPSC exams.

A plethora of UPPSC Study Materials is available in the market, but UPPSC Wallah professionals are continuously working to provide supreme quality study material for our UPPSC students.

From the beginning, the whole content team, comprising Content Creators, Reviewers, DTP operators, Proofreaders, and others, is involved in shaping the material to their best knowledge and experience to produce powerful content for the students.

Faculties have adopted a new style of presenting the content in easy-to-understand language and have guided and supervised the team throughout the creation of this book.

UPPSC Wallah and PW ONLY IAS strongly believe in conceptual and fun-based learning. We provide highly exam-oriented content to ensure quality and clarity for students.

This book adopts a multifaceted approach to mastering and understanding the concepts. It offers a rich diversity of content, covers many of the examination questions, and equips the students with the knowledge for this competitive exam.

The main objective of the study material is to provide short, crisp, concise and high-quality content to our students.

BOOK FEATURES

- Holistic discussion of topics, strictly as per exam syllabus
- One-stop solution for topic-wise coverage
- Diagrams, Flowcharts and Timelines for quick understanding and revision
- Integrated Preparation of Mains stage of this exam

CONTENTS

SEC-A: HISTORY AND ART AND CULTURE OF UTTAR PRADESH ... 1

1.	History, Civilization, Culture and Ancient Cities of Uttar Pradesh.....	3
1.1	Ancient History	3
1.2	Medieval History	14
1.3	Ancient Cities of UP	18
2.	Contributions of UP in Pre and Post-1857 Freedom Struggles of India	27
2.1	Regional States of Uttar Pradesh.....	27
2.2	Important Events in UP Before 1857 Revolt	28
2.3	Revolt of 1857	30
2.4	Important Events in UP after 1857 Revolt... ..	33
3.1	Eminent Freedom Fighters (From 1757-1857).....	46
3.	Eminent Freedom Fighters and Personalities of Uttar Pradesh.....	46
3.2	Eminent Freedom Fighters (1857-1947)	50
3.3	Famous Personalities of Uttar Pradesh	58
4.	Architecture, Museum, Archive and Archaeology of UP	63
4.1	Architecture, their Significance and Maintainability	63
4.2	Government Initiatives for the Maintainability of Architecture.....	68
4.3	Museums of UP.....	69
4.4	Archive of UP.....	71
4.5	Archeology of UP	72
5.	Rural, Urban and Tribal issues: Social Structure, Festivals, Fairs, Music, Folk Dances, Literature and Languages/Dialects, Social Customs of UP	76
5.1	Festivals of Uttar Pradesh.....	76
5.2	Fairs of Uttar Pradesh	79
5.3	Music of Uttar Pradesh	81
5.4	Dance Forms of Uttar Pradesh	86
5.5	Literature of Uttar Pradesh.....	89
5.6	Languages and Dialects of Uttar Pradesh....	90

5.7	Social Customs of Uttar Pradesh	92
5.8	Social Structure of Uttar Pradesh.....	92
5.9	Major Tribes of Uttar Pradesh and their Issues.....	93
5.10	Rural Issues in Uttar Pradesh	96
5.11	Urban Issues in Uttar Pradesh.....	98

SEC-B: POLITY AND GOVERNANCE..... 101

6.	Political System of UP	103
6.1	Governance in UP	103
6.2	Governor of UP	103
6.3	Role and Responsibilities of Chief Minister and his Council	106
6.4	State Assembly and State Council	108
6.5	Center-State Relations (UP).....	109
7.	Public Services, Public Service Commission, Auditing, Advocate General, High Court and their jurisdiction in Uttar Pradesh.....	113
7.1	Uttar Pradesh Public Services	113
7.2	Uttar Pradesh Public Service Commission....	116
7.3	Auditing.....	118
7.4	Uttar Pradesh Advocate General	121
7.5	Uttar Pradesh High Court	122
8.	Special State Selection Criteria, Official Language, Consolidated Fund and Contingency Fund, Political Parties and State Election Commission of UP	125
8.1	Special Status States	125
8.2	Official Language	126
8.3	Consolidated Fund	129
8.4	Political Parties	131
8.5	State Election Commission	133
9.	Local Self Government: Urban and Panchayati Raj, Public Policy, Right related issues in UP.....	137
9.1	Meaning and Nature of Local Self-Government.....	137
9.2	Urban Local Self Government.....	138

9.3	Rural Local Self Government.....	145
9.4	Public Policy	150
9.5	Issues Related to Human Rights in Uttar Pradesh.....	150
10.	Good Governance, Eradication of Corruption, Lokayukta, Citizen Charters, E-Governance, Right to Information, Redressal Policy	155
10.1	Citizen Charter	155
10.2	E-governance	158
10.3	Right to Information	162
10.4	Lokayukta	164
10.5	Good Governance	168
10.6	Eradication of Corruption	170
10.7	Redressal Policy.....	172
11.	NGOs in UP: Issues, Contribution and Impact.....	176
11.1	History of NGOs	176
11.2	Need of NGOs	177
11.3	NGOs in UP	177
11.4	Role of NGOs.....	179
11.5	Issues Related to NGOs	180
11.6	Suggestions to Improve Efficiency of NGOs	180
SEC-C: INTERNAL SECURITY 183		
12.	Issues Related to Security in UP	185
12.1	Relation between the Spread and Growth of Extremism	185
12.2	Role of External State and Interstate Actors in Creating Challenges to Internal Security Through Communication Networks, Media and Social Networking Sites	188
12.3	Security Forces and Agencies and Their Mandates	191
12.4	Security Challenges in Border Areas and Their Management	192
12.5	Linkage of Organized Crimes with Terrorism.....	195
13	Law and Order and Civil Defence in UP	199
13.1	Law and Order in UP.....	199
13.2	Civil Defence in UP	202
SEC-D: HEALTH AND EDUCATION 207		
14.	Medical and Health Issues in UP.....	209
14.1	Major Health Challenges in UP	209
14.2	Medical Issues in Uttar Pradesh	210
14.3	Major Health Schemes of the State Government	211
14.4	Major Health Programs/Schemes Related to Motherhood and Child	214
14.5	Programs related to Water Sanitation	216
15.	State Education System of UP	221
15.1	State Education System of UP	221
15.2	Primary Education in Uttar Pradesh	221
15.3	Secondary Education in Uttar Pradesh.....	221
15.4	Higher Education in Uttar Pradesh	222
15.5	Challenges in the Education System in Uttar Pradesh.....	222
15.6	Importance of Improving the Education System in Uttar Pradesh.....	223
15.7	Government Initiatives to Improve Education in Uttar Pradesh.....	223
15.8	Major Programs and Schemes Related to Higher Education	225
SEC-E: MISCELLANEOUS 229		
16.	Contribution of Uttar Pradesh in the Development of India.....	231
16.1	Contribution of Uttar Pradesh in Historical Development of India.....	231
16.2	Contemporary Contribution of Uttar Pradesh to the Development of India	232
17.	Implementation of the Jal Shakti Mission and other Central Welfare Schemes in UP.....	250
17.1	Jal Shakti Mission	250
17.2	Some Important Government Schemes and their Implementation in Uttar Pradesh.....	254
18.	Tourism in UP: Issues and Prospects	263
18.1	Potential/Prospects of Tourism in UP.....	263
18.2	Challenges Faced by UP in the Tourism Sector	271
19.	Innovation in Various Sectors in Uttar Pradesh: Its Issues and its Impact on Employment and Socio-Economic Development in the society.....	273
19.1	Innovation	273
19.2	Innovation Related Issues	276
19.3	Impact of Innovation on Employment and Socio-Economic Development	279
20.	Land Reforms and its Impact on UP	282
20.1	Land Reforms in India	282
20.2	Land Reform Initiatives in Post-Independent India.....	283
20.3	Recent Land Management Initiatives in India.....	284
20.4	Impact of Land Reforms in Uttar Pradesh	286

SECTION-A

HISTORY AND ART AND CULTURE OF UTTAR PRADESH

1

History, Civilization, Culture and Ancient Cities of Uttar Pradesh

Introduction

- Uttar Pradesh shows a confluence of cultures and a distinctive symbol of the **Ganga-Jamuni civilisation**. The history of Uttar Pradesh is very much linked with the broad history of India. It has a long history of 4000 years.
- Formerly, Aryans or the Dasas occupied Uttar Pradesh, and their main occupation was agriculture. The Aryans, through conquests, occupied the adjoining areas. The state was the heart of the Mahabharata war. The epics of Mahabharata, Ramayana, Brahmanas and Puranas were composed here.
- Uttar Pradesh saw the advent of Lord Buddha and the spread of Buddhism. During Ashoka's rule, several public welfare works were taken up. During the rule of the Magadha Empire, Buddhism and Jainism developed in this region. It was a time of administrative and economic progress. The power was subsequently shifted to the Nanda dynasty and the Mauryas. However, the city reached its pinnacle of glory during the reign of Harshavardhana.
- The historical background of Uttar Pradesh has a lot to do with the advent of Muslim rule. The period witnessed the subjugation of the Rajputs. Uttar Pradesh reached the peak of prosperity during the Mughal rule, particularly during the rule of Emperor Akbar.
- With time, Uttar Pradesh witnessed the decline of the Mughal rule and the advent of the British. The Mughal influence was confined to the Doab region.
- The British East India Company came into contact with the Awadh rulers during the reign of the third Nawab of Awadh.
- From the rule of Rama to the rule of the British, Uttar Pradesh has seen it all.

The History of Uttar Pradesh can be studied by dividing it into the following parts:

1. Ancient History
2. Medieval History
3. Modern History

1.1 ANCIENT HISTORY

1.1.1 Prehistoric Period (Before 10,000 BC to 1500 BC)

- **Paleolithic Age:** The Palaeolithic Age, the earliest phase of the Stone Age, emerged during the Pleistocene epoch, commonly known as the **Ice Age**. The Palaeolithic inhabitants of India are identified as belonging to the Negrito race, residing in caves and rock shelters. Primarily food gatherers, they sustained themselves through hunting and collecting wild fruits and vegetables.
- Evidence of Paleolithic civilization in Uttar Pradesh has been obtained from Sonbhadra, Mirzapur, Belan Valley of Prayagraj, Singrauli Valley of Sonbhadra and Chakia of Chandauli.

Paleolithic Sites in Uttar Pradesh:

- The palaeolithic sites of Uttar Pradesh discovered so far are located in the region lying south of the Yamuna and the Ganga, and stretching over whole or parts of Varanasi, Mirzapur, Allahabad, Banda, Hamirpur, Jhansi and Lalitpur districts.
- Belan Valley is in Allahabad, Singrauli Valley of Sonbhadra and Chakia of Chandauli.



- These sites were excavated under the direction of Allahabad University Professor G. R. Sharma.
- Along with stone tools, a statue of a mother goddess made of bones has also been obtained from the ancient site named '**Lohanda Nala**' of Belan Valley.
- Stone Age tools have been obtained from Mirzapur, Sonbhadra, Bundelkhand and Pratapgarh (Sarai Nahar area) districts of Uttar Pradesh.

- **Mesolithic Age:** A distinctive feature of the Mesolithic Age was the downsizing of established tool types. **Microliths**, miniature stone tools crafted from cryptocrystalline silica, chalcedony, or chert in geometric and non-geometric shapes, became characteristic tools of this era. They served not only as standalone tools but also as components for composite tools, including spearheads, arrowheads, and sickles, affixed to wooden or bone handles.
- Some remains of a **Mesolithic age** have been obtained from places named **Sarainahar Rai and Mahdaha of Pratapgarh District**.
 - ◆ Fourteen burials have been found in Sarai Nahar Rai, in which the head of the deceased is towards the west. **Eight pit hearths** have also been found in Sarai Nahar.
 - ◆ **Remains of huts and pottery** have been found from the **Chopani mando** site of Meja tehsil of Prayagraj.
 - ◆ **Evidence of cobblestones, trough stoves, burials, bones** and dwellings has been found from the **Mahdaha** site in Uttar Pradesh, along with other tools.
 - ◆ Bone and horn tools, ornaments, trough stoves, and 41 funeral urns have been found at the **Damdama (Pratapgarh district)** site.

Mesolithic Sites in Uttar Pradesh

- **Sarai Nahar Rai**, located near Prayagraj in the Pratapgarh area, is a Mesolithic site that contributes to our understanding of human activities and cultural dynamics during this transitional period.
- **Morhana Pahar and Lekhahia** are two other important Mesolithic sites (Both are almost together) in Uttar Pradesh.
- The Mesolithic era introduced rock art in prehistory, with the first rock paintings in India discovered at Sohagi Ghat (Kaimur Hills, UP) in 1867.
- **Mahdaha in Uttar Pradesh** is known for the discovery of bone artifacts, including arrowheads and bone ornaments. These findings provide valuable insights into the technology and personal adornment practices of Mesolithic communities in the region.
- The Mesolithic Age had the absence of pottery at most sites, but it is found at Langhnaj in Gujarat and in the Kaimur region of Mirzapur (Uttar Pradesh).
- **Neolithic Age:** The Neolithic Age represents a crucial period in human history, marked by the profound shift from a nomadic, hunter-gatherer lifestyle to

settled agricultural communities. The innovations and advancements during this period laid the foundation for the development of more complex societies in the subsequent ages.

- **Koldihwa**, situated on the banks of the Belan River in the Prayagraj district, has provided the **earliest evidence of rice**.
- **Neolithic tools** and weapons have been found in Mirzapur, Sonbhadra, Prayagraj and Pratapgarh excavations.

Neolithic Sites in Uttar Pradesh

- **Koldihwa and Mahagara, South of Allahabad:** Koldihwa in the Belan Valley is unique for having three-fold settlements from the Neolithic, Chalcolithic, and Iron Age periods. Mahagara, also south of Allahabad, features many strata of circular huts along with crude hand-made pottery. It is notable for providing the earliest evidence of rice cultivation in the world.
- **Chopani - Mando, Belan Valley:** Chopani - Mando in the Belan Valley provides the earliest evidence of the use of pottery during the Neolithic period. The discovery of pottery is a crucial indicator of technological advancements and changing cultural practices.
- **Chalcolithic Age:** The Chalcolithic age marked a pivotal moment with the simultaneous use of metal and stone tools. Copper was the first metal employed, occasionally supplemented by bronze.
 - Meerut and Saharanpur have evidence of Chalcolithic culture in Uttar Pradesh.

Chalcolithic Sites in Uttar Pradesh

- The prominent excavated sites are Sohgaura, Narhan, Imlidih Khurd II, Khairadah, Jhusi, Dhuriapar.
- Meerut and Saharanpur have evidence of Chalcolithic culture in Uttar Pradesh.
- **The Harappan culture, also known as the Indus Valley Civilization (IVC)**, is considered a significant part of the Chalcolithic culture. This advanced civilization, with its well-planned cities and sophisticated urban features, represents a crucial aspect of Chalcolithic developments in the Indian subcontinent. Evidence of **Copper-Bronze culture** in Uttar Pradesh is obtained from Alamgirpur (Meerut, Hindon river), Baragaon and Hulas (both are located in Saharanpur).
- Harappan objects have been found from Alamgirpur; it reveals the eastern expansion of Harappan civilization.

IVC Sites in Uttar Pradesh

Alamgirpur 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Alamgirpur is a Harappan site that thrived along Hindon river, a tributary of Yamuna river, somewhere around 3300-1300 BCE. ● It is located near Meerut, Uttar Pradesh. It marks the easternmost boundary of Harappan civilization. ● Y. D. Sharma of Archaeological Survey of India, confirmed its linkage to Indus Valley Civilization. ● Typical Harappan artifacts were found at the excavation site of Alamgirpur. The site itself seems to be a pottery shop. Some of the items related to Harappan age are tiles, dishes, cups, vases, cubicle dice, beads, terracotta cakes, carts and figurines of a humped bull and a snake. ● The domestic animals found at Alamgirpur include cattle, buffalo, sheep, goat, pig, and dog.
Bargaon	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Bargaon is an archaeological site of the Indus Valley civilization. It is in Saharanpur District, Uttar Pradesh. ● This site belongs to late Harappan period, with a mixture of Ochre Coloured Pottery
Hulas	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Hulas is one of the 70 odd sites belonging to Chalcolithic Culture Phase in Doab which are located mostly along the higher banks of tributaries of Yamuna (Hindon River, Krishni, Kathanala and Maskara) ● Artifacts found: Hand made and wheel made pottery with geometric or naturalistic designs painted in black, chert blades, bone points etc. Terracotta inscribed sealing was also recovered from Hulas.
Mandi	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Mandi is a village in the Muzaffarnagar district of Uttar Pradesh. ● It is located about 200 km northeast of Delhi. It is notable for the discovery and looting of an ancient treasure trove by villagers in June 2000. ● The treasure is believed to have been from the Indus Valley civilisation period. ● It is known as "Mandi treasure" or "Mandy hoard".
Sinauli 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Sinauli is an archaeological site in western Uttar Pradesh, India, at the Ganga-Yamuna Doab. ● The site gained attention for its Bronze Age solid-disk wheel carts, found in 2018, which were interpreted by some as horse-pulled "chariots".

Pre-Historic Ages	Important Sites in UP	Features
PALEOLITHIC / OLD STONE AGE (Before 10,000 B.C)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Belan Valley in Allahabad ● Singrauli Valley of Sonbhadra ● Chakia of Chandauli ● Stone Age tools have been obtained from Mirzapur, Sonbhadra, Bundelkhand and Pratapgarh (Sarai Nahar area) districts 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Hunter-gatherers ● Used stone tools and large pebbles for hunting. ● Stone implements are made of a hard rock known as quartzite.
MESOLITHIC / MIDDLE STONE AGE (10,000 B.C-8000 B.C)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Sarai Nahar Rai near Allahabad ● Morhana Pahar and Lekhahia ● Sohagi Ghat (Kaimur Hills) ● Mahadaha (Pratapgarh district) ● Damdama (Pratapgarh district) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Stone tools (microlith tools / small-sized) ● First people to use bow and arrow. ● Settle for longer periods in an area. ● First burials are reported and use of stone-ornaments also appears.

Pre-Historic Ages	Important Sites in UP	Features
NEOLITHIC AGE (8000 B.C-4000 B.C)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Chopani – Mando in Belan Valley Koldihwa and Mahagara, South of Allahabad 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Agriculture was practiced. Domestication of animals was started. Used sharp and polished stone tools. Built mud brick houses. Wheels were used to make pottery. Used earthenware. Village communities were developed. Clothes made of cotton and wool. Agriculture: Wheat, barely, rice, millet. Rice cultivation was extensive in eastern India.
CHALCOLITHIC AGE (4000 B.C-1500 B.C)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The prominent excavated sites are Sohgaura, Narhan, Imlidih Khurd II, Khairadih, Jhusi, Dhuriapar. Meerut and Saharanpur have evidence of Chalcolithic culture in Uttar Pradesh. Harappan culture, also known as Indus Valley Civilization (IVC), is considered as a part of Chalcolithic culture. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Copper and bronze came to be used. Smelting metal ore and crafting metal artifacts. People began to travel long distances to obtain metal ores. Unaware of - Iron, horse and script.
HARAPPAN AGE (3300 B.C - 1300 B.C)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Alamgirpur near Meerut Bargaon in Saharanpur Hulas Mandi in Muzaffarnagar Sinauli 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Urban design and architecture Advancements in art, crafts, and the prevailing social, religious, and economic conditions Efficient drainage systems Terracotta Artefacts Bead-Making and Jewellery Agriculture Domestication of animals Harappan Script

1.1.2 Vedic Period in Uttar Pradesh (1500 - 600 BC)

- During the **Vedic period**, Uttar Pradesh was part of a region called Aryavarta, which finds mention in ancient Indian texts such as the Rigveda. The Vedic period, also called the Vedic age, is believed to have lasted from about 1500 BCE to 600 BCE. However, the exact chronology is debated among historians and scholars.
- During this period, the region of Uttar Pradesh saw the composition and development of the sacred texts of Hinduism, known as the Vedas. The Rigveda, Yajurveda, Samaveda and Atharvaveda, which form the foundation of the Hindu religious and philosophical traditions, were composed during this time. Uttar Pradesh was home to several major kingdoms and cities during the Vedic period.
- Uttar Pradesh is recognised in the later Vedic Age as **Brahmarshi Desha or Madhya Desha**. Many great sages of the Vedic times like Bhardwaja, Gautam, Yagyavalkaya, Vashishtha, Vishwamitra and Valmiki flourished in this state. Several sacred books of the Aryans were also composed here. Two great epics of India, Ramayana and Mahabharata, appear to have been inspired by Uttar Pradesh.
- Iron implements, including weapons, became common place in western Uttar Pradesh from approximately 800 B.C. This technological advancement likely played a role in the Vedic people's ability to overcome adversaries and clear forests.
- Northern Black Polished Ware (NBPW)** of Uttarvedic culture (later Vedic period) has been found in Uttar Pradesh as a relic. The **Black and Red Ware (BRW)** culture, associated with the Neolithic, Harappa, Bronze Age, Iron Age, megalithic, and early historical periods, thrived in the Western Ganges plain (western Uttar Pradesh) from approximately 1450 to 1200 BCE.

- Towards the end of the later Vedic period (around 600 B.C.), Vedic people expanded further eastward into Kosala in eastern Uttar Pradesh. Excavations indicate settlements across the upper Gangetic basin, mainly in western Uttar Pradesh, Delhi, Punjab, Haryana, and Rajasthan. These settlements, lasting from one to three centuries, primarily consisted of mudbrick or wattle-and-daub houses.
- Towards the end of the Later Vedic period, faint beginnings of towns like Hastinapur and Kausambi emerged, marking the transition to urbanism.

1.1.3 MAHAJANAPADAS (600 BCE - 300 BCE)

- As the centre of politics and economy shifted from the northwest of India to the eastern states, the period of the Mahajanapadas is also known as the **second urbanisation** period.



- Urban settlement and iron tools** made formation of large territories called Mahajanapadas possible.
- During the 6th to 4th centuries BCE, the Mahajanapadas emerged in eastern Uttar Pradesh and western Bihar.
- The availability of fertile land, flourishing agriculture, iron ore in large quantities, and increased iron production led to the rise of Mahajanapadas. The availability of water due to the presence of the Ganga-Yamuna River became a major contributor to the expansion of eight of the sixteen Mahajanapadas in Uttar Pradesh.
- The Republican tradition in India is as old as the age of the Buddha. Though in the pre-Mauryan age

monarchies were far stronger and more common, the republics existed either in the Indus basin where they may have been the remnants of the Vedic tribes or in the foothills of the Himalayas in eastern Uttar Pradesh and Bihar where they were possibly inspired by old ideas of tribal equality which did not give much prominence to single raja. Certain republican states were also within the boundaries of the present Uttar Pradesh, **for example:** Shakya state of Kapilavastu, Bhagga state of Samsumergiri and Malla state of Pawapuri and Kushinagar.

- Out of 16 Mahajanapadas, 8 Mahajanapadas were located in UP, namely, Kuru, Panchal, Kashi, Kosala, Shurshen, Chedi, Vatsa and Malla.

Kashi	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bounded by the Varuna and Asi rivers. Capital: Varanasi (modern Benaras) situated on the banks of the Ganga. Key Aspects: It aspired for political paramountcy and therefore was engaged in long-standing rivalries, especially with Kosala. It also faced conflicts with Anga and Magadha. However, later Kashi was ultimately absorbed into the Kosala kingdom. Kashi today is identified with the area adjoining Benaras in Uttar Pradesh.
Kosala	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bounded by the Sadanira (Gandak) on the east, the Gomati on the west, the Sarpika or Syandika (Sai) to the south, and the Nepal hills to the north. Capital: Its capital was divided between Shravasti (north capital) and Kushavati (south capital), with Saketa and Ayodhya as significant towns. It also included the republican territory of Shakyas of Kapilavastu. Key Aspects: Kosala was known for its military might, They conquered Kashi and extended their influence over various regions. During the time of the Buddha, Kosala, with its king Pasenadi (also known as Prasenajit), was a significant entity often referenced in Pali texts. Kosala's history is marked by matrimonial ties and subsequent conflicts with Magadha. Kosala today can be identified with the areas of Lucknow, Gonda, Faizabad, Bahraich of Uttar Pradesh.
Malla	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Malla principality lies to the west of Vajji territory. It was a confederacy of nine clans with two political centres at Kusinara and Pava. Kusinara has been identified with Kasia, about 77 km east of Gorakhpur. Key Aspects: Initially a monarchy, Malla had alliances and occasional conflicts with its neighbouring states, including Vajji. Kusinara and Pava are significant Buddhist sites because Buddha ate his last meal and became unwell at Pava before entering Mahaparinirvana at Kusinara.
Chedi	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Located in central India's eastern part of Bundelkhand. Capital: Sotthivatinagara, identified with the Mahabharata's Shuktimati or Shuktisahvaya. Key Aspects: Its King was Shishupala. According to the Puranas, Sishupal was an ally of Jarasandha of Magadha and Duryodhana of Kuru. He was a rival of Vasudeva Krishna, his uncle's son. He was killed at the Rajasuya sacrifice of Pandava king Yudhishtira by Vasudeva Krishna.
Vatsa (Vamsa)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> It was located south of the Ganga (on the banks of river Yamuna). Capital: Kaushambi (at the confluence of the Ganga and Yamuna, near Prayagraj) Key Aspects: Vatsa was renowned for its fine cotton textiles. Its King Udayana, was the protagonist of three Sanskrit dramas viz. Svapnavasavadatta of Bhasa, Priyadarshika, and Ratnavali of Harsha.
Kuru	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Kurus were settled in the modern day Ganga-Yamuna Doab region. Capital: Indapatta (Indraprastha) Key Aspects: This region saw a transition from a monarchical system to a sangha or oligarchic governance. It is known for establishing matrimonial relations with prominent families like the Yadavas, Bhojas, and Panchalas. The Mahabharata, an epic poem, describes a feud between two Kuru clan branches that were in power. The Jaina text, Uttaradhyayana Sutra refers to a Kuru king named Isukara who ruled from the town of Isukara. The Kurus up to the time of the Buddha were a monarchy. Subsequently they become a gana sangha.
Panchala	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Panchala mahajanapada included the present day Rohilkhand area and was divided into two parts by the river Ganga. The kingdom also had two capitals – the capital of Uttara (north) Panchala was Ahichchhatra, (identified with modern Ramnagar in Bareilly in Uttar Pradesh) and the capital of Dakshina (south) Panchala was Kampilya, (identified with Kampil in Farukkhabad district, UP). Key Aspects: According to the Arthashastra, the Panchalas were initially a monarchical state and later switched to a non-monarchical form of government. The mahajanapada had important urban centres, such as Kanyakubja or Kannauj.

Shurasena	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Located on the banks of river Yamuna. ● Capital: Mathura (Madura) ● Key Aspects: Its King Avantipura was a disciple of Buddha. The region is also considered a home to Yadu or Yadavas, including the Vrishnis. ● Mathura was an important junction on the trade routes, connecting the north to the Deccan as well as to the western coast.
------------------	---

1.1.4 Buddhism and Jainism in UP

Uttar Pradesh is a cradle of Buddhism where all significant aspects of Buddha's life can be seen and experienced.

Prominent Places in Uttar Pradesh related to Buddhism:	
Kapilavastu	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● The capital city of Shakya clan whose ruler was King Suddhodana, father of the 'Enlightened One' ● This is the holy place where Prince Siddharth grew up as a child. ● It is identified with the present day township of Piprahwa in Siddharth Nagar district. ● Devotees feel transported thousands of years back to an era when young Prince Siddharth renounced all worldly riches and pleasures in search of salvation.
Sarnath	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Just 10 km away from Varanasi, this is where lord Buddha delivered his first sermon after attaining Enlightenment. ● The great Dhamekh Stupa and its ruins still reverberate with the Buddha's teachings. ● The smooth glistening pillar established by Emperor Ashoka in 273-232 B.C. marks the foundation of the Buddhist Sangha. ● The Lion Capital atop this pillar now serves as India's National Emblem
Sravasti	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● About 15 km from Bahraich, lies this sprawling complex of well-preserved stupas and ruins. ● It was the capital of the ancient Kosala Kingdom and here the Buddha showed his divine prowess to impress upon the non-believers. ● Believed to be founded by the mythological king Sravasti, it is the place where Buddha spent many monsoons and delivered important sermons. ● Buddha spent 27 monsoons in Sravasti and spent more time than in any other place ● Buddha spent 19 rainy seasons in Jetavana monastery and six in Pubbarama monastery (both in Sravasti). ● Buddha delivered the largest number of his discourses at Sravasti.
Kaushambi	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● About 60 km from Prayagraj, this is believed to be the place where Buddha delivered many sermons. ● Renowned as a center of higher learning for Buddhists, it is believed to be among the most prosperous cities of those times. ● Excavations have revealed ruins of an Ashokan Pillar, an old fort and a grand monastery, besides a huge number of sculptures and figurines, cast coins and terracotta objects.
Sankisa	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Legend says that Lord Buddha descended here after giving a sermon to his mother in heaven. ● It is identified with Basantpur village on the bank of Kali river in Farrukhabad district. ● Emperor Ashoka erected a pillar here with an elephant capital to mark this holy spot.
Kushinagar	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● About 50 km from Gorakhpur, it is the place where the Lord Buddha left his corporal self and attained Mahaparinirvana. ● A uniquely designed Mahaparinirvana temple houses a huge statue of the reclining Buddha, excavated in 1876. ● Ramabhar Stupa (located in Kushinagar) was built over a portion of the Buddha's ashes where the ancient Malla people cremated him. The Ramabhar Stupa is 49 feet long and is now a large brick mound. This is where the Buddha was cremated. ● Led the presence of a large community of monks living here as late as 11th Century A.D.





Fig: Important Buddhist Sites

Jainism

The vast land of Uttar Pradesh is also richly blessed by the Jain pilgrimages. Today the state is home to a number of Jain monuments, such as Jain Temples and Jain Tirths.

Important Places in UP related to Jainism	
Deogarh	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The most famous of the Jain temples in the Deogarh fort is the Shantinath temple, which is believed to have been built before 862 AD. It is also considered the most important Jain religious site in Uttar Pradesh. The Jain complex was built during the 8th to 17th century and consists of 31 Jain temples housing around 2,000 sculptures which is the largest such collection in the world.
Kankali Tila	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Kankali Tila is a mound located at Mathura. The name of the mound is derived from a modern temple of Hindu goddess Kankali. The famous Jain stupa was excavated here in 1890-91 by Alois Anton Führer (Dr. Führer). The archaeological findings testifies the existence of two Jain temples and stupas.
Ayodhya	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Rishabhanatha (also known as Adinatha), the founder and the first Tirthankara of Jainism, was born in Ayodhya. Ayodhya is also the birthplace of Ajitantha, Abhinandannath, Sumatinath and Anantnath, the 2nd, 4th, 5th and 14th Tirthankaras, respectively.
Kashi (Varanasi)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parshvanatha, the 23rd Tirthankara, was born in 872 BCE in Benaras (now Varanasi). Kashi is the birthplace of three more Tirthankaras: Suparshwanath, Chandraprabha and Shreyansanath. They were the 7th, 8th and 11th Tirthankara, respectively. The Jain literature refers to Kashi as a Jain Tirtha (holy place), as four of Jain Tirthankaras were born here.
Sravasti (Kosala)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sravasti is also known as Chandrapuri or Chandrikapure. Sravasti is the birthplace of Sambhavnath (the third Tirthankara).
Other Jain Pilgrimage Places	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Apart from Deogarh, Jain pilgrimage places in the state can be found in Meerut, Varanasi, Muzaffarnagar, Baghpat, Bateshwar, Kampil, Sarnath, and Khukhundoo. Hastinapur, also boasts a number of Jain religious centers making it one of the top sites for a pilgrimage tour in Uttar Pradesh for Jain pilgrims. Mahoba: It is famous for statues of 24th Tirthankar built by cutting the rocks of 'Gokhar Mountains'. Kakandi: It is located in Deoria. It was the residence of 9th Tirthankar Lord Suvidhinath (Pushpadanta).

1.1.5 Mauryan Dynasty

- The great Maurya Emperor Chandragupta (reigned 321–297 BCE), Emperor Ashoka (3rd century BCE), all ruled in Uttar Pradesh.
- Ashoka, in his **minor pillar edict** of Sanchi and Sarnath, orders his mahamantras to keep the union undivided.
- Donations by Queen Karuvaki are mentioned on Ashoka's pillar of Prayag. It is also called '**Queen's Inscription**'.
- Sohgaura Copper Plate (Gorakhpur)** – This copper plate of Mauryan period has been found in the Gorakhpur district of Uttar Pradesh. It shows that during the famines in the Mauryan period, foodgrains were distributed to the public.
- Ashoka, popularly known as Ashoka the Great, was the third emperor of the Maurya Empire. Ashoka's edicts state that he conquered Kalinga after a brutal battle, and the destruction caused by the war led him to repent of the violence. Ashoka later devoted himself to promoting "**Dhamma**", or righteous conduct, which was the main theme of the edicts.
- Ashoka's inscriptions reveal that a few years after the Kalinga war, he gradually turned towards Buddhism and constructed many stupas, viharas and pillars, etc. All the Pillars of Ashoka were erected at Buddhist monasteries, many important sites in the life of the Buddha, and places of pilgrimage. Some were built to commemorate the visits to Ashoka. Major pillars exist in parts of the Indian states of Bihar, Uttar Pradesh and Madhya Pradesh.
- Emperor Ashoka erected the most famous pillar in Uttar Pradesh at Sarnath, the Lion Capital of Ashoka.
- Ashoka built many beautiful stupas and monasteries at Sarnath. The **Dharmarajika Stupa** is said to have been built by Ashoka to commemorate the first sermon of the Buddha.

Ashokan inscriptions in Uttar Pradesh

	Ashokan inscriptions in Uttar Pradesh
Ahraura	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ahraura is a city in Chunar Tehsil of Mirzapur district in Uttar Pradesh An important monument accounts for stone-scripture by Emperor Ashoka, in Pali Near the Southern end of the city, near the water reservoir, is a Stone Pillar, that is believed to be erected by Emperor Ashoka, with a script/note in Pali.
Meerut	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Delhi-Meerut pillar was shifted from Meerut, in Uttar Pradesh to Delhi by Feruz Shah and erected at a location in the northern ridge of Delhi.
Kausambi Ashoka Pillar	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This pillar is located in Kaushambi where it was erected by the great emperor of the Mauryan kingdom, Ashoka. It is in ruins but still holds much importance as it an artifact of the golden period of the Mauryan Empire and the great beliefs of peace harbored by Ashoka.
Allahabad Pillar	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> It is one of the few extant pillars that carry Ashokan edicts. It is particularly notable for containing later inscriptions attributed to the Gupta emperor Samudragupta (4th century CE). Also engraved on the stone are inscriptions by the Mughal emperor Jahangir, from the 17th century.
Sarnath	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Lion Capital, a sculpture of four Asiatic lions standing back to back, was originally placed on top of the pillar at Sarnath by the great Mauryan emperor Ashoka in about 250 BCE. Together with a Dharma Chakra in the centre, a bull on the right and a galloping horse on the left it was adopted as the state emblem of the country. A motto inscribed below the abacus in Devanagari script says: "Satyameva Jayate" It's a quote taken from Mundaka Upanishad which says 'Truth Alone Triumphs'. According to historians, the animals - elephant, lion, horses and bull - are considered to be the guardians of four directions, i.e., north, east, south and west. The lion is said to be the guardian of the north, the elephant of the east, the horse of the south, and the bull of the west. The Ashoka Chakra has twenty-four spokes that represent each hour of the time and indicates the passage of time. The Ashoka Chakra is said to be a representation of the Buddhist Dharma Chakra. The motto is inscribed on the abacus.
Ayodhya	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ashoka built a stupa according to Buddhist tradition in Ayodhya.



1.1.6 Gupta Dynasty

- In ancient India, the Gupta Empire was established in the middle of the 3rd century AD and lasted until 543 AD. Most of the country was under the rule of the Gupta dynasty.
- The Guptas kept northern India politically united for more than a century. The fertile lands of Madhya Desh, which covered Bihar and Uttar Pradesh, were their operations centre.
- They took advantage of their proximity to the regions of northern India and traded silk with the Eastern Roman Empire (Byzantine Empire).
- Uttar Pradesh seems to have been their base of operations, with the centre of power at Prayag. The Guptas established their rule over Anuganga (middle Gangetic basin), Magadha, Saket (Ayodhya, UP) and Prayag (modern Allahabad).
- Inscriptions such as the Allahabad Pillar Edict and Mehrauli Iron Pillar Inscription mention the achievements and rules of the Guptas.
- Sri Gupta**, the founder of the Gupta dynasty, was described as a Maharaja in the Allahabad Pillar Inscription. Along with his father, Sri Gupta, Ghatotkacha was also described as Maharaja in the Allahabad Pillar Inscription.
- Chandragupta I was the first important king of the Gupta dynasty. He was the first king to be called Maharajadhiraja. He married Kumaradevi, a Licchavi princess (probably from Nepal). Through this matrimonial alliance, he strengthened his position and raised the prestige of the Gupta dynasty. The Mehrauli Iron Pillar Inscription describes his long victories in detail. He brought Magadha, Saket and Prayag under the authority of the Gupta dynasty. During his time, Pataliputra was the capital of the Gupta Empire.
- Samudragupta was the son and successor of Chandragupta I. The Gupta Empire expanded greatly during his reign. The people and countries he conquered are mentioned in Allahabad's inscription.
- Achyuta, the ruler of Ahichhatra was defeated by the Gupta ruler Samudragupta.
- A statue of 'Yamuna' has been obtained from Ahichhatra. It belongs to the Gupta period.
- Most of the Gupta rulers were Vaishnaivites. The Gupta period is called the **Golden age** of ancient India, due to several achievements in various fields under Guptas.
- Beginning with Sri Gupta, the Gupta Empire reached its prominence during the reign of Skandagupta. However, following his rule, a series of weak rulers led to the eventual collapse of the empire.
- The decline of the Gupta empire was followed by political disintegration in North India. In the Gangetic region, it was succeeded by the **Maukhari dynasty**

and Pushyabhuti dynasty. Gurjaras and Prathiharas succeeded the Gupta dynasty in the western region.

Dashavatara Temple (Devgarh) and Bhitargaon Temple (Kanpur Dehat) were built during the Gupta dynasty.

Inscriptions of the Gupta Period in Uttar Pradesh

Inscription	Associated Facts
Bilsad Inscription	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> It is the oldest record of the Gupta King, Kumaragupta I. It is located in the Etah district of Uttar Pradesh.
Gadhwa Stone Inscription	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Inscriptions of Chandragupta II reign had been found from Prayagraj district of Uttar Pradesh.
Bhitari Inscription	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The inscription found from Ghazipur in Uttar Pradesh describes the war among Skandagupta, Pushyamitras and Hunas. Skandagupta in his Bhitari Pillar inscription eulogized as a person who "subdued the earth and became merciful to the conquered people, but he became neither proud nor arrogant though his glory was increasing day by day." His father, Kumaragupta, "followed the true path of religion".
Mathura Inscription	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> It is a damaged inscription of Chandragupta II's reign.
Karamdanda Inscription	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> It is engraved on a linga, made up of stone and was found at Bharadhi-Din in Faizabad district. It belongs to Kumaragupta's reign.
Mankuwar Inscription	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> It was found from Prayagraj district and belongs to Kumaragupta's reign.

1.1.7 Harshavardhana

- The Pushyabhuti dynasty, or the Vardhana dynasty, came into the picture after the decline of the Gupta Empire. Harshavardhana became the undisputed ruler of Thaneshwar (modern Haryana) at 16. Harshavardhana was the ruler of a vast empire in northern India.

- He was the last ruler of the Vardhana Empire, the last great empire of ancient India before the Islamic invasion.
- Harshavardhana unified most of northern India and ruled for four decades from his capital Kanyakubja, also known as **Kannauj - the main place where the tripartite struggle occurred**.
- Harsha's empire marked the beginning of feudalism in India. The land was given in villages, which made the local landlords powerful. This weakened the empire and gave rise to local feuds.
- To keep things in order, Harsha had to move around constantly. After ruling most of northern India for more than 40 years, Harsha died in 647 CE.
- Since he had no successor, his empire collapsed and rapidly disintegrated into smaller kingdoms.

Kannauj Assembly (643 AD)

- Harsha organized a religious assembly at Kannauj to honor the Chinese pilgrim **Huen Tsang** towards the close of his reign to popularise **Mahayana Sect** of Buddhism.
- He invited representatives of all religious sects. It was attended by scholars from the Nalanda University, Hinayanists, Mahayanists, Brahmins and Jains.
- Huen Tsang explained the values of Mahayana doctrine and established its superiority over others.
- However, violence broke out and there was also an attempt on the life of Harsha.

Allahabad Conference

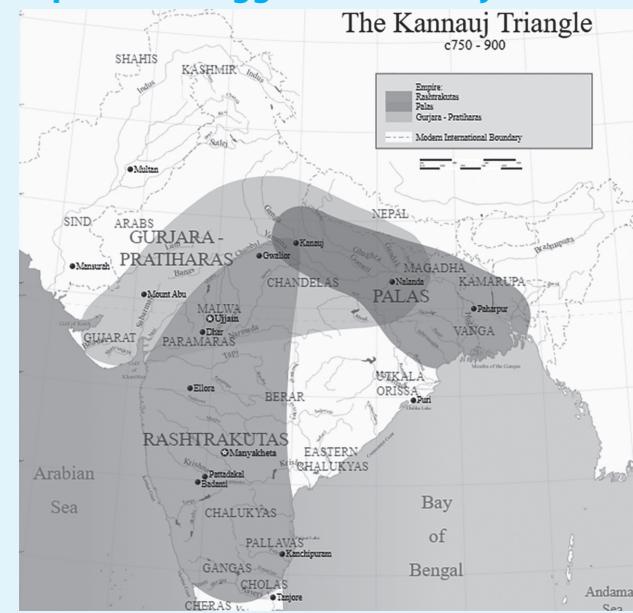
- Huen Tsang** mentions the conference held at Allahabad, known as **Prayag**.
- It was the one among the conferences routinely convened by Harsha **once in five years**.
- Harsha **gave away his enormous wealth as gifts** to the members of all religious sects.

Kannauj's Rise to Prominence

- Kannauj's Ascendancy as Political Center:** Harsha strategically established Kannauj as the epicenter of his power, extending his authority in all directions. This marked a significant shift as Pataliputra, once a powerhouse, faced a decline during this period.
- Economic Factors of Pataliputra's Decline:** Pataliputra's historic significance was rooted in **trade, commerce, and the widespread use of currency**. Tolls collected from traders arriving via four rivers contributed to its prosperity. However, a scarcity of money led to a decline in trade, impacting the city's importance.

- Increase in Importance of Strategic Locations:** With the decline of Pataliputra, power shifted to military camps and strategically important locations.
 - The feudal age in North India saw prominence in areas that could be easily **fortified** and dominated long stretches of land.
 - Kannauj's elevation and strategic positioning made it easily fortifiable, a stark contrast to the challenges faced by plains-based fortifications.
 - Its central location facilitated control over both eastern and western wings, allowing the movement of soldiers by land and water routes.
- Mark of Feudal Age:** Kannauj, situated in **Farrukhabad**, Uttar Pradesh, emerged as a political powerhouse from the second half of the sixth century.
 - Its rise symbolized the advent of the feudal age in North India, contrasting with the pre-feudal order represented by Pataliputra.

Tripartite Struggle for Kannauj



- The Kannauj Triangular War, also known as the Tripartite Struggle, took place in northern India in the 8th and 9th centuries between three great Indian dynasties for control of the Kannauj region.
- The Palas, the Pratiharas and the Rashtrakutas** were involved in this tripartite struggle.
- The Palas ruled the eastern regions of India (Bengal region), the Pratiharas ruled the western regions of India (Avanti-Jalore region), and the Rashtrakutas ruled the Deccan region.
- The tripartite struggle was for control of northern India, especially Kannauj.

- In the early medieval period, Kannauj was considered a symbol of status and authority. Kannauj was the former capital of Harshavardhana's empire, and its control represented political dominance over northern India. Control of Kannauj meant control of the central Ganga valley, which was rich in resources and thus, strategically and commercially important.
- The location was ideal for trade and commerce as it was connected to the Silk Road. Three kings ruled Kannauj between the end of the eighth century and the first quarter of the ninth century: After Yashovarman, three kings — Indrayudh, Vajarayudh and Chakrayudh were very weak and easily defeated.
- The tripartite struggle lasted for two centuries and was finally won by the Rajput Pratihara emperor Nagabhata II.

1.2 MEDIEVAL HISTORY

The period between 750 and 1200 AD is referred to as an early medieval period of Indian History. Following Harsha's demise, the region experienced fragmentation, with numerous states engaged in constant conflicts, leading to frequent alterations in their borders.

The Gahadavas of Kannauj

- The Gahadavas, also known as **Gaharwars**, asserted their Suryavanshi Kshatriya lineage as they governed the kingdom of Kannauj for approximately a century, commencing in the late 11th century. Notably, the **Rathore clan** of the Rajputs claimed descent from the Gahadava dynasty, establishing a significant link between these lineages.
- The inception of the Gahadava dynasty of Kannauj can be attributed to **Chandradeva**, who laid the foundation around **c. 1090 CE**. Over time, they systematically displaced the Palas from Bihar and elevated Banaras to the status of a secondary capital in their expanding domain.

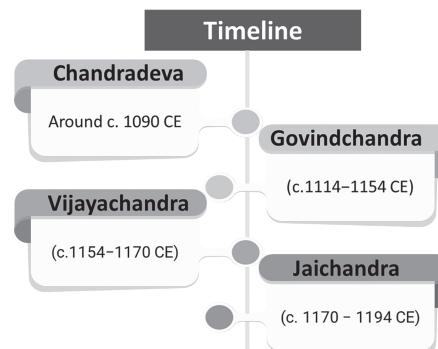
Chandradeva (c. 1090 CE)

- Chandradeva, the founding ruler of the Gahadava dynasty, achieved notable success by seizing control of Delhi from both the Pratiharas and the Rashtrakutas.
- He successfully integrated Delhi into his Kannauj state.

Govind Chandra (c.1114–1154 CE)

- The grandson of Chandradeva, Govind Chandra, not only emerged victorious against the **Ghaznavids** but also played a pivotal role in securing the release of his father, Madan Chandra.

- Remarkably, during his reign, Govindachandra elevated Kannauj to unprecedented glory, propelling the state of Gaharwar to the pinnacle of its power.
- Govindachandra's kingdom extended across a significant expanse, encompassing much of present-day **Uttar Pradesh and Bihar**.
- Govindachandra distinguished himself as a patron of both Hindu temples and Buddhist monasteries, showcasing a commitment to cultural diversity within his realm.
- Govindachandra's wife, **Kumaradevi**, stood out as a devout Buddhist, highlighting the dynasty's embrace of different religious traditions during Govindachandra's reign.



Vijayachandra (c.1154–1170 CE):

- Son of Govindachandra, also known as Vijayapala/ Malladeva.
- Successfully defended against Ghaznavid's aggressions.
- However, during his rule, Delhi was lost, and the Tomaras ceased to recognize Vijayachandra as their sovereign, possibly aligning with the Chauhans of Ajmer.

Jaichandra (c. 1170 – 1194 CE):

- Son of Vijayachandra, the last prominent king of the Gahadava dynasty.
- The dynasty's power and vast territory drew attention even from Muslim historians.
- During his reign, Delhi was annexed by the Chauhans from Ajmer, led by Prithviraj Chauhan.
- According to some legends, a romantic connection between Prithviraj and Jaichandra's daughter, **Samyukta**, led to elopement and heightened animosity between the kingdoms.
- Seeking help from Muslims in the north to counter the Chauhans, Jaichandra's actions became the subject of folklore. He faced defeat at the hands of **King Lakshmansena of Bengal**.

- **Fall of Kannauj:** After the fall of Delhi around **c.1194 CE**, Kannauj was attacked by **Muhammad Ghori**, resulting in Jaichandra's defeat in the **Battle of Chandawar** and his purported drowning in the Ganga.
 - Jaichandra's kingdom was conquered and sacked by Ghori's armies.
- After the fall of Kannauj and the Gahadavala dynasty due to Iltutmish's conquest, some survivors, notably Jaichandra's son and grandson **Siyaji (Shiv ji)**, sought refuge in the Marwar desert region of Rajasthan. In the early 13th century, they laid the foundation for the Rathore clan, a lineage that would go on to rule the princely state of **Marwar**, known as **Jodhpur**.
- The glory of Kannauj came to a definitive close with the conquest by Iltutmish, signaling the end of an era for the Gahadavala dynasty and paving the way for the Rathores to carve their destiny in the sands of Marwar.

Condition of UP Before the Establishment of the Delhi Sultanate

- Qutb-ud-din Aibak planned to attack the Ganga-Yamuna Doab. In 1192, he captured Meerut and Baran (modern Bulandshahr), from where he would launch attacks against the Gahadavala kingdom.
- In 1193, Sultan Muhammad Ghori summoned Aibak to the Ghurid capital Ghazni. Aibak remained in Ghazni for about six months.
 - After his return to India in 1194, he crossed the Yamuna River and captured Koil (modern Aligarh) from the Dor Rajputs. Muhammad Ghori returned to India only in 1194, crossed the Jamuna with 50,000 horsemen, and proceeded towards Kannauj.
- A battle took place between Muhammad Ghori and Jayachandra at Chandawar near Kannauj.
 - **The Battle of Chandawar** (modern Chandawar near Firozabad) was fought 1194 between Muhammad Ghori and Jayachandra of the Garhwal dynasty.
 - In this battle, Jayachandra was defeated and killed by Muhammad Ghori.
- Muhammad Ghori now went to Banaras, which was devastated, with many temples destroyed. In 1198 the Gahadavala capital, Kannauj was captured.
 - The Buddhist city of Sarnath was also plundered during this campaign.
 - In 1197–98, Aibak conquered Badaun in present-day Uttar Pradesh and captured Varanasi, the former capital of the Garhwal, which had fallen out of Ghurid control.
 - In 1202, Aibak besieged Kalinjar (located in the Banda district of UP), an important fort of the Chandela kingdom.

The Delhi Sultanate

The Delhi Sultanate, marking a pivotal era in Indian history, was established between **1206 and 1526 CE** and ruled parts of Uttar Pradesh. It emerged following the invasions of Mahmud of Ghazni and Muhammad Ghori, setting the stage for Muslim rule in the region. This period was governed by five dynasties: the Slave, Khilji, Tughlaq, Sayyid, and Lodhi. Each dynasty, originating from Turkish and Afghan backgrounds, uniquely influenced the political, social, and cultural landscape of North India and beyond.

Slave Dynasty (1206 - 1290 CE)

- **Qutb-ud-din Aibak** founded the Delhi Sultanate and the Ghulam/Mamluk dynasty in 1206. He made Lahore his capital.
- Iltutmish is considered the real founder of the Delhi Sultanate because he was the first ruler to rule Delhi. Before becoming the Sultan, he was the Subedar of Badaun.
- According to Minhaj, Iltutmish claimed control of Badaun, Awadh, Banaras and the Shivaliks from Delhi in a series of campaigns.
 - Badaun's Jama Masjid was built by Iltutmish.
 - Many of the Muslim officers who administered the dependencies of Delhi during Aibak's reign did not recognise Iltutmish's authority.

Khilji Dynasty (1290 - 1320 CE)

- Jalal ud din Firuz Khilji founded the Khilji Dynasty.
- Alauddin was a nephew and a son-in-law of his predecessor Jalaluddin.
 - In 1291, Alauddin played an important role in crushing a revolt by the governor of Kara, Malik Chajju.
 - As a result, Jalaluddin appointed him as the new governor of Kara (located in Kaushambi district) in 1291.
 - After a profitable raid on Bhilsa, he was made the governor of Awadh in 1296.
 - Alauddin killed Jalaluddin and consolidated his power in Delhi.

Battle of Amroha

The Battle of Amroha was fought between the **Mongol army and Alauddin Khilji's** army after the Mongol invasion in 1305. Instead of attacking the heavily defended city of Delhi, the invaders advanced southeast along the foothills of the Himalayas towards the Gangetic plains. Alauddin's strong cavalry under Malik Nayak defeated the Mongols in this battle.

Amroha is a UP district situated in the west of Moradabad district.



Tughlaq Dynasty (1320 - 1414 CE)

- Ghiyasuddin Tughlaq/Ghazi Maik founded the Tughlaq dynasty.
- Firoz Shah Tughlaq, who succeeded Muhammad Bin Tughlaq, founded Jaunpur.
 - One of the notable architectural contributions of Firoz Shah Tughlaq in Uttar Pradesh is the construction of the city of Firozabad, also known as **Tughlaqabad**.
 - Located near Agra, Firozabad served as a military outpost and a strategic base for the Tughlaq dynasty.
 - Firoz Shah Tughlaq established a canal system to improve agricultural productivity. He initiated the construction of the Western Yamuna Canal, also known as the Taj Canal, which facilitated irrigation and promoted agricultural development in the region.

Sayyid Dynasty (1414 - 1451 CE)

- Khizr Khan founded the Sayyid Dynasty.
- The Sayyid rulers attempted to consolidate their authority by appointing local governors and administrators to govern various regions, including Uttar Pradesh. However, his rule was marked by political instability, regional fragmentation, and the emergence of local powers.

Lodi Dynasty (1451 - 1526 CE)

- Bahlul Khan Lodi founded this dynasty.
- Three important rulers in the Lodi dynasty were **Bahlul Khan Lodi, Sikander Lodi and Ibrahim Lodi**.
- The most important event of Bahlul Lodi's reign was the conquest of the Jaunpur Sultanate. Bahlul spent most of his time fighting against the Sharqi dynasty of the Jaunpur Sultanate and eventually annexed it to his kingdom. In 1486, he placed his eldest son Barbak on the throne of Jaunpur.
- In 1504, Agra was founded by Sultan Sikandar Lodi. He moved his capital from Delhi to Agra.
- Ibrahim Lodi ascended the throne of Agra (after Sikandar Lodi) and was defeated by Babur in 1526 at the **First Battle of Panipat**.

Sharqi dynasty

- It was founded by Malik Sarwar Khwaja Jahan in **1394**.
 - He was given the title of Malik-us-Sharqi (Owner of East).
 - He made **Jaunpur** his capital and established his rule from Etawah to Bengal and Vindhya to Nepal.
 - Jaunpur was known as Shiraz-i-Hind during the reign of the Sharqi dynasty.**
 - Jaunpur was founded by Firoz Shah Tughlaq.**

- Atala Masjid, Jama Masjid and Lal Darwaza are famous monuments of the Sharqi dynasty.
- Ibrahim Shah Sharqi built Atala Masjid and Jhanjhari Masjid of Jaunpur.
- Bahlol Lodi** attacked the Sharqi dynasty and conquered Jaunpur in 1479.
- Jaunpur was also conquered by the Mughal emperor Akbar in 1559 and came under British rule in 1775.

Architecture in Uttar Pradesh made during the Sultanate Period:

Architecture	Associated Ruler
Jaunpur	Firoz Shah Tughlaq
Agra	Sikander Lodhi
Jama Masjid, Lal Darwaza, Atala Masjid and Jhanjhari Masjid in Jaunpur	Hussain Shah Sharqi Ibrahim Shah Sharqi
Jama Masjid in Budaun	Iltutmish

Mughal Dynasty

- Babur (1526-1530 CE):** Babur established the Mughal Empire in India. He fought four decisive battles - The **battle of Panipat (1526), Battle of Khanwa (1527), Battle of Chanderi (1528), Battle of Ghagra (1529)**.

Battle of Khanwa (1527)

The Battle of Khanwa was fought near Agra between **Babur's Timurid** army and **Sanga's Rajput** army. Babur won this battle. The battle was one of the most decisive and historic battles in Indian history, as it sealed the fate of northern India for the next two centuries. After the war, the centre of Mughal power became Agra instead of Kabul.

- Humayun (1530-40 and 1555-56 CE):** Humayun was the next emperor of the Mughal dynasty. He ruled from 1530 to 1540 and then again from **1555 to 1556**. Humayun had two major rivals, Sultan Bahadur of Gujarat in the southwest and Sher Shah Suri (Sher Khan). He fought two battles with Sher Shah Suri - The battle of Chausa (1539) and the Battle of Bilgram/ Kannauj (1540).

Battle of Kannauj (1540)

- The Battle of Kannauj, also known as the Battle of Bilgram, took place between the Mughal emperor Humayun and Sher Shah Suri, the founder of the Sur Empire. This war occurred near the city of Kannauj in present-day Uttar Pradesh.
- The Pashtun noble **Sher Shah Suri** rebelled against Humayun and established his empire. The Battle of Kannauj was an important confrontation between the two powers and played an important role in determining the fate of the Mughal Empire.

- Humayun's forces were alerted and suffered a decisive defeat. Humayun was forced to flee from his empire and took refuge in Persia.
- The **Battle of Kannauj** marked a turning point in the history of the Mughal Empire, as it led to Humayun's temporary downfall and exile. However, Humayun later regrouped and, with the support of the Safavid Empire, managed to recover his throne and re-establish the Mughal Empire in 1555.
- The **Battle of Kannauj** highlights the power struggles and conflicts during the Mughal period in India and the emergence of **Sher Shah Suri** as a formidable rival to the Mughal Empire.
- **Akbar (1556-1605 CE)** - Akbar was the son of Humayun and the third emperor of the Mughal dynasty. Akbar built Agra Fort.
- In 1540, Sher Shah Suri, an Afghan, defeated the Mughal king Humayun and took over the reins of Uttar Pradesh. Sher Shah and his son Islam Shah ruled Uttar Pradesh from their capital Gwalior. After the death of Islam Shah Suri, Hemu became the de facto ruler of Uttar Pradesh, Bihar, the western parts of Bengal and Madhya Pradesh. He was honoured with Vikramaditya at his coronation at Purana Quila in Delhi. Hemu died in the **Second Battle of Panipat (1556)**, and Uttar Pradesh came under the rule of Emperor Akbar.
- In 1569, Akbar conquered Kalinjar (located in present-day Banda) after defeating ruler Ramachandra.
- Akbar ruled from Agra and its newly founded city, Fatehpur Sikri. Fatehpur Sikri is a town in the Agra district of Uttar Pradesh state, India. Fatehpur Sikri was founded in 1571 by Emperor Akbar as the capital of the Mughal Empire, serving in that role from 1571 to 1585.
- Among the Navratnas of Akbar, Birbal and Todermal were from Uttar Pradesh. Birbal belonged to Kalpi, where evidence of Mughal mint and Birbal's Rang Mahal was found.
- The Mughal Emperor Akbar built his mausoleum at Sikandra (situated on the outskirts of Agra city), later completed by Emperor Jahangir in 1613.
- **Jahangir (1605-1627 CE)** - Jahangir was the son of Akbar and succeeded him.
- Jahangir initiated several construction projects in Uttar Pradesh. He commissioned the construction of gardens, palaces, mosques and tombs. A notable example is the construction of the Jahangirabad Palace at Fatehpur Sikri.
- In 1608, Captain William Hawkins on behalf of East India Company came to Jahangir's court to secure permission for trade.
- **Shah Jahan (1628-1658 CE)** - Shah Jahan was the third son of Jahangir. He participated in military campaigns against the Rajputs of Mewar and the Lodis

of the Deccan. After Jahangir's death in October 1627, Shah Jahan defeated his youngest brother Shahryar Mirza and crowned himself emperor at Agra Fort.

- In 1631-32, he defeated the Portuguese and shifted his capital from Agra to Delhi in 1638. He built "**Taj Mahal**" at Agra in memory of his wife Mumtaz Mahal (Original name: Arjumand Banu Begum). He also built the Moti Masjid in Agra Fort
- Shah Jahan was imprisoned by his son Aurangzeb at Agra Fort from July 1658 until his death in January 1666. He was buried next to his wife in the Taj Mahal.
- **Aurangzeb (1658-1707 CE)** - Aurangzeb was the sixth Mughal emperor.
- Shah Jahan nominated his eldest son Dara Shikoh as his successor. Aurangzeb, who declared himself emperor, condemned the move. In April 1658, Aurangzeb defeated Shikoh's allied forces and the Marwar kingdom at the Battle of Dharmat. Aurangzeb's decisive victory at the Battle of Samugarh in May 1658 solidified his sovereignty, and his submission was acknowledged throughout the empire.

Battle of Samugarh (1658 - 1659)

The Battle of Samugarh was a decisive battle in the struggle for the throne during the Mughal War of Succession between the sons of the Mughal emperor Shah Jahan following the emperor's serious illness in September 1657.

The Battle of Samugarh was fought between Dara Shikoh (the eldest son and heir apparent) and his three younger brothers, Aurangzeb, Shah Shuja and Murad Baksh (Shah Jahan's third and fourth sons), to decide who would succeed to the throne after their father.

In this battle, Aurangzeb emerged victorious, and Dara Shikoh was forced to flee the battlefield. The defeat at Samugarh was a significant blow to Dara Shikoh, allowing Aurangzeb to consolidate his power and eventually claim the Mughal throne.

The Battle of Samugarh marked a turning point in the history of the Mughal Empire, triggering a series of conflicts and power struggles among the Mughal princes. Aurangzeb's victory set the stage for his ascension to the throne and subsequent rule, which lasted nearly 50 years.

AGRA - The Centre of Governance during Medieval Emperors

- In 1504, Agra was founded by Sultan Sikandar Lodhi.
- Agra served as the centre of rule for many emperors like Sikandar Lodhi, Babur, Akbar, and Jahangir
- Many battles were fought near Agra, examples are the Battle of Khanwa, Battle of Samugarh, etc.

- Agra was the main centre of education during the Mughal period. Agra is the birthplace of the religion called **Din-i Ilahi**, which flourished during Akbar's reign, and of the Radhasoami faith, which has about two million followers worldwide.
- During the Mughal period, indigo was cultivated in the areas around Agra.
- Architecture in Uttar Pradesh made during the Mughal Period:**

Architecture	Associated Ruler
Jama Masjid (Sambhal) and Babri Masjid (Ayodhya)	Babur
Fatehpur Sikri, Agra Fort, Allahabad Fort, Jahangir Mahal in Agra, Buland Darwaza, Fatehpur Sikri, Birbal Mahal, Jodhabai Mahal, Tomb of Sheikh Ali Chisti, Panchmahal.	Akbar
Tomb of Itmad-ud-Daulah in Agra.	Nurjahan
Tomb of Akbar, Mariam-uz-Zamani Tomb	Jahangir
Taj Mahal & Moti Masjid in Agra	Shah Jahan

1.3 ANCIENT CITIES OF UP

- Uttar Pradesh is one of the most ancient cradles of Indian culture. While it is true that no Harappa and **Mohenjo-Daro** have been discovered in the State, the antiquities found in Banda (Bundelkhand), Mirzapur and Meerut link its history to early Stone Age and Harappan era. Chalk drawings or dark red drawings by primitive men are extensively found in the Vindhyan ranges of Mirzapur district. Utensils of that age have also been discovered in Atranji-Khera, Kaushambi, Rajghat and Sonkh. Copper articles have been found in Kanpur, Unnao, Mirzapur, Mathura and advent of the Aryans in this State. It is most probable that snapped links between the Indus Valley and Vedic civilizations lie buried under the ruins of ancient sites found in this State.
- The roots of Indian culture and heritage can be traced in Uttar Pradesh. The state has seen a varied and dynamic past of various conquerors from different parts of the world which have resulted in the creation of a beautiful blend of different beliefs and traditions. This can be seen from the visible remains of architecture, literature, and arts. Home of Taj Mahal, the birthplace of Lord Krishna, the place where Lord Buddha attained nirvana and turned the wheel of Dhamma introducing

the world to Buddhism, meeting point or the Triveni Sangam of the holy rivers of Ganga, Yamuna, Saraswati among other such incredible places.

1. Ayodhya

- Nestled along the banks of the serene Sarayu River, Ayodhya, the sacred city, weaves a tapestry of mythology, cultural evolution, and religious significance that stretches across millennia.

Historical Significance:

- Historically Ayodhya was known as Saketa which was an important city during the 6th Century in civilized India. Indeed, during Buddha's time, Saketa was ruled by Prasenadi whose capital was Sravasti.
- During the Gupta rulers, Ayodhya reached its highest political significance. During the reigns of Kumaragupta and Skandagupta, the capital of the empire was moved from Pataliputra to Ayodhya, replacing its old name, Saketa, with Ayodhya. But, during Narasimhagupta the empire was destroyed by Huns that caused the shifting of the capital to Kannauj in the 6th century. It resulted in the decline of Ayodhya. In the early second millennium, Gahadavalas came into power at Kannauj. During his rule, Gahadavalas built several Vishnu temples at Ayodhya. After independence of India from British rule, Ayodhya has been an important city of Uttar Pradesh from spiritual point of view.

Religious Significance:

- Hinduism:** Ayodhya, the former capital of the Avadh area holds a special place in the hearts of devotees because it is the birthplace of Maryada Purushottam Lord Shri Ram. The famous epics, Ramayan and Shri Ramcharitmanas exhibit the splendor of Ayodhya.
- Jainism:** Rishabhanatha (also known as Adinatha), the founder and the first Tirthankara of Jainism, was born in Ayodhya. Ayodhya is also the birthplace of Ajitnath, Abhinandan Nath, Sumatinath and Anantanath, the 2nd, 4th, 5th and 14th Tirthankaras, respectively.
- Bhakti Cult and Court Music:** Ayodhya was an important centre of Bhakti cult and Court Music.

Cultural & Heritage:

- A pair of Bows and Arrow representing Lord Rama and his city of Ayodhya is part of the State Emblem.

Pilgrimage Site:

Today, Ayodhya stands not only as a pilgrimage site but also as a testament to the enduring spirit of faith. Pilgrims and tourists alike continue to come to the sacred city, exploring its rich tapestry that seamlessly intertwines myth and history, leaving an indelible mark on the cultural landscape of India.

- **Places of Interest are:**

- Ram Temple
- Hanuman Garhi Fort
- Bharat Kund
- Bahu Begum Tomb
- Nageshwarnath Temple
- Kanak Bhawan Temple
- Brahma Kund

Ram Temple in Ayodhya

- A new landmark of India — both structural and spiritual — has risen on Ayodhya's horizon in the form of a new-age architectural marvel of elegant sandstones, diligently carved by craftspeople with dedication and devotion to Lord Ram.
- The majestic Ram Temple in Ayodhya is a sprawling structure, built by overcoming engineering challenges and with due sensitivity to nature.
- Infrastructure projects like a world-class museum and cruise operations on the **Saryu River** paint a picture of a vibrant, modern city.

2. Varanasi

- Varanasi, or Benaras, (also known as Kashi) is one of the oldest living cities in the world. Varanasi's Prominence in Hindu mythology is virtually unrevealed. Mark Twain, the English author and literature, who was enthralled by the legend and sanctity of Benaras, once wrote :
- "Benaras is older than history, older than tradition, older even than legend and looks twice as old as all of them put together".
- **Religious Significance:** The land of Varanasi (Kashi) has been the ultimate pilgrimage spot for Hindus for ages. Hindus believe that one who is graced to die on the land of Varanasi would attain salvation and freedom from the cycle of birth and re-birth. Abode of Lord Shiva and Parvati, the origins of Varanasi are yet unknown. Ganges in Varanasi is believed to have the power to wash away the sins of mortals.
- The city is a center of learning and civilization for over 3000 years. With **Sarnath**, the place where Buddha preached his first sermon after enlightenment, just 10 km away. Varanasi has been a symbol of Hindu renaissance. Knowledge, philosophy, culture, devotion to Gods, Indian arts and crafts have all flourished here for centuries.
- Also a pilgrimage place for Jains, Varanasi is believed to be the **birthplace of Parsvanath**, the twenty-third Tirthankar. Vaishnavism and Shaivism have co-existed in Varanasi harmoniously.

- **Culture & Heritage:** Varanasi has also been a great center of learning for ages. Varanasi is associated with promotion of spiritualism, mysticism, Sanskrit, yoga and Hindi language and honored authors such as the ever-famous novelist Prem Chand and Tulsi Das, the famous saint-poet who wrote Ram Charit Manas. Aptly called as the **cultural capital of India**, Varanasi has provided the right platform for all cultural activities to flourish. Many exponents of dance and music have come from Varanasi. **Ravi Shankar**, the internationally renowned Sitar maestro and **Ustad Bismillah Khan**, (the famous Shehnai player) are all sons of the blessed city or have lived here for major part of their lives.

- With a number of temples, **Mrs. Annie Besant** chose Varanasi as the home for her '**Theosophical Society**' and Pandit Madan Mohan Malviya, to institute '**Benares Hindu University**', the biggest University in Asia. **Ayurveda is said to be originated at Varanasi** and is believed to be the basis of modern medical sciences such as Plastic surgery, Cataract and Calculus operations. **Maharshi Patanjali**, the preceptor of Ayurveda and Yoga, was also affiliated with Varanasi, the holy city.
- **Trade & Commerce:** Varanasi is also famous for its trade and commerce, especially for the finest silks and gold and silver brocades, since the early days.
- **The City of Music and Drama and Entertainment:** Banaras has been famous for its Music both vocal and instrumental, it has its own dance tradition. Add to this a very rich stock of folk Music and drama (esp. Ramlila), the traditional Musical soirees, fairs and festivals, the rich tradition of Akharas, games and sports makes it more mesmerizing.

Places of Interest are:

- **Sarnath** - The deer park in Sarnath is where Gautama Buddha first taught the Dhamma, and where the Buddhist Sangha came into existence through the enlightenment of Kondanna.
- **Ganga Ghat** - Ghats in Varanasi are riverfront steps leading to the banks of the River Ganges. The city has 88 ghats.
- **Kashi Vishwanath Temple:** The temple stands on the western bank of the holy river Ganga, and is one of the twelve Jyotirlingas, the holiest of Shiva Temples.

Recent News:

- Varanasi city has been nominated as the **first cultural and tourism capital** during 2022-2023 at the 22nd meeting of the SCO council in **Samarkand**.
- Prime Minister Narendra Modi launched the world's longest river cruise, the **MV Ganga Vilas**, in Varanasi.
- On 24 March 2023, Prime Minister Narendra Modi inaugurated the One World TB Summit - 2023 at the **Rudraksha Convention Center in Varanasi**, Uttar Pradesh.

- The **Banarasi Paan**, which was inspired by Amitabh Bachchan's famous song "Khaike Paan Banaras Wala," was granted the Geographical Indication (GI) tag.

The Banarasi Paan, known for its distinct taste and unique blend of ingredients, has been awarded the **GI tag** along with three other Varanasi-based products: Banarasi Langra Mango, Ramnagar Bhanta (Brinjal), and Adam Chini Rice.

3. Mathura (Vrindavan)

One of the spiritual and sacred places in India, lined with a number of temples along the roads is Mathura, the birth land of Lord Krishna.

History:

- According to Hindu scriptures, Mathura is the birthplace of Lord Krishna at the centre of Braj or Brijbhoomi, called Shri Krishna Janma-Bhoomi, literally: '**Lord Krishna's birthplace**'. The Keshav Dev Temple was built in ancient times on the site of Krishna's legendary birthplace (an underground prison).
- According to the Mahabharata and Bhagavata Purana epics, Mathura was the capital of the Surasena Kingdom, ruled by Kansa the maternal uncle of Shri Krishna.
- Historical and cultural sites include Raman Reti, Gokul, Shri Dwarkadish Mandir, Shri Banke Bihari Mandir, Shri Krishna Janmabhoomi and Prem Mandir.

Culture & Heritage:

- Mathura culture occupies a distinguished place in Indian history and culture. Mathura is an active centre of Brahmanism, Buddhism and Jainism for several decades in Uttar Pradesh.
- The culture in Mathura has culminated with all the major aspects such as history, society, epigraphy, religion, archeology, iconography, numismatics, art and sculpture.
- Sanjhi is the ancient art of **paper stencilling** practised across Mathura and Vrindavan. It was traditionally used to make ritualistic and ceremonial rangolis in temples dedicated to Lord Krishna.
- The **Mathura school of Indian art**, almost entirely surviving in the form of sculpture, starting in the 2nd century BCE, which centered on the city of Mathura, in central northern India, during a period in which Buddhism, Jainism together with Hinduism flourished in India.
- Raslila** is another predominant form of Mathura culture. The Bhagwat Purana says that Shri Krishna along with the gopis danced the Raas on the river bank of the Yamuna at Vrindavan.
- Tourism:** Just an hour's drive from Agra, on the banks of the river Yamuna, is situated the birthplace of Lord Krishna. Some of the famous temples are Govind Dev Temple, Rangaji Temple, Dwarikadhish Temple, Bankey Bihari Temple and the ISKCON Temple.

In this city, the Mathura Refinery stands as the first refinery in the country to produce BS VI grade fuels.

4. Kannauj

Kannauj is one among the most ancient places of India having rich archeological and cultural heritage. This city is also known as the **city of perfumes**.

Geographical Location:

- The **Ganges** is the main river of the district at the North East border of the district.
- Kali river** is at the northern border of the district while the **Ishan river** flows through the District.
- The district is surrounded by the districts of **Farrukhabad** to the north, **Hardoi** to the east, **Kanpur Dehat** to the southeast, **Etawah** to the south, and **Mainpuri** to the west.



Historical Importance of Kannauj:

- The ancient name of this place is Kanyakubja or Mahodaya.
- The name **Panchala** was used for the entire region, with Kampilya (Kampil) as the chief city, which had previously been the capital of South Panchala.
- Fa-hien, the Chinese pilgrim visited Kannauj between 399 and 414 A.D., during the reign of Chandragupta II.
- The Chinese pilgrim, Hiuen Tsang, visited Kannauj in 643 A.D. a religious assembly was also held here by Harsha.
- The end of the 10th century was marked by the Muslim invasion of India. Rajapala was the ruler of Kannauj when Mahmud of Ghazni attacked India.
- An inscription of the Chalukya dynasty of Lata, dated 1050 A.D. associates the Rashtrakuta dynasty with Kannauj. During 1089-90 A.D. Chandradeva the first Gahadavala king of Kannauj ruled and protected the sacred places of Kushika (Kannauj).
- During the reign of Chauhans (1170-1194 A.D.) Kannauj became powerful and annexed Delhi.
- In the early medieval period, Kannauj was considered a symbol of status and authority. Kannauj was the former capital of Harshavardhana's empire, and its control represented political dominance over northern India.

- Kannauj was the main centre of the Tripartite Struggle.
- In 1233-34 Iltutmish ordered the Kannauj Garrison to join the imperial forces in an expedition against Kalinjar.
- On Sikandar Lodhi's death in 1517, his son, Ibrahim, became emperor. He reached Kannauj where he was greeted by Azam Humayun Sarvani, the governor of Kannauj.
- In 1527 Babar mobilised his forces against the rebel chief of Chanderi. Babar now captured Chanderi but lost Kannauj and Shamshabad to the Afghans.
- **The Battle of Kannauj, also known as the Battle of Bilgram in 1540**, took place between the Mughal emperor Humayun and Sher Shah Suri, the founder of the Sur Empire. The Pashtun noble Sher Shah Suri rebelled against Humayun and established his empire.
- In 1610, Jahangir (1605-27) granted the government of Kannauj to Abdurrahim, the son of great Bairam.
- **Tourism Places:** Archeology Museum, Lakh Bahosi Bird Sanctuary, Gauri Shankar Temple and Annapurna Temple, Tirwa are the tourism places in Kannauj.
- **Perfume capital of India:** For centuries Kannauj, in northeast India's Ganges belt, has been crafting oil-based botanical perfumes called attar using time-tested distillation methods. Sought after by both Mughal royals and everyday folk in ancient India's fragrance-obsessed culture, Kannauj attar scented everything from wrists to food, fountains to homes.
- Although attars fell out of fashion in the 20th century, Kannauj perfumers continue to ply their craft the same old-fashioned way—recently awakening a new generation, at home and abroad, to the allure of its sensual scents.
- Kannauj Perfume got the GI Tag in 2013 and is also listed under one district one product of UP.

5. Prayagraj

- The city of Prayagraj is among the largest cities of Uttar Pradesh and situated at the confluence of three rivers- Ganga, Yamuna and the invisible Saraswati. The meeting point is known as **Triveni** and is especially sacred to Hindus. From the days of civilization Prayagraj has been the seat of learning, wisdom and writing. It is the most vibrant politically spiritually conscious and spiritually awakened city of India.
- **Historical Importance:** Prayagraj's sanctity is manifested by references to it in Purans, the Ramayana and the Mahabharata. According to Hindu Mythology, Lord Brahma, the creator God of the Trinity, chose a land on earth (ie Prayag) to perform 'Prakrista Yag', at the beginning of the creation and he also referred to it as Tirth raj or the King of all pilgrimage centres.
- Earlier settlements of Aryans were settled in this city, which was then known as Prayag. Koldihwa, situated on the banks of the Belan River in the Prayagraj district, is considered the earliest evidence of rice.

- In 1575 AD, Emperor Akbar founded the city by the name of "ILLAHABAS" which later became ALLAHABAD meant "The City of Alla" impressed with the strategic importance of the **SANGAM**. In medieval India the city enjoyed the honour of being the religio-cultural center of India. For a long time it was Provincial capital of the Mughals. Later it was captured by Marathas.
- In 1801 AD, British History of the city began in this year when the Nawab of Oudh ceded it to the British Throne. The British army used the fort for their military purposes.
- **Tourism:** Famous Places includes Sangam, Prayagraj Fort, Anand Bhawan, Prayag Stambh, Ashok Stambh, Swaraj Bhavan, Akshayavat, Nag Vasuki Temple, Khusro Shah's Tomb, Patal Mandir, Alfred Park (Chandra Shekhar Azad Park) etc.

Industry

- Famous for **moonj products**.
- Naini Aerospace Limited is a public company and is classified as a company limited by shares. It is Major Factory in Prayagraj.
- Bara (Sangam) Thermal Power Project is located in Prayagraj.

Culture and Heritage

- **Maha Kumbh Mela held every 12 years** - The most recent Maha Kumbh Mela was held in 2013 and the next is due in 2025.
- Kumbh Mela (at 6 years), Magh Mela and Triveni Festival are other attractions.

- **Allahabad was renamed as Prayagraj** in October 2018 by the State Government (Yogi Adityanath Government).
- India's first conservation reserve for blackbuck is being created in **Allahabad's Meja Forest** which includes reptiles such as **lizards, cobras, kraits, and gharials**.
- It is called '**City of Green Gold**' for **Guava production**

Do You Know?

This city was the heart of the Indian Freedom Movement against British rule, with **Anand Bhawan being the epicenter**. It was in Prayagraj (then known as Allahabad) Mahatma Gandhi proposed his program of non-violent resistance to liberate India. **Prayagraj has provided the largest number of Prime Ministers** of Post-independence India such as Pt. Jawahar Lal Nehru, Lal Bahadur Shastri, Indira Gandhi, Rajiv Gandhi, V.P. Singh. Former Prime Minister Chandra Shekhar was a student of Allahabad University.

- From the days of civilization Prayagraj has been the seat of learning, wisdom and writing. It is the most vibrant politically spiritually conscious and spiritually awakened city of India.

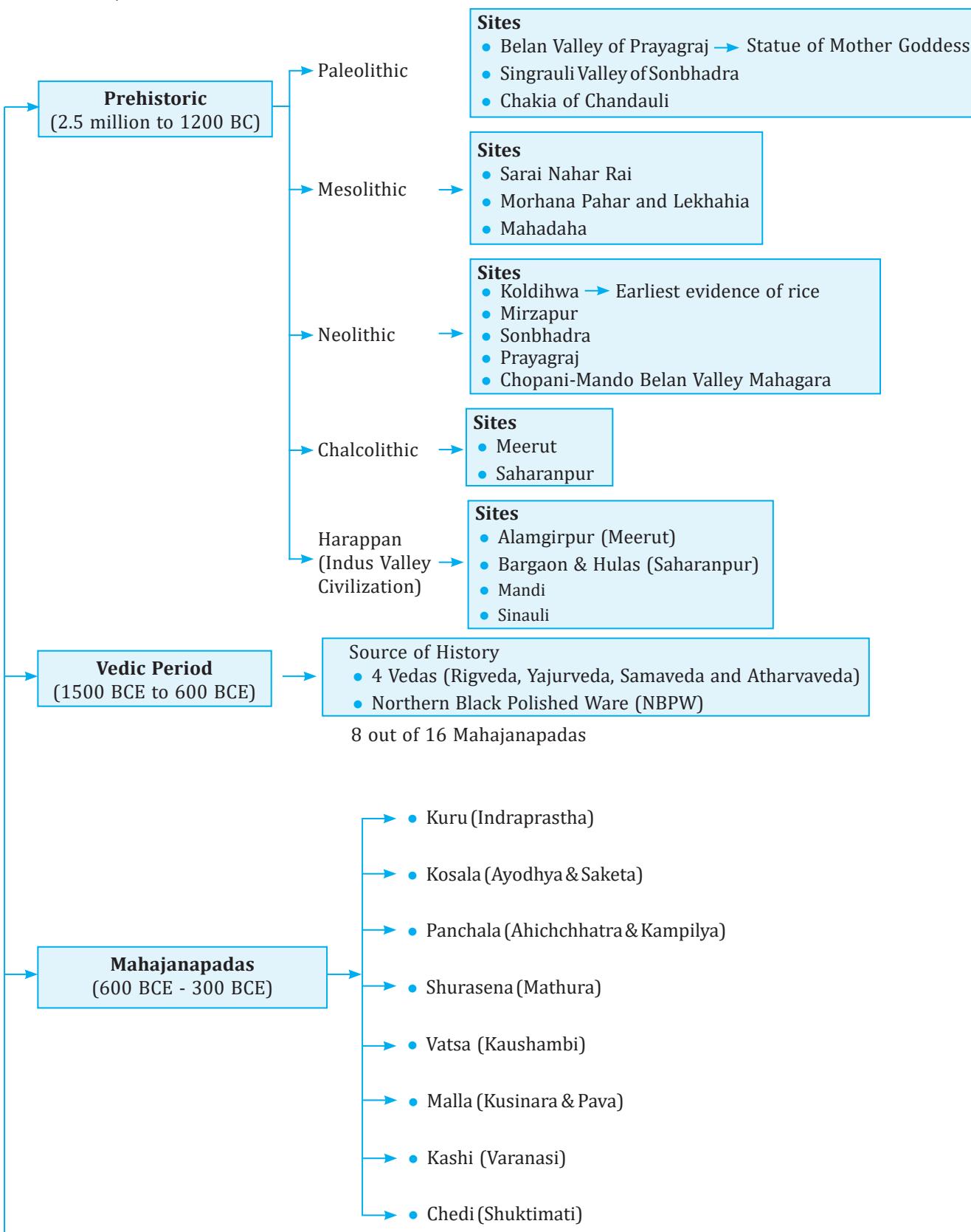


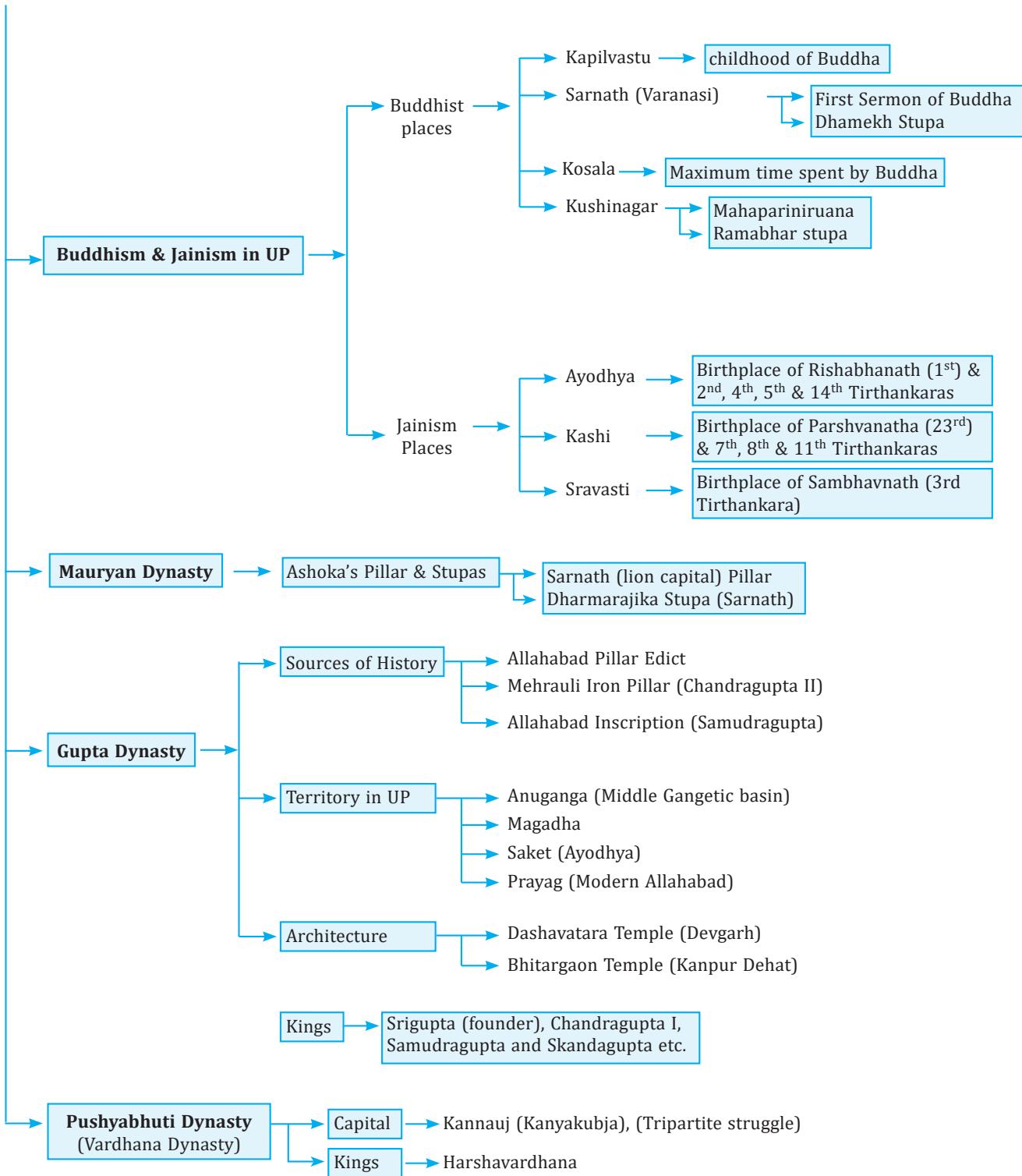
6. Lucknow

- Lucknow is the capital city of Uttar Pradesh and it has always been a multicultural city. Courtly manners, beautiful gardens, poetry, music, and fine cuisine patronized by the Persian-loving Shia Nawabs of the city are well known amongst Indians and students of South Asian culture and history.
- Historical Importance:** Awadh is claimed to be among the most ancient of Hindu states. According to popular legend, Ramchandra of Ayodhya, the hero of the Ramayana, gifted the territory of Lucknow to his devoted brother Lakshman after he had conquered Sri Lanka and completed his term of exile in the jungle.
- Asaf-ud-Daula became Nawab of Awadh after the death of Shuja-ud-Daula. He shifted his capital from Faizabad to Lucknow. He built Bara (Big) Imambara, Rumi Darwaza (also known as Turkish Gate) in Lucknow. He died in 1797 and was buried at Bara Imambara in Lucknow.
- Geographical Importance:** The Gomti River, Lucknow's chief geographical feature, meanders through the city and divides it into the Trans-Gomti and Cis-Gomti regions.
- Culture & Heritage:** Wajid Ali Shah of Lucknow, a medieval ruler, invested greatly in Kathak's development. From his court emerged a style of Kathak known today as the Lucknow Gharana.
- Lucknow Chicken Craft, Zardozi and Malihabadi Dussheri Mango are GI Products from Lucknow.
- Lucknow is popularly known as '**The City of Nawabs**'. It is also known as the Golden City of the East, Shirazi-Hind and The Constantinople of India. It lies in the middle of the **Heritage Arc**. This bustling city, famed for its Nawabi era finesse and amazing food, is a unique mix. It is home to extraordinary monuments depicting a fascinating blend of ancient, colonial and oriental architecture.

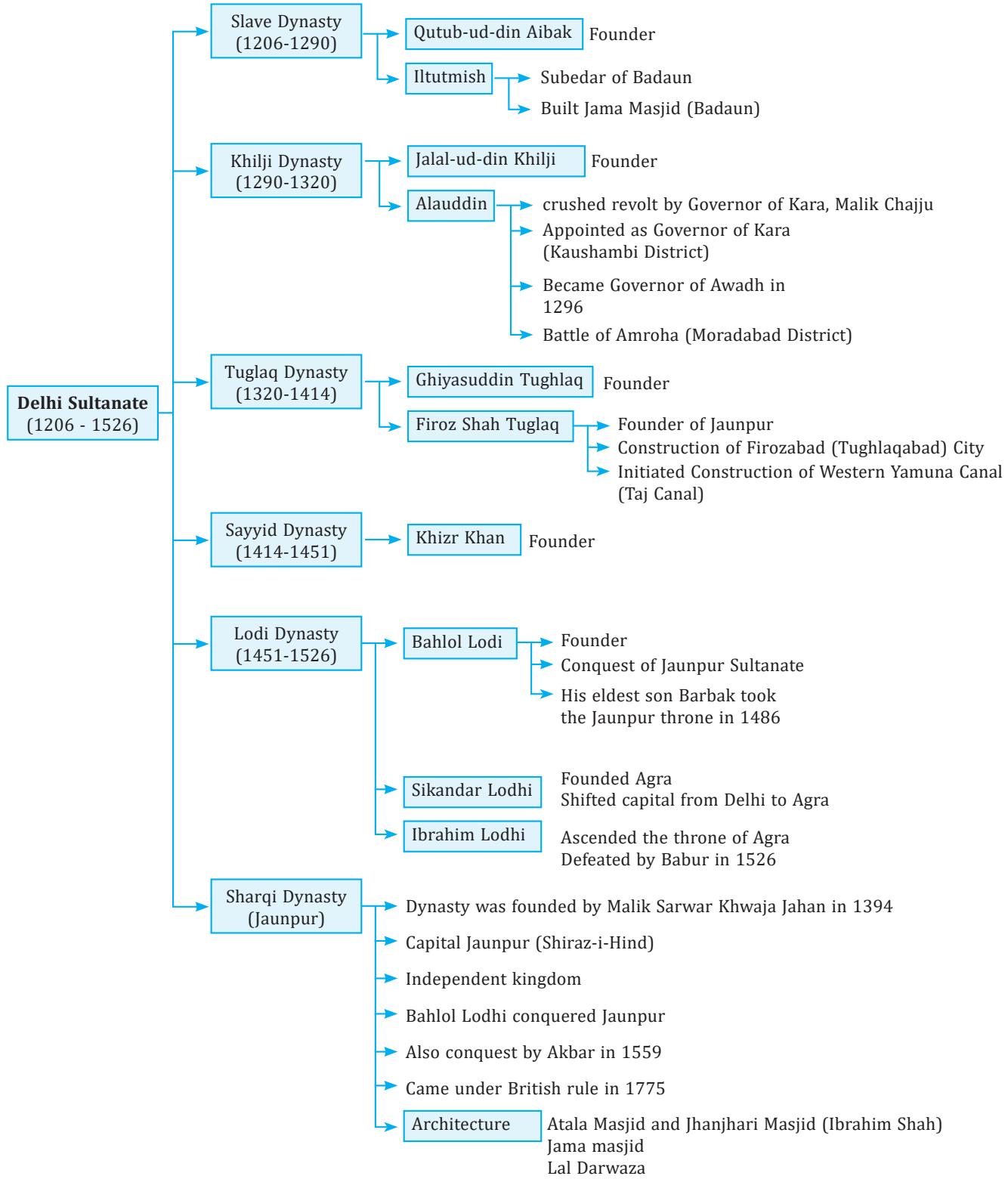
Mind Map

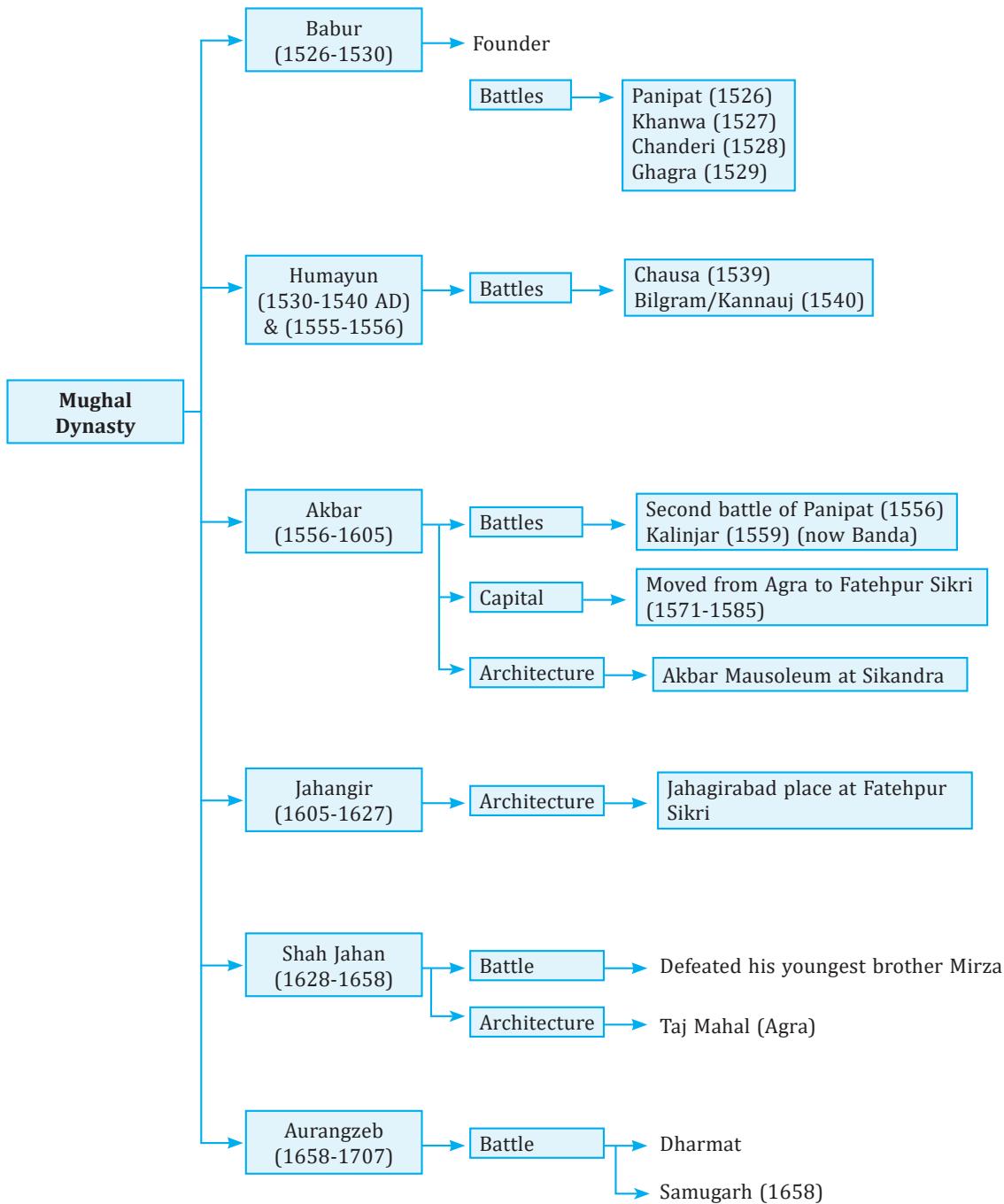
Ancient History of UP





Medieval History of UP





2

Contributions of UP in Pre and Post-1857 Freedom Struggles of India

Introduction

The early 19th century saw the decline of the Mughals, who had been the centralised power in India for around three centuries. Uttar Pradesh, being in close vicinity of the centre of power, i.e. Delhi, has always been under centralised rule. The decline of the Mughals gave rise to some Regional States in Uttar Pradesh.

2.1 REGIONAL STATES OF UTTAR PRADESH

1. Awadh

Saadat Khan I, popularly known as **Burhan-ul-Mulk**, founded the independent principality of Awadh. He was appointed Nawab of Awadh on 9 September 1722. He subdued the autonomous Shaikhzadas of Lucknow and Raja Mohan Singh of Tiloji, consolidating Awadh as a state. In 1728, Awadh acquired Varanasi, Jaunpur and surrounding lands from the Mughals. In 1739 Saadat Khan mobilised Awadh to defend against Nader Shah's invasion of India, ultimately being captured in the **Battle of Karnal**.

- Safdar Jang succeeded him as the **Nawab of Awadh** in 1739. Safdar Jang moved the state's capital from Ayodhya to Faizabad. He promised military protection to Bengal in exchange for the forts at Rohtasgarh and Chunar and annexing portions of Farrukhabad. Safdar Jang went as far as to control the ruler of Delhi, putting Ahmad Shah Bahadur on the Mughal throne with the cooperation of other Mughal nobility. In 1748, he gained the subah of Allahabad with Ahmad Shah's official support.
- The capital of Awadh was **Faizabad**, but the Company's "Residents", after the subsidiary alliance, had their seat in Lucknow.

2. Rohilkhand and Farrukhabad

- The states of Rohilkhand and the kingdom of the Bangash Pathans were a fallout of the Afghan migration into India. With the **death of Aurangzeb** and the subsequent collapse of administration under the emperor Muhammad Shah, Mughal authority in the area collapsed, and Rohilla immigration increased. However, there were already descendants of Pathans who had long been settled in India.

- **Ali Muhammad Khan** took advantage of the collapse of authority in North India following **Nadir Shah's invasion** to set up a petty kingdom, Rohilkhand, in the Himalayan foothills between Kumaon in the north and the Ganga in the south. The Rohillas began to emerge as a mixture of old domiciled Indian Pathan families, Indian converts to Islam and new adventurers from the northwest who were developing a real or fictive kinship based on newly forged marriage alliances.
- **Mohammad Khan Bangash**, an Afghan, set up an independent kingdom to the east of Delhi around Farrukhabad during the reigns of Farrukhsiyar and Muhammad Shah.

3. The Jats

- The agriculturist Jat settlers living around Delhi, Mathura, and Agra revolted against the oppressive policies of Aurangzeb. After some initial setbacks, Churaman and Badan Singh succeeded in setting up the Jat state of Bharatpur. During the late **17th and early 18th centuries**, the Jats took up arms against the Mughal Empire.
- **Maharaja Suraj Mal (1707–1763)** led the **Hindu Jat kingdom** to its pinnacle. By the twentieth century, Jats had established themselves as a powerful force in **Punjab, Western Uttar Pradesh, Rajasthan, Haryana, and Delhi**.
- These **zamindars** benefited the most from the rebellions, expanding their grip over the area. **Badan Singh**, the Jat ruler of the princely state of Bharatpur, established the rule of Jats.

East India Company in Uttar Pradesh

The British East India Company established its presence in Uttar Pradesh in the late 18th century. Initially, the company aimed to establish trade relations, but it gradually expanded its influence and control over the region by fighting battles and annexation.

- In 1773, the Britishers defeated Marathas in Rohilkhand and expelled them from the doab region.
- In 1774, Britishers defeated Rohil Sardar Rahmat Khan in Shahjahanpur and Rohilkhand was handed over to the Nawab of Awadh.

- Asaf-ud-Daula (son of Shuja-ud- Daula) shifted the capital from Faizabad to Lucknow in 1775 AD.
- Nawab of Awadh (Saadat Ali Khan II) accepted the subsidiary alliance system in November 1801.
- Lord Lake defeated the Marathas in 1803 in the Second Anglo Maratha War and took control of Aligarh, Agra and Delhi.
- In May 1816, the Kingdom of Awadh became a British protectorate.
- Awadh was annexed by Lord Dalhousie in 1856 on account of alleged misrule.

Zamindari System in Uttar Pradesh

- The Zamindari system in Uttar Pradesh followed a similar pattern as in other parts of British India.
- During British colonial rule in India, the Zamindari system and land revenue policies played a crucial role in the economic and social structure of the country, including regions like Awadh (present-day Uttar Pradesh).
- The British introduced the Zamindari system as a method of land administration and revenue collection. Under this system, the British recognised certain individuals, known as Zamindars or landlords, as intermediaries between the peasants and the colonial administration. The Zamindars were granted hereditary rights over land and were responsible for collecting revenue from the peasants on behalf of the British.

2.2 IMPORTANT EVENTS IN UP BEFORE 1857 REVOLT

2.2.1 The Battle of Buxar

Ram Narayan, the deputy governor of Bihar, needed to respond to repeated requests by the nawab, **Mir Kasim**, to submit the accounts of the revenues of Bihar. Mir Kasim could not tolerate this open defiance of his authority. But Ram Narayan was supported by the English Expansion and Consolidation of British Power. The misuse of the Company's **dastak** or trade permit by Company officials also resulted in tensions between the Nawab and the English.

- The duty-free trade simply meant buying cheap in an otherwise competitive market. Mir Kasim decided to abolish the duties altogether, but the British protested against this and insisted upon having preferential treatment as against other traders. The Nawab-Company tussle over transit duty led to the outbreak of wars between the English and Mir Kasim in 1763.
- After successive defeats, Mir Kasim fled to Awadh and formed a confederacy with the Nawab of Awadh, **Shuja-ud-daulah**, and the Mughal Emperor, **Shah Alam II**, to recover Bengal from the English.

- The combined armies of Mir Kasim, the Nawab of Awadh and Shah Alam II were defeated by the English forces under **Major Hector Munro at Buxar** on October 22, 1764, in a closely contested battle.

The importance of this battle lay in the fact that the English defeated not only the Nawab of Bengal but also the Mughal Emperor of India. The victory made the English a great power in northern India and contenders for supremacy over the whole country.

2.2.2 The Treaty of Allahabad

Robert Clive concluded two important treaties at Allahabad in 1765 - one with the Nawab of Awadh and the other with the Mughal Emperor, Shah Alam II.

Nawab Shuja-ud-Daula agreed to:

- Surrender Allahabad and Kara to Emperor Shah Alam II
- Pay Rs 50 lakh to the Company as war indemnity;
- Give Balwant Singh, Zamindar of Banaras, full possession of his estate.

Shah Alam II agreed to the following:

- Reside at Allahabad, to be ceded to him by the Nawab of Awadh, under the Company's protection;
- Issue a Farman granting the Diwani of Bengal, Bihar and Orissa to the East India Company instead of an annual payment of Rs 26 lakh; and
- A provision of Rs 53 lakh to the Company in return for Nizamat functions (military defence, police, and administration of justice) of the said provinces.

AFTER THE BATTLE OF BUXAR

- Asaf-ud-Daula** shifted the capital from Faizabad to Lucknow in 1775 AD.
- Nawab of Awadh accepted the Subsidiary Alliance system in November 1801.
- In May 1816, the Kingdom of Awadh became a British protectorate.

2.2.3 Annexation of Awadh

Awadh was the oldest of the surviving states brought under the Subsidiary Alliance. The people suffered from the **heavy taxes** imposed by the Nawab and the illegal exactions by his officials and the talukdars.

- The problems of the treasury were partly due to the heavy charges by the British government for the **maintenance of the subsidiary troops**. Large contributions were realised by Lord Hastings, Lord Amherst and Lord William Bentinck for purposes entirely unconnected with the affairs of Awadh.
- Lord Dalhousie directed the 'Resident' in Awadh, **Sleeman**, to ascertain the situation by personal inspection. He submitted a report describing the anarchical condition in the state. In 1854, he was succeeded by **Outram**, whose report also supported the same.

- The Court of Directors ordered annexation and abolition of the throne though Dalhousie preferred permanent British administration. On 7th February 1856, **Lord Dalhousie ordered to depose Wajid Ali Shah because of alleged internal misrule**. This was in line with Dalhousie's Doctrine of Lapse, in which the British would also take over a kingdom if there was misrule.
- Wajid Ali Shah refused to sign a treaty giving away his rights and was exiled to Calcutta.
- Awadh's territory was merged to form the larger province of North-Western Provinces and Awadh.**
- It was renamed the United Provinces of Agra and Awadh in 1902.**

2.2.4 Civil Uprisings during British rule in Uttar Pradesh

Civil Uprisings in Gorakhpur, Basti and Bahraich (1781)

- Warren Hastings made a plan to earn money by involving English officers as **Izardars** (revenue farmers) in Awadh. This was to meet the war expenses against the Marathas and Mysore. He appointed **Major Alexander Hannay** as an Izadar in 1778. He was well acquainted with the region.
- Hannay secured the izara of Gorakhpur and Bahraich to **22 lakh rupees** for one year. However, Hannay's oppressive and excessive demand for revenue made the region panic-stricken.
- The **zamindars and cultivators** rose against the unbearable exactions in 1781, and within weeks of the initial uprising, Hannay's subordinates were either killed or besieged by zamindari guerilla forces. Although the rebellion was suppressed, Hannay was dismissed, and **his izara forcibly removed**.

Civil Rebellion in Awadh (1799)

Wazir Ali Khan ascended the throne in September 1797 with the help of the British. But he was replaced by his uncle, **Saadat Ali Khan II**, when his relations with the British became sour. Wazir Ali Khan was granted a pension in Benares.

- In January 1799, he killed a British resident, **George Frederik Cherry**, who had invited him to lunch. Wazir Ali's guards killed two other Europeans and even attacked the Magistrate of Benares. The whole incident became famous as the **Massacre of Benares**.
- Wazir Ali assembled an army of several thousand men, which General Erskine defeated. **Wazir Ali fled to Butwal** and was granted asylum by the ruler of Jaipur.
- Arthur Wellesley requested the Raja of Jaipur to extradite Wazir Ali. Wazir Ali was extradited because he would not be hanged or put in fetters. After surrendering in December 1799, he was placed in confinement at Fort William, Calcutta.

Disturbances in Bundelkhand (1808-12)

The province of Bundelkhand, after being conquered during the Second Anglo-Maratha War, was put within the **Presidency of Bengal**.

- The Bundela chiefs offered resistance to the new government. **Lakshaman Dawa**, the killadar (fort commander) of Ajaygarh fort, was permitted to retain his fort as a temporary arrangement for two years ending in 1808. Still, he wanted to continue his hold after the expiry of the term. He had to surrender in February 1809 and was taken to Calcutta. Next resistance from the killadar of Kalanjar, **Darya Singh**, was suppressed in January 1812.
- Gopal Singh** had a dispute with his uncle, who the British supported. He showed the most serious resistance against the British. For four years, Gopal Singh eluded all vigilance and military tactics of British forces. To stop these disturbances, the British had to adopt a policy of binding down the hereditary chieftains of Bundelkhand by a series of contractual obligations—**Ikrarnamahs**.

Rising at Bareilly (1816)

The immediate cause of the uprising was the **imposition of the police tax**. The issue became religious when **Mufti Muhammad Aiawaz** petitioned the town's magistrate in March 1816. It aggravated further when the police injured a woman while collecting tax. This event led to a bloody scuffle between the followers of the Mufti and the police.

- Within two days of the event, several armed Muslims from **Pilibhit, Shahjahanpur and Rampur** rebelled to defend the faith and the Mufti.
- In April 1816, the insurgents murdered the son of a judge of the provincial court of Bareilly, **Leycester**. The uprising was suppressed with heavy deployment of military forces in which more than 300 rebels were killed and even more wounded and imprisoned. The upsurge seems to have been more discontent against British rule than grievance.

Upsurge in Hathras (1817)

Dayaram, a talukdar of several villages in the district of Aligarh, had a strong base in the fort of Hathras. The English had concluded the settlement of Hathras estate with Dayaram as a farmer. But due to progressively increasing high revenues, Dayaram constantly failed to pay arrears and even committed many acts of hostility by giving harbour to government fugitives. So, the Company, with a large army, attacked Hathras in February 1817.

- Dayaram fought bravely for more than 15 days and escaped unharmed. But he was obliged to return on the condition of submission and settled down with a pension.
- Another noted rebel **Bhagwant Singh**, Raja of Mursan, frightened to dismantle his fort, submitted to the government.

Wahabi Movement

The Wahabi Movement was an **Islamic revivalist movement** founded by **Syed Ahmed** of Rai Bareilly. The teachings of Abdul Wahab of Saudi Arabia and Shah Waliullah of Delhi inspired him.

- Syed Ahmed condemned the Western influence on Islam and advocated a return to pure Islam and society as it was in the Arabia of the Prophet's time. Syed Ahmed was acclaimed as the **Imam**. A countrywide organisation with an elaborate secret code for its working under Khalifas was set up, and **Sithana** in the northwestern tribal belt was chosen as a base for operations.
- Its important centre was Patna though it had its missions in Hyderabad, Madras, Bengal, United Provinces and Bombay.
- Since **Dar-ul-Harb** (territory of War or Chaos) was to be converted into **Dar-ul-Islam** (the land of Islam), jihad was declared against the Sikh kingdom of Punjab. After the defeat of the Sikh ruler and the incorporation of Punjab into the East India Company's dominion in 1849, the English dominion in India became the sole target of the Wahabi's attacks.
- The Wahabis played an essential role in spreading anti-British sentiments. A series of military operations by the British in the 1860s on the Wahabi base in Sithana and various court cases of sedition on the Wahabis weakened the Wahabi resistance. However, sporadic encounters with the authorities continued into the 1880s and 1890s.

In the **United Provinces**, peasant agitations were for the revision of tenancy laws, lower rents, protection against eviction and relief from indebtedness.

2.3 REVOLT OF 1857

Background: Due to the hateful policies of British imperial expansion and economic exploitation in India, public dissatisfaction with British rule was emerging in different sections of the society. The fury of the Indians was visible from time to time in the form of military or public revolts at different places. Ultimately, this discontent manifested itself in the form of a fierce public revolt in 1857, which was the product of the accumulated grievances and dissatisfaction of the people against British policies. This rebellion shook the very roots of British rule. Although it started with Sepoy discontent, soon, a wide area of people joined it.

Causes of Rebellion

1. Economic Reasons

- The economic and land revenue policies adopted by the British in favour of British traders and industrialists destroyed the traditional economic structure of the country. These policies impoverished farmers, artisans, handicraftsmen and many traditional landlords and chiefs.

- The administrative corruption spread at the lower level badly affected the common man. At the same time, due to the complex judicial system, poor people became victims of exploitation by the rich.
- Many landowners were disappointed when William Bentinck took away their tax-free tenancy rights.
- The middle and upper classes of Indian society, especially in North India, were denied high-paying administrative posts, which had a bad effect on them.
- Due to the destruction of native princely states, many artists, scholars and religious preachers were deprived of state patronage, due to which their economic condition worsened.

“It was the British intruder who broke up the Indian hand loom and destroyed the spinning-wheel. England began with depriving the Indian cottons from the European market; it then introduced a twist into Hindustan and in the end inundated the very mother country of cotton with cottons.”

—Karl Marx, in 1853”

2. Political-Administrative Reasons

- The British always remained foreigners in India. There was no social connection or contact between them and the Indian people. Like the earlier foreign rulers, the British did not increase social contact even with the upper classes of Indians, on the contrary, they were intoxicated by racial superiority.
- The unfair methods adopted by the British to exercise effective control over the native states were resented by all sections of Indian society. The proposal to end Nana Saheb's pension and keep Bahadur Shah's successor in a modest house in Delhi, depriving him of the royal title and the historic Red Fort, enraged the public.
- As a result of the investigation of the **Inam Commission** constituted by Dalhousie in 1852, many states and jagirs were confiscated. The annexation of Awadh by Dalhousie provoked a strong reaction in the native states, which dealt a blow to the political prestige of the British. This act created an atmosphere of mutiny in the company's army because most of the soldiers in the British army were from Awadh. The acquisition of Awadh also had a bad effect on the income of the sepoys. As a result, their families had to face financial loss. Due to this acquisition, many soldiers and elite officers became unemployed. Somebody or the other must have become unemployed in every farmer's house.
- Following the Jhansi Maharaja's death in 1853, the British East India Company, under Governor-General Lord Dalhousie, invoked the Doctrine of Lapse to annex Jhansi since Damodar Rao (previously known as Anand Rao) was an adopted son. The news of Jhansi's impending annexation spread rapidly, causing unease and discontent among the people.
- On the other hand, the Muslims were angry with the use of the English language instead of Persian in the courts.

3. Socio-Religious Reasons

- The customs and traditions long cherished and practiced by the people were openly ridiculed and condemned by the Christian missionaries. In 1850, a law was made that a person who became a Christian could get the right over his ancestral property. The government kept Christian preachers or chaplains in the army at its own expense. These acts instilled fear among the people that the British state was a threat to their religion.
- The religious sentiments of the people were also hurt by the imposition of tax on the lands of temples, mosques and their priests and imams and philanthropic organisations.
- The humanitarian steps adopted by the British like abolition of sati and prohibition of infanticide, angered the conservative section of the society. This class believed that a foreign Christian government had no right to interfere and reform their religion and customs.
- From the social point of view, the British used to look down upon the Indians, considering themselves to be of a higher race. Indians were prohibited from travelling in the first-class compartment of the train. Indians were treated with a double standard in public places. British judges used to make biased decisions. Compared to the British soldiers, the Indian soldiers were given low pay and poor food. All these social causes were intolerable to the Indians.

4. Military Reasons

- The British officers treated the Indian soldiers with contempt. No Indian could rise above the rank of

Subedar due to discrimination in pay and promotion of soldiers.

- By a new order, the foreign service allowance received by the sepoys fighting in Sindh or Punjab was stopped, which caused discontent among them.
- By doing an act, the soldiers were prevented from keeping caste and rank-related symbols (sandalwood, tika, beard, turban), and they were asked to go across the sea and work. The soldiers considered it an interference in their religion.
- The defeat of the British forces in the **First Afghan War (1838)** and the losses suffered in **Punjab Wars (1845-49)**, and the **Crimean Wars (1854-56)** made people feel that very few days are left for British rule. If an Asian army fights with determination, it can defeat the British.
- Soldiers were part of Indian society no matter what, so they used to feel sad about what happened to other Indians. The hopes, desires and sorrows of the farmers were reflected among these soldiers as well. This soldier was a farmer in uniform.

5. Immediate Reasons

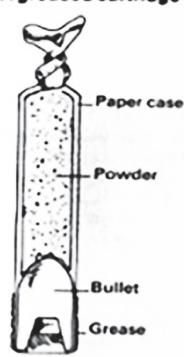
- The British government decided to use the new Enfield rifle instead of the old iron Brown Bess Guns, which had to bite into the lubricated cartridges. Under certain circumstances, beef and pork fat were mixed in these lubes. This led Hindu and Muslim soldiers to believe that the government was deliberately trying to destroy their religion.

The Enfield Rifle used in 1857



This percussion-lock rifle was produced in the British Ordnance Factory at Enfield near London. It came into use in the British army in 1853. Shortly afterwards it was sent out for trials for the Company army in India. The 'rifling' on the inside of the barrel made the shot more accurate and gave the weapon a greater range. It was an enormous improvement on the Brown Bess smooth-bore flintlock musket which had been the standard weapon of all British forces since the early eighteenth century.

A greased cartridge



How it was loaded



1. The soldier tears open the end of the cartridge with his teeth.



2. He pours the powder down the muzzle of his rifle. Then he thrusts the bullet, still wrapped in the cartridge paper which makes it a tight fit, into the muzzle.



3. He takes his ramrod from its slot beneath the rifle barrel, and rams paper, bullet and powder to the bottom of the barrel.

Beginning and Spread of Rebellion

On 26 February 1857, the soldiers of Baharampur refused to use new cartridges. In response, Canning disbanded this detachment. As a result, dissatisfaction spread in other army units. On March 29, 1857, **Mangal Pandey, a soldier of Barrackpore Cantonment**, killed the British officers. Consequently, he was hanged, and that army unit was disbanded.

- 85 soldiers of Meerut Cantonment refused to use these cartridges. Therefore, on May 9, 1857, they were dismissed and sentenced to 10 years imprisonment.
 - On 10 May 1857, the Indian army stationed in **Meerut mutinied**, and on 11 May, the rebel army of Meerut reached Delhi. They declared that Mughal emperor Bahadur Shah Zafar was the emperor of India, and their leaders took over Delhi. Soon the rebellion spread over a wide area from north India, central India, to Rajasthan in the west. There was limited spread of the rebellion in the south.
 - Nana Saheb in Kanpur, Lakshmi Bai in Jhansi, Begum Hazrat Mahal in Lucknow, Kunwar Singh in Jagdishpur etc., led this rebellion.

"Here lay the woman who was the only man among the rebels. —Hugh Rose (a tribute to the Rani of Jhansi from the man who defeated her)"



- Along with the Sepoy mutiny, civilian mutinies also occurred in northern and central India. Farmers, artisans, shopkeepers, labourers, small landlords, rural people and ordinary lower-class people supported the revolt. The general public stood up with weapons

and fought with spears, bows, arrows, and indigenous guns.

- **Peasants, Artisans, and Workers** gave the revolt its real strength and the character of a mass revolt.
 - In many princely states, the rulers remained loyal to the British, but the rebellion in their army broke out or was about to break out.

Place of revolt	Leader of the revolt	British Resistance
Delhi	Bahadur Shah Zafar & Bakht Khan	Lieutenant Willoughby, John Nicholson, Lieutenant Hudson
Kanpur	Nana Saheb	Sir Hugh Wheeler, Sir Colin Campbell
Lucknow	Begum Hazrat Mahal & Birjis Qadir	Henry Lawrence, Brigadier Inglis, Henry Havelock, James Outram, Sir Colin Campbell
Jhansi	Laxmi Bai	Hugh Rose
Arrah (Bihar)	Kunwar Singh (Jagdishpur)	Vincent Eyre
Allahabad	Liyaqat Ali	Colonel Neil
Bareilly	Khan Bahadur Khan	Colin Campbell
Orissa	Surendra Sahi & Ujjawal Sahi	Major Impey, Captain Cumberledge

Reasons for the failure of the Rebellion

- **Limited Expansion of Rebellion:** The rebellion did not spread evenly in all areas of the country. It was mainly confined to some parts of North and Central India. It did not spread to most parts of Bengal, Punjab, Kashmir and South India. As a result, the British crushed this rebellion in a limited area.
 - **Non-cooperation of native Kings and Feudal Lords:** A large section of Indian feudal lords and kings remained aloof from this rebellion, and many also helped the British. Scindia, Holkar, Nizam, Raja of Jodhpur, Sikh Sardar of Punjab and many big landlords helped the British. Not more than 1% of the Indian rulers even joined the rebellion.
 - **Lack of Public Support:** The upper and middle-educated class and the affluent sections of Indian society stayed away from it. Most upper and middle classes were critical of the rebels, except for disgruntled and dispossessed landlords. Traders and usurers supported the British.
 - **Lack of able Leadership:** The rebel leaders could not unite, organise and lead the rebels. On the contrary, the British got the able leadership of Nicholson, Outram, Havelock, Hudson etc.

- Limited resources of the Rebels:** The rebels lacked money, people and weapons. On the contrary, the company did not lack it. The British suppressed the rebellion by sending the army from one place to another as per the need using rail, post-telegraph and sea routes. The rebels lacked means of transport and means of conveying news. So they could not take any immediate action.
- Lack of Definite Purpose:** There was neither any constructive ideology behind this rebellion, nor a plan for the future, dream of higher social order, or better polity.
- Favorable condition of the British:** At the time of the rebellion, the international situation was entirely favourable for the British. The wars in China and Crimea had ended, and a large army arrived from there to help the British. As a result, they were successful in suppressing the rebellion.
- Powerful side of British Imperialism:** British imperialism, which was at the pinnacle of power in the world with a growing capitalist economy, was determined to maintain its authority in India. They used the resources of the entire empire while the Indians resisted on the strength of individual bravery and courage.

The revolt of 1857 is associated with the boldness and courage of its Rebels. Even though they neglected to accomplish their target, they prevailed in showing the seeds of patriotism among the Indians and paving the way for the future struggle for freedom.

1857 revolt in Uttar Pradesh

- Mangal Pandey** (resident of Ballia of Uttar Pradesh), 34th Indian Army of Barrackpore, near Calcutta, rebelled on March 29, 1857, and fired on his lieutenant. Mangal Pandey was hanged on April 8, 1857, in Barrackpore.
- On April 24, 1857, the native infantry of Meerut refused to touch the new cartridges. As a result, British officers dismissed Soldiers on 9th May 1857 and on May 10, 1857, the soldiers of the whole camp Rebelled.
- The area most affected by this rebellion of 1857 was Awadh and Bundelkhand.
- In the rebellion of 1857, the rebel soldiers and landowners had established their governments at Aligarh, Bareilly, Lucknow, Kanpur, Allahabad etc.
- The 1857 revolt was extended to small towns and towns like Etawah, Mainpuri, Etah, Mathura, Shahjahanpur, Badaun, Azamgarh, Sitapur, Lakhimpur Kheri, Barabanki, Varanasi, Faizabad, Fatehpur, Hathras etc.
- Begum Hazrat Mahal of Awadh led the rebellion in Lucknow. Begum made her son Birjis Qadir Nawab of Awadh.
- Colin Campbell recaptured Lucknow on March 21, 1858.

- In 1857, Nana Saheb had the right to administer the Kanpur (Bithoor) administration.
- The great warrior Tatya Tope (original name Ram Chandra) of the rebellion of 1857 AD had frightened the British with his '**Guinimikava tactics**' (guerrilla strategy).
- He was arrested on April 7, 1859, tried in the Civil Court of Shivpuri, and hanged on 18 April 1859.
- By June 1858, the rebellion in the United Provinces (now U.P.) was wholly exhausted.
- On 1 November 1858, Lord Canning read the **declaration of Queen Victoria** in Allahabad incorporating the transfer of governance from the East India Company to the British Crown.
- In 1858, Uttar Pradesh was divided into two parts, Awadh and North-West provinces, known as Agra and Awadh. The rulers of these provinces were called Chief Commissioner and Lieutenant Governor.

2.4 IMPORTANT EVENTS IN UP AFTER 1857 REVOLT

2.4.1 Socio-Religious Reform Movements in Uttar Pradesh

Radhasoami Movement

- It was started by Shiv Dayal Singh in 1861 on the occasion of Basant Panchami in Agra.
- RADHA is the name of the Dhun (reverberation) and SOAMI is the Shabd (sound).
- The goal of the Radhasoami Faith is the only true goal; of true and perfect salvation which can be attained only by practising Surat Shabd Yoga (union of spirit with sound current).

Sir Syed Ahmed Khan and the Aligarh Movement

A section of Muslims led by **Syed Ahmed Khan** (1817-1898) was ready to allow official patronage to stimulate growth among Indian Muslims through better education and employment opportunities.

Syed Ahmed Khan was born into a respectable **Muslim family**. He was a loyalist member of the judicial service of the British government. After retirement in 1876, he joined the **Imperial Legislative Council** in 1878. He earned a knighthood in 1888. He wanted to reconcile Western scientific education with the teachings of the Quran, which were to be interpreted in the light of contemporary rationalism and science, even though he also held the Quran as the ultimate authority. He said that religion should be adaptable with time, or else it would become fossilised and that religious tenets were not immutable.



He advocated a critical approach, freedom of thought, and not complete dependence on tradition or custom. He was also a zealous educationist—as an official, he opened schools in towns and translated books into Urdu. He started the **Mohammedan Anglo-Oriental College (later, the Aligarh Muslim University)** at Aligarh in 1875. He also struggled to improve women's position through better education and by opposing purdah and polygamy, advocating easy divorce, and condemning the system of piri and muridi. He believed in the fundamental underlying unity of religions or 'practical morality'. He also preached the basic commonality of Hindu and Muslim interests.

- Syed Ahmed Khan argued that Muslims should concentrate on education and jobs and try to catch up with their Hindu counterparts who had gained the advantage of an early start. Active participation in politics at that point, he felt, would invite hostility of the government towards the Muslim masses. Therefore, **he opposed political activity** by the Muslims.
- Unfortunately, in his enthusiasm to promote the educational and employment interests of the Muslims, he allowed himself to be used by the colonial government in its obnoxious policy of divide and rule and, in later years, started propagating the divergence of interests of Hindus and Muslims. Syed's progressive social ideas were born through his magazine **Tahdhib-ul-Akhlaq**.

The **Aligarh Movement** emerged as a liberal, modern trend among the Muslim intelligentsia based in Mohammedan Anglo-Oriental College, Aligarh.

- **It aimed at spreading:**
 - Modern education among Indian Muslims without weakening their allegiance to Islam;
 - Social reforms among Muslims relating to purdah, polygamy, widow remarriage, women's education, slavery, divorce, etc.

The movement's ideology was based on a **liberal interpretation of the Quran**, and they sought to harmonise Islam with modern liberal culture. They wanted to impart a distinct socio-cultural identity to Muslims on modern lines. Soon, Aligarh became the centre of the religious and cultural revival of the Muslim community.

The Deoband School (Darul Uloom)

- The Deoband Movement was organised by the **orthodox section among the Muslim ulema** as a revivalist movement with the twin objectives of propagating pure teachings of the Quran and Hadis among Muslims and keeping the spirit of jihad against foreign rulers alive.
- The Deoband Movement was started at the **Darul Uloom, Deoband**, in Saharanpur district in 1866 by Mohammad Qasim Nanotavi and Rashid Ahmed

Gangohi to train religious leaders for the Muslim community.

- In contrast to the Aligarh Movement, which aimed at the welfare of Muslims through Western education and the support of the British government, the aim of the Deoband Movement was the moral and religious regeneration of the Muslim community. The instruction imparted at Deoband was rooted in the **original teachings of Islam**. On the political front, the Deoband school welcomed the formation of the **Indian National Congress**. In 1888, issued a fatwa against Syed Ahmed Khan's organisations, the **United Patriotic Association and the Mohammedan Anglo-Oriental Association**.

Mahmud-ul-Hasan gave political and intellectual content to the religious ideas of the school. He worked out a synthesis of Islamic principles and nationalist aspirations.

- The **Jamiat-ul-Ulema** gave a concrete shape to Hasan's ideas of protecting the religious and political rights of Muslims in the overall context of Indian unity and national objectives.

Shibli Numani favoured including the English language and European sciences in the education system.

- He founded the Nadwatul Ulama and Darul Uloom in Lucknow in 1894-96. He believed in the idealism of the Congress and cooperation between the Muslims and the Hindus of India to create a state where both could live amicably.

2.4.2 Lucknow Session of the Indian National Congress (1916)

The Lucknow session of the Indian National Congress presided over by a Moderate, Ambika Charan Majumdar, finally readmitted the Extremists led by **Tilak** to the Congress fold.

Various factors facilitated this reunion:

- Old controversies had become meaningless by then.
- Both the Moderates and the Extremists had realised that the split had led to political inactivity.
- Annie Besant and Tilak had made vigorous efforts for the reunion.
- The death of two Moderates, Gopal Krishna Gokhale and Pherozshah Mehta, who had led the Moderate opposition to the Extremists, facilitated the reunion.

Lucknow Pact between Congress and Muslim League

- Lucknow became the site for the coming together of the Muslim League and the Congress and the presentation of common demands by them to the government. This happened when the Muslim League, dominated by the younger militant nationalists, was coming closer to the Congress's objectives and turning increasingly anti-imperialist.

Reasons for the shift in the League's Position:

- Britain's refusal to help Turkey.
- The annulment of the partition of Bengal in 1911 annoyed those sections of the Muslims who had supported the partition.
- The refusal of the British government in India to set up a university at Aligarh with powers to affiliate colleges all over India also alienated some Muslims.
- The younger League members were turning to bolder nationalist politics and were trying to outgrow the limited political outlook of the Aligarh school.
- Younger Muslims were infuriated by the government's repression during the First World War. Maulana Azad's **Al Hilal** and Mohammad Ali's **Comrade** faced suppression.

The League agreed to present joint constitutional demands with the Congress to the government. The Congress accepted the Muslim League's position on separate electorates, which would continue until any community demanded joint electorates. The Muslims were also granted a fixed proportion of seats in the legislatures at all-India and provincial levels.

The joint demands were—

- Government should declare that it would confer self-government on Indians at an early date.
- The representative assemblies at the central and provincial levels should be further expanded with an elected majority and more powers given to them.
- The term of the legislative council should be five years.
- The salaries of the Secretary of State for India should be paid by the British treasury and not drawn from Indian funds.
- Half the members of the viceroy's and provincial governors' executive councils should be Indians.

2.4.3 Khilafat and Non-Cooperation Movement

The Khilafat issue played a pivotal role in fostering a radical nationalist sentiment among the younger generation. Their discontent stemmed from the mistreatment of Turkey by the **British post-World War I**. Muslims globally, considering the Sultan of Turkey as their religious head (Khalifa), were deeply upset by Turkey's dismemberment and the removal of the Khalifa from power.

In India, Muslims united in demanding:

- Retention of Khalifa's control over Muslim sacred places.
- Adequate territories for the Khalifa after territorial arrangements.
- In early 1919, the Ali brothers (Shaukat Ali and Muhammad Ali), Maulana Azad, Ajmal Khan, and

Hasrat Mohani formed the Khilafat Committee, aiming to compel the British government to reconsider its stance on Turkey. This laid the foundation for a nationwide agitation.

- **The meeting of Khilafat committee was held in Allahabad on 20th June, 1920 under the leadership of Mahatma Gandhi.** During the meeting, the proposal of Khilafat movement was passed. Gandhi, serving as the president of the **All India Khilafat Committee**, recognized the potential of the issue as a platform for declaring mass and united non-cooperation against the Government.
- While Gandhi advocated satyagraha and non-cooperation on the Khilafat issue, the Congress was initially divided on this form of political action. Tilak opposed forming an alliance with Muslim leaders over a religious matter and questioned the efficacy of satyagraha in politics. Despite opposition, Gandhi worked to persuade Tilak and others of the benefits of satyagraha and the alliance with the Muslim community on the Khilafat issue. Eventually, Gandhi secured Congress's approval for his non-cooperation program, including support for the Khilafat question.

- According to Mahatma Gandhi, it was "an opportunity of uniting Hindus and the Muslims that would not arise in a hundred years".

As a significant and politically active state in India, Uttar Pradesh played a crucial role in the Non-Cooperation Movement, one of the significant campaigns led by Mahatma Gandhi and the Indian National Congress during the Indian independence movement. The movement aimed to unite the Indian masses in nonviolent resistance against British colonial rule. Here's a look at the role of Uttar Pradesh in the Non-Cooperation Movement:

- **Leadership and Mobilization:** Uttar Pradesh had a strong leadership presence during the Non-Cooperation Movement. Prominent leaders like Jawaharlal Nehru, Motilal Nehru, Govind Ballabh Pant, Madan Mohan Malaviya, and Baba Raghav Das actively mobilised the masses and led the state's movement. Their speeches, writings, and organisational efforts were vital in rallying people to join the movement.
- **Mass Participation:** Uttar Pradesh witnessed significant mass participation in the Non-Cooperation Movement. People from various sections of society, including students, lawyers, farmers, and workers, actively participated in boycotts, demonstrations, and acts of civil disobedience. The call for non-cooperation resonated strongly among the people of Uttar Pradesh, and they enthusiastically embraced the movement's principles.



- Boycott of Institutions and Goods:** Uttar Pradesh saw widespread boycotts of British institutions, including schools, colleges, and law courts, as part of the Non-Cooperation Movement. People voluntarily withdrew their support from these institutions, emphasising their refusal to cooperate with the colonial administration. Additionally, boycotts of British-made goods, such as clothes, salt, and liquor, aimed to promote Indian self-reliance and undermine British economic control.
- Picketing and Demonstrations:** Uttar Pradesh witnessed numerous picketing and protest demonstrations during the Non-Cooperation Movement. People organised marches, public meetings, and processions to voice their opposition to British rule. They picketed shops selling foreign goods, encouraging people to buy only Indian-made products. These acts of civil disobedience sent a strong message of resistance to the British administration.
- Repression and Sacrifices:** The British colonial administration responded to the Non-Cooperation Movement with repression and arrests. Many leaders and activists, including those from Uttar Pradesh, were imprisoned. The people of Uttar Pradesh faced police lathi charges, arrests, and other forms of brutality. The sacrifices made by the people of Uttar Pradesh in their struggle for independence further fueled their determination and solidarity.
- Impact on Indian Politics:** The Non-Cooperation Movement in Uttar Pradesh profoundly impacted Indian politics. The mass mobilization and participation in the movement helped to strengthen the Indian National Congress in the state. It also inspired political consciousness and activism among the masses, leading to the emergence of new leaders and a greater demand for self-governance.

The role of Uttar Pradesh in the Non-Cooperation Movement was instrumental in advancing the cause of independence and shaping the trajectory of the Indian freedom struggle. The active participation, leadership, and sacrifices made by the people of Uttar Pradesh contributed significantly to the movement's success in challenging British authority and establishing nonviolent resistance as a potent tool in the fight for independence.

Chauri Chaura Incident (February 4, 1922)

- The Chauri Chaura incident, which took place on **February 4, 1922**, in Chauri Chaura in Uttar Pradesh, India, holds great importance in the Indian independence movement. It was a significant turning point that had far-reaching consequences for the strategy and philosophy of the movement.

Chauri Chaura Incident

- Chauri-Chaura, a seemingly tranquil village in the United Provinces, gained historical significance on February 4, 1922, when an incident of violence prompted Gandhi to terminate the movement.
- The police, reacting to a group of volunteers protesting against liquor sale and high food prices, brutally beat their leader and fired upon the crowd. Enraged, the protestors set the police station on fire, resulting in the death of twenty-two policemen. Disturbed by the escalating violence, Gandhi swiftly announced the withdrawal of the movement.



- In February 1922, the Congress Working Committee convened at Bardoli, resolving to cease all activities leading to law-breaking and focusing on constructive endeavors. This included promoting khadi, establishing national schools, and advocating for temperance, Hindu-Muslim unity, and against untouchability.
- While nationalist leaders like C.R. Das, Motilal Nehru, Subhash Bose, and Jawaharlal Nehru expressed bewilderment at Gandhi's decision to withdraw, in March 1922, Gandhi was arrested and sentenced to six years in jail. In a memorable court speech, he declared his willingness to face the highest penalty for what he deemed the highest duty of a citizen.
- During the Non-Cooperation Movement led by Mahatma Gandhi, Indians were engaged in peaceful protests and boycotts against British colonial rule. However, the incident at Chauri Chaura deviated from the principle of Non-violence and profoundly impacted the movement. A protest march, which began as a peaceful demonstration against oppressive British policies, turned violent when a group of protesters clashed with the police.
- The police responded by opening fire on the crowd, resulting in the death of three protesters. In retaliation, the agitated mob set fire to a police station, killing 22 police officers. This act of violence went against the principles of non-violence espoused by Mahatma Gandhi, who promptly called off the non-cooperation movement. He felt that the masses were not yet ready for non-violent resistance and needed more training and education in the philosophy of non-violence.

The Chauri Chaura incident had a profound impact on the Indian independence movement for several reasons:

- **Shift in Strategy:** The incident marked a shift in the strategy of the Indian National Congress and the freedom movement. Mahatma Gandhi suspended the non-cooperation movement and advocated a renewed focus on constructive work, promoting education, self-reliance, and communal harmony.
- **Emphasis on non-violence:** Gandhi's decision to suspend the movement emphasised the central role of non-violence in the struggle for independence. It highlighted the importance of disciplined and peaceful methods of resistance, reinforcing the principle that violence had no place in the pursuit of freedom.
- **Learning from mistakes:** The incident served as a lesson for the leaders and participants of the independence movement. It highlighted the need for disciplined and organised protests and the importance of proper training and preparation before engaging in civil disobedience.
- **Impact on British policy:** The violent nature of the Chauri Chaura incident shook the British administration in India. It led to a hardening of their stance towards the Indian freedom movement, resulting in increased repression and arrests of nationalist leaders. This, in turn, further galvanised the Indian masses and fueled their resolve for independence.
- **Historical significance:** The Chauri Chaura incident is remembered as a landmark event in the struggle for Indian independence. It serves as a reminder of the sacrifices made by the freedom fighters and the challenges they faced. The incident also underscores the moral strength and resilience of the Indian people in their quest for self-rule.

The Chauri Chaura incident holds immense importance in the context of the Indian independence movement. It shaped the strategy and philosophy of the movement, reinforced the commitment to non-violence, and left a lasting impact on the course of the struggle against British colonial rule in India.

Gandhi Ji's Reasoning

- Gandhi observed that people had not fully grasped the principles of non-violence, expressing concern that incidents like Chauri-Chaura could transform the movement into a more general and violent fervor. Recognizing the potential for the colonial regime to exploit such violence, Gandhi believed it could provide a pretext for the state to use armed force against the protestors.
- Additionally, signs of fatigue within the movement became evident, a natural outcome as sustaining a high level of agitation for an extended period proved challenging.

Debate over Withdrawal

- Gandhi's decision to halt the movement in response to the violence at Chauri Chaura sparked a controversy that still resonates in academic discussions and historical literature. Figures like **Motilal Nehru, C.R. Das, Jawaharlal Nehru, Subhas Bose**, and others expressed their profound confusion upon learning of the news. They couldn't fathom why the entire country had to bear the consequences of the erratic actions in a distant village. Many believed that the Mahatma had faltered as a leader, and some thought his days of glory were numbered.

A mass wave of revolutionary unrest in India in 1919 (evident from the labour unrest and strike wave of 1919-20 and peasant protests in UP and Bihar) worked as a kind of popular groundswell virtually forcing the leadership to a radical posture...Gandhi and the Congress bigwigs sensed that a revolutionary mass movement was in the offing. They decided to take over the leadership to keep the movement a 'controlled' affair and 'within safe channels'. The movement was called off just when the masses seemed to be taking the initiative.

—Marxist Interpretation

- Subsequent commentators, following the tradition initiated by **R. Palme Dutt in India Today**, continued to criticize Gandhiji's decision, interpreting it as evidence of his concern for the propertied classes in Indian society. Their argument suggests that Gandhiji didn't suspend the movement solely due to his commitment to non-violence but rather because the incident in Chauri Chaura symbolized and indicated the growing militancy, radicalization, and readiness of the Indian masses to challenge the existing property relations.

I would suffer every humiliation, every torture, absolute ostracism and death itself to prevent the movement from becoming violent. —**M.K. Gandhi, in Young India, February 16, 1922**

Gandhi Ji and Critics

Critics of Gandhiji's decision to **withdraw from the Non-Cooperation Movement** after the Chauri Chaura incident may not be entirely fair.

- **Gandhiji's Non-Violence Strategy:** Gandhiji had warned against any non-violent movement in other parts of the country while conducting civil disobedience in Bardoli. He sought to avoid violence and government repression, which could exploit such incidents to suppress the entire movement.
- **Mitigating Repression and Demoralization:** The withdrawal protected the movement from likely repression and demoralization, considering the potential consequences of a sustained government crackdown.

- **Critique of Radical Forces Argument:** Critics suggesting that the withdrawal was driven by fear of radical forces find weak grounds for their argument.
 - The **Chauri Chaura** crowd did not exhibit a radical intent but was provoked by police behaviour.
 - **Peasant unrest in Avadh and Malabar** had already diminished, and movements like **Eka** sought specific reforms rather than radical transformation.
 - The **Guntur no-tax movement** was peaceful and declining before February 1922. There is uncertainty about the actual threat from radical tendencies.
- **Bardoli Resolution and Hidden Motives:** The clauses in the Bardoli resolution regarding taxes, rents, and zamindars do not indicate hidden motives. The Congress consistently upheld the rights of zamindars and never sanctioned non-payment of rent during the movement.
- **Signs of Movement Fatigue:** Gandhiji's decision might also have considered signs of movement fatigue by the second half of 1921, with students returning to schools, declining attendance at meetings, and weariness among the commercial classes. While some areas, like Bardoli and Guntur, remained ready for the struggle, mass enthusiasm nationwide appeared to be receding.
- **Strategic Withdrawal:** Critics often overlook the inherent tendency of mass movements to ebb after reaching a certain height. Gandhiji's decision to withdraw was a strategic move, providing breathing space for consolidation, recuperation, and gathering strength for future struggles.

2.4.4 Revolutionary Activities during 1920s in United Provinces

The revolutionary activity in this region was dominated by the **Hindustan Republican Association/Army or HRA** (later renamed **Hindustan Socialist Republican Association or HSRA**).

- **The HRA was founded in October 1924 in Kanpur by Ramprasad Bismil, Jogesh Chandra Chatterjee and Sachin Sanyal**, with an aim to organize an armed revolution to overthrow the colonial government and establish in its place the Federal Republic of United States of India whose basic principle would be adult franchise.
- The most important action of the HRA was the Kakori Train Action. The men held up the 8-Down train at Kakori and looted its official railway cash. Bismil, Ashfaqullah, Roshan Singh and Rajendra Lahiri—were hanged.
- Determined to overcome the Kakori setback, the younger revolutionaries, inspired by socialist ideas, set out to reorganize Hindustan Republican Association at a historic meeting in the ruins of Ferozshah Kotla in Delhi (September 1928). Under the leadership of Chandra Shekhar Azad, the name of HRA was changed

to **Hindustan Socialist Republican Association (HSRA)**. The participants included Bhagat Singh, Sukhdev, Bhagwaticharan Vohra from Punjab and Bejoy Kumar Sinha, Shiv Verma and Jaidev Kapur from the United Provinces.

- Azad was involved in a bid to blow up Viceroy Irwin's train near Delhi in December 1929. During 1930 there were a series of violent actions in Punjab and towns of United Provinces. Azad died in a police encounter in a park in Allahabad in February 1931.

- The **Kakori Train Action** (*part of Kakori Conspiracy*) was a train robbery that took place at Kakori, a village near Lucknow, on 9 August 1925, during the Indian independence movement against British rule in India. It was organized by the Indian revolutionaries of Hindustan Republican Association (HRA).



Kakori Train Action

- ▶ Chandrashekhar Azad played a prominent role in the conspiracy.
- ▶ The revolutionaries planned to rob this money, which they believed legitimately belonged to Indians.
- ▶ Their objective was both to fund the HRA and get public attention for their work and mission.
- ▶ With most revolutionaries in prison, Azad was tasked with the responsibility of reorganising the party, who was helped by Bhagat Singh and Sukhdev, and formed the Hindustan Socialist Republican Association.

- The robbery was conceived by Ram Prasad Bismil and Ashfaqullah Khan who were members of HRA, which later became the Hindustan Socialist Republican Association. Since the organization needed money for the purchase of weaponry, Bismil and his party made a plan to rob a train on the Saharanpur Railway lines. The robbery plan was executed by Bismil, Khan, Rajendra Lahiri, Chandrashekhar Azad, Sachindra Bakshi, Keshab Chakravarty, Manmathnath Gupta, Mukundi Lal, Murari Lal Gupta and Banwari Lal. One passenger was killed unintentionally.
- **On 9 August 1925**, the Number 8 Down Train was traveling from Shahjahanpur to Lucknow. When it passed Kakori, one of the revolutionaries, Rajendra Lahiri, pulled the emergency chain to stop the train and subsequently, the other revolutionaries overpowered the guard.

- It is believed that they looted that specific train because it was carrying the money bags which belonged to the Indians and was being transferred to the British government treasury. They looted only these bags (contained about ₹ 4600) and escaped to Lucknow.
- Following the incident, The government swiftly reacted with force, arresting a significant number of young men and putting them on trial in the Kakori Train Action Case. Ashfaqulla Khan, Ramprasad Bismil, Roshan Singh, and Rajendra Lahiri were executed, four others were sent to the Andamans for life, and seventeen others received long prison sentences. Chandrashekhar Azad, however, managed to evade capture.

Meerut Conspiracy Case (1929)

- In March 1929, the Government arrested 31 labour leaders, and the three-and-a-half-year trial resulted in the conviction of Muzaffar Ahmed, S.A. Dange, Joglekar, Philip Spratt, Ben Bradley, Shaukat Usmani and others.
- The trial got worldwide publicity but weakened the working class movement. The workers participated during 1930 in the **Civil Disobedience Movement** but after 1931 there was a dip in the working class movement because of a split in 1931 in which the corporatist trend led by N.M. Joshi broke away from the AITUC to set up the **All India Trade Union Federation**. In 1935, the communists rejoined the AITUC.

2.4.5 Civil Disobedience Movement and United Provinces

The Civil Disobedience Movement, also known as the Salt Satyagraha, was an effective campaign of nonviolent resistance led by Mahatma Gandhi and the Indian National Congress against British colonial rule in India. It took place from 1930 to 1934 and profoundly impacted the freedom struggle.

A no-revenue campaign was organised; a call was given to Zamindars to refuse payment of revenue to the government. Under a no-rent campaign, a call was given to tenants against zamindars. Since most of the zamindars were loyalists, the campaign became virtually a **no-rent campaign**. The activity picked up speed in October 1930, especially in Agra and Rai Bareilly.

Uttar Pradesh (previously known as the United Provinces) played a crucial role in the Civil Disobedience Movement. Here are some key points regarding the movement in Uttar Pradesh:

- Salt March:** The Civil Disobedience Movement was launched with the historic Salt March 1930. Mahatma Gandhi marched from Sabarmati Ashram in Gujarat to

Dandi in coastal Gujarat to protest against the British monopoly on salt production and the salt tax. The movement quickly spread to various parts of India, including Uttar Pradesh.

- Leadership in Uttar Pradesh:** Uttar Pradesh was a stronghold of the Indian National Congress, and many prominent leaders emerged from the state during the Civil Disobedience Movement. Prominent leaders like Jawaharlal Nehru, Govind Ballabh Pant, Purushottam Das Tandon, and Acharya Narendra Dev played significant roles in organising and leading the movement in Uttar Pradesh.
- No-Revenue campaign:** A no-revenue campaign was organised, urging zamindars to withhold payment of revenue to the government. Additionally, a no-rent campaign targeted tenants against loyalist zamindars. Since most zamindars were loyalists, the campaign essentially turned into a no-rent movement. The momentum increased in October 1930, particularly in Agra and Rai Bareilly.
- Purna Swaraj Resolution:** During the Civil Disobedience Movement, the Indian National Congress, in its historic session held in Lahore in 1929, passed the **Purna Swaraj (Complete Independence) resolution**. The resolution declared the goal of attaining complete independence from British rule. The demand for Purna Swaraj gained momentum in Uttar Pradesh, and people actively participated in protests, rallies, and civil disobedience to achieve this objective.
- Dandi March and Salt Satyagraha:** Inspired by Mahatma Gandhi's Dandi March, several salt satyagrahas were organised in Uttar Pradesh. People in various towns and villages, including Allahabad, Lucknow, Varanasi, and Gorakhpur, produced salt illegally, defying the British salt laws. These acts of civil disobedience were met with repression and arrests, but they symbolised the unity and determination of the people in their struggle for independence.
- Participation of Peasants, Students and Women:** Peasants, students and women played an active role in the Civil Disobedience Movement in Uttar Pradesh. Students boycotted schools and colleges, participated in protests, and formed student organisations dedicated to the cause of independence. Women organised satyagraha marches, picketed liquor shops, and participated in various acts of civil disobedience.
- Repression and Reprisals:** The British colonial administration responded to the Civil Disobedience Movement with repression and punitive measures. Many leaders and activists were arrested, and the movement faced severe crackdowns. However, the spirit of resistance remained strong, and the trend continued to inspire people in their pursuit of freedom.



The Civil Disobedience Movement in Uttar Pradesh was vital in mobilising the masses, fostering a spirit of resistance, and galvanising the demand for independence. It demonstrated the strength of nonviolent resistance and paved the way for future movements that ultimately led to India's independence in 1947.

Individual Satyagraha

Uttar Pradesh, as a significant stronghold of the Indian National Congress and a hub of political activism during the Indian independence movement, played a crucial role in the Individual Satyagraha campaign. The Individual Satyagraha was a limited civil disobedience movement initiated by Mahatma Gandhi in 1940 as a response to the worsening political situation and a way to protest against certain aspects of British rule.

Role of Uttar Pradesh in the Individual Satyagraha:

- **Participation of Leaders:** Several prominent leaders from Uttar Pradesh actively participated in the Individual Satyagraha. Prominent among them was Jawaharlal Nehru, one of the first individuals to be selected by Gandhi to undertake the satyagraha. Nehru's participation sent a solid message to the people of Uttar Pradesh and inspired them to join the movement.
- **Influence on Public Opinion:** Uttar Pradesh, a populous state with a politically aware population, played a crucial role in shaping public opinion during the Individual Satyagraha. The participation of influential leaders and their speeches and writings helped spread the movement's message and generate support for the cause of independence.
- **Acts of Civil Disobedience:** In Uttar Pradesh, individuals participating in the Individual Satyagraha participated in various acts of civil disobedience. They violated certain specific laws and regulations, such as the ones related to censorship, taxes, and government ordinances. These acts were aimed at challenging British authority and highlighting the unjust nature of colonial rule.
- **Mobilisation of Masses:** The Individual Satyagraha in Uttar Pradesh involved the active participation of ordinary citizens. People from different walks of life, including students, professionals, workers, and women, joined the movement. Their involvement and commitment to nonviolent resistance sent a solid message to the British administration and boosted the morale of freedom fighters across the country.
- **Repression and Arrests:** The British authorities responded to the Individual Satyagraha with repression and arrests. Many participants, including leaders from Uttar Pradesh, were detained and imprisoned for their involvement in the movement. Despite these

challenges, the spirit of resistance and the call for independence resonated among the people.

- **Impact on Subsequent Movements:** The Individual Satyagraha was a stepping stone for future mass movements in Uttar Pradesh and other parts of India. It laid the foundation for the Quit India Movement, which saw widespread participation from Uttar Pradesh. The experiences and lessons learned during the Individual Satyagraha played a crucial role in shaping the strategies and tactics of subsequent movements.

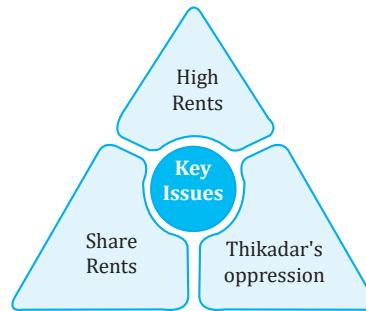
Overall, Uttar Pradesh's active participation in the Individual Satyagraha demonstrated the state's commitment to the cause of independence and its contribution to the larger freedom struggle. The involvement of influential leaders, mobilisation of the masses, and acts of civil disobedience in Uttar Pradesh significantly contributed to the movement's impact and success in challenging British authority and advancing the cause of independence.

2.4.6 Peasant Movements in Uttar Pradesh

Eka Movement(1921)

In late 1921, discontent among peasants flared up once again in some northern districts of the United Provinces (UP), including **Hardoi, Bahraich, and Sitapur**. The key issues driving this discontent were as follows:

- **High Rents:** Peasants were burdened with rents that were 50 percent higher than the officially recorded rates.
- **Thikadars Oppression:** Peasants faced oppression from thikadars, who were responsible for collecting revenue.
- **Share-Rents:** The practice of share-rents, where peasants had to give a portion of their produce to landlords, was a cause for concern.



Pledge Taken By Farmers in The Eka or Unity Movement

The Eka Movement was characterized by meetings where a symbolic religious ritual took place. During these gatherings, peasants made solemn vows:

- They pledged to pay only the rent that was officially recorded, and they would make these payments on time.
- Peasants promised not to leave their land even if they were forcibly evicted.
- They refused to engage in forced labor.
- Peasants vowed not to assist criminals.
- Decisions made by panchayats, traditional village councils, would be respected and followed.
- Leadership of the Eka Movement:** The grassroots leadership of the Eka Movement was drawn from leaders of lower castes, including **Madari Pasi**. Additionally, some small zamindars (landlords) were also supportive of the movement.
- Government Repression:** By March 1922, the movement faced severe repression from the authorities, which led to its eventual demise. The government's crackdown brought an end to the Eka Movement.
- The Eka Movement, although short-lived, highlighted the persistent struggles of peasants against high rents, oppressive practices, and the burden of share rents in the northern districts of the United Provinces.

The Kisan Sabha Movement

- After the 1857 revolt, the Awadh taluqdars got back their lands. This strengthened the hold of the taluqdars, or big landlords, over the agrarian society of the province. Most of the cultivators were subjected to high rents, summary evictions (bedakhali), illegal levies, renewal fees or nazrana.
- The **First World War** had hiked the prices of food and other necessities. This worsened the conditions of the UP peasants. Mainly due to the efforts of the Home Rule activists, kisan sabhas were organised in UP.
- The United Provinces Kisan Sabha was set up in February 1918 by Gauri Shankar Mishra and Indra Narayan Dwivedi. Madan Mohan Malaviya supported their efforts. By June 1919, the UP Kisan Sabha had 450 branches.
- Other prominent leaders included Jhinguri Singh, Durgopal Singh and Baba Ramchandra. In June 1920, Baba Ramchandra urged Nehru to visit these villages. During these visits, Nehru developed close contact with the villagers.

Awadh Kisan Sabha and Their Demands

- In October 1920, the Awadh Kisan Sabha was established by **Baba Ramchandra** due to differences within the nationalist ranks.
- The Awadh Kisan Sabha urged peasants to refuse till bedakhali land, refrain from offering hari and begar (forms of unpaid labor), boycott those who did not accept these conditions and resolve their disputes through panchayats.

- Change in Activism and Government Repression:** In January 1921, the nature of activism shifted dramatically, with instances of looting bazaars, houses, granaries, and clashes with the police. The primary centers of these activities were the districts of Rai Bareilly, Faizabad, and Sultanpur.
- Decline of the Movement:** The movement's momentum diminished, influenced by both government repression and the passage of the **Awadh Rent (Amendment) Act, 1921**.
- The Kisan Sabhas and the agrarian movements in UP during this period reflected the struggles of the peasants against oppressive land practices. These movements, marked by changing forms of activism, represent the resilience and determination of peasants in their quest for justice and freedom.

Awadh Rent (Amendment) Act, 1921

- Removal of Nazrana Fees:** The practice of paying **renewal fees**, known as "nazrana," was discontinued. It was deemed illegal to demand these fees when someone acquired land, and tenants were entitled to compensation if they had already paid them.
- Extension of Tenancy Period:** The legally defined period of tenancy was extended from seven to ten years. Previously, after seven years, tenants could be evicted without reason, but this rule changed.
- Lifetime Tenure for Resident Tenants:** Instead of being subject to arbitrary eviction after seven years, resident tenants were granted lifetime tenure. However, the rent could be revised after ten years, either through an agreement between the landlord and tenant or as approved by a settlement officer.
- Fair Rent System:** A system was introduced where, every ten years, a special officer would determine and approve fair and reasonable rent rates for each district. This system aimed to ensure fairness in rent assessments.

The All India Kisan Sabha

This **All India Kisan Sabha (AIKS)** was founded in Lucknow in April 1936 with Swami Sahjanand Saraswati as the president and N.G. Ranga as the general secretary.

Manifesto and Periodical:

To articulate their goals and ideals, the AIKS issued a significant document:

- AIKS played a pivotal role in organizing various peasant movements and protests across India. Notable among these were the Telangana Peasant Armed Struggle, the Tebhaga Movement in Bengal, and the Punnapra-Vayalar uprising in Kerala, among others.



Current Role:

- The AIKS continues to be an active voice for farmers' rights and concerns in contemporary India.
- It has played a key role in recent farmer protests, including the widespread demonstrations against agricultural reforms in 2020-2021.
- **Kisan Manifesto:** The AIKS released a Kisan Manifesto outlining the key demands and concerns of Indian farmers.
- **Periodical:** A periodical publication, under the editorship of **Indulal Yagnik**, was initiated to disseminate information and engage with the farming community.
- All India Kisan Sabha is one of India's oldest and largest farmer organisations. It emerged as a platform for farmers to voice their concerns and demand better conditions, including land reforms, fair prices for farm produce, reduction in farm debt and protection of farmers' rights.
- AIKS actively participated in various movements and struggles during the colonial period and after India's independence. It played an important role in the Telangana peasant armed struggle of the late 1940s, where the organisation organised and led peasants against feudal landlords in the Telangana region of present-day Telangana and Andhra Pradesh states.
- The All India Kisan Sabha continues to be an important body representing the interests of farmers in India, fighting for their rights and welfare in the face of various challenges and struggles in the agriculture sector.

2.4.7 Quit India Movement and Uttar Pradesh

- In July 1942, the Congress Working Committee convened in Wardha and passed a resolution, often referred to as the 'Quit India' resolution, empowering Gandhi to lead the non-violent mass movement. Proposed by Jawaharlal Nehru and seconded by Sardar Patel, the resolution awaited approval at the All India Congress Committee meeting in Bombay in August.
- The Quit India Resolution was officially endorsed during the Congress gathering at Gowalia Tank, Bombay, on August 8, 1942.

The assembly also resolved to:

- Demand an immediate end to British rule in India.
- Affirm the commitment of free India to defend itself against all forms of Fascism and imperialism.
- Establish a provisional Government of India post-British withdrawal. Sanction a civil disobedience movement against British rule.
- Gandhi was designated as the leader of the struggle.

In United Provinces

- One of the first sparks of the Quit India movement came from the village of Dhanapur (now in the Chandauli District) near Varanasi, where several people reached the local police station to hoist the National Flag. The police open-fired at the crowd, which led the gathered people to retaliate.
- Both civilians and police personnel were killed in this clash. During the movement, numerous similar incidents were seen across the United Provinces, where British authorities temporarily collapsed. While the British immediately arrested many national leaders, the movement primarily took shape under local leadership and with popular participation throughout India. This movement was one of the most fatal blows to colonial dominance in India, which openly called for the British to leave the country.
- As the news of the arrest of Gandhi and other influential leaders reached the people of Jaunpur District in Uttar Pradesh, they began to protest against the government's policies. The students and the Congress leaders were seen demonstrating, and almost every shopkeeper chose not to open the shops. The next day strikes were held at the court and government offices. A huge crowd gathered at the collectorate office at noon to hoist the tri-colour flag on the building, but the police were quick to disperse the crowd.
- **A parallel government was formed in Ballia** (for a week in August 1942) under the leadership of Chittu Pandey. Chittu Pandey persuaded the Collector to hand over power and release all the arrested Congress leaders. The parallel government did not last long, and when the troops arrived a week later, they found the leaders had fled. During the intervening night of 22-23 August, British military forces entered Ballia and overthrew the popular government. One can gauge the extent to which the British control had been wiped out of Ballia from the telegram sent by the British officer in charge to the Governor of United Province, Maurice Hallett, which read - 'Ballia Reconquered'.

Naini Central Prison, or **Naini Jail** at Naini, Prayagraj, is one of the most important prisons and correctional Institutions in Uttar Pradesh, built during the British Raj.

Independence movement history

- It became famous in the pre-independence era, when many freedom fighters, including Motilal Nehru (1930), Pt. Jawahar Lal Nehru (1930, March 1945), Govind Ballabh Pant, Narendra Dev, Rafi Ahmed Kidwai, and Hasrat Mohani were imprisoned during the Indian independence movement. Jawaharlal Nehru, during his stay, wrote a series of letters to his young daughter Indira from the prison, starting on his thirteenth birthday till 9 August 1933, which were later published as *Glimpses of World History*.

- On 1 March 1941, Mahatma Gandhi visited the Jail, calling on imprisoned freedom fighters Vijayalakshmi Pandit and Abul Kalam Azad.
- Also, Indira Gandhi, Nehru's daughter and a later Prime Minister of India, was arrested along with her husband, Feroze Gandhi and spent her prison term here, from 11 September 1942 until 13 May 1943.
- Today, the Naini Central Prison is recognized as an important part of the Freedom Struggle Movement in India, serving as a testament to the bravery and sacrifices made by the heroes of India's independence.

2.4.8 Education System in UP during British Rule

During British rule, Uttar Pradesh witnessed significant educational reforms. The British introduced modern educational systems and institutions that had a lasting impact on the region. Here are some key educational reforms during that period:

- The British emphasised the importance of English education and established a network of English-medium schools in Uttar Pradesh. While English education was promoted, the British also recognised the importance of vernacular education. Vernacular schools were established to provide education in local languages such as Hindi, Urdu, and Sanskrit.
- Allahabad University:** Founded in 1887, Allahabad University was one of the first modern universities in India. It offered courses in various disciplines and became a centre for intellectual and academic pursuits.
- Banaras Hindu University:** Established in 1916, Banaras Hindu University (now known as Banaras

Hindu University) aimed to promote Hindu cultural and religious values while providing modern education. It became a leading institution for higher learning in the region.

- Lucknow University:** Founded in 1921, Lucknow University played a crucial role in providing higher education in the United Provinces. It offered various courses and became a centre for academic excellence and research.

2.4.9 Important Session of Indian National Congress in UP

- The Indian National Congress was founded in 1885 by A.O Humes.
- The first session of the Indian National Congress was held at Gokuldas Tejpal Sanskrit College in Bombay under the presidency of W.C Banerjee.
 - It was attended by 72 delegates in which 10 were from Uttar Pradesh.
 - The second session was held at Calcutta and attended by 434 delegates in which 74 were from Uttar Pradesh.
- The Indian National Congress (INC) played a vital role in the freedom struggle against British colonial rule in India. The initial years saw the formation of branches of the Congress in major towns and cities of the United Provinces, including Allahabad, Lucknow, Agra and Varanasi. Prominent leaders from Uttar Pradesh, such as Motilal Nehru, Jawaharlal Nehru, and Madan Mohan Malaviya, played key roles in shaping the Congress movement in the region.
- There were 9 sessions of the Indian National Congress which were held in Uttar Pradesh from 1885-1947:

Annual Sessions	Associated Facts
1888	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: Allahabad President: George Yule (First English President of the Indian National Congress). It emphasised the need for Indian representation in the British government and became an important step in the development of the Congress towards demanding political rights and self-rule.
1892	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: Allahabad President: Womesh Chandra Bonnerjee. At its Allahabad Session in 1892, the Congress criticised the Indian Councils Act of 1892, which had just been put into operation by the colonial government. They said that the Act did not give the Indian people the right to elect their own representatives.
1899	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: Lucknow President: Ramesh Chandra Dutt

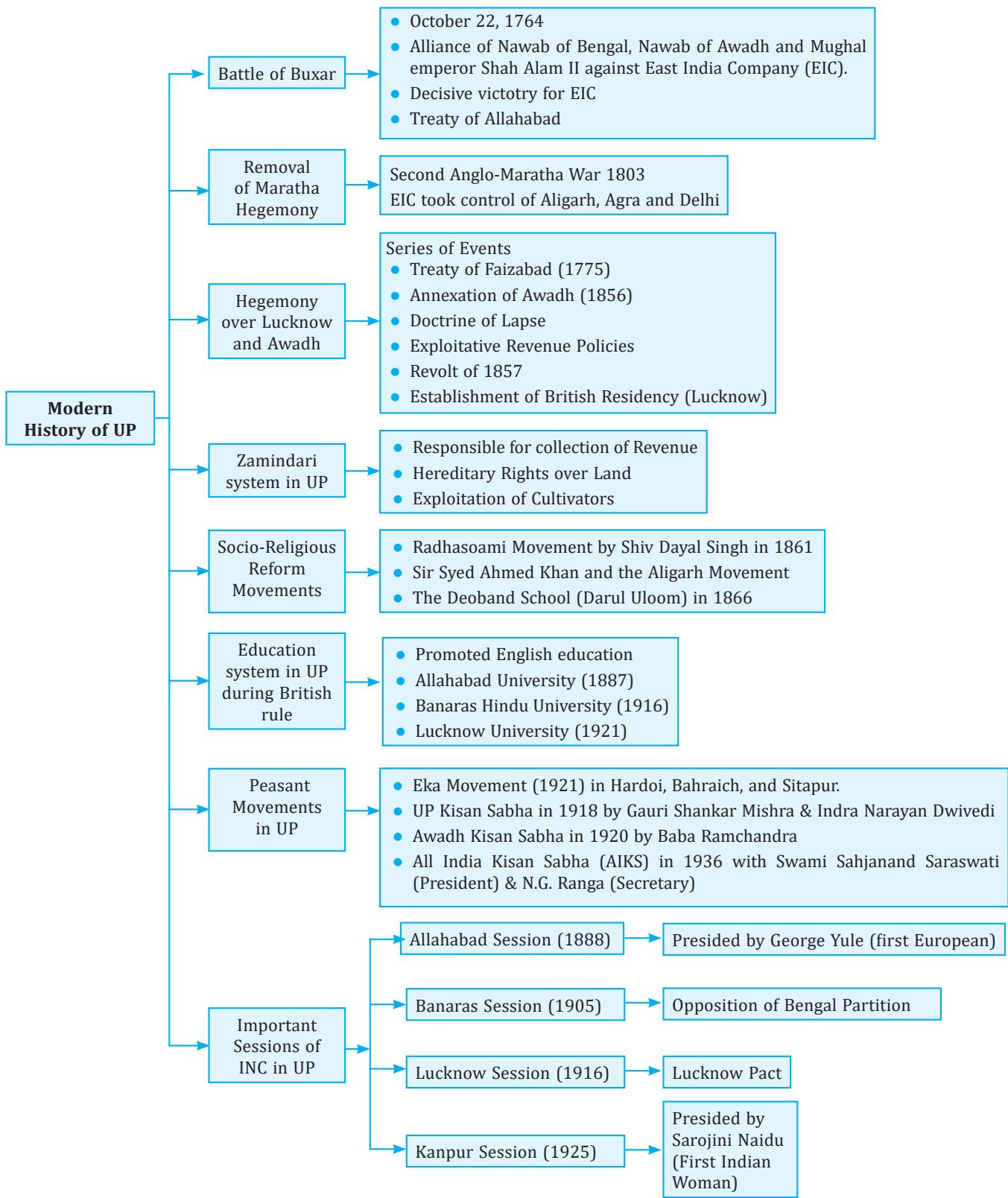
Annual Sessions	Associated Facts
1905	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Location: Varanasi ● President: Gopal Krishna Gokhale ● The session's primary focus was opposition to the British government's controversial decision to partition Bengal on religious lines. The session strongly opposed Partition, which was seen as a divisive policy aimed at weakening the nationalist movement. Sessions actively supported the "Boycott and Swadeshi Movement", which aimed to promote Indian-made goods and boycott British goods as economic resistance against colonial rule. The session emphasised the importance of self-reliance and self-rule. ● The divisions between the 'moderates' led by Gopal Krishna Gokhale and Surendranath Banerjea and the 'extremists' led by Bal Gangadhar Tilak came to the fore in this session. ● While Tilak and Lala Lajpat Rai wanted the Congress to boycott the visit of the Prince of Wales in protest against the Bengal Partition, the moderates opposed any such move.
1910	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Location: Allahabad ● President: William Wedderburn.
1916	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Location: Lucknow ● President: Ambika Charan Mazumdar. ● The 1916 Lucknow Session represented the unification of the moderates and extremists within the Congress but also the closing of ranks between the Congress and the All India Muslim League. ● The League also held its session in the same city, Lucknow, that year.
1925	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Location: Kanpur ● President: Sarojini Naidu. ● Sarojini Naidu became the second woman (1st Indian Woman) to preside over the Congress after Annie Besant. ● She said during her presidential address: 'How shall I stir your hearts, how shall I light that flame that cannot die, so that your slavery, so that your disunion, so that all the things that make you hungry and naked and forlorn, oppressed and battered 'will be burnt in that undying fire?'
1936	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Location: Lucknow ● President: Pandit Jawaharlal Nehru. ● Lashing out at the British during his presidential address at the Lucknow Session, Pandit Nehru said 'Meanwhile, the decay of British Imperialism in India becomes ever more apparent. It cannot by its very nature solve our economic problems and rid us of our terrible poverty, which it has largely itself created. It subsists on a normal fare of the fiercest repression and a denial of civil and even personal liberty.'
1946	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Location: Meerut ● President: J.B Kripalani.

Points To Remember

- After Independence, on 24th January 1950 United Province was renamed as Uttar Pradesh.
- On November 9, 2000, Uttarakhand state was formed by separating 13 hill districts of the state.



Mind Map



3

Eminent Freedom Fighters and Personalities of Uttar Pradesh

The fight against colonial rule in India constitutes a unique narrative, one which is not marred by violence. Rather a narrative that is full of variegated stories of valour, bravery, Satyagraha, dedication, and sacrifice across the length and breadth of the subcontinent. These stories compose the rich Indian cultural heritage and traditions. Thus, the unsung heroes need not necessarily define the lesser-known freedom fighters. They may, at times, be the leaders whose ideals delineate the Indian value system. Some of the Eminent freedom fighters and personalities of Uttar Pradesh are discussed below

3.1 EMINENT FREEDOM FIGHTERS (FROM 1757-1857)

Rani Lakshmibai



- Born **Manikarnika Tambe**, Rani Lakshmibai grew up in the quaint city of Varanasi, Uttar Pradesh, with dreams as vast as the Ganges River. Her courage and tenacity soon captured the attention of Gangadhar Rao Newalkar, the Maharaja of Jhansi, who chose her as his queen. She embraced her new role, immersing herself in political affairs and becoming well-versed in the art of governance and warfare.
- Tragedy struck when Rani Lakshmibai lost her infant son, Damodar Rao, leaving her without a male heir. In 1853, the Maharaja adopted a child named Anand Rao, the son of Gangadhar Rao's cousin, who was renamed Damodar Rao, believing that this adoption would secure the future of Jhansi and preserve its sovereignty. However, he was unaware that the British authorities would challenge this adoption, exploiting

the **Doctrine of Lapse** to further their imperial ambitions.

- Following the Maharaja's death in 1853, the British East India Company, under Governor-General Lord Dalhousie, invoked the Doctrine of Lapse to annex Jhansi since Damodar Rao (previously known as Anand Rao) was an adopted son. The news of Jhansi's impending annexation spread rapidly, causing unease and discontent among the people.
- Powered by her love for Jhansi and seething with a deep sense of injustice, Rani Lakshmibai vowed to protect her kingdom at all costs. She understood that the time for diplomacy had passed and that she needed to gather her strength and prepare her people for the battle that lay ahead. The Doctrine of Lapse served as a constant reminder of the British Raj's oppressive policies and added fuel to her determination to defy their unjust rule.
- With her indomitable spirit and innate leadership qualities, Rani Lakshmibai began rallying support from neighbouring princely states. She sought the **aid of Nana Sahib, the adopted son of Peshwa Baji Rao II, and Tantia Tope, a courageous General**. Together, they formed an alliance against their common enemy, the British East India Company.
- Meanwhile, within the walls of Jhansi, preparations were underway. Rani Lakshmibai understood that she needed a formidable force to protect her kingdom. She began by recruiting soldiers from the Jhansi army, but she did not stop there. Recognising that the strength of her resistance lay in the unity of her people, she encouraged civilians to join the cause. Men, women, and even children eagerly volunteered, ready to fight for their freedom.
- Training camps were set up throughout Jhansi, where soldiers and volunteers honed their skills in weaponry, horsemanship, and guerrilla warfare tactics. Rani Lakshmibai personally oversaw the training sessions, imparting her wisdom and experience to the eager participants. She believed in leading by example and inspired her troops with her unwavering dedication and fearlessness.
- The city of Jhansi was fortified and strengthened, and strategic plans were drawn up to defend the

region. The people of Jhansi worked tirelessly, day and night, to ensure that their beloved kingdom was well-prepared for the impending battle. Weapons were procured through secret channels, hidden from prying eyes, as the British presence in the region grew stronger.

- Amidst the preparations, Rani Lakshmibai did not forget the **welfare of her people**. She implemented policies to alleviate poverty, improve education, and empower marginalized sections of society. Her vision extended beyond the battlefield; she sought to build a just and prosperous Jhansi that would stand tall even in the face of adversity. By doing so, she defied the very essence of the Doctrine of Lapse, which sought to undermine the rights and autonomy of the princely states.
- The **1857 Uprising**, also known as the Sepoy Mutiny or the First War of Independence, erupted across the subcontinent. The flames of revolt spread rapidly, fuelled by the desire for freedom and the injustices inflicted upon the Indian people by their British rulers. Rani Lakshmibai saw this as an opportune moment to strike against the forces that threatened Jhansi, and she was determined to challenge the very doctrine that aimed to annex her kingdom.
- The news of Jhansi's resistance reached the British, who saw it as a significant challenge to their authority. They sent a contingent of soldiers, led by **General Hugh Rose**, to crush the rebellion and bring Jhansi under their control. But little did the British know they were about to face the full force of Rani Lakshmibai's unwavering determination, ignited by oppressive policies such as the Doctrine of Lapse.
- The **Battle of Jhansi** ensued as the British forces faced fierce and relentless resistance. Rani Lakshmibai, mounted on her loyal steed, brandished her sword and led her troops into the heart of the battle. The battleground spanned across districts, including Jalaun, Lalitpur, and several other regions in and around Uttar Pradesh. She fought with unmatched valour, inspiring her soldiers to fight alongside her despite overwhelming odds. The battle symbolised not only the defence of Jhansi but also a staunch resistance against the very policies that sought to erode Indian sovereignty.
- Though the gallant efforts of the defenders were unparalleled, Jhansi eventually fell to the British in 1858. Rani Lakshmibai fought fearlessly with unwavering determination until her last breath, refusing to surrender or be captured alive. Her indomitable spirit swiftly transformed into a legendary tale that reverberated throughout the country. Rani Lakshmibai's sacrifice and bravery stirred the hearts of countless Indians, becoming an emblem of resistance and freedom in the struggle against British colonial rule.

- Moreover, Rani Lakshmibai's enduring legacy transcended the confines of history and permeated popular culture. Her extraordinary story has been immortalised in numerous books, songs, and poems, which celebrate her fearless nature and unwavering resolve. Writers vividly portray and hail her dauntless spirit, her profound love for her kingdom, and her unwavering commitment to the cause of Indian independence. Depicted as a valiant queen who fearlessly led her people, she became an iconic figure, symbolising resistance, empowerment, and the indomitable spirit of women in the face of adversity. Numerous novels and biographies have delved into the life of Rani Lakshmibai, shedding light on the intricacies of her personality and the challenges she faced. These works not only pay tribute to her bravery but also explore her relationships, struggles, and role as a leader. Through these literary portrayals, readers gain a deeper understanding of the woman behind the warrior queen.
- Among the multitude of poems dedicated to Rani Lakshmibai, one of the most recited and sung lines that encapsulated her spirit and the essence of her resistance was, **Khoob ladi mardani, woh toh Jhansi wali Rani thi** (**She fought with great courage; She was the Queen of Jhansi**). Written by the famous poetess Subhadra Kumari Chauhan, these powerful words capture the essence of Rani Lakshmibai's courage and bravery, etching her name in the annals of history as an icon of female empowerment and the struggle for independence.
- Rani Lakshmibai's legacy has also made its way into the realms of cinema and television. In numerous films and TV shows, her character has been brought to life, thereby captivating audiences with her inspiring journey. These portrayals often emphasise her strength, determination, and resolute commitment to justice. One notable cinematic portrayal of Rani Lakshmibai is the **2019 film Manikarnika: The Queen of Jhansi**. This film depicts her life and struggles with grandeur and authenticity, showcasing her transformation from a courageous queen to a fearless warrior, rallying her people to stand against oppression.
- Apart from films, Rani Lakshmibai has also appeared in various documentaries and even on postal stamps. These visual mediums help bring her story to a larger audience, ensuring that her heroic deeds and indomitable spirit are never forgotten.
- Furthermore, Rani Lakshmibai's influence extends beyond literature and cinema. Her image is present in art, with numerous paintings, portraits, and sculptures capturing her iconic pose on the battlefield, sword in hand, fearlessly riding into the fray. These

- artworks** pay homage to her bravery and serve as visual reminders of her place in history.
- Additionally, Rani Lakshmibai has been honoured through the **naming of educational institutions**. Many schools and colleges bear her name, recognising her bravery and contributions to Indian history. Statues and memorials dedicated to Rani Lakshmibai can be found throughout various parts of India. These physical tributes depict her on horseback wielding a sword, capturing her iconic image as a fearless warrior queen. Notably, a statue stands at the entrance of Jhansi Fort, where Rani Lakshmibai led the defence against the British forces.
 - Thus, amid the fight against the oppressive policies of the Doctrine of Lapse, Rani Lakshmibai's remarkable journey unfolds—a story of defiance, sacrifice, and an unyielding spirit that serves as a timeless reminder that a nation's strength lies not only in its military might but in its people's unwavering resolve to protect their freedom, which continues to inspire and ignite the flames of resistance to this day.

Mangal Pandey



- Mangal Pandey, a resident of Ballia in Uttar Pradesh (19 July 1827), was a soldier in the army of the British East India Company. He joined the East India Company's army at the age of 22 as a soldier in the 6th company of the 34th Bengal Native Infantry.
- He belonged to the kingdom of Awadh, which had been treacherously annexed by the **British in 1856**. Awadh was a region that supplied large numbers of soldiers of war to the Company's army. There were 75,000 soldiers from Awadh, and almost every agricultural family in the kingdom had a representative in the army. Whatever happened in Awadh was of immediate concern to the Sepoy.
- The deposition of the Nawab and the confiscation of the villages of taluqdars during the land revenue settlement of 1856 caused outrage. Some 14,000 petitions were received from the Sepoys about the hardships they faced on account of the revenue system. Mangal Pandey represented the discontent that the misery of British rule had brought upon peasant families.

- Little would Sepoy Mangal Pandey have realised that the shot fired by him at the Sergeant Major of his regiment at Barrackpore near Kolkata on March 29, 1857, would trigger a great event in the history of Modern India — the Revolt of 1857, or the Sepoy Mutiny, or the First War of Indian Independence.
- During the **First War of Independence**, the Company introduced new rifles, which used animal fat to grease cartridges.
- Influenced by the example of his compatriots in Berhampur, Mangal Pandey refused to use the greased cartridges. He broke into **open mutiny on March 29, 1857**, at Barrackpore near Calcutta and used his comrades to join him.
- Surrounded by guards and European Officers, he tried to commit suicide by shooting himself and was seriously wounded.
- He was court-martialed on April 6 and hanged at Barrackpore on April 8, 1857.
- Pandey's action had far-reaching consequences, including a change in the nature of British rule in India. The mutiny shocked the British; they had never imagined that Indians, whom they believed to be inferior, were capable of rising against their rule. After the revolt, they realised the need for the adoption of a strategy to hold India for the long term.

Bakht Khan



- General Bakht Khan was born in 1797 and died in 1859. He belonged to Rohilla, whereas his mother was an Awadhi princess.
- He was born in the region of **Uttar Pradesh (Rohilkhand)** in the district of Bijnor.
- During the Indian rebellion of 1857, general Bakht Khan served as a commander-in-chief in the region of the state Delhi of the Indian independent forces. He worked against the East India Company.
- He gained forty years of experience in the Bengal horse artillery. Subedar Bakht Khan was famous among British Officers before he turned a rebel.
- Bakht Khan was even familiar with those officers who were to serve against him during the blockade of Delhi in 1857. He was described as the "**most intelligent character**" by British officers.
- He defeated the British commander in a rebellion led by Khan Bahadur Khan at Rohilkhand. He later captured the East India Company Treasury at Valerie

and arrived in Delhi with his army. He rationalized his army after being appointed Commander-in-Chief by Mughal Emperor Bahadur Shah Zafar. He initiated democratic reforms by establishing a great governing body and formulated a special constitutional policy. He believed that personal differences and selfishness should not affect independent governance. Thus, Muhammad Bakht Khan showed great political skill in his mission. He said it was not enough to kick the British out of Delhi. They should also be expelled from neighboring Indian states.

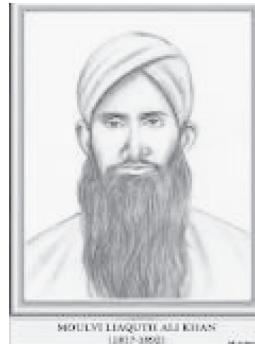
- He suffered a financial crisis during the time of war. After being deported from Delhi, he was wounded by the British during the rebellion and breathed his last in the Terai plains of Nepal in 1859. He provided leadership in the **First War of Independence**.

Begum Hazrat Mahal



- Begum Hazrat Mahal was one of the most influential women leaders during the **First War of Independence**, who operated from Lucknow in Uttar Pradesh.
- After the recapture of Lucknow by the British in March 1858, she was compelled to escape towards Nepal along with other leaders of the revolutionary movement.
- Begum Hazrat Mahal was at the frontline of the War of Independence from the beginning and assumed leadership of the Uprising in Awadh on behalf of her minor son **Birjis Qadr**.
- She demonstrated exemplary bravery throughout the struggle. British records show she was on the battlefield on her elephant during the crucial clashes between the revolutionaries and the colonisers.
- Even as the British forces began to seize control of most of Awadh territory in late 1858, she refused to surrender and instead chose to **escape towards Nepal** with her troops to continue the armed struggle.
- Begum and her party, composed of noted freedom fighters such as Rana Beni Madho and Rana Umrao Singh had to face considerable difficulties during their journey to Nepal, including terrible weather and harsh terrain. Despite this, the Begum and her generals continued to defy British authority till their last breath.

Maulvi Liaqat Ali



MAULVI LIAQAT ALI KHAN
(1817-1892)

- Maulvi Liaqat Ali (1817-1892) was born on 05 October 1817 in Tehsil and Pargana Chail of Mahgaon, a few miles away from Allahabad (renamed as Prayagraj) in the house of Syed Mehar Ali and Amina Bibi.
- Maulvi Liaqat Ali was a good orator, a writer, and a person who loved to care for his followers.
- He is best remembered for his leadership role in Allahabad during the sepoy mutiny. On the night of 06 June 1858, the mess of Sixth Infantry Cantonment of Allahabad was attacked by the rebels of Banaras with help from infantry soldiers. The soldiers shot down their own officers from close range. The next day, Ali took control of the situation and won the confidence of rebel sepoys. He made the Khusro Bagh area his operational headquarters and directed the rebellion from there.
- He and his followers successfully launched anti-British operations at Sandee, Bilgram, and Pali of district Hardoi.
- The people of Allahabad, including general Muslims, Brahmins, Pandas, and Pathans, supported the revolutionaries under the leadership of Maulvi Liaqat Ali.
- In the judgment of 24 July 1872, **he was sentenced to transportation for life** to the penal settlement of Andamans.

Rao Kadam Singh



- He was a leader of a minor group of Gurjars who fought against the British East India Company during the **Indian Rebellion of 1857**. He is popularly known as the raja of Parikshitgarh and Mawana in Meerut district.

- Rao Kadam Singh was the leader of the revolutionaries of the eastern region of Meerut, most of these revolutionaries were from Mawana, Hastinapur and Bahsuma areas. According to the letter written by the then Collector of Meerut, RH Dunlap, the revolutionaries had openly revolted in the district and Rao Kadam Singh had declared himself the king of Eastern Parganas.
- Rao Kadam Singh was the last king of the princely state of Parikshatgarh. After the death of Raja Nain Singh in 1818, the British captured this princely state. At that time, there were about 350 villages here which were fed up with the British rule and wanted their own rule, that is why everyone together declared Kadam Singh as their king.
- With the news of military rebellion in Meerut, Rao Kadam Singh and other revolutionaries started protesting and started destroying the means of transport and communication of the British. A common front was formed with the rebels of Bijnor, which was an open declaration of rebellion against the British. To control the revolutionary situation in Meerut, the British formed Khaki Risale under the leadership of Major Williams, in which they attacked Panchali village. After this Rao Kadam Singh left Parikshatgarh.
- He conducted several successful campaigns against the British in Kankhal Pathri, Haridwar, Bijnor. The fear of Rao Kadam Singh spread among the British. They were attacking the British with the revolutionary guerilla system.
- It is said that on 19 September 1858, Raja Saheb along with his companions attacked the British cantonment in Meerut and in the same attack, Rao Kadam Singh was martyred. All his companions were martyred. The British did not announce his death. That the British were afraid that Kadam Singh was a king and was popular, if they announced his martyrdom then people would get enraged.

3.2 EMINENT FREEDOM FIGHTERS (1857-1947)

Ram Prasad Bismil

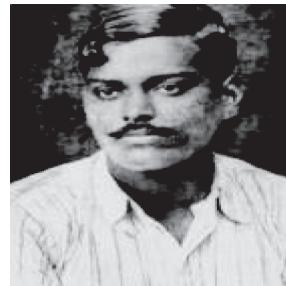


- Ram Prasad Bismil was an Indian revolutionary and freedom fighter born on **June 11, 1897, in Shahjahanpur, Uttar Pradesh**.
- He was one of the leaders of the **Hindustan Republican Association (HRA)** and is known for his involvement in the Kakori Train Action in 1925

(renamed as- **Kakori Train Action** by UP Government in 2021).

- Bismil was deeply influenced by the nationalist movement and was inspired by the works of revolutionaries like Bhagat Singh, Chandrashekhar Azad, and Raja Mahendra Pratap. He was also a prolific writer and poet, and his poems and writings reflected his passion for the country's freedom.
- In August 1925, Bismil and his associates carried out the **Kakori Train Action**, in which they looted a train carrying money belonging to the British government.
- The incident drew the attention of the British authorities, and Bismil was arrested and sentenced to death in 1927.
- Before his execution, Bismil wrote the famous poem "**Sarfaroshi ki Tamanna**," which became an anthem for the Indian independence movement.
- He was hanged on December 19, 1927, in Gorakhpur Jail. Bismil's bravery and sacrifice continue to inspire generations of Indians, and he is remembered as one of the great heroes of the Indian freedom struggle.

Chandra Shekhar Azad



- **Dushman ki golion ka hum samna karenge, Azad hi rahein hain, azad hi rahenge!** Chandra Shekhar Azad had vowed that he would never be arrested by the British police and kept his promise by using his last bullet to shoot himself in the head. He was Chandra Shekhar Azad, one of the most notable Indian revolutionaries, who joined the revolution for the Indian independence when he was only 15 years old.
- **Chandra Shekhar Azad (born on 23 July 1906)** was born in **Bhabra, Madhya Pradesh**, but spent **most of his time in Uttar Pradesh**. Chandra Shekhar Azad was popularly known as Azad.
- Azad was only 15 years old when he was arrested for the first time for joining Gandhi's Non-Cooperation Movement. The massacre of the Jallianwala Bagh which took place in 1919 was when he decided to join the Non-Cooperation movement led by Mahatma Gandhi in 1920 .
- He was lovingly called "**Quick-silver**" for his restless enthusiasm.

- It is said that on being produced before a judge, he gave his name as 'Azad', father's name as '**Swatantrata**' (independence) and residence as 'Jail'.
- He was the chief strategist of the Hindustan Socialist Republican Association (**HSRA**) a revolutionary organisation formed in 1928 to overthrow British rule in India.
- Azad was known for his courage and his commitment to the cause of Indian Independence. He took part in several acts of sabotage and armed resistance against the British and was involved in the **Kakori Train Action of 1925**, which was a major blow to British colonial rule.
- Azad became very famous for the **Kakori Train Action in 1925** and the **killing of the assistant superintendent Saunders in 1928**.
- The British searched Azad for many years, and he was finally cornered by the police in Alfred Park in Allahabad on **February 27, 1931**. Rather than surrendering to the police, Azad fought to the death, choosing to die as a free man rather than be captured and executed by the British.

Alfred Park is the former name of the Chandrashekhar Azad Park in Allahabad. It is a public park that was built in 1870 to mark the arrival of Prince Alfred. It was renamed in 1931 after the freedom fighter, Chandrashekhar Azad.

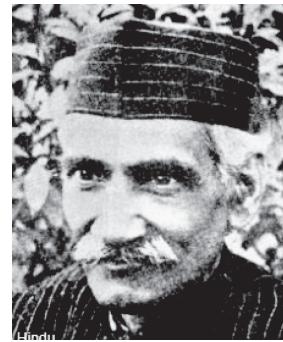
Ashfaqullah Khan



- Ashfaqullah Khan was an Indian revolutionary who was essential to the Indian independence movement.
- He was born on **October 22, 1900, in Shahjahanpur, Uttar Pradesh**.
- The ideas of socialism and nationalism profoundly influenced Khan, who became involved in revolutionary politics early.
- As a youngster whose awareness of the anti-colonial movement was triggered by the arrest of a schoolmate for his involvement in the Mainpuri conspiracy, Ashfaq's interest in revolutionary politics deepened when he read **Walter Scott's** poem, 'Love of Country', in the eighth standard.

- He joined the **Hindustan Republican Association (HRA)**, a revolutionary organisation founded by **Ram Prasad Bismil**.
- Khan was a key member of the HRA and was involved in several acts of sabotage and armed resistance against the British colonial government.
- He was a part of the **Kakori Train Action**, a train robbery by the HRA in 1925.
- Following the Kakori Train Action, Khan and several other members of the HRA were arrested and put on trial.
- Ashfaqullah Khan the revolutionary – also a poet writing under the pen name of 'hasrat' and 'warsi', and a dreamer who had wanted to open a school – was hanged on **December 19, 1927**, along with Bismil and Roshan Singh (all in different prisons), for his role in the Kakori train robbery.
- That is why Ashfaqullah Khan is remembered as a martyr of the freedom struggle and also as a revolutionary intellectual who tried to give shape to the larger revolutionary movement.

Acharya Narendra Dev



- Acharya Narendra Dev (1889–1956) was a prominent socialist leader and educationist. **He was born on 30th October 1889 in Sitapur**, in present-day Uttar Pradesh.
- After pursuing a Masters in 1913 and completing law in 1915, he started his career as a successful lawyer. However, he quit law and started teaching at the Kashi Vidyapith, where he got the title "Acharya."
- The revolutionary ideas of Congress leaders such as Bal Gangadhar Tilak and Sri Aurobindo deeply influenced Acharya Narendra Dev.
- He was associated with the Home Rule League and became a member of the provincial Congress.
- He actively participated in the demonstrations against the Simon Commission and the **Civil Disobedience Movement**.
- Acharya Narendra Dev was instrumental in the establishment of the **Congress Socialist Party in 1934** as a radical faction working within the Indian National Congress.

- The Congress Socialist Party, under the leadership of Jayaprakash Narayan and Acharya Narendra Dev played a major role in the Quit India Movement (1942), for which he was imprisoned.
- Acharyaji's contributions as a distinguished leader, freedom fighter and educationist to both pre-and post-independent India have been immense.

Chittu Pandey



- Born in Rattuchak, a village in the **Ballia District of Uttar Pradesh**, Chittu Pandey was popularly called the **Sher-e-Ballia (Lion of Ballia)**.
- A distinguished independence activist, he led the Quit India Movement in Ballia; described as the "**Tiger of Ballia**" by Jawaharlal Nehru and Subhas Chandra Bose, he headed the National Government declared and established on 19 August 1942 for a few days before it was suppressed by the British.
- The parallel government succeeded in getting the Collector to hand over power and release all the arrested Congress leaders. But within a week, soldiers marched in, and the leaders had to flee.
- This government did not last long. During the intervening night of 22–23 August, British military forces entered Ballia and overthrew the popular government.

Govind Ballabh Pant



- Govind Ballabh Pant was born on 10 September 1887, in Khoont village near Almora, in a Karhade Brahmin family.
- Pant studied at **Allahabad University** and subsequently worked as a lawyer in Kashipur.
- In 1921, he entered politics and was elected to the Legislative Assembly of the United Provinces of Agra and Oudh.
- Known as a competent lawyer, Pant was appointed by the Congress party to initially **represent Ramprasad Bismill, Ashfaqulla Khan and other revolutionaries** involved in the Kakori case in the mid-1920s.

- In 1940, Pant was arrested and imprisoned for helping organise the Satyagraha movement. In 1942, he was arrested again for signing the Quit India resolution.
- His judicious reforms and stable governance in Uttar Pradesh stabilised the economic condition of India's most populous State. Among his achievements in that position was the abolition of the Zamindari system.
- Also, he passed the **Hindu Code Bill**, which made monogamy compulsory for Hindu men, and gave Hindu women the rights of divorce and inheritance to ancestral property.
- He served as Union Home Minister from 1955 to 1961.
- As Home Minister, his chief achievement was re-organising States along linguistic lines.
- He was also responsible for establishing Hindi as an official language of the central government and a few states. Pant was awarded the Bharat Ratna on 26 January 1957 during his tenure as the Home Minister.
- In 1960, he suffered a heart attack. His health started deteriorating, and he died on 7 March 1961, at 74 years, from a cerebral stroke. At that time, he was still in office as the Home Minister of India.
- He is remembered as one of the architects of modern India.

Maulana Hasrat Mohani



- Maulana Hasrat Mohani was born on **1 January 1875 in Qasba Mohan of Unnao district in Uttar Pradesh**.
- After completing his initial studies, he was admitted to the Aligarh Muslim University. During college itself, he jumped into the revolutionary movements and for this reason, had to go to jail in 1903. He was even expelled from college but that did not deter his passion for freedom.
- After graduation, in the year 1903, Hasrat Mohani started bringing out a magazine in the name of 'Urdu-e-Mualla' from Aligarh. This magazine published articles written against the oppression and wrong policies being adopted by the imperialists. Maulana continued to make people aware of the freedom struggle through the medium of his pen with great impunity.
- As a result, Maulana Hasrat Mohani had to go to jail again in the year 1907. The British had understood the power of his pen. Fearing his activism, his magazine

was banned. He was one of the active members of Congress. He remained associated with Congress till the year 1907. Maulana left the Congress soon after Bal Gangadhar Tilak left the party. He was one of Tilak's close associates.

- Maulana Hasrat Mohani showed courage in the freedom struggle, fighting along with the revolutionaries. He was also a co-founding member of the Communist Party. During that time period, he was once again put behind the bars in 1925. But the British could not break the courage of the revolutionaries, who kept burning the torch of freedom in the hearts of the people.
- According to a few historians, Maulana Hasrat Mohani wrote the slogan '**Inquilab Zindabad**' in 1921. This is the same slogan that Bhagat Singh immortalized forever in the memory of the nation. Maulana's collection of poetry is famous as '**Kuliyat-e-Hasrat**'. Maulana further played an important role in giving a new status to Urdu Ghazal. The notions of love, society, politics, and freedom are seen in his poetry.
- Maulana Hasrat Mohani sacrificed his life for the country till his last breath. On 13 May 1951 in Lucknow, Hasrat Mohani breathed his last.

Ram Manohar Lohia



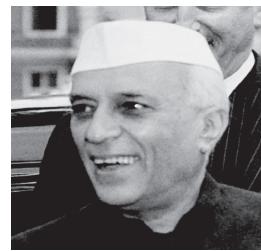
- Ram Manohar Lohia was born on **23 March 1910** in **Akbarpur**, currently part of Uttar Pradesh, India.
- In 1918, he accompanied his father to Bombay, where he completed his high school education.
- He later joined the Vidyasagar College, under the University of Calcutta and, in 1929, earned his B.A. degree. Lohia decided to attend Frederick William University.
- Returning to India in 1932, when he was still in office at that time, the freedom movement in response to Gandhiji's call for Satyagraha or Civil Disobedience.
- Imprisoned for his participation, Lohia met like-minded nationalists who felt that things were more or less status quo and no real change was happening.
- Imprisoned in the **Nashik Road Jail**, these young men and women wanted to take the movement to the masses, in this case, the poor, the peasants, and the working classes.
- And within Congress, they formed a youth wing called the **Congress Socialist Party**.

Swami Sahajanand Saraswati



- Swami Sahajanand Saraswati (1889-1950) was a sanyasi and a revolutionary who dedicated his life to the cause of political and economic independence of the Indian people.
- Born in Ghazipur** of Uttar Pradesh, he was brilliant as a young student. Renouncing his home and family and adopting the way of asceticism, he moved to Varanasi, where he devoted nine years to studying Sanskrit and Hindu philosophy.
- He went on to play a prominent role in organising the non-cooperation movement in the Shahabad district of Bihar and the adjoining district of Ghazipur in Uttar Pradesh. By addressing public meetings, rousing the masses to actively participate in the movement, and collecting the Tilak Swaraj fund, he made significant contributions to spreading the movement for which he was arrested immediately and sentenced to undergo rigorous imprisonment for one year.
- From 1924 to 1928 his activities centered on the propagation of Khadi and prohibition, the two most important items of Mahatma Gandhi's constructive program.
- While **advocating the abolition of the zamindari system** and the creation of peasant proprietorship as the central slogans of agrarian reforms, he took up the burning issues of feudal oppression, such as forced labour, illegal exactions, evictions, etc., for organising Kisan resistance and struggle.
- He was also a forceful writer and ran the Hindi weekly Hunkar from Patna.

Jawaharlal Nehru



- Jawaharlal Nehru was born in **Allahabad** on **November 14, 1889**, into a family of Kashmiri Pandits who had relocated to Delhi in the early 18th century. His father, Motilal Nehru, was a renowned lawyer and a prominent figure in the Indian independence movement. His mother, Swarup Rani Thussu, also hailed from a well-known Kashmiri Pandit family.

- Jawaharlal Nehru had two sisters and a brother. His sister, **Vijay Lakshmi Pandit**, would later become the **first female president of the United Nations General Assembly**. His youngest sister, **Krishna Hutheesing**, became a notable author and wrote several books about her brother.
- As the first Prime Minister of independent India and a leading figure in the Indian independence movement, Pandit Nehru is widely regarded as the “**architect of modern India**.” Affectionately called ‘**Chacha Nehru**’, he was a nationalist leader, social democrat, author, and humanist known for his vision, administrative capabilities, and scholarly accomplishments.

Nehru Views on Economy:

- Jawaharlal Nehru was an **economic modernist**. He believed that rapid industrialisation was the most effective way to win the battle against mass poverty.
- Nehru was a proponent of a mixed economy, which combined elements of both capitalism and socialism.
- As chairman of the **National Planning Committee** (established in 1938 by Subhas Chandra Bose) he believed in the need for planned economic development to address poverty and social inequality.

Childrens Day

- Children's Day is celebrated all across India on November 14. This day was chosen to celebrate as Children's Day after the death of India's first prime Minister Jawaharlal Nehru, adorably referred to as Chacha Nehru.
- Earlier, Children's Day was celebrated in India on November 20, the day World Children's Day is celebrated by the United Nations.
- Books written by J.L Nehru:**
 - The Discovery of India
 - Glimpses of World History
 - An Autobiography
 - Letters from a Father to His Daughter.

Political Strategy:

- Nehru was a key leader in the **Indian National Congress** and played a pivotal role in the non-violent struggle for independence. His political strategy focused on peaceful civil disobedience and negotiations with the British for a transfer of power.
- In 1912, Jawaharlal Nehru returned to India and immediately delved into the world of politics, where he was inevitably drawn into the struggle for India's independence.
- In 1912, he attended the **Bankipore Congress session** as a delegate, but he harboured doubts about the effectiveness of the Congress party, primarily composed of moderates and elites. Nonetheless, he

agreed to work with the party to support Gandhi's Indian Civil Rights movement in South Africa.

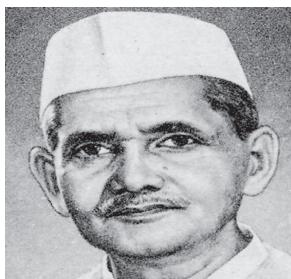
- World War I** erupted in 1914-15, evoking discussions among Indians. Nehru volunteered for the St. John Ambulance during the war, and his political views began to lean towards the radical side, in contrast to the earlier moderate dominance led by figures like Gopal Krishna Gokhale.
- In 1916, he joined Annie Besant's **Home Rule League**. He became Secretary of the Home Rule League, Allahabad in 1919.
- Nehru was elected as **president of the Lahore Session of Indian National Congress in 1929**. Nehru advocated for India's complete independence in this session.
- In 1929-31, he drafted a resolution called **Fundamental Rights and Economic Policy**, which outlined the congress's main goals and the nation's future.
- He participated in the Salt Satyagraha or Civil Disobedience Movement in 1930 and was put in jail.
- In 1936, he presided over the Lucknow session of the Indian National Congress.
- Nehru was subsequently arrested for launching an individual Satyagraha to protest India's forced involvement in the war and was later released, along with other leaders, in December 1941.

Nehru as the First Prime Minister of India:

- Jawaharlal Nehru articulated the principle that princely states should participate in the constituent assembly, even as he asserted that there would be no room for princely states in an independent India.
- To ensure the effective integration of states, he entrusted Vallabhbhai Patel with the responsibility.
- On January 26, 1950, India transitioned into a sovereign democratic republic with the implementation of the new Indian Constitution.
- In 1953, Nehru established the **States Reorganisation Committee** to facilitate the division of states based on linguistic considerations.
- In addition to championing democratic socialism, Nehru spearheaded India's industrialization through the initiation of the first five-year plans.
- His notable political achievement was the **Non-Aligned Movement (NAM)**, wherein India opted not to align with any superpower during the post-World War II (Cold War) era.
- Nehru's final term as prime minister faced challenges during the Sino-Indian War in 1962. Throughout his 17 years in office, he consistently advocated for democratic socialism, emphasising the need for India to achieve both democracy and socialism.

- Guided by the principles of democracy, socialism, unification, and secularism, Nehru successfully incorporated these pillars into the foundation of newly independent India through his internal policies.

Shri Lal Bahadur Shastri



- Lal Bahadur Shastri was the **second Prime Minister of India, serving from 1964 to 1966**. He was born on **October 2, 1904, in Mughalsarai, Uttar Pradesh**.
- Shastri actively participated in the Indian independence movement, joining the Indian National Congress in the 1920s. He was imprisoned several times by the British colonial authorities for his activism.
- In 1930, Mahatma Gandhi marched to the sea beach at Dandi and broke the imperial salt law. The symbolic gesture set the whole country ablaze. Lal Bahadur Shastri threw himself into the struggle for freedom with feverish energy. He led many defiant campaigns and spent a total of seven years in British jails. It was in the fire of this struggle that his steel was tempered and he grew into maturity.
- Shastri played a key role in the Indian independence movement and was a trusted aide of Jawaharlal Nehru, India's first Prime Minister. He served as the Minister of Railways and Transport in Nehru's government.
- Shastri became Prime Minister in 1964 after Nehru's death. During his tenure, he focused on strengthening India's economy and agriculture and worked to promote the Green Revolution in India.
- Shastri is best known for his slogan "**Jai Jawan Jai Kisan**" (Hail the Soldier, Hail the Farmer), which he coined to inspire and motivate the Indian people during the Indo-Pakistani War of 1965 and to emphasise the importance of self-sufficiency in agriculture.
- Shastri was key in promoting peace and resolving conflicts between India and Pakistan. He signed the **Tashkent Declaration** in 1966, which marked the end of the 1965 war between India and Pakistan.
- Shastri died on January 11, 1966, in Tashkent, Uzbekistan, shortly after signing the Tashkent Declaration.
- His death was attributed to a heart attack, although there have been speculations of foul play. Shastri is remembered as a statesman and a hero of the Indian independence movement, and his birthday, October 2, is celebrated as Lal Bahadur Shastri Jayanti in India.

- More than thirty years of dedicated service were behind Lal Bahadur Shastri. In the course of this period, he came to be known as a man of great integrity and competence. Humble, tolerant, with great inner strength and resoluteness, he was a man of the people who understood their language. He was also a man of vision who led the country towards progress. Lal Bahadur Shastri was deeply influenced by the political teachings of Mahatma Gandhi. "**Hard work is equal to prayer**," he once said, in accents profoundly reminiscent of his Master. In the direct tradition of Mahatma Gandhi, Lal Bahadur Shastri represented the best in Indian culture.

Sarojini Naidu



- A poet, women's rights activist and a freedom fighter, Sarojini Naidu is recognised and remembered for her multifaceted contribution to Indian society and the freedom movement. She was born on 13 February 1879 in Hyderabad. She studied initially in the University of Madras and completed her higher studies from Kings College London and Girton College, Cambridge.
- Sarojini Naidu joined the Indian National Movement in the wake of the 1905 partition of Bengal. Her interactions with stalwarts of the Indian Independence Movement like Gopal Krishna Gokhale, Rabindranath Tagore and Mahatma Gandhi inspired her to actively work towards the cause of freedom and social development. Between 1915 and 18, she delivered lectures on social welfare, women's empowerment and nationalism in various parts of the country. She helped to establish the **Women's Indian Association** in 1917. The same year, along with Annie Besant she went to London to represent the case for women's franchise before the Joint Select Committee. As a part of her struggle to free India from British rule, **she went to London in 1919 as a part of the All India Home Rule League**. In 1920, she returned to join Gandhi ji's Satyagraha Movement amidst the growing national movement.
- Her increasing political prominence along with her vocal opinions on the colonial government and active involvement in the freedom movement led to her arrest on several occasions. Sarojini Naidu was jailed in 1930 first for her participation in the Salt

Satyagraha where the protesters were subjected to the brutal repression by the British. **In 1931, she participated in the round-table conference with Gandhi and Madan Mohan Malaviya.** She was later arrested again in 1932 and 1942 when she spent 21 months in jail.

- Sarojini Naidu was elected as the **President of the Indian National Congress Party in 1925, the first ever Indian woman to assume that position.** In an expression of hope and courage, she said, "In the battle for liberty, fear is one unforgivable treachery and despair, the one unforgivable sin". She believed in the Gandhian philosophy of non-violence and was instrumental in disseminating Gandhian principles to the rest of the world. She was appointed the **governor of Uttar Pradesh** after India achieved independence in 1947. **She was India's first woman governor and remained in that position till her death in 1949.**
- One of the political critics of that time wrote in 1940 that Sarojini Naidu had "contributed more towards the cause of women empowerment and social development than all the sermons of the social workers".

Ganesh Shankar Vidyarthi

- One of the pioneering journalists cum freedom fighters was Ganesh Shankar Vidyarthi. Born in 1890 in Allahabad, present-day Prayagraj district in Uttar Pradesh, he became the Founder and Editor of the revolutionary **Hindi newspaper, Pratap.**
- In addition to its contribution to the Freedom Movement, Pratap also contributed significantly to modern journalism. Pratap was the pioneer behind the practice of maintaining separate literary pages, and sections for letters to the editor and enshrining an equity policy in the newspaper.

Maulana Shaukat Ali

- Shaukat Ali, along with his brother, Mohammad Ali (The Ali Brothers), was a key figure in the Khilafat and Non-Cooperation movements. He hailed from the Rampur district of modern-day Uttar Pradesh.
- The weekly publications **Hamdard** and **Comrade** which were overseen by the Ali brothers, were crucial in the formation of political awareness and anti-British sentiments among Indian Muslims. He was among the founding members of the Central Khilafat Committee, which coordinated the movement throughout India, and would go on to become its president as well. Shaukat Ali played a key role in bringing Indian Muslims into the Non-Cooperation movement. He joined Gandhiji during the movement and toured all over India with him campaigning. They both were seen as the icons of Hindu-Muslim unity. Shaukat even wore a tilak and campaigned for the

abandonment of cow slaughter. He was arrested and imprisoned multiple times throughout the Khilafat, Non-Cooperation and Civil Disobedience agitations.

- Shaukat Ali passed away on November 26, 1938. Though he did not live to see India gain freedom from the oppressive colonial rule, he made profound contributions to the growth of nationalist and anti-British sentiment throughout India. His sacrifices for the struggle for Independence continue to inspire people to this day.

Raja Mahendra Pratap

- He was a journalist, writer, and Marxist revolutionary **social reformer of India and President of the first Provisional Government of India.** He was born to the princely jat family of state of Mursan in the Hathras District of Uttar Pradesh.
- In 1904, Raja Mahendra Pratap embarked on his first journey to Europe, and in 1906, he joined the Kolkata Congress, led by Dadabhai Naoroji. He harbored a resolution to establish an educational institution in India. On May 24, 1909, he transformed this resolution into reality by founding Prem Vidyalaya in Maharaja Dayaram Singh's palace in Vrindavan. He generously donated land from five villages, yielding an annual income of ₹33,000, to support this institution. In 1911, he contributed another plot of land in Vrindavan with an annual income of ₹15,000 for Gurukul Vrindavan. Establishing this college at the young age of 23, Raja Mahendra Pratap played a pivotal role during the freedom movement in the Braj region. The college, built with red stone, became the primary center of the freedom struggle. It became a sanctuary for freedom fighters, where prominent leaders like Mahatma Gandhi and Jawaharlal Nehru strategized against the British Empire.
- Prem Mahavidyalaya not only served as a hub for industrial education but also played a significant role in instilling a sense of national spirit among the people. It stood as a symbol of India's quest for independence and a gathering place for leaders who would shape the nation's destiny.

Kamala Nehru

Kamala Nehru, the wife of Jawaharlal Nehru, wholeheartedly supported her husband's active involvement in the freedom struggle.

- **Organising Protests:** In Allahabad, she organised processions, addressed meetings, and led picketing of liquor and foreign cloth shops. She played a significant role in the No Tax Campaign in the United Provinces.
- **Non-Cooperation Movement:** During the Non-Cooperation Movement of 1921, Kamala organised groups of women in Allahabad and promoted the use of Khadi. When her husband was arrested, she even stepped in to deliver a "seditious" public speech on his behalf.

Kamala Nehru was twice arrested by British authorities for her role in the freedom movement. Tragically, she succumbed to tuberculosis while her husband was in prison.

Vijaya Lakshmi Pandit

Vijaya Lakshmi Pandit, the daughter of Motilal Nehru, drew inspiration from notable figures like Rani Lakshmi Bai of Jhansi and Sarojini Naidu. Her involvement in the Non-Cooperation Movement was spurred by her desire to challenge British rule.

Important Qualities of Vijaya Lakshmi Pandit were:

- **Good Ambassador:** She represented India in numerous international conferences and questioned the rights of British-dominated delegates to represent India.
- **Courageous:** Pandit actively participated in the freedom struggle and was arrested in 1932, and sentenced to one year's rigorous imprisonment. She faced further arrests in 1940 and during the Quit India Movement in 1942.

Jhalkari Bai

- She had served in the women's army of Rani Lakshmibai of Jhansi and played an important role in the Indian Rebellion of 1857.

Sucheta Kriplani

- Sucheta Kriplani, born in Ambala (now in Haryana) but associated with Uttar Pradesh, was a prominent freedom fighter and social reformer. She actively participated in the Quit India Movement and the Salt Satyagraha. Sucheta Kriplani played a crucial role in organizing women's movements and worked towards uplifting the status of women in society.

Women in Uttar Pradesh: The torch bearer during the Freedom Struggle

Indian women have played a significant role in the struggle for India's freedom, defying age, gender, and religious barriers. Their participation was not limited to a single region or community, but encompassed women from diverse backgrounds and social strata.

The following were the contributions of Indian women in the freedom struggle

- **Early instances of female resistance:** Women like Rani Lakshmibai of Jhansi and Begum Hazrat Mahal led armed rebellions against the British during the early years of resistance, showcasing immense courage and leadership skills.

- **Swadeshi Movement:** Women from diverse backgrounds participated in the Swadeshi Movement (1905-1908), boycotting British goods, promoting local industries, and encouraging national education. They actively engaged in picketing and the burning of foreign goods to protest British policies.
- **Non-cooperation Movement and Civil Disobedience Movement:** Women in Uttar Pradesh played a crucial role in the Non-cooperation Movement (1920-1922) and Civil Disobedience Movement (1930-1934), led by Mahatma Gandhi. They joined in the boycott of British institutions, picketing liquor shops, participating in the Salt March, and breaking the salt laws.
- **Role in the Indian National Congress:** Women leaders like Sarojini Naidu and Kamala Nehru held prominent positions in the Indian National Congress, contributing to the formulation of policies and strategies for the independence movement.
- **Revolutionary activities:** Women were involved in revolutionary activities, working with underground organisations, spreading nationalist ideas, and engaging in armed confrontations with the British authorities.
- **Quit India Movement:** During the Quit India Movement (1942), Sucheta Kriplani played critical roles in organising mass protests.
- **Mobilising support:** Indian women also contributed to the freedom struggle by mobilising support among the masses, raising funds, organising relief camps, and providing shelter to freedom fighters.

Throughout the colonial period, women across the length and breadth of India rose above societal constraints, making their presence felt in the political, social, and educational spheres. They ventured beyond their traditional roles, actively participating in protests, launching movements, and advocating for much-needed reforms. The efforts of pioneering women like Kamala Nehru, Sarojini Naidu and many others were emblematic of their commitment to the greater cause of freedom.

Role of freedom fighters in India's freedom movement

Freedom fighters played a crucial role in India's freedom movement, which spanned several decades and ultimately led to India gaining independence from British colonial rule on August 15, 1947. These courageous individuals fought valiantly and made immense sacrifices to liberate their country. Here are some critical roles played by freedom fighters in India's struggle for freedom:

1. **Inspiring Leadership:** Freedom fighters provided strong and inspiring leadership to mobilise and unite the masses against British rule. Leaders like Mahatma Gandhi, Subhash Chandra Bose, Jawaharlal Nehru,

Sardar Vallabhbhai Patel, and many others emerged as prominent figures and guided the movement with their vision, ideologies, and determination.

2. Mass Movements: Freedom fighters organised and led mass movements to protest against British policies and demand independence. Movements like the Non-Cooperation Movement, Civil Disobedience Movement, Quit India Movement, and Salt Satyagraha mobilised millions of Indians and showcased their unity and resolve.

3. Civil Disobedience: Freedom fighters actively practised civil disobedience by defying unjust laws and British authorities. They boycotted foreign goods, staged protests, participated in nonviolent resistance, and refused to cooperate with the British administration, exerting significant pressure on the colonial government.

4. Armed Resistance: Some freedom fighters believed in armed struggle and took up arms against the British. Leaders like Bhagat Singh, Chandrashekhar Azad, and Subhash Chandra Bose led revolutionary movements and fought fiercely to overthrow colonial rule.

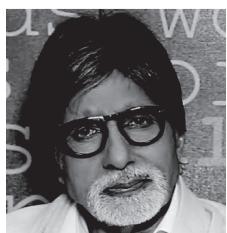
5. Sacrifices and Martyrdom: Many freedom fighters sacrificed their lives for the cause of independence. They faced brutal repression, imprisonment, and even death. Their unwavering dedication and willingness to make the ultimate sacrifice inspired countless others to join the struggle and strengthened the nation's resolve.

6. Propagation of Ideas: Freedom fighters propagated the ideas of nationalism, unity, and social reform. They used various mediums like newspapers, pamphlets, speeches, and public gatherings to spread awareness, educate the masses, and build a collective consciousness of Indian identity.

7. International Support: Freedom fighters actively sought international support and highlighted the cause of India's freedom on the global stage. They formed alliances, established contacts with international leaders and organisations, and sought assistance in their struggle against colonial rule.

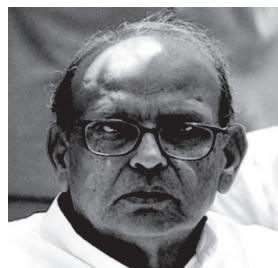
3.3 FAMOUS PERSONALITIES OF UTTAR PRADESH

Amitabh Bachchan



- Amitabh Bachchan was born on **October 11, 1942, in Allahabad, Uttar Pradesh, India**.
- He started his career in the film industry in the late 1960s and became one of the most popular actors in India in the 1970s and 1980s.
- Bachchan has acted in over 200 Indian films in a career spanning more than five decades. His notable films include Sholay, Deewar, Zanjeer, Amar Akbar Anthony, Kabhi Kabhie, Don, and Black.
- He has won numerous awards for his acting, including the National Film Award for Best Actor and the Filmfare Lifetime Achievement Award.
- Bachchan has also worked as a television host and hosted several seasons of the Indian version of the television game show Who Wants to Be a Millionaire? (Kaun Banega Crorepati).
- In addition, Besides his work in films and television, Bachchan has been involved in several social causes and appointed as a goodwill ambassador for the United Nations.
- Bachchan was awarded the **Padma Shri in 1984, the Padma Bhushan in 2001, and the Padma Vibhushan in 2015**, some of India's highest civilian honours.
- Despite facing health challenges in recent years, Bachchan remains active in the film industry and is regarded as one of the greatest actors in the history of Indian cinema.

V.P. Singh



- Vishwanath Pratap Singh, popularly known as V.P. Singh, was an Indian politician and the **7th Prime Minister of India**. He was born on **June 25, 1931, in Allahabad, Uttar Pradesh**.
- Singh started his political career as a member of the Indian Administrative Service (IAS) in 1958, but later joined politics and became a member of the Indian National Congress party.
- He served in various government positions, including Chief Minister of Uttar Pradesh, Minister of Finance, and Minister of Defence.
- In 1987, Singh became the Prime Minister of India, heading a coalition government formed by the Janata Dal and other parties.
- During his tenure, he introduced several economic and social reforms, including implementing the Mandal

Commission recommendations, which provided reservations in education and government jobs for people from socially and educationally backward classes.

- Singh's government was also responsible for launching **Operation Black Thunder** to flush out terrorists from the Golden Temple in Amritsar in 1984.
- He continued to be involved in politics and was instrumental in forming the **Jan Morcha**, a political party that later **merged with the Janata Dal**.
- Singh was known for his integrity and commitment to social justice. He was also a writer and authored several books, including a memoir titled "**Memoirs of a Wanderer**".
- Singh passed away on November 27, 2008, at 77. He is remembered as a leader who worked to empower the marginalised sections of society and bring about social and economic reforms in India.

Pandit Ravi Shankar



- Pandit Ravi Shankar was born on April 7, 1920, in **Varanasi, Uttar Pradesh**.
- He was trained in classical Indian music by his guru Allauddin Khan, a renowned musician and composer.
- Shankar was known for his innovative approach to music, and his collaboration with Western musicians helped popularise Indian classical music worldwide.
- He performed at several international music festivals, including the Monterey Pop Festival in 1967 and the Woodstock Festival in 1969.
- Shankar also composed music for several films, including **Satyajit Ray's "Pather Panchali"** and **Richard Attenborough's "Gandhi"**.
- In addition to his music career, Shankar was a humanitarian and worked to promote peace and understanding between cultures. He was appointed as a member of the Rajya Sabha, the upper house of the Indian Parliament, in 1986.
- Shankar received several awards and honours for his contributions to music, including the Padma Vibhushan and the Bharat Ratna, some of the highest civilian honours in India.
- Shankar passed away on December 11, 2012, at 92.

Majrooh Sultanpuri



- Born in Sultanpur, Uttar Pradesh as Asrar ul Hassan Khan, Majrooh Sultanpuri was one of the finest Indian Urdu poets along with being a lyricist and songwriter in Bollywood (with a career spanning six decades).
- He was one of the **dominating musical forces in Indian Cinema in the 1950s** and early 1960s, receiving the Dadasaheb Phalke Award for lifetime achievement in 1993 – making him the first lyricist to win.

Dhyan Chand



- **Born in Allahabad**, Uttar Pradesh, in a Rajput family, Major Dhyan Chand was a former international hockey player and a legendary figure in Indian and world hockey.
- He is best remembered for his extraordinary goal-scoring feats & three Olympic gold medals. He is often called "**Hockey ka Jadugar**" (Magician of the Hockey game). His birthday, 29th August, is celebrated as National Sports Day.
- Major Dhyan Chand was **awarded the Padma Bhushan in 1956**.
- In 2021, the government of India renamed the Rajiv Gandhi Khel Ratna Award to Major Dhyan Chand Khel Ratna Award to honour him.

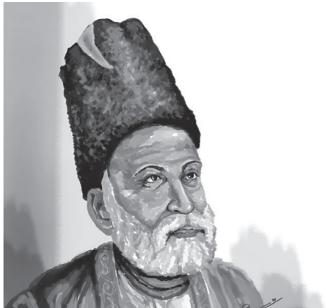
Ustad Bismillah Khan



- Born in Dumraon, Bihar, Bismillah Khan's family **moved to Varanasi** when he was still a child and grew up there.

- He is often referred to by the title Ustad, meaning a musical expert.
- He is often credited with popularising the Shehnai and bringing it to the concert stage.
- He was awarded the **Padma Shri in 1961**, the **Padma Bhushan in 1968**, the **Padma Vibhushan in 1980** & the **Bharat Ratna in 2001**.

Mirza Ghalib



- Mirza Asadullah Khan "**Ghalib**" was born in **Agra** on **27 December 1797**. His ancestors belonged to the family of army men from Samarkand in central Asia who came to India to serve the prevalent dynasties and later served the British.
- Ghalib's poetry showcases a remarkable depth of emotions, capturing the complexities of human existence. His verses delve into themes such as love, loss, existentialism, and the tumultuous nature of life. Ghalib's ability to express profound thoughts and intricate emotions with brevity and eloquence has made his poetry timeless.
- Ghalib's works have significantly influenced subsequent generations of poets and writers. His mastery of language, innovative use of metaphors, and unique style of expression have set the standards for Urdu poetry. Ghalib's poetry serves as a rich source of inspiration and continues to shape the literary landscape.
- **Ghalib's writings offer a glimpse into his time's social and cultural milieu.** His observations on society, politics, and human nature reflect the challenges and aspirations of the era. Through his poetry, Ghalib provides valuable insights into the intricacies of the Mughal era and the transition to British colonial rule.

Mirza Ghalib is considered one of the most imaginative poets of his time. The Urdu poet is believed to not only write thoughtful poems but also think poetically. His works speak of a free society where people are not pulled down by norms and customs. His poems spoke on a philosophical level, for example, "My creed is oneness, my belief renunciation of rituals." His poems are in the form of ghazals and shayaris. His notable shayaris include – "Dil-e-nadan tujhe hua kya hai, aakhir iss darrd ki dava

kya hai", "Rehkte ke tumhin ustاد nhin ho Ghalib, kahte hain agle zamane mein koi Mir bhi tha".

Sports Personalities:

Uttar Pradesh, a populous and diverse state in India, has produced several famous sports personalities. Here are some notable sports personalities from Uttar Pradesh:

- **Suresh Raina:** Suresh Raina is a renowned **Indian cricketer** from **Muradnagar, Ghaziabad, Uttar Pradesh**. He has been a key member of the Indian national cricket team, known for his aggressive batting style and exceptional fielding skills. Raina has played a significant role in India's success in limited-overs cricket, including winning the ICC World Cup in 2011.
- **Praveen Kumar:** Praveen Kumar, **born in Meerut, Uttar Pradesh**, is a former **Indian cricketer** known for his swing bowling skills. He represented India in both Test matches and One-Day Internationals (ODIs). Praveen Kumar was vital to the Indian team, particularly in the limited-overs format.
- **Mohd. Kaif:** Mohammad Kaif is a former **Indian cricketer** born in **Allahabad, Uttar Pradesh**. He is best remembered for his match-winning knock in the final of the NatWest Series against England in 2002. Kaif was an excellent fielder and a reliable middle-order batsman during his cricketing career.
- **Ashish Kumar:** Ashish Kumar is an **artistic gymnast** from **Allahabad, Uttar Pradesh**. He became the first Indian gymnast to win a medal at the Commonwealth Games, winning a bronze medal in the men's floor exercise event at the 2010 Delhi Commonwealth Games.
- **Pankaj Singh:** Pankaj Singh is a **professional cricketer** from **Meerut, Uttar Pradesh**. He is a right-arm medium-fast bowler who has represented the Indian cricket team at the international level. Pankaj Singh has consistently performed in domestic cricket and has been a vital part of the Uttar Pradesh Ranji Trophy team.
- **Akhil Kumar:** Akhil Kumar is a **boxer** from Uttar Pradesh who represented India in the sport. He won a gold medal in the bantamweight category at the 2006 Commonwealth Games. Kumar also participated in the 2008 Beijing Olympics and contributed significantly to Indian boxing.
- **Manoj Kumar:** Manoj Kumar is an **Indian boxer** from Uttar Pradesh. He represented India in the welterweight category and won a gold medal at the **2010 Commonwealth Games**. Kumar has also participated in the Olympic Games, making notable contributions to Indian boxing.

- **Virendra Singh:** Virendra Singh is a former **Indian field hockey player** from Uttar Pradesh. He represented India in international competitions and was part of the team that won a gold medal at the 1980 Moscow Olympics. Singh's contributions to Indian hockey have been significant.
- **Syed Hyder Ali** (born 4 August 1943 in **Allahabad**) is a former Indian first-class cricketer who played for the Railways cricket team. In his 25-year career, he became one of the most prolific bowlers in the history of the Ranji Trophy.
- **Ankit Tiwari** (born 18 September 1989) is an Indian cricketer. He made his Twenty20 debut for Uttar Pradesh in the 2012-13 Syed Mushtaq Ali Trophy on 17 March 2013

Uttar Pradesh has been the home of several accomplished sportswomen who have made significant contributions to their respective sports. Here are some famous sportswomen personalities from Uttar Pradesh:

- **Garima Chaudhary** (born April 2, 1990, in **Meerut**) is an Indian judoka. She represented India as the

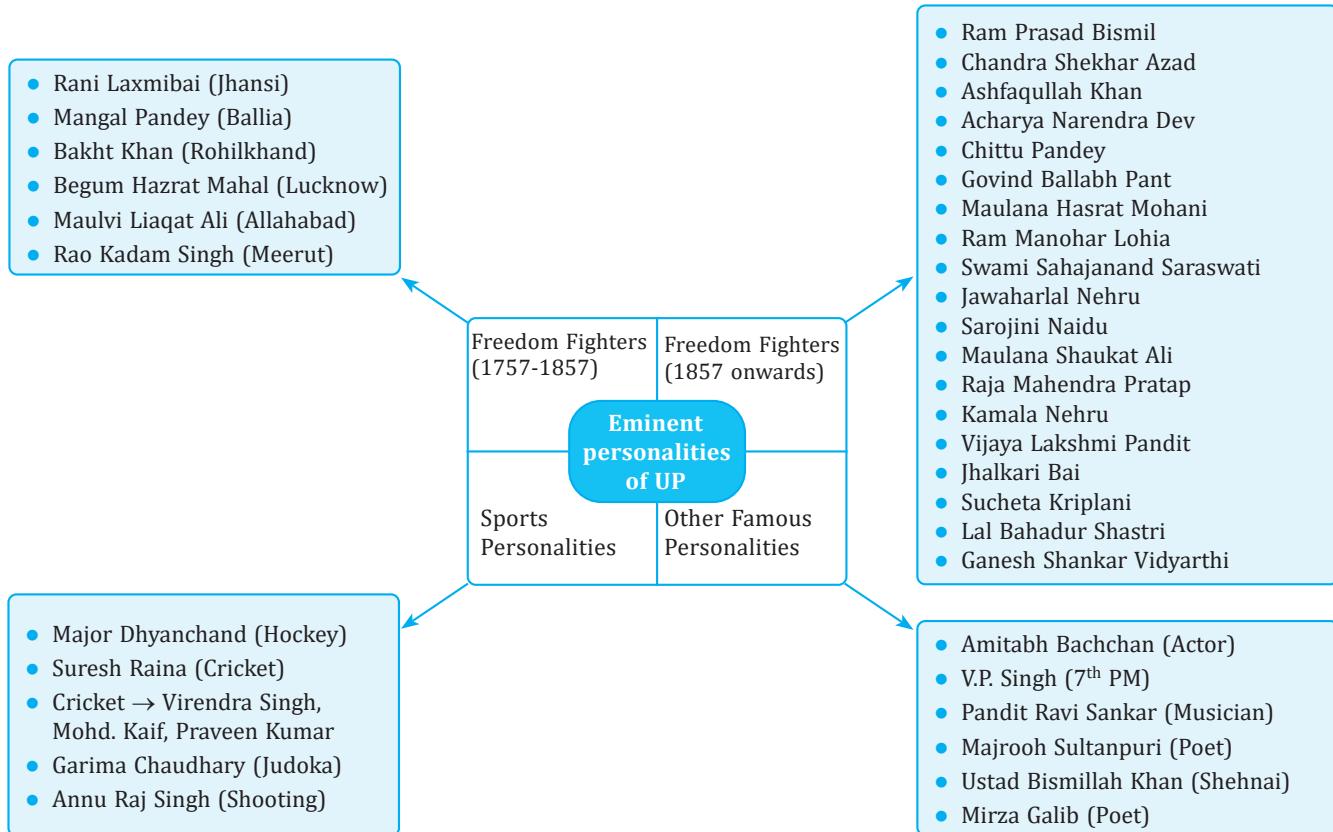
country's sole judoka in the Women's (63 kg) category at the 2012 London Olympics

- **Annu Raj Singh** (born 17 February 1984) is an **Indian shooter** from **Aligarh**. She and Heena Sidhu won the gold medal in women's Pairs 10-metre air pistol at the 2010 Commonwealth Games. At the 2012 Summer Olympics, she competed in both the 10-metre air pistol and the 25-metre pistol.
- **Jaya Sharma** (born 17 September 1980 in **Ghaziabad**) is an Indian cricketer who has played one women's test match and 77 women's one-day internationals, including the 2005 Women's Cricket World Cup in South Africa. **Sharma was the first female** recipient of the BCCI Player of the Year award (2007). 138* vs Pakistan Women at Karachi 2005-06 is still the highest score among Indian women in Women's ODIS.

The famous personalities in India are addressed with certain names by the people out of love or due to the achievement they have earned while doing something noteworthy for the country's development.



Mind Map



4

Architecture, Museum, Archive and Archaeology of UP

Introduction

Uttar Pradesh, a state in India, has a strikingly realistic and magnificent architectural representation of the country's cultural development from ancient Buddhist and Hindu structures to the grandeur of Mughal, European and recent architecture.

- The architectural wonders in Uttar Pradesh include **Buddhist Stupas** and Viharas, **Ancient Monasteries, Townships, Forts, Gates, Palaces, Temples, Mosques, Mausoleums**, Memorials and other community structures.
- Besides other places these magnificent structures have been built in and around the seats of learning, pilgrimage and major cities like Agra, Varanasi, Prayagraj, Lucknow, Jhansi, Mathura, Kanpur, Meerut and Mirzapur.
- **Mughal architecture** is a seamless fusion of Hindu, Islamic, and Central Asian culture. Three of its monuments are **UNESCO-acclaimed** World Heritage sites. This includes the Taj Mahal, the Agra Fort, and Emperor Akbar's dream capital Fatehpur Sikri.

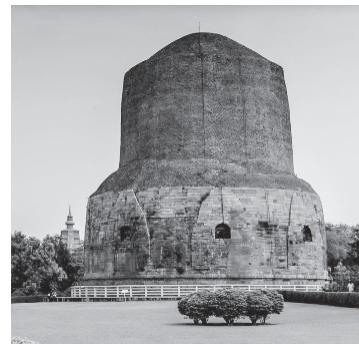
4.1 ARCHITECTURE, THEIR SIGNIFICANCE AND MAINTAINABILITY

4.1.1 Buddhist Architecture in UP

With the rise of the Mauryas in the **3rd century BCE**, a new chapter opened in the history of art and architecture. It is said that **Ashoka** visited Sarnath and Kushinagar and ordered the construction of stupas and viharas. Their traces have disappeared, but the remains of stone pillars found at Sarnath, Allahabad, Meerut, Kaushambi, Sankisa, and Varanasi give us an idea of the excellence of **Mauryan art**. All Ashoka pillars are made of Chunar stone. The Lion Capital of Sarnath is undoubtedly a masterpiece of Mauryan art. Renowned historian Vincent Smith writes, 'It would be difficult to find a better or equal example of ancient animal sculpture in any country than this artistic expression at Sarnath because it successfully combines realistic treatment with idealistic dignity and every detail has come out with perfection.'

Dhamek Stupa

- The Dhamek Stupa is the most noticeable structure at **Sarnath** near Varanasi. It is one of the most prominent Buddhist structures in India. The Dhamek Stupa was built in 500 CE to replace an earlier structure built by the great Mauryan king Ashoka in 249 BCE.
- The Dhamek Stupa represents **Deer Park (Rishipattana)**. The park is said to be of great importance because it was here that the Buddha delivered his first sermon to his disciples after attaining enlightenment and gave his "**Eightfold Path**".



- The stupa is 28 m in diameter at the base and 43.6 m in height, made partly of stone and partly of brick. The stone facing the lower portion is adorned with delicate floral carvings of Gupta origin.
- The stupa was expanded six times, but the upper part still needs to be completed. The wall has exquisite carvings of humans and birds and inscriptions in Brahmi script.

Dharmarajika Stupa

- It is one of the few pre-Ashokan stupas left over, with only the foundations remaining.
- The Dharmarajika Stupa at Sarnath has five phases of construction dating back to the Mauryan and early medieval periods. According to **Marshall and Kono**, the original stupa dates back to the time of Ashoka.
- It used to be a small circular structure, about 13.5 meters in diameter. It was razed during the 18th century CE on the orders of a minister of the local king. During the destruction, a stone box with a green marble sarcophagus was found, where the remains are believed to have been placed. The casket was

thrown into the river Ganges. The box is currently in the Indian Museum, Kolkata.



Chaukhandi Stupa

- Chaukhandi Stupa is an important **Buddhist Stupa** in **Sarnath**, located 8 km from Cantt Railway Station, Varanasi.
- The Chaukhandi Stupa is believed to have been built during the **Gupta period** between the 4th and 6th centuries to mark the spot where Lord Buddha and his first disciples met while travelling from Bodh Gaya to Sarnath.
- It is a massive earthen mound with a brickwork building surmounted by an octagonal tower. This place has great importance for Buddhist devotees.



Ashoka Pillar (Lion Capital of Ashoka)

- The Pillars of Ashoka are free-standing and made of **Chunar sandstone**, a famous landmark of Indian architecture. The Lion Capital of Ashoka is the capital or head of a pillar erected by the Maurya emperor Ashoka at **Sarnath** in Uttar Pradesh. Four life-size lions are set one after the other on a drum-shaped abacus.
- The frieze of the abacus has sculptures in high relief of an elephant, a galloping horse, a bull and a lion separated by intervening **Dharma Chakras**. At its base is a **bell-shaped lotus**.
- The profile of the Lion Capital showing three lions mounted on the abacus with a Dharma Chakra in the centre, a bull on the right and a galloping horse on the left, and outlines of Dharma Chakras on the extreme right and left was adopted as the **National Emblem** on January 26, 1950. The bell-shaped lotus was omitted. The motto **Satyameva Jayate**, which means '**Truth Alone Triumphs**', written in Devanagari script below the profile of the Lion Capital is part of the **State Emblem of India**.

- The entire column is **2.1 m (7 ft) tall**, carved from a single block of sandstone and highly polished, secured to its monolithic column by a metal dowel. It commemorates the first sermon of Gautam Buddha.
- It was excavated by the Archaeological Survey of India (ASI) in the early 20th century. F. O. Oertel carried out the excavations in 1904–1905.
- It was broken during the Turk invasions. But the base of the pillar still stands at its original location.



4.1.2 Temple Architecture in UP

Dashavatara Temple, Deogarh

- The Dashavatara Temple, or **Vishnu Temple**, one of the oldest surviving Hindu stone temples, was built in **500 AD at Deogarh in Uttar Pradesh**.
- This exquisite Gupta temple dedicated to Lord Vishnu is the earliest known **Panchayat temple** in North India. Figures of Ganga and Yamuna adorn the carved doorway leading to the sanctum. Large carved panels along the side walls depict scenes from Vaishnava mythology. These panels are unique and are not found anywhere else in the world.
- The Shikhar architecture was introduced here for the first time in the 5th-6th century. Only the lower part of the shikhar survived, which was the most crucial part of the temple.

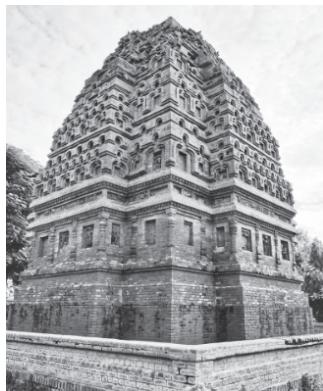


Bhitargaon Temple, Kanpur

- The Bhitargaon temple is a terraced brick building with a terracotta panel in front. Built in the 6th century during the **Gupta Empire**, it is the oldest surviving

terracotta Hindu temple with a roof and high spire. However, its upper chamber suffered some damage in the 18th century.

- The temple is built on a square plan with double corners and faces east. Above the sanctum sanctorum is a tall pyramidal shikhara. The walls are decorated with terracotta panels depicting aquatic demons, Shiva and Vishnu etc.
- When Cunningham first visited the site, the remains of the porch and ardhamandapa were still visible, which later collapsed.



- The Mandir has been constructed employing the country's traditional and indigenous technology.



4.1.3 Indo-Islamic Architecture in UP

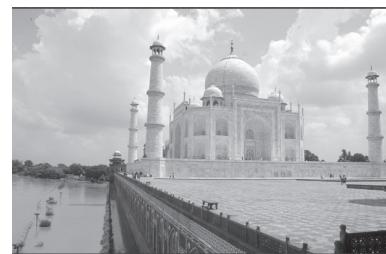
Establishing Muslim rule at the end of the twelfth century brought together the two great architectural traditions. Eventually, it led to a synthesis and fusion of the best in both traditions, manifested in some of the most beautiful Indo-Islamic monuments in UP. Mosques and mausoleums were central to Islamic architecture in India.

Characteristics of Indo-Islamic Architecture

- Buildings in Islamic countries were made of brick, lime and mortar.
- Styles were arcuate; it means architecture based on arches, domes and vaults.
- Ornamental, perforated lattice screens with arabesques, star motifs and other geometric designs such as pentagons, hexagons, octagons and circles.
- Gardens were an integral part of Islamic architecture
- Under the religious injunction, Muslims avoided using human figurines, instead choosing geometric patterns (arabesques), floral patterns, inscriptions in various styles, and inlay on marble (pietra dura).

Taj Mahal

- The Taj Mahal at Agra represents the culmination of Mughal architecture in all its refinement and aesthetic delight. **Emperor Shah Jahan** built it for his beloved wife, Mumtaz Mahal, as a magnificent monument of refined elegance and superb craftsmanship. The Taj incorporates and extends the design traditions of Persian and earlier Mughal architecture, creating a new dimension to the architectural vision.
- Located on the banks of the Yamuna River in Agra, the Taj Mahal is the epitome of architectural grandeur. The dazzling beauty of the Taj has been sculpted from flawless white marble, with aesthetic use of decorative features such as pietra dura and captivating motifs in calligraphy.



Shri Ram Janmbhoomi Mandir in Ayodhya

- Ayodhya has existed since the beginning of mankind and is believed to have been the centre of activities of the deities present on earth many thousands of years ago.
- Lord Rama, the seventh incarnation of Lord Vishnu, lived here and ruled his kingdom from this city.
- The city was believed to be built by the gods and was known as Kosaladesha in ancient times.
- Janmabhoomi is where Lord Rama was born, and there is a small temple dedicated to Lord Rama. It is of great religious value to Hindus.

Shri Ram Janmbhoomi Mandir in Ayodhya

- The Prime Minister Modi performed the **consecration of Ram Mandir in Ayodhya** on 22nd January 2024.
- The magnificent Shri Ram Janmbhoomi Mandir is constructed in traditional **Nagara style**.
- Its length (east-west) is 380 feet; width 250 feet and height is 161 feet; and is supported by a total of 392 pillars and 44 doors.
- The pillars and walls of the temple showcase intricately sculpted depictions of **Hindu deities, gods, and goddesses**.
- In the main sanctum sanctorum on the ground floor, the **childhood form** of Bhagwan Shri Ram (the idol of Shri Ramlalla) has been placed.

Agra Fort

This fort is a masterpiece of design and construction built by **Emperor Akbar** in 1565 AD. Several outstanding buildings are built inside the fort, including the Moti Masjid, the Diwan-i-Aam, Diwan-i-Khas and the Musamman Burj. Jahangir's Palace, Khas Mahal and Sheesh Mahal are other important monuments inside the fort.



Fatehpur Sikri

- Perched atop a rocky ridge 37 km west of Agra, Fatehpur Sikri existed four centuries ago when Emperor Akbar, not yet 28 years old, set out to build the first planned city in **Indo-Islamic architecture**.
- By 1568, Akbar had secured his empire, but his only sorrow was that he had no son or heir. His search for blessings for the birth of an heir brought him to the Sufi Mishti Salim Chishti, who lived in the village of Sikri. The saint predicted the birth of three sons, and soon Prince Salim, who later became Emperor Jahangir, was born.
- Akbar built a royal residence at Sikri to show his gratitude, which would serve as a joint capital with Agra. He also named the new city as Fatehpur Sikri.



Asafi Imambara (Bara Imambara)

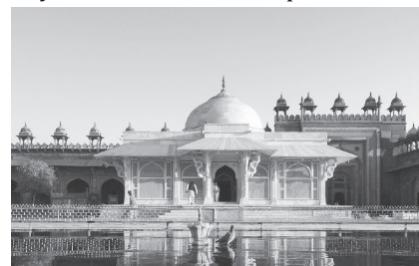
- This massive structure in Lucknow was built in 1784 by **Nawab Asaf-ud-Daula** and is one of the architectural marvels of that era. Its central hall is said to be the largest vaulted chamber in the world.
- There is no woodwork in the entire structure except for the galleries in the interior. Shia Muslims now use it for Azadari.



- It has significant underground passages that have been blocked. A staircase from outside leads to a series of labyrinths known as Bhool-Bhulaiya, an intricate zig-zag passage tangle. Within the premises of the Imambara is the grand Asafi Mosque. Shahi Baoli is another attraction here.

Tomb of Salim Chishti

- The tomb of Salim Chishti is one of the finest examples of Mughal architecture in the country. This is the **burial place** of Sufi saint Salim Chishti.
- It was built by the Mughal emperor **Akbar** in honour of the saint. Salim Chishti predicted the birth of his son, who succeeded Akbar as Jahangir. The door to the main chamber has Quranic inscriptions and is intricately carved with Arabic patterns.



Khusru Bagh

- It is a large historical garden containing the tombs of Shah Begum, the Rajput wife of Jahangir; Jahangir's eldest son Khusro Mirza and Jahangir's daughter Nithar Begum.
- It is located at Prayagraj, UP.
- It was also associated with India's freedom struggle.



4.1.4. Colonial Architecture in UP

- The British added several signature structures to the skyline of Uttar Pradesh. At that time, Uttar Pradesh was introduced to the imperialist leanings of colonial architecture. This led to the Indo-Islamic style with the traditional **European neo-classical and Gothic**

styles – recognised today as the imperialist Indo-Saracenic architecture. The ornamental designs of these buildings and many buildings in Lucknow and other places in Uttar Pradesh reflect the beautiful fusion of Eastern and Western architectural styles. The buildings of this time represent the presence of the old typical domes and towers with a modern colonial touch.

- Colonial influence can be seen in churches, educational institutions, residential quarters, palaces, and administrative buildings.
- Some of the major structures in Prayagraj (the erstwhile capital of the United Provinces) are the Prayagraj University and the Prayagraj High Court. All Saints' Cathedral is the finest **Anglican cathedral in Asia**—a fine example of 13th-century Gothic architectural moorings.

Mayo Memorial Hall

- Mayo Memorial Hall in Prayagraj was built in 1879 by **R. Roskell Bayne** had it done. Showcasing the 19th and 20th centuries colonial architecture, this hall is adjacent to the Thornhill and Mayne Memorial Library.
- The hall has a 180 ft high tower and interiors designed by Professor Gamble of the **South Kensington Museum** in London. Public meetings, receptions and balls were held in this hall built in memory of the slain Viceroy Mayo.



All Saints Cathedral

- The colonial structure of All Saints Cathedral, also known as the 'stone church', was built in the 19th century in the Gothic architectural style.
- It was designed by **Sir William Emerson** in 1870.
- The stained glass panels and intricate marblework make the structure more attractive.



Sanskrit College in Varanasi

- The present buildings of Sanskrit C were constructed in the **Gothic style**.
- In 1916, **Lord Hardinge**, the Viceroy of India, commissioned the construction of the Banaras Hindu University building, one of the finest architecture in Asia.



Raj Bhavan in Lucknow

- The Raj Bhavan in Lucknow used to be **Kothi Hyatt Baksh** which was designed by Major General **Claude Martin** as his residence.
- Before India's independence, Kothi Hayat Bakhsh was declared Government House, the official residence of the Governor of the United Provinces of Agra and Oudh. After independence, its name was changed to Raj Bhavan.



Vidhan Bhavan

- The construction of the Vidhan Bhavan was started by **Sir Harcourt Butler** in 1922, which houses the two Legislative Assemblies, also known as Council Houses. It was specially built with stones from Mirzapur and took six years to complete.
- The building, now known as the Lucknow GPO, was once a ring theater used by British families for entertainment. It was used as a platform for showing English films, and English plays were also performed here.



- **Other buildings in Lucknow** showing colonial architecture are La Martiniere School, The Residency, Dilkusha Palace, Lalbagh Methodist Church and other churches.

Begum Samru Church

- Begum Samru Church in **Sardhana, Meerut**, is the Basilica of Our Lady of Grace.
- It is a Roman Catholic Church and a fine example of the European architectural style.



Significance of Architecture in Recent Context

- **Hindu-Muslim Unity**- The architecture is a symbol of Hindu-Muslim unity. Today when the Hindu-Muslim divide is at its peak, architecture can bridge the Hindu and the Muslim.
For example - the Taj Mahal, Agra Fort, etc., an Indo-Islamic architecture (Mughal architecture), is visited by Muslims, Hindus, and other religions.
- **Promote Culture** - The architecture also has cultural significance.
For example - Dharmarajika Stupa, Dhamek Stupa, Chaukhandi Stupa and Ashoka Pillar are symbols of Buddhist culture, Dashavata Temple and Bihita Temple are symbols of Hinduism culture.
- **Show Colonial Mindset** - The colonial architecture built by the British and other foreign powers tells us about the mindset of colonialism and its connection to the social, religious, cultural and political system in UP.
For example - Sanskrit College, Raj Bhavan, Vidhan Bhavan, Begum Samru Church, All Saints Cathedral, and Mayo Memorial Hall in Varanasi give us an idea of the colonial rule in the region at that time.
- **Promote Environmental Conservation**- Many temple architectures tell us about the importance of environment and river conservation.
For example - The figures of Ganga and Yamuna on the carved door leading to the sanctum sanctorum in Dashavatara temple suggest that rivers were also worshipped at that time.
- **Promote Tourism**- Architecture also contributes significantly to tourism. Many tourists visit any place to see the wonders of Vastu. Uttar Pradesh has many ancient and ancient architecture which many tourists visit.
For example - The Taj Mahal is the most visited place in India, and UP is one of the highest tourist places in India.

- **Promote Local Economy** - The architecture attracts tourists, generates income for the local people, and boosts the local economy. It also generates income for the governments.

For example - If a tourist visits the architecture of a region, he will buy local products, reside in that place for some time and eats local food.

- **Signifies Love, Care and Respect** - Architecture is also a paradigm of love, care and respect for today's generation.

For example - The Taj Mahal is a symbol of love, built by the Mughal emperor Shah Jahan in honour of his favourite wife, Mumtaz, who died giving birth to their 14th child. Akbar built a royal residence at Fatehpur Sikri to show his gratitude towards Sufi Salim Chishti, who predicted the birth of Prince Salim (Jahangir).

- **Promote Patriotism**- Architecture promotes social and cultural values and patriotism. Many architecture and monuments remind us of our Freedom struggle and Independence from foreign powers.

For example - the Jhansi fort served as one of the main centres of sepoy mutiny in 1857 and reflected the contribution of 'Mardaani' Rani Laxmibai. Khusru Bagh was also associated with India's freedom struggle.

4.2 GOVERNMENT INITIATIVES FOR THE MAINTAINABILITY OF ARCHITECTURE

Constitutional Provision

- **Article 49** of the Constitution of India contains provisions relating to the obligation of the State to protect cultural heritage.
- It shall be the duty of the State to protect every monument or place or object of artistic or historical interest which is declared by Parliament by law to be of national importance from plunder, defacement, destruction, removal, disposal, or export, as the case may be.
- According to **Article 51A(f)** of the Constitution of India, 'It shall be the duty of every citizen of India to value and preserve the rich heritage of our composite culture.'

AMASR Act, 1958

- Ancient Monuments and Archaeological Sites and Remains (AMASR) Act, 1958 protects Ancient and Historical Monuments and Archaeological Sites and Remains of national importance.

Indian Heritage Institute

- The government has set up an '**Indian Heritage Institute**' in Noida, Gautam Buddha Nagar to

focus on conservation and research into India's rich tangible heritage. It offers research, development and dissemination of knowledge, excellence in the education of its students and activities associated with heritage that contribute to the **cultural, scientific and economic life of India**.

Adopt a Heritage: Apni Dharohar, Apni Pehchan

- The **Government of India** launched the 'Adopt a Heritage: Apni Dharohar, Apni Pehchan' scheme **in September 2017**. Its objective was to encourage private companies, public sector units and other firms to adopt and maintain state-owned archaeological sites and monuments.
- The scheme allows individuals and organisations to adopt and preserve heritage sites. Those who adopt heritage sites are called '**Monument Mitras**'.
- Under this scheme, every state was to offer its heritage sites for adoption.
- Samadhi at Mahavan (Mathura), Kusumavan Sarovar at Govardhan (Mathura) and Kardameshwar Mahadev Temple at Varanasi were earlier adopted by some organisations.
- The Directorate of UP State Archeology (**DUPSA**) has decided to hand over five sites — Chunor Fort, Kothi Gulistan-e-Aram in Chunor, Darshan Vilas Kothi and Chhatar Manzil in Lucknow and Barua Sagar Fort in Jhansi — to the tourism department for conversion into heritage hotels.

18 ancient and historical sites of Uttar Pradesh declared protected

- On March 23, 2023, the state government issued a notification declaring the state's **18 ancient** and historical sites as protected.
- The 18 monuments or sites declared protected by the State Archaeological Department include Shivalaya at Jhansi, ancient Kolhu Kush Madiya, Champatrai's palace, Banjara's fort, Temple, Ber, Pisnari Dayi Mud, Digara Garhi and Ram Janki temples are included.
- Ancient Shiv temple in Farrukhabad district and Shiva temple in Etawah, the ancient Vishnu temple built by Ishtika, Gangola Shivala, Shiv Tandav in Mahoba district, Khankra Math, have also been declared protected.

Taj Trapezium Zone

- An area of 10,400 km² around the Taj was demarcated to protect the monument from pollution, called **Taj Trapezium Zone (TTZ)**.
- Covers the districts of Agra, Firozabad, Mathura, Hathras and Etah in Uttar Pradesh.

- TTZ includes over 40 protected monuments, including three World Heritage Sites - Taj Mahal, Agra Fort and Fatehpur Sikri.
- The Supreme Court also directed the Agra Development Authority to stop all commercial activities within 500 meters of the UNESCO World Heritage Site Taj Mahal.

Kashi Vishwanath Temple Corridor

- The Kashi Vishwanath Temple Corridor project aims to enhance the pilgrim experience in the city of temples, Varanasi.
- The Kashi Vishwanath Corridor project proposes to connect the ancient and holy Kashi Vishwanath Temple with some ghats in Varanasi.
- As one of the twelve Jyotirlingas, the **holiest Shiva temples**, the temple is situated on the western bank of the **sacred Ganga**.
- Due to the overcrowding and narrow lanes leading pilgrims directly from the Kashi Vishwanath Temple to the Varanasi Ghats, the Government of India has initiated this Kashi Vishwanath Corridor project.

Conclusion

The architectural heritage of Uttar Pradesh displays this magnificent wealth of structures inspired by the **confluence of Buddhist, Hindu, Indo-Islamic and Indo-European cultures**, providing visitors with an invaluable education in the evolution of its architecture.

4.3 MUSEUMS OF UP

- Museums aim to collect, preserve, interpret and display objects of artistic, cultural or scientific importance for the study and education of the public. Tourists will learn about art and archaeology, paintings, manuscripts, numismatics and anthropology on visiting the museum.
- Among the many museums spread across Uttar Pradesh, the most important and a must-see is the famous '**State Museum**' in **Lucknow**. Also, in **Varanasi**, the very famous **Bharat Kala Bhavan** displays a proud collection of artefacts, tools and objects from the Indus Valley Civilization and other dynasties like Maurya, Shunga and Gupta.
- There are also many other museums which showcase the rich heritage and culture of UP, given below:

Allahabad Museum

- The Allahabad Museum, located in Prayagraj, Uttar Pradesh, is one of the largest and leading museums of Indian art in northern India.
- It was initially established as the **Municipal Museum in 1931**. The collection includes archaeological materials, stone, bronze, wood and metal sculptures, paintings, terracotta, coins, decorative arts and textiles.

- In addition, collections of national leaders such as Mahatma Gandhi, Pandit Jawaharlal and eminent litterateurs such as Sumitranandan Pant were also received as gifts or acquired to enrich and diversify the collection.
- Owing to the broad spectrum and importance of its collection, the Allahabad Museum was taken under the aegis of the Government of India and declared a Central Government Museum.



Law Museum and Archives:

- The Law Museum and Archives is a section of the **High Court at Allahabad**.
- It was put up in 1966 as an exhibition of judicial records during the centenary celebrations of the High Court. Law Museum and Archives house objects of great historical and cultural value.
- Part of the landmark judgments in the landmark Chauri-Chaura Case of Gorakhpur, the election case of Smt. Indira Gandhi, rare and old orders of the Mughals.
- The archives have priceless artefacts and records like:- Manuscripts of the Mithila Dynasty and Pt—a letter from Jawaharlal Nehru (First Prime Minister of India).



State Museum in Lucknow:

- The State Museum in Lucknow is the **oldest and largest** multipurpose museum in Uttar Pradesh, established in 1863
- It has hundreds of antiquities and other exhibits on display. Its areas of acquisition include art and archaeology, paintings, manuscripts, numismatics and anthropology.



Tharu Janjati Museum

- This is the first tribal museum of Uttar Pradesh. The Tharu Tribal Museum is being constructed in '**Imilia Kodar' of Balrampur district**.
- In this museum, all aspects from the development of the Tharu tribe to their culture, traditions, religion, lifestyle etc. will be displayed.
- The Tharu tribal group is the most significant tribal group in Uttar Pradesh. People of the Tharu tribe celebrate Diwali as a mourning festival.

Government Buddhist Museum

Gorakhpur

- This Museum was established in 1987.
- The Government Buddhist Museum Gorakhpur houses antiquities collected from the eastern region of Uttar Pradesh, a major ancient centre of spiritual and mystical movements rooted in Shramana and Vedic traditions. The legacy of the above philosophy is imbibed in the teachings of Tirthankara Mahavira, Lord Buddha, Guru Gorakhnath and Kabir.
- The area is full of historical and archaeological sites like Lahiradeva, Ramnagar Ghat, Lumbini, Devdaha, Kapilavastu (Piparhawa) Kopia, Sohagaura, Kushinagar, Pava and provides important finds.
- The museum's main objective is collecting, conserving, documenting, and exhibiting cultural wealth and making them available for educational activities to create awareness about the glorious past.



Jhansi Museum

- The museum's main attractions are weapons, sculptures, costumes and photographs representing the Chandella dynasty and a picture gallery of the Gupta period. A particular gallery on Rani Laxmi Bai is a unique attraction.
- The museum also houses terracottas, bronzes, manuscripts, paintings and coins.



1857 Memorial Museum, Lucknow:

- The ruins of the Residency remind us of the Great Revolt of 1857 in Lucknow. They are protected in the same condition they came under central protection in 1920.
- The museum was established keeping in mind its importance during the **First War of Indian Independence** museum's main objective is visual accounts of the 1857 War of Independence; the museum includes a model of the Residency, old photographs, lithographs, paintings, documents, guns, swords, shields, cannons, rank badges, medals and antiquities. Other material. The exhibits present the story of 1857 in chronological order.



Rashtriya Dalit Smarak (National Dalit Memorial)

- Rashtriya Dalit Smarak (National Dalit Memorial) is located in Noida.
- It includes statues of those who dedicated their lives to humanity, equality and social justice, including Gautam Buddha, Sant Kabir, Sant Shiromani Ravidas, Jan Nayak Birsa Munda, Narayan Guru, E V Periyar Ramasamy, Chhatrapati Shahji Maharaj, Bhimrao Ambedkar, Jyotiba Phule and Kanshi Ram.
- The memorial is dedicated to the social reformer and has been built to honour the "unparalleled struggle of these stalwarts towards the struggle for social change".



Conclusion

- The diverse land of Uttar Pradesh has quite a few museums which inform tourists about the state's rich heritage and showcase our craftsmen's skills through art and artefacts.
- The museums of UP showcase the rich legacy from ancient to modern, from Buddha to Ambedkar, from social struggle to freedom struggle.

4.4 ARCHIVE OF UP

- U.P. State Archives is an office under the Department of Culture, Government of Uttar Pradesh. The UP State Archives is headed by the Director of Archives, supported by a Deputy Director, Assistant Director cum Administrative Officer, Assistant Director (Conservation), Regional Archives Officer at Agra, Varanasi, Lucknow and a Manuscript Officer at Allahabad.
- This office was originally under the **UP Education Department**. Still, in 1958 it was placed under the newly created Department of Indology and Culture, which was later renamed the **Department of Cultural Affairs and Scientific Research**, and later in May 1975, under the Department of Indology reworked as cultural affairs. This office is now under the administrative control of the **Culture Department, U.P. Government**.
- The beginning of the archives can be traced back to the fourth session of the Indian Historical Records Commission held in Delhi in 1922. For the first time, the Government of UP was urged by a resolution to establish a **Central Record Office** for fostering historical research in the State.
- In 1949 the Archives were started in the office of the Director of Education UP, Allahabad, but later in April 1951, a separate building was allotted at Mahatma, Gandhi Marg, Allahabad. The Archives were shifted to its newly constructed building at B-44, Mahanagar Extension, Lucknow, in July 1973. This building, designed as a functional building, has all modern equipment and facilities for maintaining, preserving and repairing records. The Uttar Pradesh State Archives started its expansion in 1973 when **Regional Archives and a Manuscript Library** were established at **Allahabad** in the same year. The process of expansion continued further with the establishment of a regional collection at Varanasi (1976), Nainital (1977), Agra and Dehradun (1980).

Hindi and Sanskrit Manuscript

- All the classical literature is uplifting, but Sanskrit has its importance. The Vedas, Upanishads and other scriptures (Buddhist, Jain etc.), which teach immorality to man, are contained in the statement that the world-famous Mother India always remains glorious. Among the Sanskrit manuscripts preserved in the State Archives of U.P. The knowledge related to the cultural and scientific subject on different branches of knowledge are given below:

Cultural	Scientific
• Stotra	• Astrology
• Kamasutra	• Vaidyaka
• Purana	• Dhanurvidya
• Dharmashastra	• Ganita
• Mantra, Tantra etc	• Silpasashtra
• Veda	• Veterinary Science
• Vedanta	
• Upanishads	
• Vyakarana	
• Nyaya	
• Nitisastra	
• Yoga	
• Mimansa	

Urdu Manuscripts

- Many Urdu manuscripts related to poetry, ornamentation, verses, fables and stories are preserved in the Manuscript Library Prayagraj.
- Social life is also revealed in some manuscripts. Risala-e-Nikah (Urdu) deals with the marriage law of Muslims. The battle of Morni is the subject of Risala-e-Baji. There is a description of wrestling in the manuscript of Hizrul Muslimin.
- Tawarikh-i-Buland Shah**, the first book of history in the Urdu language, is also preserved in the manuscript library. Se other important Urdu manuscripts are -
- Ramcharit Manas is written in Urdu version.
- Nasab Namah deals with the genealogical tree of the Mughal emperors.
- Zafar Namah by Ghulam Haider Sagheer - A contemporary account from Nawab Wajid Ali Shah of Awadh.

Persian Manuscripts

- The manuscript notices here cover theology, fiction, poetry, philosophy, topography, biography, history, astrology, arithmetic, lexicon and science.
- On theology, the manuscript deals with the Quran, the traditions of Muhammad, Muslim jurisprudence, Sufism, monasticism and translations of the relevant Hindu Upanishads, texts such as the Sir-i-Akbar by Dara Sikoh.
- Many poetry manuscripts, allegories, fables, and stories have been seen. A unique collection of 124 Masnavis Majmua-i-Ma'naviyat was copied from 1725-1728 AD.
- Persian translations of Sanskrit classics such as the Ramayana and the Mahabharata, the Puranas and associated traditions such as the Kathagyanamala and Dashavatara were attempted.

4.5 ARCHEOLOGY OF UP

- The responsibility for conserving and protecting the archaeological heritage rests primarily with the **Archaeological Survey of India (ASI)** and the State Directorate of Archaeology.
- The most important sites and remains have been declared protected by the Central Government under the provisions of the Ancient Monuments and Archaeological Sites and Remains Act 1958.
- Their protection, maintenance and conservation are the responsibility of the Archaeological Survey of India (ASI). **In Uttar Pradesh, ASI has branch offices at Agra and Lucknow to look after this work.**
- The UP Ancient and Historical Monuments and Archaeological Sites and Remains Protection Act, 1956**, protects and preserves other ancient archaeological sites.

Archaeology of Ahichhatra, Bareilly

- Ahichhatra was the ancient capital of North Panchal, which is mentioned in the Mahabharata. The remains of this city have been found in **Ramnagar**, a village in the **Amla tehsil of Bareilly**. Excavations have brought to life a brick fortification and continuity of occupation from 600 BCE to 1100 CE.
- Cunningham** first excavated this site and then by K.N. Dikshit, assisted by A. Gosh and others in 1940-44. They identified Nine periods of occupation called 'strata' from pre-Mauryan period (pre-300 BC) up to 1100 AD. Excavations, among other things, have also unearthed several coins, which include the earliest caste coins, followed by Panchala coins (1st century BCE), Kushan coins, etc.
- Ahicchatra was excavated again by N.R. Banerjee of the ASI in 1963-64 and 1964-65, bringing to light four cultural periods designated as Period I to IV, starting with the Ocher Colored Ware (OCW). Painted Gray Ware (PGW) was followed by Northern Black Polished Ware (NBPW) till the Kushan Gupta period.
- The presence of painted grey pots and NBPW in the core of the rampart indicates that it was made during Period IV.

Archaeology of Hastinapura, Meerut

- Situated on the right bank of an old bed of the Ganges, famous in literature and tradition as the capital of the Kauravas of Mahabharata fame. Three Jain Tirthankaras, Selatinatha, Kunthunath and Aranatha, are believed to be associated with Hastinapur.
- B.B.Lal** excavated at Hastinapur in 1950-52 by B.B.Lal on behalf of the ASI.
- The people were in an **agrarian-cum-pastoral** phase of the economy. Among the cereals they produce, special mention may be made of rice. **Domesticated animals** include cattle, sheep, buffalo, pigs, and horses.

- Since the excavations have been essentially vertical, no house plans have been obtained, but there is evidence of walls of mud and mud bricks (size uncertain). One piece represents the wisdom of the paving brick. Other objects from this period include beads of carnelian, agate, jasper and bone; glass bangles (oldest yet in India); and terracotta animal figurines, representing cattle and especially the horse. A massive flood in the river washed away a considerable part of the settlement. Evidence of this flood has been obtained through evident erosion of the river bank.
- Punch marks and copper coins** testify to a developing economy, trade and commerce, the former being silver and copper, but the latter only of copper. Other finds from this period include terracotta human and animal figurines: semi-precious stones and glass beads, copper bangles and rings, etc.

Archaeology of Kanauj, Farrukhabad

- The ancient city, variously known as Kanyakubja, Mahodaya, Gadhira, Gadhinagara, Kusasthala, Kausa, Kausika and Kusumapura (the last according to Hiuen Tsang), situated on the bank of the **Bhagirathi** near the confluence of the Ganga and Kali.
- The ASI conducted a small-scale excavation at the mound known as Qila in 1955. Before that, a few stone sculptures-chaturmukha lingas, Varaha retrieving the Earth, Kalyansundara murti, standing Surya and Visvarupa standing with Sndevi and Bhudevi, all belonging to the 7th-8th centuries, and a later dancing Ganesha had been recovered from the neighbouring regions.
- The place has yielded a variety of terracotta figurines and plaques, both human and animal are datable from the 3rd century B.C. to the 12th century A.D. Notable among them are a handmade torso of the mother-goddess **Gaja-Lakshmi** plaque in typical Sujiga style, standing Mithuna Naigamesha figures, both male and female, Mother-and-child (ankadhatri) figurines, Dampati figurines are also made from a shallow mould etc.

Archaeology of Mathura

- Situated on the Yamuna. This city has a long history as a political centre from the earliest to the early centuries of the Christian era.
- The rich antiquarian remains of Mathura attracted art collectors and archaeologists with the discovery of a statue named 'Silenus' in 1836. The city and various areas around it were excavated in the middle of the last century by Cunningham, Grosse, Burgess, Harding, Fuhrer, Vogel, Radha Krishna and others.
- M.C. Joshi conducted excavations on behalf of the ASI at about 14 sites from 1973-4 to 1976-7 with the

principal objective of examining historical Mathura's antiquity, growth and character.

Archaeology of Sarnath, Varanasi

- It was here that Buddha gave his first sermon. This centre is the richest in Buddhist antiquities dating from the time of Ashoka to the 12th century. Ashoka built one of his **Dharmarajika stupas** here, erected a pillar near it with a magnificent capital of four lions, and inscribed an inscription threatening dissident monks and nuns with ex-communication.
- From 1907 and sporadically after that, J Marshall and other officers of the ASI continued excavations at Sarnath. The Dharmarajika Stupa was found to have a circular base made of wedge-shaped bricks and to have undergone enlargements several times afterwards, the last integument of the 12th century.
- Among other structures was a brick temple, the main temple possibly representing the ruins of the 60 m high Mula-gandha-kuti, where the Buddha resided and which Hiuen Tsang visited. It dates from the Gupta period and had rectangular chapels on three sides of the square base, the fourth containing steps leading to the temple.
- A notable structure at Samath is the Dhamekh Stupa, possibly of Gupta origin.

Archaeology of Sravasti, Gonda-Bahraich:

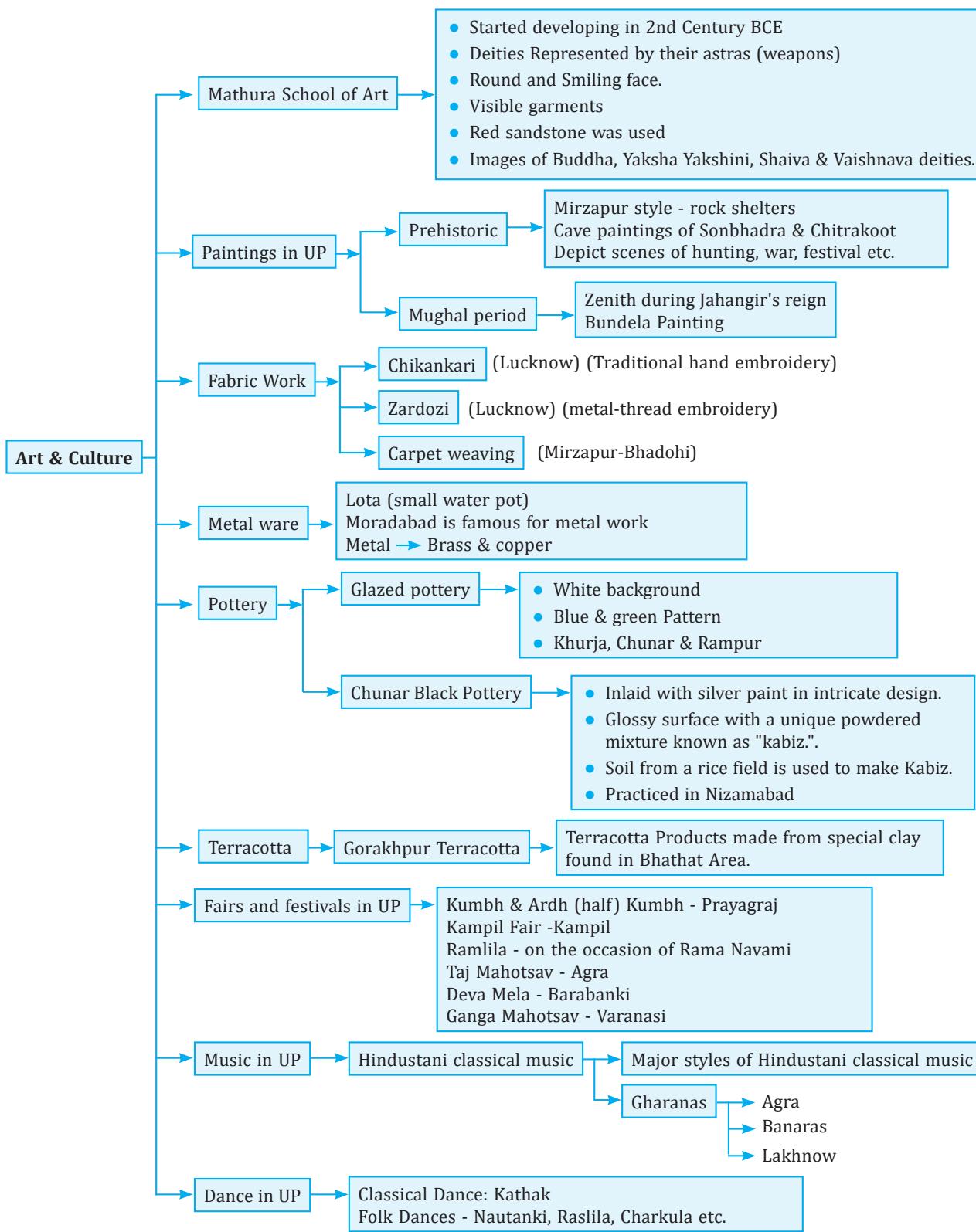
- The capital of ancient Kosala and closely associated with the lives of the Buddha and Mahavira when Prasenjit was the ruler. The ruins consist of two distinct units, **Sahet**—the Buddhist establishment and **Mahet**—the fortified town northeast of Sahet.
- During the Buddha's lifetime, his disciple Sudatta built a monastery, the Jetavana-vihara, for the Buddha's residence, which became the centre of the Buddhist establishment in that place. Ashoka is said to have installed two top pillars near the gate of the Jetavana-vihara.
- As a result of excavations conducted here by J. Ph. Vogel, J. Marshall and D.R. Sahni between 1907-08 and 1910-11, numerous stupas, monasteries and temples, corresponding to its sacredness to Buddhists have been exposed at Sahih within an irregular compound-wall.
- In 1959, resumed excavation at Maheth by the ASI under K.K. Sinha yielded significant evidence of the city's antiquity.

Conclusion

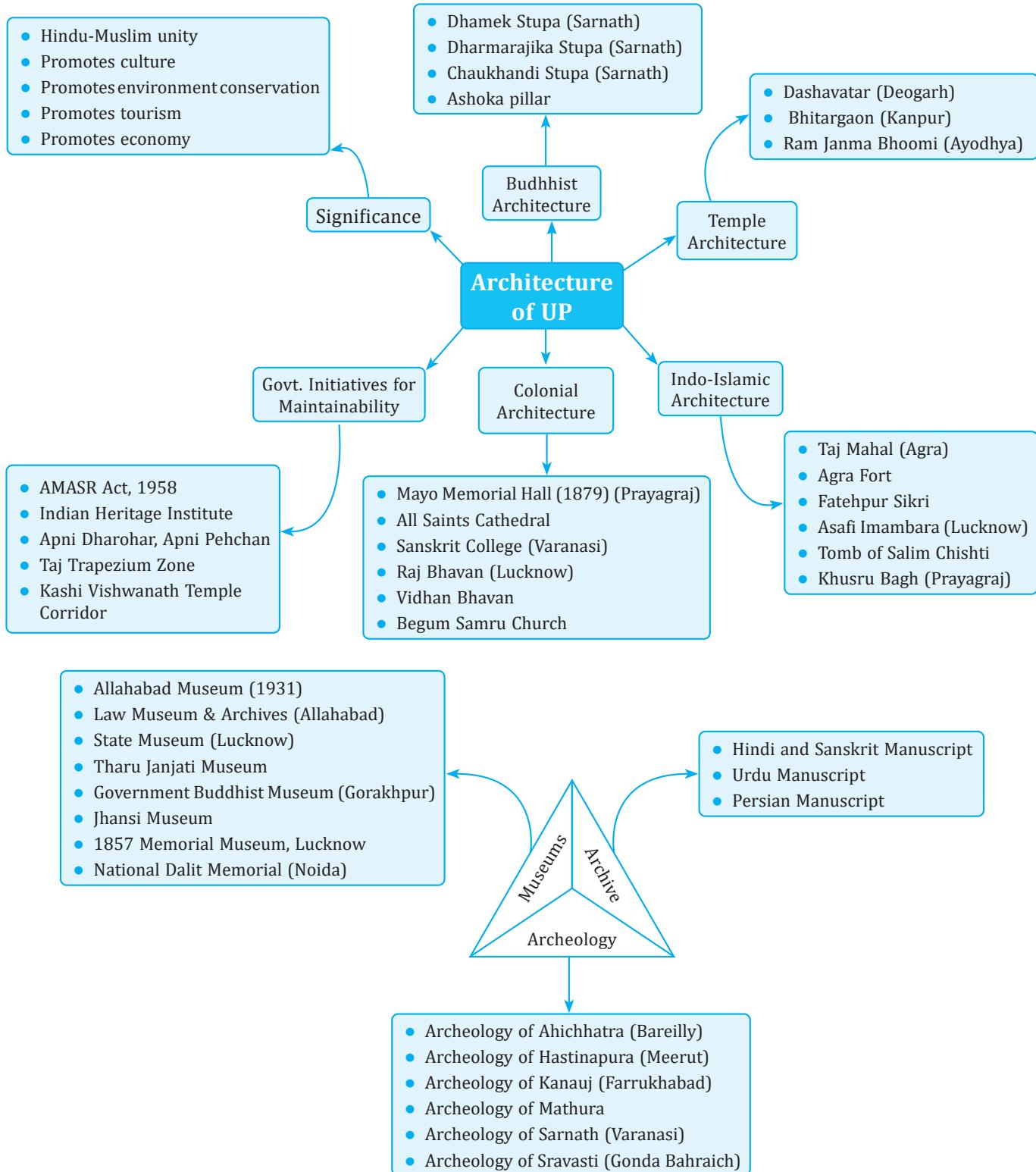
Uttar Pradesh comprises a rich archaeological heritage characterised by a consistent continuity of human activity from palaeolithic to modern times. Thousands of sites, remains, and monuments in every part of the state can be witnessed in archaeological evidence.



Mind Map



Mind Map



5

Rural, Urban and Tribal Issues: Social Structure, Festivals, Fairs, Music, Folk Dances, Literature and Languages/ Dialects, Social Customs of UP

- Uttar Pradesh is one of the hotspots of Indian culture. The roots of ancient Indian heritage can be traced to Uttar Pradesh. Uttar Pradesh's culture is intriguing and unique due to its vast diversity. Uttar Pradesh can be best described as the 'cradle of Indian culture'. Within its boundaries lie a multicultural, multi-ethnic and multi-religious population that has absorbed many of the nuances of immigrant cultures and ethnicities.
- The major art forms popular and practised in Uttar Pradesh since times immemorial are painting, sculpturing, and hand-crafting designs on metal, wood, ivory, stone and clay.
- Uttar Pradesh is rich in cultural, traditional and mythological wealth. Uttar Pradesh is one of India's most popular states, full of festivals and traditions. With its **40 grand festivals and about 2,250 fairs**, Uttar Pradesh is considered among the most colourful state in the country. The festivities of the state attract tourists from all over India and other parts of the world.

5.1 FESTIVALS OF UTTAR PRADESH



Famous Festivals in Uttar Pradesh



- India** is worldly known as a vibrant land celebration where one can see the culture and life of India during the celebrations of various festivals celebrated with high spirit in every town in India. By and large, the flow of festivals continues throughout the year in India.
- All Indian fairs and festivals have a lot of diversity according to the culture, life style, language, and religion of each state and region, like Durga Puja (Navaratri) is the major festival of West Bengal, Ganapati in Maharashtra, also in the western and eastern parts of India, Pongal in Tamilnadu, Onam in Kerala, Goa Carnival, Christmas and New Year in Goa, car Festival of Puri, Pushkar fair in Rajasthan, Snake boat fair in Kerala, **Holi in North India, Kumbh Mela in Haridwar and Varanasi**, republic day in Delhi, Diwali is the festivals which is celebrated with the same spirit all over India.

Makar Sankranti

- According to Vedas, Sankranti deciphers the movement of the Sun from one Rashi (zodiac) to the next. Hence, there are 12 Sankranthi in a year. The Makar Sankranti is considered as '**Poush Sankranti**', which is most auspicious.
- It is the festival which is aligned with the **solar cycle**.
- During this festival, people should wake up early (just before sunrise) and bathe so that the start of the day is positive and auspicious.
- It is also believed to mix a small amount of **Til or Sesame Seeds** into your bathing water. So that positivity transfers.



- After bathing, one must offer prayers to the Sun by chanting the **Gayatri Mantra** and doing Argya, which is nothing but offering water to the Sun.
- Makar Sankranti is a time to consume freshly harvested **food grains** offered to the Gods and then eaten by the person. Ayurveda believed in eating **Khichdi** on this day since it is a light and easily digestible dish.

Maha Shivratri

- The 14th day of every **lunar month**, or the day before the new moon, is known as **Shivratri**.
- Among all the Shivaratri (12) that occur in a calendar year, Mahashivratri, which occurs in **February-March**, is of the most holy and spiritual significance.

- On this night, the planet's northern hemisphere is visible in such a way that there is a natural upsurge of energy in a human being.
- It is commonly celebrated during the month of '**Vaisakhi**' in Hindu or Buddhist lunar calendars.

Holi and Lathmar Holi

- '**Lathmar**' **Holi** is celebrated at Barsana, 48 km from Mathura.
- It is believed that Lord Krishna used to visit Barsana with his friends (Gopas) to play Holi with Radha and her friends (Gopis).
- While playing, the Gopas were chased by the gopis with '**Lathis**' (bamboo) in their hands, giving rise to the 'Lathmar Holi' of **Barsana**.
- The festival is celebrated with **coloured powder** and **coloured water** at the Ladli Ji temple, dedicated to **Sri Radha Rani**.
- After Barsana, Holi is also celebrated at **Baldeo** (the town named after Balram, 20 km from Mathura) and **Nandgaon** (7 km from Barsana).



Mahavir Jayanti

- According to the Jain tradition and religious scripts, Lord Mahavira's birth occurred on the **13th day** of the Chaitra month, which is in the Hindu calendar.
- His parents (King Siddharth and Queen Trishala) gave the name **Vardhaman** to him.
- This festival is celebrated to bring harmony and peace with the help of the teachings of Mahavira.
- A "**Rath yatra**" has been carried out with Lord Mahavira's idol neatly placed on the top.
- The decoration of Jain temples is done with flags.
- Jain people offer food and clothes to needy people on this day.

Buddha Purnima

- Buddha Purnima, also known as Buddha Jayanti, celebrates the birth of Prince **Siddharta Gautama**, a Nepali prince who later became known as the Buddha, the founder of Buddhism.
- The word 'Purnima' in Sanskrit means '**full moon**', which explains why it is celebrated on a full moon day, and 'Jayanti' means '**birthday**'.
- The word Buddha is given to those who attain Nirvana or wisdom. Hence the name was ascribed to Siddhartha once he attained enlightenment.



Dussehra

- Vijayadashami is also known as **Dussehra**, an important Hindu festival celebrated in Uttar Pradesh.
- Vijayadashami is a festival that indicates the **victory of good over evil**.
- The name Vijayadashami is derived from the Sanskrit term '**Vijaya - Dashami**', which means **victory on the day of Dashami**.
- Dashami is the **tenth lunar day** of a Hindu calendar month.
- It is celebrated after the nine days of worship of Goddess Durga.
- The celebrations on the tenth day are known as Kullu Dussehra, marking the return of Lord Rama to Ayodhya. It is marked by the extremely popular Festival of Kullu Valley.

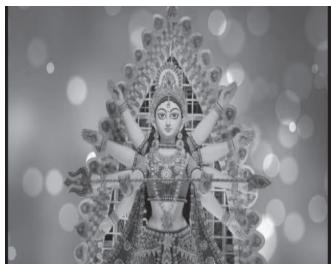
Shri Krishna Janmashtami

- Mathura, the birthplace of Lord Krishna, celebrates this festival with great enthusiasm.
- The main celebrations of this festival are performed at the **Dwarkadhish Temple**.
- Jhulas and the Ghatas** take place during the entire month of shravanghats and are the characteristic and unique feature of the celebrations, which go on for the entire month.
- The whole temple is decorated in the same colour as the ghats of a particular colour. Even the deities are attired in the same colour.
- The twin cities of **Mathura** and **Vrindavan** celebrate the festival with equal importance. Over four hundred temples are dedicated to Lord Krishna in this sacred city.
- Some major temples are Banke Bihari, Rangaji, Shri Krishna Balaram, and Gopinath.
- Inside this temple, the statue of the Lord's idol is in a room also known as the '**Garbha Griha**'.
- The celebration goes on for two days, in which they celebrate their first day by keeping a day-long fast and celebrations and feast at midnight after the birth time of Bhagwan Krishna.

- The second day is also the day of celebrations and feasting. The entire city of Mathura is immersed in the devotion of Lord Krishna by singing, dancing and chanting in the name of Lord Krishna.

Navratri

- The Hindu festival of Navratri, where nav means nine, and ratri means night. So, In Sanskrit, it is celebrated over nine consecutive **nights** during the autumn.
- The celebrations vary across regions, according to local customs and traditions, but the festival's main theme is the **victory of good over evil**.
- Although Navratri is devoted to the **goddess Durga**, some states in South India also dedicate it to other Hindu deities like **Saraswati**, the goddess of knowledge.
- During Navratri, i.e. nine nights, Goddess Durga is adorned in her different forms and avatars like **Mahishasura Mardhini, Bala Tripura Sundari, Raja Rajeshwari, Annapoorna, Kali, Kanaka Durga, Lakshmi, Saraswati and Gayatri Devi**.
- The celebrations on the tenth day are known as **Kullu Dussehra**.



Gurunanak Jayanti

- Guru Nanak Jayanti is also known as **Guru Nanak's Prakash Utsav**.
- It celebrates the birth of the first Sikh guru, **Guru Nanak**.
- It is one of the most sacred festivals in **Sikhism**.
- In the Sikh faith, this festival revolves around the anniversaries of the 10 Sikh gurus.
- These gurus were responsible for shaping the beliefs of the Sikhs. Their birthdays, known as '**Gurpurab**', are occasions for celebration and prayer among the community.
- Guru Nanak Jayanti is marked with prayer processions, **hymns, free sweets, martial arts ('Gatka')**, and community services.

Diwali

- Diwali, the **festival of lights**, is India's most awaited and celebrated festival. This festival is a celebration of five days. On the **third day** of the celebratory occasion, the key rituals of the Diwali festival take place.



- It shows the spiritual importance of "**victory of light over darkness, good over evil, and knowledge over ignorance**".
- Diwali is a post-harvest festival celebrating the bounty following the arrival of the monsoon in the subcontinent. It is celebrated during the Hindu lunisolar months of **Ashvin** (according to the Amanta tradition) and **Kartika** (between mid-October and mid-November).
- Diwali is the festival of Laxmi, the Goddess of prosperity and wealth. Goddess Laxmi is believed to visit everyone during Diwali, bringing peace and prosperity. On the night of Diwali, "**Lakshmi-Puja**" is performed in the evenings. A traditional Puja is performed after sunset in all the homes.
- The lighting of Diyas and candles** all around the house, worshipping the **Laxmi Ganesha** to summon health and wealth and bursting crackers are the chief rituals of the festival.
- Friends, families, and colleagues share Diwali **gifts** to show love and affection.
- Also, a unique and grand feast with **delicious food** that mandatorily includes different **varieties of sweets** is the special attraction of the occasion.

Ed ul Fitr

- Eid al-Fitr marks the end of the holy month of Ramadan, during which Muslims fast from dawn to sunset.
- It means Festival of the Breaking of the Fast and is considered a time for gratitude, forgiveness and making amends.



- Eid al-Fitr begins with the first sighting of the new crescent moon, which means that the dates vary slightly from year to year and from country to country, depending on geographical location.

- Eid al-Fitr is also known as 'sweet Eid', and each country has its traditional sweet treats prepared especially for the celebrations.
- Eid-Ul-Fitr is a joyous occasion and one of the most significant festivals in the Islamic religion. On this day, Muslims end their Roza, thank Allah for offering them health and resistance during Ramadan, wear new clothes, prepare special delicacies, do charity, and get together with their loved ones.

Some other important festivals of Uttar Pradesh

Religion	Festivals
Hindu	Basant Panchmi, Naagpanchmi, Raksha Bandhan, Ganesh Chaturthi, Bhai dooj, Govardhan puja, Teej, Karwachauth, Amavasya, Anant chaturdasi, Devotthan, Ekadashi etc.
Muslim	Barawafat, Shab-e-Barat, Muharram etc
Sikh	Baisakhi, Guru Gobind Singh Jayanti, Guru Arjun Dev Balidan Diwas etc
Christian	Good Friday, Christmas, and New Year day

- Diwali** is the biggest and most important festival in India. It is a national festival, like Christmas in Western countries, but it is also celebrated by some non-Hindu communities. Diwali falls in October or November; the celebrations last for five days, and they celebrate the triumph of good over evil.
- Holi, Navratri, Durga Puja, Onam, Pongal, Maha Shivratri, Bihu, Baisakhi, Chhath Puja, Rakshabandhan, Makar Sankranti, Durga Puja, Eid ul Fitr, Ganesh Chaturthi are some of the festivals celebrated in India.

5.2 FAIRS OF UTTAR PRADESH



Fairs show the rich cultural heritage of Uttar Pradesh. Every year many fairs are organised in the state of Uttar Pradesh. Most of the fairs are organised in **Mathura district** (86), followed by Kanpur (80), Hamirpur (79), Jhansi (78), Agra (72) and Fatehpur (70) districts in the state. Pilibhit district organises the least number of fairs in the state.

Important **fairs of Uttar Pradesh** are discussed below:

The Kumbh Mela

- The Kumbh Mela is one of the most sacred pilgrimages in Hinduism. The word Kumbh has been derived from the Sanskrit word Kumbh meaning 'pot' or 'pitcher', and Mela means 'festival' which is why it is known as "the pitcher festival".
- The history of Kumbh Mela is older than the civilisation itself, it is believed that the gods and demons fought for the pitcher of nectar, and the fight ensued for twelve days and twelve nights, during which four drops spilt from the pitcher onto four places of this earth Prayag (now Prayagraj), Haridwar, Nasik and Ujjain.
- Kumbh mela occurs four times in twelve years and rotates among these four places. Each twelve-year cycle includes a Grand Mela, **Maha Kumbh Mela**, held at **Prayagraj**.



- In Nasik, Mela is held during the month of Phalgun and Chitra (February, March and April), at **Ujjain** in Vaishaka (May) and at Nasik in Shravana (July).
- Participation of devotees from all over the country and abroad has made it the world's biggest gathering.
- The highest religious authorities and astrologists determine the appropriate date of Maha Kumbh astronomically after studying the sun, moon and Jupiter positions.
- The regular **Kumbh Mela** is held every three years; the **Ardh (half) Kumbh Mela** is held every six years at Haridwar and Allahabad (Prayag), while the **Purna (complete) Kumbh Mela** takes place every twelve years, at four places Prayag (Allahabad), Haridwar, Ujjain, and Nashik, based on planetary movements.
- The **Maha Kumbh Mela** is celebrated at Prayag after 144 years (after 12 'Purna Kumbh Melas').
- Kumbh Mela, the largest congregation of pilgrims on the planet, has been listed as an **Intangible Cultural Heritage under UNESCO** (United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organisation).

Bateshwar Fair

- Bateshwar fair is held in October and November at Bateshwar, the spiritual and cultural centre and is located 70 kilometres from Agra.

- It is a place to purify your soul by worshipping Lord Shiva and taking a holy dip in the river Yamuna. Participating in the livestock trade is a thrilling experience.
- The temple complex consists of more than 100 temples dedicated to lord Shiva. The temples are all lined along the crescent-shaped curve of the riverfront and several have ghats(steps) leading down to the water.
- Said to be the birthplace of Lord Krishna's mother, Bateshwar is associated with numerous myths and legends. Several ancient scriptures call it Surajpur in honour of its founder Raja Suraj Sen, Lord Krishna's grandfather.



- Bateshwar is an important part of the Hindu pilgrimage circuit and is referred to as the 'son of the Dhams' – it must be visited once after all four Dhams considered sacred by Hindus (Badrinath in the North, Rameshwaram in the South, Dwarka in the West and Jagannath Puri in the east) have been visited.
- Bateshwar is also the birthplace of the 22nd Jain Tirthankar Nemichand and is an important pilgrimage site for both the sects of Jain devotees, Digambar and Shvetambar. Several beautiful and intricately carved Jain temples add to the glory of Bateshwar, dedicated to the Tirthankar here and at Shauripur, 3 km away from this place.

Kailash Fair

- Kailash Fair, another religious fair held at Kailash, 12 kilometres from **Agra**, is celebrated in August and September.
- The fair is celebrated in honour of Lord Shiva, who is believed to have appeared at the place in the form of a stone lingam.
- The festival is organised in August/September to celebrate the appearance of Lord Shiva as a stone lingam.
- Devotees from nearby places attend this fair.

Ganga Festival, Varanasi

- The Ganga festival is celebrated on the banks of the river Ganga at Varanasi to worship the river.
- The ambience of Ganga Mahotsav blended with the symphonies of cultural programs on the bank of Holy Ganga is an experience which can't be explained in words.

- Ganga Mahotsav also offers one of the most comprehensive windows to the world of Handicrafts.
- A 10-day Craft Bazaar (National Craft Fair) is organised at Urban Haat, Sanskritik Sankul, and Chowka Ghat in which artisans from more than 20 states of India participate to showcase their exquisite Handicrafts.
- It is a platform where buyers directly interact with the producers.

Kampil Fair, Kampil

- This Jain fair is organized in Kampil or Kampilya village of **Farrukhabad**.
- The city was once the capital of King Drupad (father of Queen Draupadi of the epic Mahabharata).
- The renowned town is known as the birthplace of the 13th Tirthankar Brahan Vimal Nath and was once visited by **Lord Mahavir**.
- A five-day fair is organised here on the banks of the River Ganga in March.



Janmashtami Fair, Mathura

- Krishna Janmashtami, also known simply as Janmashtami or Gokulashtami, is an annual Hindu Fair that celebrates the birth of Krishna, the eighth avatar of Vishnu.
- It is observed according to the Hindu lunisolar calendar, on the eighth day (Ashtami) of the Krishna Paksha (dark fortnight) in the month of Bhadrapada of the Hindu Calendar, which overlaps with August and September of the Gregorian calendar.
- It is an important festival, particularly in the Vaishnavism tradition of Hinduism.
- Dance-drama enactments of the life of Krishna according to the Bhagavata Purana (such as Rasa lila of Krishna Lila), devotional singing through the midnight when Krishna is believed to have been born, fasting (upavasa), a night vigil (jagarana), and a festival (mahotsava) on the following day are a part of the Janmashtami celebrations.
- It is celebrated particularly in **Mathura and Vrindavan**, along with major Vaishnava and non-sectarian communities found in Manipur, Assam, West Bengal, Odisha, Madhya Pradesh, Rajasthan, Gujarat, Maharashtra, Karnataka, Kerala, Tamil Nadu, Andhra Pradesh and other regions.

- Krishna Janmashtami is followed by the festival Nandotsav, which celebrates the occasion when Nanda Baba distributed gifts to the community in honour of the birth.



Sardhana Christian Fair, Meerut

- A Christian Fair is organised in Meerut.
- The Sardhana Church, built by the Begum, is one of the largest churches in North India.
- It is built on Italian architecture by Antoni Reghellini.
- It is a combination of St Peter's in Rome with a touch of Palladio for Reghellini, a native of Vicenza, and has Indian influence as well.
- The main altar and surrounding area are built on the same stones as the Taj Mahal. The interiors are also beautiful; much of it is built on marble.
- It is illuminated by an octagon set in the dome, from which the sun rays peep in. When in Sardhana, you should take advantage of the most remarkable structure of the Begam itself.
- Tadolini built it with Carrera marble under the initiative of Begum's adopted heir. It is a pilgrimage place for people of all religions, especially during the fair; many people visit the area to participate in the carnival.

Some other Important fairs of Uttar Pradesh:

Fair	Place
Nakkateya Fair	Varanasi
Dussehra Fair	Agra-Mathura
Haridas Jayanti Fair	Vrindavan
Devchhat Fair	Dauji (Mathura)
Makanpur Fair	Makanpur/Bilhaur Kanpur Nagar
Ramnagar Fair	Farrukhabad
Shringi Rampur Fair	Farrukhabad
Naimisharanya Fair	Naimisharanya (Sitapur)
Syed Salar Fair	Bahraich
Devipatan Fair	Balrampur
Dhai Ghat Fair	Shahjahanpur
Parikrama Fair	Misrikh Neemsar (Sitapur), Ayodhya
Govind Sahab Fair	Atraulia (Azamgarh)
Bal Sundari Fair	Anupshahr (Bulandshahar)
Kalinjar Fair	Banda
Garh Fair	Garhmukteshwar

Importance of Fairs

- **Knowing one's Culture:** The exchange of thoughts to share joys during festivals. This teaches them the importance of generosity and humility. People also learn to be thankful for what they have and receive and help to teach their children lessons about traditions and culture. Festivals are a great way to understand one's culture.
- **Social Gathering:** People share sweets and gifts with relatives and friends to spread the joy of celebrations. When people participate in donating or gifting to the less privileged, they learn to share and care for others who may not be able to celebrate festivals without their help.
- **Knowledge:** Organising fest and festivals teach about their roots in the world and make people proud of their country and culture. During fest & festivals, stories of the past come forward to teach children about the past and help them understand the importance of celebration through generations.
- **The feeling of Togetherness:** A festival meant the whole town would gather in one place, and there would be a big celebration. A festival meant we got up very actively at four in the morning, and many things happened all over the house.
- **Cultural Tourism:** The fairs of Uttar Pradesh, like Kumbh Mela, Bateshwar Fair, Kailash Fair, Ganga Festival, Varanasi Kampil Fair, Kampil and Mahakumbh etc, also promote cultural tourism.

5.3 MUSIC OF UTTAR PRADESH

- Uttar Pradesh had been the land of the great sages and hermits, and the singing of ancient hymns and mantras laid the essential music tradition, which has blossomed into a musical tradition.
- The state has a variety of Classical, semi-classical and Folk genres to enthrall the visitors. In addition to that, the state is home to some of the most versatile and popular masters of this art form.
- The medieval age saw the emergence of two distinct strands of music.
- One was the **court music** that found patronage in Courts like **Agra, Fatehpur-Sikri, Lucknow, Jaunpur, Varanasi, Ayodhya, Banda and Datia**.
- The second was the **religious tradition** emerging from the Bhakti Cult rooted and flowered in centres like **Mathura, Vrindavan and Ayodhya**.
- Artistes of the stature of the shehnai maestro **Ustad Bismillah Khan**, **Kathak wizard Birju Maharaj**, **tabla maestro Kishan Maharaj**, the legendary Baba Allaudin Khan and his disciples **Pt. Ravi Shankar** and **Ustad Vilayat Khan**; **ghazal** singers **Begum Akhtar, Rasoolan Bai, Girija Devi** and many more have lived and practised their art here.



Ancient Period

- The music of Uttar Pradesh during the period of Ancient Times was greatly developed by the musicians, namely **Kashyap, Shardul, Dattil, Abhinavagupta and Haripal** etc.

Medieval Period

- The art of music was developed into two forms in this period, i.e. **Bhakti tradition and the music** developed by the patronage of kings.
- Vallabhacharya** -musical bhajans in temples.
- The great musician **Acharya Swami Haridas** - Dhrupad-Dhamar
He was the Guru of Sangeet Samrat Tansen, Gopal, Ramdas, Diwakar Pandit and Baiju Bawra.
- Taj Begum** - Dhrupad, Dhamar.
She is a famous singer of Krishna Bhaktidhara in Braj language.
- Ram Padarath** (Bareilly) - Ayodhya King Dadua.
- Amir Khusrau** - He invented sitar and tabla. Khusrau promoted '**Khayal Gayan**' and included Persian and Dhrupad music art.
- Masit Khan** - playing style of sitar.
- Sultan Hussain Sharqi**(Jaunpur) - Developed 'Bada Khayal'

Modern Period

- Music art flourished in the court of Awadh of **Nawab Wajid Ali Shah**.
 - He prepared a bandish named Akhtar Piya.
 - He used to perform the act of Krishna in the Ras dance.
- Haji Sultan** developed a new form of Khayal Gayaki.
 - He was the son-in-law of Tansen.
- Niyamat Khan '**Sadanand**' changed the Khayal Gayan into classical form.
- Mian Shori**, a famous Lucknow singer, started the renowned **tappa music style**. He was a court singer of Asaf-Ud-Dowlah, Nawab of Awadh.

Uttar Pradesh Sangeet Natak Academy

- It was established in **Nov 1963** in **Lucknow**.
- It conducts various classes of Bollywood, Hip-hop, etc.
- It is the apex body of performing **arts, music and drama**.

Hindustani Classical Music

- Hindustani classical music is the **classical music of the northern regions** of the Indian subcontinent. It can also be called **North Indian classical music**. It is played on instruments like **Veena, Sitar and Sarod**.
- Its origins date back to the **12th century BCE** when it was **separated from Carnatic music** (a classical tradition in South India). Hindustani classical music originated in the **Ganga-Jamuni Tehzeeb** (a period of the great influence of Perso-Arabic arts in the subcontinent). This music combines the Indian classical music tradition with **Perso-Arabic** musical knowledge, resulting in a unique tradition of the **Gharana music education system**.
- Exponents of Hindustani classical music such as **Ustad Bismillah Khan, Pandit Bhimsen Joshi and Ravi Shankar** have been awarded the **Bharat Ratna**, India's highest civilian award, for their contribution to the arts.
- In the **20th century**, smaller princely cities such as **Jaipur, Agra and Gwalior** played an important role in developing Hindustani music. The centres of Hindustani music in the **21st century** are the cities of **Delhi, Kolkata (Calcutta), Varanasi and Mumbai (Bombay)**. Some of the most famous maestros of Hindustani music outside the subcontinent included **Ravi Shankar, Ali Akbar Khan and Bismillah Khan** in the early 21st century.

Major Styles of Hindustani Classical Music

The major vocal forms or styles associated with Hindustani classical music are **Dhrupad, Khayal and Tarana**. Lighter classical forms include **dhamar, trivat, chaiti, kajri, tappa, thumri, dadra, ghazal and bhajan** - these do not follow the rigid rules of classical music.

Famous Music Gharanas of Uttar Pradesh

Agra Gharana

- Agra is known as the city of architectural grandeur. **Hindustani Classical Music** flourished under the patronage of King Akbar. Therefore, the concept of Gharana implies an exclusive singing style where basic notations of the Ragas remain the same, sung according to the particular style followed by a Gharana.
- Agra was an important part of Brajbhumi, the land of devotion to Sri Krishna and Sufi saints like Sur Das, Raskhan and others.

- During a music festival in the emperor's court, Sujan Singh sang the Deepak raga. Sujan Singh's performance was so precise and excellent that the emperor conferred on him the '**Deepak Jyoti**' title.
- Sujan Singh became the founder of the Agra Gharana of music. He composed seven hundred Dhrupad songs from his ragas.
- Agra Gharana is a blend of **Khayal Gayaki** and **Dhrupad-Dhamar**.

- Ustad Ghagge Khuda Baksh is considered an important person in the field of Khayal Gayaki, who transformed the old style to derive his style of Khayal Gayaki. Gwalior Gharana is considered the parent of the Khayal tradition, although they are believed to have imported Khayal from Lucknow.

2 During the reign of Nawab Asaf-ud-Daulah, his court musician, Ghulam Rasood, invented the Khayal gayaki.

3 Agra Gharana was originally connected with the dhrupad tradition, where Khayal Gayaki was introduced later. It is associated with Nauhar Bani, known to have existed from the period of Allauddin Khilji.

- The first recorded music of Agra Gharana was by its famous member Zohrabai Agrewali. She was a disciple of Ustad Sher Khan, Ustad Kallan Khan and Ustad Mehboob Khan. It is said that Zohrabai's gayaki was also close to the Gwalior tradition. She was also known for singing Thumri and **Ghazal**, which she learned from Ahmad Khan of Dhaka.
- Agra and Jaipur Gharana were particular about Raag Roop. One of the notable personalities of Agra Gharana was Ustad Faiyaz Khan. He felt the need for alap and Vistar in Khayal Gayaki, and he combined dhrupad with khayal singing, which was one of his specialities. He was the court musician of Sir Sayajirao Gaekwad III, the Maharaja of Baroda.

Kirana Gharana

- Founders:** Abdul Karim Khan and Abdul Wahid Khan; Exponents: Sawai Gandharva, Gangubai Hangal, Bhimsen Joshi, Hirabai Barodekar, Basavaraj Rajguru, Rasiklal Andheria, Prabha Atre, Phiroz Dastur, Saraswati Rane, Jitendra Abhisheki and Nachiketa Sharma.
- The Kirana gharana emphasised melody rather than rhythm.
- Bhimshen Joshi** has become the most popular artist of this Gharana because he combines melody with virtuosity. His teacher Sawai Gandharva's teacher Abdul Karim Khan was a pioneer and the founder of the Kirana Gharana.
- Bhimshen Joshi** has brilliantly combined a romantic intensity of feeling with the classical concern for form.

Rampur Gharana

- It is the latest and last of the greatest gharanas of India. Founded by Bahadur Hussain and Amir Khan, it was characterised by some special charms in the use of alap, dhrupad, and dharma and instrumental music, which were not found anywhere in India.

Atrauli Gharana

- Ustad Alladiya Khan, who founded the Jaipur-Atrauli gharana, wrote many a bandish on the Hindu gods.
- Atrauli town of Aligarh district** remained famous for many vocalists.
- This Gharana is based on Dhrupad and Khayal singing styles.
- Dullu Khan and Chhajju Khan were their former singers who were famous singers of Dhrupad-Dhamar.
- Important vocalists of this Gharana are Ghulam Ghaus Khan, Bhupat Khan, Hashu Khan, Daulat Khan, Alladiya Khan, Kesarbai Kerkar, Kishori Amonkar, Ratnakar Pai, Padmavati, Bhongu Bai, Mallikarjun Mansur, Shaligram Gokhale, etc.

Kanpur Gharana

- The founder of Kanpur Gharana is Niyamat Khan.
- Veena Sahasrabuddhe was an Indian vocalist and composer of Hindustani classical music from Kanpur.

Rampur Sahaswan Gharana

- Rampur Sahaswan Gharana is a Gharana (musical heritage) of Hindustani classical music centered in the North-Uttar Pradesh towns of Rampur and Sahaswan.
- Ustad Inayat Hussain Khan was the founder of this gharana. He was the son of Ustad Mehboob Khan, a khayal singer and Veena player of the Rampur court.
- Rampur (Uttar Pradesh) which was a major centre of North-Indian classical music from the reign of its fifth nawab, Nawab Yusuf Ali (1840-1868). This line of nawabs was of Afghan origin.
- The second, Sahaswan is a village in the Badayun district of the same state in which most of the Gharana's famous musicians, were born. It is near Rampur.
- The Rampur Sahaswan Gayaki (style of singing) is closely related to the Gwalior Gharana, which features medium-slow tempos, a full-throated voice and intricate rhythmic play. The Gharana style is also known for the diversity and intricacy of the Taans (rapid fire elaborations), as well as Tarana singing.

Banaras Gharana

- Founder:** Pandit Gopal Mishra (a satrangiya); Exponents: Rajan Mishra and Sajan Mishra.
- Today, the Benares tabla gharana is well known for its powerful sound, though Benares players are also very capable of playing delicately and sensitively.



The gharana is categorized into the Purbi (eastern) baj, which includes the Farukhabad, Lucknow, and Benares gharanas. The Benares style makes use of the more resonant strokes of tabla, such as Na (played on the lao), and Din.

- The tabla solo is highly developed in the Benares gharana, and some artists, such as Anokhelal Mishra, Samta Prasad, Nanhku Maharaj (Fardi Baj) 13th generations, and Kishan Maharaj, have become famous as tabla soloists.
- Shivnath Mishra** captured the essence of the gayaki — the singing style — of the Banaras gharana on his sitar, a style of playing often called the “first sitar gharana” of Banaras
- The Banaras Thumri is generally considered the equivalent of the **Bol Banwa Thumri**. In this type of thumri, the words of the text are decorated with musical ornaments so that the meaning of the text can be revealed.
- The Gharana borrows many features from the folk songs of the regions adjacent to Uttar Pradesh, such as the doubling of taal after the initial elaboration is attributed to the influence of the folk tradition on the Banaras thumri.

Saharanpur Gharana

- Sufi saint Khalifa Mohammad Zaman founded Saharanpur Gharana
- He was a veena, rabab and sitar player and a famous singer.
- Important vocalists of this Gharana are **Bande Ali Khan, Bahram Khan, Zakiruddin Khan, Masiruddin Khan, Rahimuddin Khan, Naseer Moinuddin Dagar, Naseer Aminuddin Dagar, Naseer Zahiruddin Dagar, Naseer Faiyyazuddin Dagar, etc.**

Fatehpur Sikri Gharana

- This Gharana was started during the period of the Mughal emperor Jahangir by two brothers named Jainu Khan and Jorawar Khan.
- Important singers of this Gharana are Ghasit Khan, Chhote Khan, Ghulam Rasool Khan, Madar Khan, Sayyed Khan, etc. Ghasit Khan is very famous in this Gharana.

Lucknow Gharana

- The Lucknow Gharānā, also known as “Purab Gharānā” for tabla, is a discipleship tradition (“gharana”) with a tabla legacy and Kathak legacy. These two traditions are known for being one of the six major gharanas of tabla and three gharanas of kathak.
- This Gharana was developed in Lucknow, the capital of Awadh. It was famous for Khayal and Dhrupad singing styles.
- Nawab Wajid Ali Shah was a music and art lover. His period was known as the Golden Age of Art of Awadh.

- The Gharana presents thumris full of delicacy and intricate embellishments.
- The association of the gharana with the art of court dancing helped create a form full of movement, gesture and suggestion of grace.
- Compared to the Banaras Thumri, the Lucknow version or interpretation is more explicit in its sensuality. The ghazal tradition developed in the Awadh court is probably the source of this feature.

Allahabad Gharana

- It is not a Gharana, but it remains a place of many famous music personalities of national and international importance.
- Prayag Sangeet Samiti of Allahabad is one of the important music academies in the country.
- Karamatullah Khan** is a famous Sarod player, **Yusuf Khan** and Prof Lalji and Yusuf Khan are famous Sarangi players, and Raghunath Seth and **Hari Prasad Chaurasia** is a famous Bansuri player.
- Important singers of this Gharana are Janakibai or Chhappan Chhuri, Kesari Bai, Krishna Devi, Munee Khatoon Begum, Pandit Ram Sevak Mishra, Shivsevak Mishra, Shiv Narayan Mishra, Ramdas Mishra, Sitara Devi, Kishan Maharaj etc.

Shehnai player Ustad Bismillah Khan, Kathak magician Birju Maharaj, Tabla player Kishan Maharaj, the great Baba Allauddin Khan and his disciple Pt. Ravi Shankar and Ustad Vilayat Khan; Ghazal singers Begum Akhtar, Rasoolan Bai, Girija Devi and many others have lived and practiced their craft in this state only.

Sangeet Natak Akademi, the apex body in the field of performing arts in the country, was set up in 1953 for the preservation and promotion of the vast intangible heritage of India's diverse culture expressed in forms of **music, dance and drama**—the management of the Akademi vests in its General Council. The President of India appoints the Chairman of the Akademi for a term of **five years**.

Famous Folk Songs of Uttar Pradesh

Kajri	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This song originates in Mirzapur and is sung during the season of Rain. Areas (Akhada) - Bairagi Akhada, Pandit Shivas Malvi Akhada, Jahangir Akhada, and Akkhad Akhada. Regions: Varanasi, Gorakhpur, Allahabad and Awadh Singers: Malini Awasthi, Usha Gupta, Urmila Shrivastava and Ajita Shrivastava are the famous Kajri Singers.
--------------	---

Chaiti	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This is specifically sung during the Chaitra month of the Hindu calendar. The themes revolve around the playful fights and arguments between lovers. The theme is the lament of separation, but it is less sensual than Birha.
Kaharwa	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> It is a famous song of the Kahar caste during their marriage times.
Nauka Jhakkad	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This is very popular in the barber community.
Banjara and Njava	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This music is Famous among Teli Community.
Birha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> It is Famous music in eastern Uttar Pradesh. This is a mood-based genre where newlyweds lament the separation from their husbands who travel to distant places to earn their livelihood.
Rasiya	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Rasiya is popular in the Braj region of Uttar Pradesh. The theme of this folk genre revolves predominantly around Lord Krishna's love for his consort Radha and other milkmaids. This is generally sung during the festival of Holi in Braj.
Nakta	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Mainly associated with the Awadh region.
Marsiya	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Marsiya is the term used to refer to the martyrdom of Prophet Muhammad's grandson, Imam Hussain. It is very solemn, and the sad content of its lyrics and music is popular among Shia Muslims.
Ragini and Dhol	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> It is Famous in the region of western Uttar Pradesh.
Ghazal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The ghazal was a popular singing style performed only in the royal courts of the Awadh region. It is a system of uniting various verses in a prescribed format of meter and weight. When it came amidst the masses, it became unsurpassable in popularity. Today it has left the confines of the princely courts and is more accessible to the common masses. It is a mellifluous singing style, basically uniting verses in prescribed formats.

Qawwali	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> These are poems of Sufi saints sung by two or more people while other people are dancing around the tomb of Sufi Saint in a Circle. Amir Khusro (1254-1325) a Sufi and an innovator contributed to the evolution of Qawwali. The music and dance of qawwali lead to a trance-like state.
Nirguna	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> These are devotional songs which saints sing.

Importance of Music

Music plays a significant role in the culture of Uttar Pradesh, India. It holds great importance as a form of artistic expression and is deeply intertwined with various aspects of life in the state.

- Heritage and Tradition:** Uttar Pradesh has a rich musical heritage that spans centuries. The region has been the birthplace and nurturing ground for several classical music forms, including Hindustani classical music. The traditional musical styles, such as Thumri, Dadra, and Kajri, are deeply rooted in the culture of Uttar Pradesh and continue to be practised and celebrated.
- Festivals and Celebrations:** Music is an integral part of festivals and celebrations in Uttar Pradesh. Music is essential, whether it's the vibrant Holi festival, the auspicious occasion of Diwali, or the joyous festivities of weddings. Folk songs and dances are performed during these events, bringing communities together and creating a sense of unity and celebration.
- Spiritual and Devotional Music:** Uttar Pradesh has numerous holy sites and pilgrimage destinations, including Varanasi and Ayodhya. Music plays a vital role in religious and devotional practices, with bhajans (devotional songs) and kirtans (religious hymns) integral to worship. These musical expressions enhance the spiritual atmosphere and deepen the religious experience for devotees.
- Folk Music and Dance:** Uttar Pradesh has a diverse range of folk music and dance forms, each with its unique style and significance. Folk music represents the cultural traditions and history of different communities in the state. Folk dances like the Kathak, Raslila, and Charkula are performed to the accompaniment of traditional music, showcasing the vibrant cultural tapestry of Uttar Pradesh.
- Social Cohesion and Identity:** Music acts as a unifying force within Uttar Pradesh's diverse society. It transcends social barriers and connects people from different backgrounds. Folk songs and musical performances often convey social messages, express emotions, and preserve local narratives, fostering a sense of collective identity and social cohesion.

5.4 DANCE FORMS OF UTTAR PRADESH

- Performing arts have been a part of Indian cultural history since ancient times. Wall paintings, excavated artefacts, memoirs, and inscriptions have vividly mentioned various dance forms.
- As per texts, the first dance drama was performed in the court of **Lord Indra**. **Natyashastra** documents all the performing arts extensively, and as per the text, the art forms can be characterised in three categories – **Nritta** (movement of the body to music without any expressions or Abhinay), **Nritya** (confluence of nritta and abhinaya), and **Natya** (use of dialogues along with music and dance).
- The dance forms are mainly categorised as – **Classical dance or Folk dance**. A few of the many dance forms performed in India are:

Classical Dances of India

Bharatanatyam	Tamil Nadu
Manipuri Dance	Manipur
Kathak	Northern India (Uttar Pradesh , Rajasthan, Delhi, Madhya Pradesh)
Odissi Dance	Orissa
Kathakali	Kerala
Mohiniattam	Kerala
Kuchipudi	Andhra Pradesh
Sattriya	Assam
Chhau	Eastern India (Orissa, Jharkhand, and West Bengal)

Dances in UP

Kathak Dance



- Uttar Pradesh is the place where **Kathak**, one of the six foremost classical dances of India, flourished. The word Katha, from which the name is derived, means story. It originated in northern India during the 7th century A.D. Kathak has intricate and complex movements of hands and feet and facial expressions.
- The Vaishnavite cult which swept North India in the 15th century and the resultant bhakti movement contributed to a new range of lyrics and musical forms. The Radha-Krishna theme proved immensely popular.

along with the works of Mirabai, Surdas, Nandadas and Krishnadas.

- The emergence of Raslila, mainly in the Braj region (Mathura in Western U.P.), was an important development. It combined in itself music, dance and narrative. Dance in Raslila, however, was mainly an extension of the basic mime and gestures of the Kathakars or story-tellers, which blended easily with the existing traditional dance.
- Kathak became highly stylised and regarded as a sophisticated form of entertainment in both Hindu and Muslim courts. Under the Muslims, there was a greater stress on Nritya and bhava giving the dance graceful, expressive and sensuous dimensions.



The body's weight is equally distributed along the horizontal and vertical axis. Full foot contact is of prime importance where only the toe or the ball of the foot is used; their function is limited. There are no deflections or use of sharp bends or curves of the upper or lower part of the body. Torso movements emerge from the change of the shoulder line rather than through the manipulations of the backbone or upper chest and lower waist muscles. In the basic stance, the dancer stands straight, holds one hand at a level higher than the head, and the other is extended out on the level of the shoulder.

- Pure dance (nritta) is all-important, where complex rhythmic patterns are created through the use of flat feet and the control of the sound of the ankle bells worn by the dancer. As in Bharatnatyam, Odissi and Manipuri, Kathak also builds its pure dance sequences by combining movement units.



Kathak is the only form of classical dance wedded to Hindustani or North Indian music. They have had a parallel growth, each feeding and sustaining the other.

Some of the Famous **Kathak Dancers** are:

- Shambhu Maharaj
- Sunder Prasad

- Mohanrao Kallianpurkar
- Birju Maharaj
- Damayanti Joshi
- Sitara Devi
- Roshan Kumari
- Rohini Bhate

Kathak is found in three distinct forms, called “**gharanas**”, named after the cities where the Kathak dance tradition developed – **Jaipur, Banaras and Lucknow**.

Banaras Gharana

- The Banaras Gharana is traditionally considered to be the **oldest**.
- Janaki Prasad developed the Banaras Gharana, often referred to as the **Janaki Prasad Gharana**.
- **Sitara Devi** is the most famous exponent of this Gharana. Today it is headed by his daughter **Jayanthi Mala and Gopi Krishna**.

Lucknow Gharana

- **Wajid Ali Shah of Lucknow**, a medieval ruler, invested greatly in Kathak's development. From his court emerged a style of Kathak known today as the **Lucknow Gharana**.
- Due to the influence of Mughal and Iranian civilisation on the dance of Lucknow Gharana, special attention was paid to the ornamentation and to the acting side of the dance.
- Lucknow gharana is far ahead of other gharanas in decency and strong acting. The credit for creating the real identity of this gharana is given to '**Padmavibhushan**' **Pandit Birju Maharaj (1938-2022)**. He has made the traditional form of Kathak meaningful by showcasing his talent at the international level many times.
- Other exponents are **Shambu Maharaj, Lacchu Maharaj and Shovana Narayan**.



Jaipur Gharana

- The Jaipur style developed under the patronage of the Rajput rulers and they supported Kathak dance with Hindu religious themes. The Jaipur Gharana developed in the court of the Kachhwaha kings of Jaipur in Rajasthan.

- Traditionally, the Jaipur Gharana has had a strong spiritual flavor, incorporating a wide variety of ideas in Vaishnavism and Shaivism.
- Unlike the Lucknow Gharana, which emphasises acting, the Jaipur Gharana emphasises dance and footwork.

Pandit Birju Maharaj

- Date of Birth: 4 February 1938
- Place of Birth: Handia, United Provinces, British Raj
- He was a leading exponent and torch-bearer of Kathak dance form.
- He was the only son and disciple of **Shri Achhan Maharaj** and a familiar face of Indian Kathak dance worldwide.
- He performed in several countries throughout his illustrious career.
- Besides being a great classical dancer, Birju Maharaj was a wonderful singer with a strong grip over Thumri, Dadra, Bhajan and Ghazals.
- He was not only a **Kathak dancer** but also a sensitive poet and captivating orator.
- He gave his first performance at the age of seven.



Other forms of folk dance popular all over Uttar Pradesh and performed on several occasions such as religious as well as culture include:

- **Ramlila** – Ramlila is a dramatic dance form that narrates the epic story of Ramayana. Uttar Pradesh is known for its elaborate Ramlila performances, particularly in Ayodhya, the birthplace of Lord Rama. The dance-drama involves various characters, colourful costumes, and energetic choreography. Ramlila showcases Lord Rama's cultural and religious significance and teachings, promoting unity, righteousness, and moral values within the community.
- **Raslila** – Raslila is a devotional dance-drama that originated in the Braj region of Uttar Pradesh, particularly in **Mathura**. It depicts the eternal love between Lord Krishna and the gopis (cowherd girls). The Raslila performances involve intricate dance movements, traditional costumes, and soulful music. The dance form not only entertains but also upholds the religious and cultural traditions associated with Lord Krishna and his divine play.

- Nautanki** is considered to be the most popular dance form of UP. It is also performed in Rajasthan, Madhya Pradesh, Haryana, and Bihar. In this dance, the story is narrated in lyrical form by the actors on the stage, who also dance along. The story is often linked to contemporary social problems or national sentiments. In fact, during the pre-independence period, it was used to arouse the nationalist sentiments of the masses.
- Kajri dance** is also very popular in UP. The Kajri dance also arrives on the scene with the onset of the rainy season. Married daughters return to their parents from the house of in-laws to play on the swings. When the women sing melodiously while playing on the swings, other women automatically start moving in rhythm with the songs.
- In **Chhapeli dance**, the dancers describe the happy memories of unity (Milan) and the poignant moments of separation. There is no limit to the number of dancers. The songs are usually love songs.

Folk Dances of Braj Region



Charkula

- Charkula dance form is an integral part of the cultural background of the **Braj** area in the state of Uttar Pradesh in India.
- The Charkula dance is performed on auspicious days, mainly on the **3rd day of Holi**, when Radha was born, according to popular belief. Girls in long skirts and colourful blouses cover their faces with veils.
- The performers carry a large, vibrant coloured **circular wooden pyramid** on their heads while dancing. These wooden pyramids have **108 lighted lamps**.
- Many Personalities are connected with the origin of the Charkula dance. These dances are performed dedicated to the popular Hindu God, **Lord Krishna**.
- Women dance to the rhythm of '**rasiya**', songs dedicated to **Krishna and his consort Radha**.
- According to one Philosopher, the mother of Radha rushed outside to give the news of the birth of Radha while carrying charka or oil lamps on her head.

- Another legend related to the birth of this dance is based on the story of Krishna's '**Govardhan Leela**', where He lifted the Govardhan hillock and held it on his finger to save the villagers from the wrath of the rain God, Indra.

Mayur

- Mayur dance is created from an episode of love between **Radha and Krishna**.
- In that, Radha, pining for Krishna after a brief separation, decides to console herself by the sight of peacocks, whose feathers Krishna wears on his crown, at the Mor Kuti pavillion.

Rasiya

- This dance form is associated with Radha-Krishna, and the compositions are popularly sung during Holi, Janmashtami, and to honour the **Brajbhoomi**. This sacred land endorses the footprints of Krishna.

Folk Dances of Bundelkhand Region

Kajri	It is performed during the monsoon season .
Sohar	It is performed on the occasion of the birth of a child .
Rai	This dance is performed by Women dancers. Men also perform Dussehra.

Folk Dances of Purvanchal Region

Dhobia	This dance is performed by the Dhobi caste , where one dancer becomes the washerman, and the other is a donkey.
Natwari	This dance is popular among the Ahirs and Yadavas of eastern Uttar Pradesh . It is performed in sports postures on the rhythm of music and nakkars.
Dadra	It is a prevalent dance form in Uttar Pradesh and North Bihar. Traditionally Dadra has always been a dance form with sexual overtones. This dance has a unique style where the singers give playback to the artists dancing and lip-syncing on the stage. Most of the time, the theme of Dadra revolves around nuptials and sexual bliss.

Folk Dances of Awadh Region

Jogini	This is performed collectively by a male dancer and a Female dancer. In this form of dance, males and females dress as a sage.
---------------	--

Kalabazi	During this dance form, dancers play Morbaja instruments and sit on <u>Kachhi Ghodi</u> .
Dhediya	Dancers carry a plate full of lighting lamps/diyas on their heads in such dances.

Uttar Pradesh's dance forms significantly contribute to the state's culture and heritage. They showcase the region's artistic diversity and reflect the social, religious, and historical aspects of Uttar Pradesh. Uttar Pradesh's culture and heritage are preserved through these dance forms, passed onto future generations, and celebrated. Dance plays a vital role in connecting people, conveying stories and emotions, and promoting the values and traditions that define the identity of Uttar Pradesh.

5.5 LITERATURE OF UTTAR PRADESH

- Uttar Pradesh has a long language and literature history. The wide variety and richness of the astonishing contribution of literary sources from Uttar Pradesh date back to ancient times.
- A prominent hub of the ancient world for gathering luminaries in education and religious thought, Varanasi has always, in successive centuries, drawn thinkers to participate in debates on various subjects and promote philosophical dialectics.
- Its propensity for such rich learning has placed it in high regard in the ancient texts of the Hindu epics in Sanskrit (which were written in the state) and the Puranas (some of which were also written in the region), along with many venerable texts of Hindu and Buddhist literature.
- Uttar Pradesh is the land of Kabir, Tulsidas, Surdas and Keshavdas.
- Other luminaries were fabled for their rich excavation scholars, such as Ashwaghosh, Banabhatta, Mayur, Diwakar, Vakpati, Bhavabhuti, Rajsekhar, Laxmidhar, Sri Harsh and Krishna Misra, who were prominent leaders at the courts of the kings of the time.
- Varanasi** was the major centre of literature in old times.
- Allahabad, Braj region, Awadh, and Bundelkhand are other regions.
- Uttar Pradesh is rich in language tradition. **Hindi**, **Urdu**, **Sanskrit**, **Hindustani**, **Braj Bhasha**, **English**, **Awadhi**, **Bagheli**, **Bhojpuri**, **Bundeli** and **Kannauji** are the major language and dialects of the State.

- Nagri Pracharini Sabha and the Hindi Sahitya Sammelan** have played vital roles in encouraging literary traditions.
- The leading luminaries in the field of **Urdu** poetry read like a slice of the Who's-Who list of Uttar Pradesh's cultural heritage— Firaq Gorakhpuri, Josh Malihabadi, Akbar Allahabadi, Mazaz Lakhnavi, Kaifi Azmi, Ali Sardar Jafri, Shakeel Badayuni and Nida Fazili.
- Urdu literature** includes ghazals, Nazm and poetry.
- Major **Sanskrit philosophers** are Vyas, Banabhatta, Diwakar and Ashwaghosh.
- Centers of **Sanskrit literature** are Varanasi, Prayagraj, Mathura and Gorakhpur.
- Hindi literature** is mentioned in four broad classifications - Vir Gathas, Riti poems, Bhakti poems and Adhunik literature.
- Hinduism's twin Sanskrit epics are **Ramayana** and **the Mahabharata**.

Writers/Poets	Contributions
Tulsidas	Ramcharitmanas, Gitawali, Kavitawali, Vinay Patrika
Surdas	Sursagar, Sursarawali, Sahitya Lahari
Malik Muhammad Jayasi	Padmavat
Kabirdas	Dohe, Bijak
Bhartendu Harishchandra	Bharat Durdasha, Satya Harishchandra
Jaishankar Prasad	Kamayani, Skandgupta
Mahadevi Verma	Neeraja, Rashmi
Harivansh Rai Bachhan	Madhushala
Maithilisharan Gupta	Saket, Bharat-Bharti
Munshi Premchand	800 stories, 13 novels
Dharmveer Bharti	Gunaho Ka Dewata

Major Compositions

Composer	Composition
Kabir	Bijak
Ashvaghosha	Buddhacharitra
Banabhatta	Harshacharita, Kadambari
Mayura	Mayura Satakam
Bhavabhuti	Mahavir Charitra, Uttaramcharita and Malmiadhad
Rajasekhara	Kavyamimamsa

Important Books/Plays

Author	Books/Plays
Bhartendu Harishchandra	Vaidika Hinsa Na Bhavati, Satya Harishchandra, Bharat Durdasha, Niladevi, Andher Nagari
Munshi Premchand	Premashram, Rangabhumi, Ghaban, Karmabhumi, Godan
Mahadevi Verma	Ateet Ke Chalchitra, Path Ke Sathi, Gillu, Nirja, Sansamaran

5.6 LANGUAGES AND DIALECTS OF UTTAR PRADESH

Uttar Pradesh is a linguistically diverse state in India, with several languages spoken across its various regions and communities. The languages spoken here are mainly known by linguist analytics into two specific zones, **the Central and the Eastern**, under the main umbrella of the Indo-Aryan languages. The influence is derived from the **Prakrits** of the Old Indo-Aryan sect, added during the medieval era. Here are the major languages spoken in Uttar Pradesh:



Hindi

- The official state language and the main one for administrative usage, Hindi in Uttar Pradesh is deemed to be the standard accent at a national level.
- Hindi is the most widely spoken language in Uttar Pradesh.
- It serves as the state's official language and is used for administrative, educational, and official purposes.
- Hindi, based on the **Devanagari script**, is the primary variant spoken, understood, and taught in schools and Universities.
- Braj, Khadi boli and Awadhi are the dialects of Hindi.

- Some of the **Famous writers** are Munshi Premchand, Mahavir Prasad Dwivedi, Harivansh Rai Bachchan, Mahadevi Verma, and Bharatendu Harishchandra, who worked for the development of Hindi literature and language.

Urdu

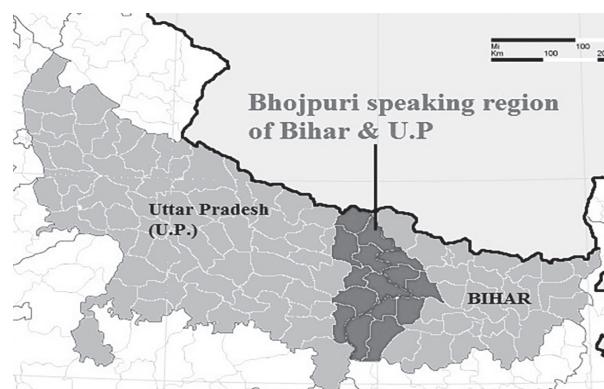
- It was added to the state Official Language Act, 1951, through an amendment to the Act in 1989.
- The Supreme Court upheld the 1989 amendment and declared Urdu as the State's "second official language".
- The wide usage of the **Nastaliq Script** in writing Hindustani gave rise to Urdu as a spoken and written sub-sect on par with Hindi.
- Urdu is written in the Persian-Arabic script and is used for literary, cultural, and religious purposes.
- The 'Lakhnavi' way of speaking Urdu is considered the highest and most important literary form and value.
- Urdu is another prominent language in Uttar Pradesh, especially in cities like Lucknow and Aligarh.
- It has a significant influence from Persian and Arabic and is associated with the Muslim community.

Major Dialects of Uttar Pradesh

Awadhi

- Awadhi is a regional language primarily spoken in the Awadh region of Uttar Pradesh, which includes cities like **Lucknow, Faizabad, and Ayodhya**.
- Once majorly in use by Sufi saints of the past like **Amir Khusrau**, Awadhi, which is a mix of **Urdu** and **Khari Boli** Hindi, is now the language of the masses, especially the rural folk in and around Awadh (Lucknow).
- It is known for its rich literary heritage and was the language of the famous poet Goswami Tulsidas, who wrote the epic **Ramcharitmanas**.
- Awadhi has its distinct dialects and is closely related to Hindi.

Bhojpuri



- Bhojpuri is considered as Dialect of Hindi in the Indian Census
- Mostly confined to the **eastern districts of Uttar Pradesh**, it has a major cultural base, and its music, dance and cinema are in a genre dedicated to promoting the language.
- Bhikhari Thakur** was known as Shakespeare of the Bhojpuri language.

Brajbhasha

- This language, as the name suggests, is the premium language used in **Brajbhoomi**, which is the land of Lord Radha-Krishna.
- This lyrical and almost musical language is distinctive to people from the **Mathura-Vrindavan belt**.
- Amir Khurau** was the famous poet of this dialect.

Bundeli

- It is an Indo-Aryan language in the Bundelkhand region of Uttar Pradesh. It belongs to the Central Indo-Aryan languages and is part of the Western Hindi subgroup.
- It is almost similar to Braj Bhasha and spoken in Jhansi and Hamirpur Region.

Kannauji

- It is mainly spoken in eastern Uttar Pradesh.
- It is also an Indo-Aryan language.

Major Languages of India

- India is a linguistically diverse country with many languages in different regions. Here are some of the major languages of India:
- Hindi:** Hindi is the most widely spoken language in India and serves as the official language of the Indian government. It is primarily spoken in the Hindi Belt region, which includes states like **Uttar Pradesh, Bihar, Rajasthan, and Madhya Pradesh**.
- Bengali:** is predominantly spoken in **West Bengal** and is India's second most widely spoken language. It is also the official language of Bangladesh. Bengali is known for its rich literature and cultural heritage.
- Telugu:** Telugu is primarily spoken in the southern state of **Andhra Pradesh** and the neighbouring state of **Telangana**. It is one of the most widely spoken Dravidian languages and has a rich literature, film, and music tradition.
- Marathi:** Marathi is spoken mainly in **Maharashtra** and is the state's official language. It has a significant presence in literature, theatre, and cinema.
- Tamil:** Tamil is the official language of the southern state of **Tamil Nadu** and is also spoken in the union territory of **Puducherry**. It is one of the oldest languages in the world and has a vibrant literary and cultural tradition.

- Urdu:** Urdu is a language with Persian and Arabic influences and is spoken by a significant number of people in India. It has a strong presence in **Uttar Pradesh, Bihar, and Telangana**. Urdu is also among the 22 scheduled languages recognised by the Indian constitution.
- Gujarati:** Gujarati is spoken by the Gujarati community, primarily in **Gujarat**. It has a rich literary tradition and is known for its business community's entrepreneurial spirit.
- Kannada:** Kannada is primarily spoken in the southern state of **Karnataka** and is one of the oldest Dravidian languages. It has a strong presence in literature, music, and cinema.
- Malayalam:** Malayalam is the official language of the southern state of **Kerala**. It has a unique script and is known for its extensive literature and film industry.
- Punjabi:** Punjabi is primarily spoken in Punjab and is spoken by many people in **Delhi** and other parts of **North India**. It is known for its vibrant culture, folk music, and religious traditions.
- These are just a few of the major languages spoken in India. The country recognises **22 official languages** and numerous regional and tribal languages, reflecting its linguistic diversity and cultural richness.

Institutes to Promote the Literature and Language of Uttar Pradesh-

- Uttar Pradesh Hindi Sansthan
- Uttar Pradesh Sanskrit Sansthan
- Uttar Pradesh Sindhi Academy
- Uttar Pradesh Urdu Academy
- Hindustani Academy
- Uttar Pradesh Language Institute

Importance of Language & Literature:

Language plays a crucial role in human communication, culture, and identity. Here are some key points highlighting the importance of language:

- Communication:** Language is the primary tool for communication between individuals and communities. It enables us to express our thoughts, feelings, ideas, and needs, facilitating social interaction, cooperation, and understanding. Effective communication is essential for building relationships, resolving conflicts, and sharing knowledge and information.
- Culture and Identity:** Language is closely tied to culture and serves as a vehicle for preserving and transmitting cultural values, traditions, and heritage. It carries a community's collective memory and wisdom, reflecting its unique customs, rituals, beliefs, and worldview. Language is integral to individual and group identity, shaping how we perceive ourselves and others.



- **Cognitive Development:** Language plays a crucial role in cognitive development, particularly in the early years of life. Language acquisition and proficiency enhance memory, reasoning, problem-solving, and critical thinking abilities. It facilitates learning, intellectual growth, and knowledge acquisition across various domains.
- **Education:** Language is the medium through which education is imparted. It enables the transmission of knowledge, facilitates learning, and empowers individuals to participate actively in the social, economic, and political spheres. Proficiency in the language of instruction is essential for academic success and accessing opportunities for personal and professional development.
- **Economic Opportunities:** Language proficiency opens up economic opportunities by enabling individuals integral to commerce and employment. In a globalised world, multilingual individuals have an advantage in international business, diplomacy, tourism, and other sectors that require cross-cultural communication.

5.7 SOCIAL CUSTOMS OF UTTAR PRADESH



Uttar Pradesh, a culturally diverse state in India, has various social customs that vary across different regions and communities. Here are some common social customs observed in Uttar Pradesh:

- **Greetings and Respect:** Uttar Pradesh values traditional etiquette and respect for elders. Greeting others with folded hands and saying "Namaste" or "Pranam" as a sign of respect is customary. Younger individuals often touch the feet of their elders as a gesture of reverence and seek their blessings.
- **Festivals and Celebrations:** Uttar Pradesh celebrates many festivals with great enthusiasm. Major festivals, such as **Diwali, Holi, Navaratri, and Eid-ul-Fitr**, are observed with religious fervour and community gatherings. These occasions unite people, foster social bonding, and strengthen cultural ties.
- **Joint Family System:** The joint family system is prevalent in many parts of Uttar Pradesh. It involves

multiple generations living together under one roof and sharing responsibilities. The family elders are highly respected and play a central role in decision-making and family affairs.

- **Marriages and Weddings:** Weddings in Uttar Pradesh are grand affairs and involve several customs and rituals. **Arranged marriages** are still common, and the bride and groom's families play significant roles in matchmaking. Rituals such as **engagement ceremonies, mehndi (henna) application, sangeet (musical night)**, and elaborate wedding ceremonies are observed.
- **Gender Roles and Respect for Women:** Traditional gender roles are often observed in Uttar Pradesh, with men generally taking on the role of the breadwinner and women being responsible for household chores and nurturing the family. However, there is an increasing emphasis on gender equality, and efforts are being made to empower women and promote their education and career opportunities.
- **Hospitality:** Hospitality is deeply rooted in Uttar Pradesh's culture. Guests are treated with the utmost respect and are offered food, drinks, and comfortable accommodations. Serving guests well and ensuring their comfort during their stay is considered a duty.
- **Respect for Elders and Authority:** Respect for elders, teachers, and authority figures is highly valued in Uttar Pradesh. Younger individuals are expected to show deference and seek guidance from their elders. Teachers hold a position of reverence, and students show respect by touching their feet or addressing them with honorific titles.
- **Religious Practices:** Uttar Pradesh is known for its diversity, and various religious practices are observed. People visit **temples, mosques, gurudwaras**, and other places of worship to offer prayers and seek blessings. Pilgrimage sites like **Varanasi and Ayodhya** hold immense significance and attract devotees nationwide.

These social customs are observed in Uttar Pradesh, but it's important to note that customs can vary within the state based on regional and community-specific practices.

5.8 SOCIAL STRUCTURE OF UTTAR PRADESH

India is a country where people have come to acquire multiple identities based on region (e.g. North India, North East India, Deccan and South India), language (e.g. Hindi, Tamil, and Telugu), religion (e.g. Hindu, Muslim, Christian, Buddhist, Jain, and Sikh), etc. Each set of these and other identities corresponding to a distinct set of social relations, i.e., a distinct social structure. Each set of these and other identities corresponding to a distinct set of social relations, i.e., a distinct social structure. However, there

are threads which bind many of them together. Therefore understanding Indian social structure is necessary because it explains our relations with each other in society. Like many other regions in India, Uttar Pradesh has a complex social structure influenced by various factors such as caste, religion, and economic status. Here are some key aspects of the social structure in Uttar Pradesh:

1. The Family as the Bedrock: In India, the family is not just a social institution; it is the nucleus of life. Families in India come in various forms, from nuclear to extended and joint families. The joint family, once predominant, is still prevalent in many parts of the country. It often comprises multiple generations living together, sharing resources and responsibilities. The family is not only a source of emotional support but also a fundamental economic unit, particularly in rural areas. In Uttar Pradesh, where agrarian communities thrive, the joint family system remains robust, ensuring the continuity of traditions and values across generations.

2. Marriage and Kinship: Marriage is not just a union of two individuals in India; it is a union of families. Arranged marriages are still a common practice, where parents and elders play a pivotal role in matchmaking. Caste, religion, and social status continue to influence marriage decisions. Inter-caste and inter-religious marriages, while increasing, can still face societal resistance. Uttar Pradesh, with its diverse population, exemplifies the coexistence of various marriage customs and traditions, often influenced by regional factors.

3. Caste System: The caste system is a deeply entrenched social institution in India, influencing every aspect of life. It categorizes people into hierarchical groups, with each caste having its distinct set of privileges and restrictions. While the Indian constitution has outlawed caste-based discrimination and introduced affirmative action measures, the caste system's influence endures. Uttar Pradesh, with its numerous castes and sub-castes, showcases the complexity of this institution, where caste affiliations impact politics, education, and social interactions.

4. Religion and Spirituality: Religion is an integral part of Indian society, with Hinduism, Islam, Christianity, Sikhism, Buddhism, and other faiths coexisting harmoniously. Places of worship, such as temples, mosques, churches, and gurudwaras, serve as not only religious centers but also hubs of community life. Uttar Pradesh, known for its historical and religious significance, is home to the holy cities of Varanasi, Ayodhya, and Mathura, attracting pilgrims and tourists from across the world.

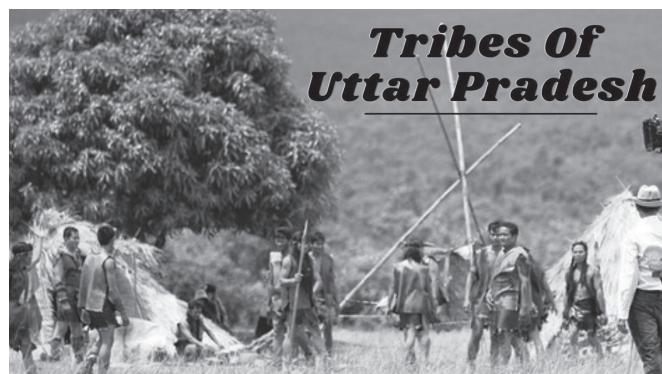
5. Tribal Communities: Tribe is one of the earliest identifiable ethnic cum social organizations. Uttar Pradesh is also home to several tribal communities,

primarily concentrated in the hilly regions of the state. These communities, such as Tharus and Bhotias, have distinct cultural identities, traditions, and livelihood patterns. They often face socioeconomic challenges and marginalisation.

6. Untouchability: The concept of purity and pollution in UP society is best reflected in the formation of a category known as untouchables (antyajas). These people were considered as belonging outside the Brahmanical society. This untouchability has continued till recent times. Although the practice of untouchability is considered a crime but in rural areas it still continues. Mahatma Gandhi initiated a campaign against this practice. He preferred to call them harijans. The Government of UP has enacted many laws against anyone practising or promoting untouchability. Education and social movements has contributed towards bridging the large gulf between them and the others. It is hoped that this very inhuman practise is wiped out soon.

India's social institutions are a testament to its enduring traditions, resilience, and adaptability. They reflect the nation's ability to balance age-old customs with the demands of a rapidly changing world. Uttar Pradesh, as a microcosm of Indian society, exemplifies the intricate interplay of these institutions, showcasing both the challenges and opportunities that lie ahead. As India continues its journey into the future, its social institutions will continue to evolve, guided by the collective aspirations of its people.

5.9 MAJOR TRIBES OF UTTAR PRADESH AND THEIR ISSUES



**Tribes Of
Uttar Pradesh**

Tribe is one of the earliest identifiable ethnic cum social organizations. Uttar Pradesh is home to several tribal communities, primarily in the central and southern regions of the state. Scheduled Tribes (STs) in India have several characteristics that distinguish them from other communities, including: Primitive traits, Geographical isolation, Distinct culture, Shyness, Social, educational, and economic backwardness.

- Population of tribes in Uttar Pradesh is **1.1% of the total tribal population of India**.
- Tribals constitute **0.6% of the total population of Uttar Pradesh**.
- Sonbhadra** has the highest percentage of tribal population, followed by Lalitpur, Deoria and Ballia.

Here are some of the major tribes found in Uttar Pradesh:

Agariya

- One of the Scheduled Tribes of India is the Agariya people, who live primarily in the **Uttar Pradesh and Madhya Pradesh** states of India.
- During British rule, the people of this tribe around Mirzapur were involved in iron mining.
- The languages that are spoken by this tribe are **Hindi, Agariya language and Chhattisgarhi**.

Aheria

- These are an ethnic community of people in India. They are mainly found in the states of Uttar Pradesh and Rajasthan.
- Totaling around 1,40,000, most of these people speak mainly **Hindi** as they believe in the **Hindu religion**.

Baiga Tribe

- Commonly found in **Uttar Pradesh, Jharkhand, Madhya Pradesh and Chhattisgarh**.
- This tribe also has sub-castes like Nahar, Bijhwar, Narotia, Kadh Bhaina, Rai Bhaina, B. While.
- This tribe practices '**shifting cultivation**' in the forest.
- They believed in **Bewar cultivation**.

Bhoksa/ Buksa

- The Bhoksa Uttar Pradesh tribe is mainly found in the district of **Sonbhadra in southeastern Uttar Pradesh**.
- They are known for their skill in ironworking and are traditionally involved in producing iron tools and implements.
- Living mainly in the Indian states of Uttar Pradesh and Uttarakhand, the Bhoksa people are indigenous people who have been granted the status of the Scheduled Tribes.
- They speak the Buksa language, which can be compared to Rana Tharu.
- They use Brahmin priests for all their religious activities and worship the tribal deity of Shakumbhari Devi.

- Most of them are involved in cultivating land, and many works as mountain guides as their secondary occupation.

Chero

- Found in the states of **Bihar and Uttar Pradesh** in North India, the Chero is a scheduled caste, a community that claims to have been originally the Chandravanshi Rajputs.
- Some of the other members of the tribe are Nagvanshi.
- They belong to one of the tribal communities that are residents of the southeastern parts of Uttar Pradesh, like the Kol and Bhar. They ruled northern parts of Bihar until the Rajputs disposed of them.
- Now, they can be found in the areas that extend from **Muzaffarpur to Allahabad**. They are subdivided into Chaudhary and Mahto.

Gond

- The Gond tribe is one of the largest tribes in India and is found in some states, including Uttar Pradesh.
- In Uttar Pradesh, they are mainly found in the districts of **Mirzapur, Sonbhadra, and Chandauli**.
- They are primarily busy in **agriculture and forest-based** livelihoods.

Ghasiya or Ghasia

- Traditionally, the word Ghasiya means the **grasscutter**.
- They are one of the many tribal communities from **Sonbhadra** and **Mirzapur** in the southern parts of Uttar Pradesh.
- According to their claims, they migrated from Madhya Pradesh's Surguja district and at some point of time, they were the rulers but since they lost their rulings, they started cultivation.

Jaunsari

- The name of the tribe is derived from the Bawar region.
- It includes various groups like brahman and rajputs.
- Language of this tribe is Indo- Aryan.
- They worship **Mahasu Devta**.

Kol

- The Kol tribe is one of the well-known tribes of Uttar Pradesh and is mainly found in the districts of Balrampur, Gonda, Basti, and Siddharthnagar in eastern Uttar Pradesh.
- They are known for their best skill in **basket weaving** and are traditionally involved in the production of **bamboo and cane baskets**.

Kharwar

- The Kharwar tribe is mainly found in the districts of **Mirzapur, Sonbhadra, and Chandauli** in southeastern Uttar Pradesh.
- These tribes of UP are primarily engaged in **agriculture and forest-based** livelihoods.

Korwa

- The Korwas, a Scheduled Tribe found in **Jharkhand, Chhattisgarh and Uttar Pradesh**.
- They are an economically and socially poor community.
- They receive many facilities from the Indian Government for their upliftment.
- In UP, the community is divided into four sub-groups, Dam Korwa, Agaria Korwa, Pahar Korwa and Dih Korwa.

Parahiya

- Parahiyas are followers of Hinduism and inhabit Uttar Pradesh.
- The name Parahiya has originated from the Gondi language which means the **forest burners**.
- Traditionally, they have been practicing slash and burn agriculture techniques. The other meaning is a hill dweller.
- They live on the foothills of the Vindhya ranges just like many other tribes in the state.
- They speak a **Hindi dialect**.

Sahariya Tribe

- These are found in the Bundelkhand region.
- They are also called the Banawat, Rawat, Soarin and Barkha.
- The name Saharia originated from the Hindi word sahra, which means the **jungle**. And, thus, Sahariya means the dwellers of the jungle.
- The division of the community is done in various gotras naming Lodhi, Sanauna, Solanki, Bagolia and more.

Tharu

- The Tharu tribe is one of the **largest tribal communities in Uttar Pradesh**.
- They primarily reside in the Terai region of the state, which borders Nepal.
- The Tharus have their distinct language, culture, and traditions. They traditionally practice agriculture and have a strong connection with the forests.

Raji

- The Raji tribe, also known as the Rajis, live in the hills of eastern Uttar Pradesh, mainly in the districts of Sonbhadra and Mirzapur.

- They are a small tribe with distinct language and cultural practices. Historically, the Raji people have been engaged in subsistence agriculture, hunting, and gathering.

Tribe	Native Region
Tharu	Terai region
Jaunsari	Jaunsar region
Raji	Sonbhadra region
Buxa	Terai region (Bijnor)
Khond	Sonbhadra region
Agaria	Sonbhadra region
Korwa	Mirzapur region
Baiga	Chitrakoot
Gond	All Eastern region
Kol	Chitrakoot
Kharwar	Sonbhadra, Gazipur, Ballia region
Oraon / Kurukh	Sonbhadra region
Santhal	Sant Kabir Nagar, Gorakhpur
Thakur / Rajbhar	Sonbhadra region
Van Gujjar	Uttarakhand, UP

Issues faced by Tribes in Uttar Pradesh

Tribes in Uttar Pradesh, like in other parts of India, face several challenges and issues. Some of the key problems faced by tribes in Uttar Pradesh include:

- Land Rights and Displacement:** Tribes often struggle to secure and protect their traditional land rights. Development projects, industrialisation, and urbanisation frequently lead to the displacement of tribal communities without adequate compensation or alternative livelihood options.
- Socio-economic Marginalisation:** Many tribes in Uttar Pradesh face socio-economic marginalisation, including poverty, lack of access to basic services such as healthcare and education, limited employment opportunities, and inadequate infrastructure in their tribal settlements.
- Limited access to Education:** Tribal communities in Uttar Pradesh often have limited access to quality education. Factors such as geographical remoteness, lack of proper infrastructure, cultural barriers, and poverty hinder their educational opportunities and contribute to a high dropout rate among tribal children.

- Health Disparities:** Tribes in Uttar Pradesh experience health disparities, including inadequate healthcare facilities, lack of access to clean water and sanitation, higher prevalence of malnutrition, and limited awareness about healthcare practices and services.
- Discrimination and social Exclusion:** Tribes face discrimination and social exclusion based on their ethnic and cultural identity. They often face prejudice, stereotypes, and lack of acceptance in mainstream society, which hampers their social and economic integration.
- Loss of traditional Livelihoods:** Traditional livelihoods of tribal communities, such as agriculture, forest-based activities, and traditional crafts, are often threatened by changes in land use, environmental degradation, and government policies. This leads to the loss of their cultural heritage and economic self-sufficiency.

Addressing these challenges requires a comprehensive approach that ensures land rights, promotes inclusive development, improves access to education and healthcare, combating discrimination, and empowers tribal communities to preserve their cultural heritage and participate in decision-making processes.

Initiatives taken by the Government of Uttar Pradesh to overcome the problem of Tribes

The Uttar Pradesh government has implemented several initiatives to address the challenges faced by tribal communities in the state. Some key initiatives include:

- Van Bandhu Kalyan Yojana:** This scheme focuses on the overall development of tribal communities in Uttar Pradesh. It aims to address issues related to education, health, livelihood, infrastructure, and socio-economic empowerment of tribes.
- Tribal Sub-Plan:** The government has allocated specific funds under the Tribal Sub-Plan to ensure the socio-economic development of tribal communities. These funds are utilised for various development programs and schemes targeting tribes.
- Skill Development and Livelihood Programs:** The government has initiated skill development and livelihood programs for tribes to enhance their employability and income generation. These programs provide training in various trades, entrepreneurship development, and support for setting up self-employment ventures.
- Forest Rights Act Implementation:** The Uttar Pradesh government has taken steps to ensure the effective implementation of the Scheduled Tribes and Other Traditional Forest Dwellers (Recognition

of Forest Rights) Act, 2006. This act grants legal recognition and protection of the land and forest rights of tribal communities.

- Education Initiatives:** The government has implemented initiatives to improve access to quality education for tribal children. These initiatives include establishing residential schools (Ashramshala) in tribal areas, scholarships, and special programs to address the specific educational needs of tribal students.
- Healthcare Services:** The government has focused on improving healthcare services for tribal communities. This includes establishing healthcare centres in tribal areas, provision of mobile healthcare units, and awareness campaigns on preventive healthcare practices.

These initiatives are aimed at addressing the challenges faced by tribal communities in Uttar Pradesh and promoting their overall development and well-being. However, the effectiveness of these initiatives may vary, and ongoing efforts are needed to ensure their successful implementation and impact on tribal communities.

5.10 RURAL ISSUES IN UTTAR PRADESH

Out of the entire population of the state, Uttar Pradesh, 77.73% people reside in rural areas as per Census 2011. In UP, most people live in rural areas and rely on agriculture for their livelihood, making it a key part of both the economy and culture. This deep connection influences cultural practices and societal structures, with diverse agricultural methods enriching regional cultures. Besides farming, artisanal work supports rural economies, though its significance has diminished since the colonial era.

Characteristics of Rural Society

Demographic and Social Structure

- Lower Population Density:** Rural areas have sparse populations, influencing lifestyle and social interactions.
- Agrarian Economy:** Agriculture is the main livelihood in rural areas, shaping the social and economic fabric.
- Strong Community Ties:** Rural communities exhibit close social bonds and kinship.
- Caste System Influence:** The caste system affects social hierarchies and access to resources in rural areas.

Economic and Infrastructural Landscape

- Limited Infrastructure:** Rural regions often lack essential services like reliable electricity and healthcare, affecting development and quality of life.

- **Lower Living Standards:** Rural areas generally have lower living standards and access to amenities.
- **Limited Employment:** Scarce non-agricultural jobs lead to underemployment and migration.

Cultural and Environmental Aspects

- **Unique Cultural Practices:** Rural regions have distinct traditions and customs, contributing to India's cultural diversity.
- **Dependence on Natural Resources:** Rural communities rely on natural resources, fostering environmental stewardship and traditional practices.

Rural Issues in Uttar Pradesh

- **Agricultural Distress:** Uttar Pradesh, despite huge growth potential, is still in the category of backward states and is characterized by slow growth of manufacturing and distress in agriculture. Highly volatile agriculture remains important, providing livelihood to more than 60 percent of the state's population and generating about one-fourth of the Gross State Domestic Product (GSDP). Agriculture is still the mainstay of life here and the living conditions, fortunes and survival of the people depend on it.
- **Unemployment:** Rural UP faces a multifaceted unemployment crisis. Mechanisation in agriculture, limited job opportunities outside farming, and lack of skill development leave many individuals struggling to find decent work. This economic stress fuels frustration and a sense of hopelessness, pushing some towards protest as a means of expressing their plight.
 - Rising literacy rates and exposure to media have exposed rural youth to aspirations for a better life. However, the lack of adequate employment opportunities creates a sense of disillusionment and unmet expectations, potentially leading to social unrest.
 - Factors like land degradation, environmental changes, and inadequate support for traditional occupations like handloom weaving and handicrafts threaten rural livelihoods. This loss of income and social standing can further exacerbate discontent and contribute to a sense of injustice.
- **Healthcare facilities** in rural areas are inadequate or distant, leading to challenges in accessing medical services. Awareness about sanitation, hygiene, and preventive healthcare is low.
- **Limited Skill Development:** Over 50% of the rural workforce in India lacks formal skills training, hindering their employability in the formal sector.
- **Inadequate Infrastructure:** A 2022 report by the NITI Aayog highlights the persisting challenges of

rural infrastructure in India, including limited access to all-weather roads (only 61% of rural habitations are connected) and reliable electricity (around 90% rural electrification, but quality and consistency issues persist).

- **Social Safety Nets:** Schemes like MGNREGA (Mahatma Gandhi National Rural Employment Guarantee Act) provide some support, but concerns regarding wage delays and limited work availability persist.
- Rural regions often lack essential services like reliable electricity and healthcare, affecting development and quality of life.
- Rural areas generally have lower living standards and access to amenities.
- Scarce non-agricultural jobs lead to underemployment and migration.
- Caste-based discrimination and social inequalities affect rural communities.
- Gender disparities persist, affecting women's access to education, healthcare, and economic opportunities.

Addressing the Rural Issues

- **Investing in Rural Development:**
 - **Promoting Rural Entrepreneurship:** Encourage and support the establishment of micro, small, and medium enterprises (MSMEs) in rural areas through initiatives like providing access to credit, facilitating market linkages, and offering mentorship programs.
 - **Skill Development Programs:** Design and implement skill development programs tailored to the specific needs of rural communities, focusing on both traditional and emerging skills relevant to local industries and the broader job market.
 - **Improving Agricultural Practices:** Promote sustainable agricultural practices like organic farming, soil conservation techniques, and precision agriculture to enhance productivity, improve soil health, and ensure long-term sustainability.
 - **Investing in Rural Infrastructure:** Upgrade rural infrastructure, including roads, irrigation facilities, storage facilities, and renewable energy sources, to improve connectivity, facilitate market access, and enhance the overall living standards in rural areas.
- **Enhancing Social Safety Nets:**
 - **Strengthening MNREGA:** Improve the implementation of MNREGA by ensuring timely wage payments, expanding work opportunities, and promoting transparency and accountability.
 - **Expanding Social Security Schemes:** Consider implementing additional social security schemes like unemployment insurance and universal basic income (UBI) tailored to the specific needs of rural populations.



- **Improving Access to Healthcare and Education:** Invest in expanding access to quality healthcare facilities and educational institutions in rural areas, ensuring affordability and addressing issues like teacher absenteeism and inadequate infrastructure.
- **Bridging the Digital Divide:**
 - **Expanding Internet Connectivity:** Implement initiatives to improve internet penetration in rural areas, focusing on affordable and reliable broadband connectivity solutions.
 - **Digital Literacy Programs:** Launch targeted digital literacy programs to equip rural youth with the necessary skills to access online information, utilise digital platforms for education and employment opportunities, and participate effectively in the digital economy.
 - **Promoting e-governance:** Encourage the adoption of e-governance services in rural areas to facilitate access to government services, improve transparency, and promote citizen participation.
- **Land Reforms:** Implement effective land reforms to address issues of land inequality and ensure equitable access to land ownership for marginalised communities.
- **Promoting Financial Inclusion:** Expand access to financial services like micro-credit and banking facilities in rural areas to empower individuals and entrepreneurs and facilitate investments in livelihoods and income generation activities.
- **Climate-resilient Agriculture:** Foster the adoption of climate-resilient agricultural practices to mitigate the impacts of climate change on rural livelihoods and ensure long-term food security.

Rural UP, the backbone of the state, faces multifaceted challenges. Despite progress in areas like infrastructure and social welfare, issues like poverty, unemployment, and limited access to resources persist. Bridging the rural-urban divide necessitates a multi-pronged approach, focusing on empowering communities, promoting sustainable agricultural practices, and fostering inclusive growth. By investing in rural development, harnessing local potential, and ensuring equitable access to opportunities, UP can unlock the true potential of its rural landscape and pave the way for a brighter future for all.

5.11 URBAN ISSUES IN UTTAR PRADESH

- **Uttar Pradesh is the most populous State of India with a total population of 19.96 crore (Census, 2011) out of which 15.51 crore live in rural areas and 4.45 crore in urban areas.**
- Out of 4041 statutory towns of India, **648 (i.e. 16%)** exist in Uttar Pradesh.

- Percentage of urban population to total population of the State stands at **22.28** as per 2011 Census.

Problems of urbanisation in UP

- The level of urbanisation (22.28%) in the State is quite low as compared to the all India figure of 31.16%. Thus there is a necessity to develop more cities and towns in UP.
- There are marked **regional imbalances** in the level of urbanisation in the UP.
- Regional imbalances in the level of urbanization in U.P.

Regions in up	Level of urban population
Western region	32.45% - most urbanised
Eastern region	13.40% - Least urbanised
Central region	20.06% - moderately urbanised
Bundelkhand region	22.74% - moderately urbanised

- According to the estimates of the Central Statistical Organization, the **slum population** of Uttar Pradesh is **1.2 crore in 2011** which is **23.05% of the urban population**.
- **Urban planning**, which is the foundation for the integrated development of cities, citizens, and the environment, has not received adequate attention
- Almost half of the 'urban' settlements are census towns, that is, they continue to be governed as 'rural' entities.
- Transfer of the urban planning function from States/ UTs to elected urban local governments did not happen as was envisaged through the Constitutional (Seventy-Fourth amendment) Act, 1992
- More than 50% of urban settlements do not have any master plan.
- **Over Urbanisation**- Towns or urban areas of India are catering to a population which is beyond their carrying capacity. Agrarian distress and underdevelopment of rural areas acts as push factors for migration towards urban areas. **Urban administration (municipal corporations, municipality etc.) is unable to provide its population with basic urban amenities such as housing, schooling, sanitation, electricity and drinking water.** This leads to emergence of urban problems namely slums, over congestion, encroachments of public spaces etc.
- **Sub - urbanisation**- It is a process by which rural areas nearby urban centres acquire the characteristics of urban areas.
- **Population growth in existing urban centres only**- In UP, very few greenfield cities(new cities)are being developed leading to over urbanisation of existing cities.

- **In UP's case, urbanisation is the result of push factors rather than pull factor-** People generally don't migrate to cities on their own will. Lack of employment opportunities, stagnant growth in the agriculture sector, caste exploitation, lack of basic civic amenities push them to cities.
- **Unplanned urbanisation leading to urban problems-** Substandard housing and slums, overcrowding, traffic congestion, air pollution, lack of basic amenities such as water supply, drainage and sanitation, high rate of urban crimes are pressing problems in our cities today.
- **Not prepared for climate related disasters-** In recent times cities of UP have encountered urban heat island, heat waves, water scarcity etc.
- **Hot bed for Ethnic conflicts-** Looking at the history of communal violence and ethnic conflicts it can be noticed that major incidents of ethnic strife have occurred in cities.

Major Initiatives in the Area of Urban Development by UP Government

- **Smart Cities Mission (SCM)** was launched by the central government with the objective of promoting cities that provide core infrastructure and give a decent quality of life to its citizens. **The central government had approved 100 cities of the country to be developed as smart cities. Of these, 10 are in UP — Lucknow, Varanasi, Kanpur, Prayagraj, Agra, Bareilly, Jhansi, Saharanpur, Aligarh, and Moradabad.** A total of 259 projects have been sanctioned in these cities at a total cost of Rs 5,753 crore.
- **Deendayal Antyodaya Yojana-National Urban Livelihoods Mission (DAY-NULM)** is a flagship scheme of GoI aimed at reducing poverty and vulnerability of urban poor households. The Mission covers all the statutory towns, to be decided by the State as per local need and capability. Out of 4041 statutory towns of India, 648 (i.e. 16%) exist in Uttar Pradesh.
- **Pradhan Mantri Awas Yojana (Urban)** - Aims at Housing for all in urban areas. The Mission addresses housing shortage among the EWS/LIG and MIG categories including the slum dwellers. PMAY(U) is one of the largest mass housing programs in the world.
- **Atal Mission for Rejuvenation and Urban Transformation 2.0 (AMRUT 2.0)**- The mission focuses on development of basic infrastructure, in the selected cities and towns, in the sectors of water supply; sewerage and septage management; storm water drainage; green spaces and parks.

- **JAL JEEVAN MISSION (URBAN)** intends to provide universal coverage of water supply to all households through functional taps in all 4,378 statutory towns in accordance with SDG Goal- 6.
- **Swachh Bharat Mission 2.0 (SBM-U 2.0)** intends to make all cities 'Garbage Free' and ensure grey and black water management in all cities, make all urban local bodies ODF+ and those with a population of less than 1 lakh ODF++, thereby achieving the vision of cleanliness in urban areas.
- **HRIDAY scheme-** The main objective of HRIDAY is to **preserve character of the soul of heritage city and facilitate inclusive heritage linked urban development** by exploring various avenues including involving private sector. The mission was launched in 2015 and ended in 2019. **Out of 12 heritage cities developed under this scheme 2 (Varanasi and Mathura) belong to UP.** Many projects in Varanasi and Mathura were completed under this scheme.
- **Metro projects in UP-** The Government of UP is expanding the Metro Rail network for seamless urban mobility and green transport. The state already has operational metro networks in Lucknow, Ghaziabad, Noida, Greater Noida, Kanpur and Agra. The government has planned to expand the services in Gorakhpur, Varanasi, Meerut, Jhansi Prayagraj, Ayodhya, and Mathura.
- **Commissionerate system of policing for better law and order in cities-** UP government has since 2020 introduced a commissionerate system of policing in 7 districts of UP namely Kanpur Nagar, Varanasi, Lucknow, Gautam Buddha Nagar, Agra, Ghaziabad and Prayagraj.

Way Forward

- **Programmatic intervention for planning of healthy cities:** Every city must aspire to become a 'healthy city for all' which would need convergence of multi-sectoral efforts at the intersections of spatial planning, public health, and socio-economic development.
- **Ramping up of human resources:** The public sector must have an adequate workforce in terms of quantity and quality to tackle the challenges of urbanization.
- **Ensuring qualified professionals for undertaking urban planning:** Urban areas and their developmental complexities have increased over the years.
- **Mainstreaming capacity-building activities and rejuvenation of capacity-building centres:** Concerted efforts are required by the States/UTs to ensure regular capacity building of their town planning staff.

- Re-engineering of urban governance:** The key aspects that would need to be addressed in this effort would be: i) clear division of roles and responsibilities among various authorities, appropriate revision of rules and regulations, etc., ii) creation of a more dynamic organizational structure, standardisation of the job descriptions of town planners and other experts, and iii) extensive adoption of technology for enabling public participation and inter-agency coordination.
- Revision of Town and Country Planning Acts:** Most States have enacted the Town and Country Planning Act, which enables them to prepare and notify master plans for implementation.
- De-mystifying planning and involving citizens:** Due to the planning process being highly technocratic in nature, the public's participation in it is limited. While it is important to maintain the master plans' technical rigour, it is equally important to demystify them for enabling citizen participation at relevant stages.
- Building local leadership:** It is important to enlighten the city leadership about the significance of urban planning and public policy to achieve integrated

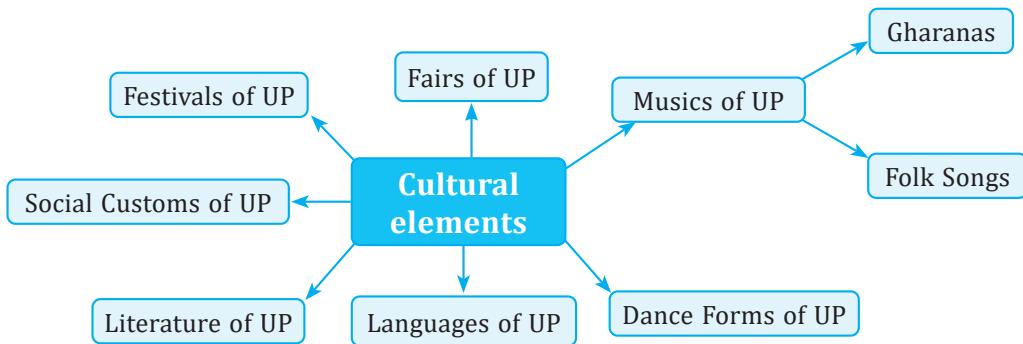
development, mobilize finances, ensure affordable housing, and make cities more economically productive, liveable as well as inclusive.

- Steps for enhancing the role of private sector:** The private sector needs to be evolved to heighten its role and employment opportunities for planners. Adequate capacities for project planning, risk structuring and negotiating to enter into public-private partnerships or manage private consultancies need to be built at various levels in the public sector.
- Measures for strengthening human resource and match demand-supply:** The profession needs more structuring, skill-mapping, and data-basing of the workforce to bridge the gap between demand and supply.

The political leadership, decision-makers and planners need to reach a consensus that a promise to save the environment from the strains of urbanization is a promise of economic growth and development. The road to reform may be long but Collaborative, concerted and cooperative efforts can strengthen the urban planning capacity of the state. The time to start is now if the state has to keep pace with the emerging demands of time.



Mind Map



SECTION-B

POLITY AND GOVERNANCE

6

Political System of UP

6.1 GOVERNANCE IN UP

- Uttar Pradesh is one of the seven states in India where the state legislature is bicameral. It comprises two houses: the **Vidhan Sabha** (legislative assembly) and the **Vidhan Parishad** (legislative council). A parliamentary system of representative democracy governs the state. This is the **largest legislature** in India. The Uttar Pradesh Assembly consists of elected members who are elected for a term of five years. The Council is a permanent body with one-third (33 members) retiring every two years. The state of Uttar Pradesh's influence on Indian politics is often considered paramount, as it sends the most members of parliament to both the Lok Sabha and the Rajya Sabha. The state contributes 80 seats to the lower house of the Parliament of India, the Lok Sabha and 31 seats to the upper house, the Rajya Sabha.
- The government is headed by the **Governor**, who acts as the **constitutional head of the state**. He holds office for a tenure of five years. During these five years, he/she is responsible for electing a Chief minister and the Council of Ministers, who ensure every government function is completed according to law. The cabinet ministers and ministers of state together make the Council of Ministers. An administrative head of the government, who also acts as the Chief Secretary, leads and assists the Council of Ministers.
- A **multiparty system** is dominant in Uttar Pradesh. The Election Commission of India registers parties to contest state and national elections. Some of the major political parties of Uttar Pradesh are:
- Bharatiya Janata Party** - Bharatiya Janata Party is currently the ruling party of Uttar Pradesh, with Yogi Adityanath as the Chief Minister. The head office of the Bharatiya Janata Party of Uttar Pradesh is situated at BJP Bhavan, Vidhan Sabha Marg in Lucknow.
- The Indian National Congress**: The Indian National Congress (INC) is a political party in India that has deep roots in most parts of India. It was founded on 28 December 1885. Congress has formed its own and coalition government in Uttar Pradesh for many years.
- Samajwadi Party** - The Samajwadi Party, or the socialist party, was established on 4 October 1992. Akhilesh Yadav is the president and chairperson of this party.
- Bahujan Samaj Party** - The Bahujan Samaj Party (BSP) is a national-level political party in India that was formed to represent Bahujans (literally means

"community in the majority"), referring to Scheduled Castes, Scheduled Tribes, and Other Backward Classes (OBC), along with religious minorities. Kumari Mayawati is the president of the party.

- Communist Party of India** - The communist party of India is also a significant political party in Uttar Pradesh. It is also known as the Marxist-Leninist Liberation Party. Dipankar Bhattacharya is the general secretary of the communist party of India.
- Apna Dal** - Apna Dal, also known as Sonelal, is a regional and one of the important political parties in UP. Anupriya Patel is the chairperson of this party.
- Rashtriya Lok Dal**: Rashtriya Lok Dal is an Indian regional political party in Uttar Pradesh and Rajasthan. It was founded by Chaudhary Ajit Singh, son of the former prime minister of India, Chaudhary Charan Singh in 1996 as a breakaway faction of the Janata Dal.

The administration's general structure in the Uttar Pradesh districts has three tiers.

- Level one may be the Collector, District Magistrate, or the Superintendent of Police, which comprehends the whole district within its jurisdiction. They are further assisted by a number of other officers from the Uttar Pradesh Civil Service, Police Services, etc.
- Level two is the territorial level, such as tehsil, block or Panchayat Samiti.
- At the ground level is Village Panchayat, Nyaya Panchayat, Patwari, etc.

6.2 GOVERNOR OF UP

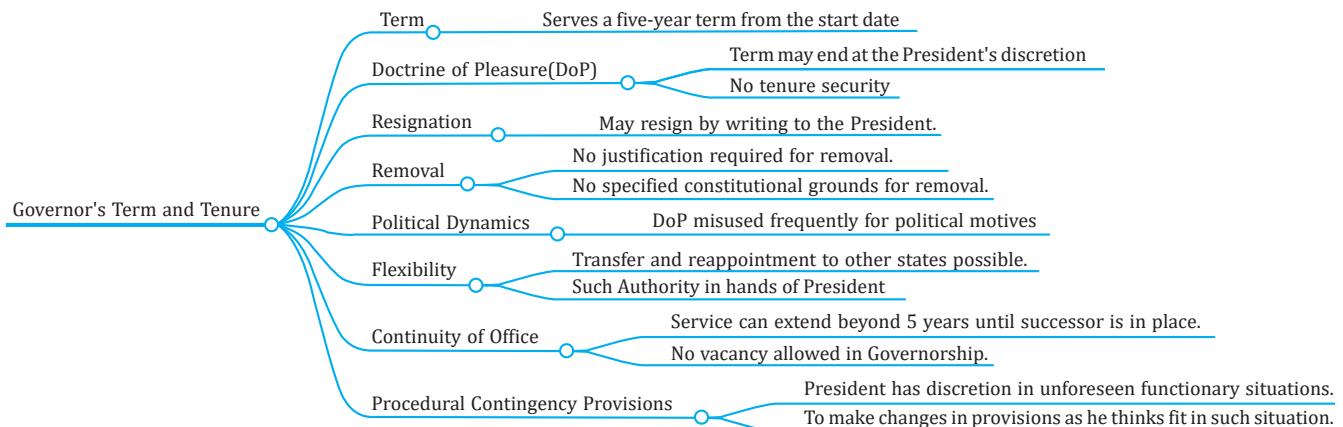
Governor

- Article 153** states that there shall be a Governor for each State provided that nothing in this article shall prevent the appointment of the same person as Governor for two or more States.
- The executive power of the State shall be vested in the Governor and exercised by him either directly or through officers subordinate to him in accordance with this Constitution. This has been mentioned in **Article 154**.
- The State Governor shall be appointed by the President by warrant under his hand and seal. (**Article 155**)
- "As per constitution of India," before qualification and conditions for appointment as a Governor:**
 - He/She must be a citizen of India.
 - He/She must be thirty-five years of age or more.

- The Governor shall not be a member of either House of Parliament or of a House of the Legislature of any State.
- The Governor shall not hold any other office of profit.

Some other articles related to the Governor

Article 159	Oath and Affirmation by the Governor
Article 160	Discharge of the functions of the Governor in certain contingencies
Article 161	Power of Governor to grant pardons, etc. and to suspend, remit or commute sentences in certain cases



Powers of Governor

The Governor of Uttar Pradesh, like governors in other Indian states, is the constitutional head of the state. The Constitution of India defines the role and functions of the Governor. Here are the primary roles and responsibilities of the Governor of Uttar Pradesh:

- Executive Powers:** The Governor exercises executive powers and is the representative of the President of India in the state. The Governor appoints the Chief Minister and other members of the Council of Ministers based on the majority party or coalition in the Legislative Assembly. The Governor also appoints the Advocate General and the Chairman and members of the State Public Service Commission.
- Legislative Role:** The Governor plays a significant role in the state's legislative process. The Governor assents to the bills passed by the Legislative Assembly before they can become law. In cases where a bill is reserved for the consideration of the President of India, the Governor conveys the decision of the President.
- Summoning and Proroguing the Legislative Assembly:** The Governor summons and prorogues the sessions of the Legislative Assembly. The Governor also has the authority to dissolve the Legislative Assembly in certain situations, such as when a government loses the majority or when the term of the Assembly ends.
- Discretionary Powers:** The Governor has discretionary powers, which can be exercised in specific situations. For example, the Governor, vested with the authority to make the Chief Minister's appointment, traditionally selects the leader of the party with the majority in the Assembly. However, when no single party commands such a majority, the Governor exercises discretion in choosing the Chief Minister.

- Appointment of High Court Judges:** The Governor plays a role in appointing judges to the state's High Court. The Governor consults with the Chief Justice of the High Court and the Chief Justice of India to make these appointments.
- Role as Chancellor of Universities:** The Governor serves as the Chancellor of state universities. In this role, the Governor has certain responsibilities, such as appointing Vice-Chancellors and other officials of the universities.
- Discharge of Constitutional Duties:** The Governor is responsible for ensuring the proper functioning of constitutional institutions and governance in the state. They act as a link between the state government, the central government, and the state and the President of India.

It's important to note that the Governor's powers and functions are subject to the provisions of the Constitution and are exercised on the aid and advice of the Council of Ministers led by the Chief Minister. The Governor's role is primarily ceremonial, but they also have certain discretionary powers that can be used in exceptional circumstances.

Governor's assent to the State Bills

- Every bill that is passed by the state assembly needs the assent of the Governor, as the **Governor is an integral part of the state legislature**. The **Constitution of India** has provided elaborate provisions for the **Governor's approval** to various kinds of state bills.
- In this context Article 200 and Article 201 need elaboration as discussed below:**

Article 200

- Article 200 of the Indian Constitution outlines the process for a Bill passed by the Legislative Assembly of a State to be presented to the Governor for assent, who may either assent, withhold assent or reserve the Bill for consideration by the President.
- The Governor may also return the Bill with a message requesting reconsideration by the House or Houses.

Article 201:

- It states that when a Bill is reserved for the consideration of the President, the President may assent to or withhold assent from the Bill.
- The President may also direct the Governor to return the Bill to the House or Houses of the Legislature of the State for reconsideration.

Important facts

- Sarojini Naidu was the first woman Governor of a State in independent India. She was the first governor of Uttar Pradesh from 15 August 1947 to 2 March 1949.
- The current Governor of UP is Anandiben Patel.
- The Governor cannot Pardon a Death sentence.
- The assent of the Governor is no longer required if the governor reserves a bill for the consideration of the President.

The relationship between the Governor and the Chief Minister in a state is a crucial aspect of the state's governance and administration. While both hold significant positions, they have distinct roles and responsibilities. The nature of their relationship can impact the functioning of the state government. Here are some key points regarding their relationship:

Relationship between Governor and Chief Minister

- Appointment:** The Governor appoints the Chief Minister. After the state elections, the Governor invites the political party leader or coalition with the majority of seats in the state assembly to form the government. The Governor's decision to appoint the Chief Minister is usually based on the principle of parliamentary democracy and the support of the majority.
- Executive Powers:** The Chief Minister is the head of the state government and exercises executive powers. They are responsible for implementing policies, making administrative decisions, and running the day-to-day affairs of the state. The Governor, on the other hand, has limited executive powers and acts as a constitutional head.

- Advice and Consultation:** The Chief Minister is responsible for advising the Governor on matters related to the state government. The Governor may seek the Chief Minister's views and recommendations on various issues, but they are not obliged to accept the advice. The Chief Minister's role is to assist and guide the Governor in governance matters.
- Legislative Functions:** The Chief Minister plays a prominent role in the state assembly as the leader of the ruling party or coalition. They are responsible for presenting government policies and legislative proposals in the assembly. As the head of the state, the governor has the power to summon, prorogue, and dissolve the state assembly. They also give assent to bills passed by the assembly.
- Interactions and Communication:** The Chief Minister and the Governor interact on various occasions, such as during the formation of the government, the opening and closing of assembly sessions, and other official events. They communicate on matters related to the state's administration, policies, and important issues affecting the state.
- Constitutional Checks and Balances:** The Governor acts as a check on the powers of the state government. They have the authority to send reports to the President regarding the state's administration and can also reserve certain bills for the President's consideration. However, it is important to maintain a balanced approach to uphold democratic principles and the federal structure.

Issues Related to the office of Governor

- Abuse of Governor's Position
 - Often manipulated by the central ruling party
 - Criticised as Centre's agent/puppet
 - Misuse of President's Rule (Article 356): Politicians, bureaucrats with particular/same ideology are preferred.
- Biased Appointments
- Violation of Conduct leading to negative perceptions
 - Ex-Rajasthan Governor had breached model code in 2019
- Misuse of Discretionary Powers
 - Discretion in government formation exploited
- Reduced Significance: Governor's role deemed ceremonial
- Governor's Reporting
 - Minimal public duties, report to President
- Arbitrary Removal (Doctrine of Pleasure)
 - Can be removed without just cause
 - No security of Tenure.



Recent controversies associated with the office of the Governor:

The Governors have acted according to their whims and on certain occasions have tried to please the ruling party at the National Government level. According to constitutional experts, the Governor's role in three respects i.e. recommending to the President for the proclamation of emergency; appointing a Chief Minister in case no party gets a clear majority and deciding the fate of the Chief Minister in case of intra-party defections, has become very controversial. The deterioration in the political standards and practices that have come about in the wake of multi-party ministries in many of the States, party rivalries, political defections and fragmentation of the political parties have been at the root of these controversies. **Some cases in UP;**

- The Governor of Uttar Pradesh has sent two controversial bills- Uttar Pradesh Nagar Nigam (Amendment) Bill, 2015 and U.P. Nagarpalika Vidhi (Amendment) Bill, 2015 to President Pranab Mukherjee for reference.
- In 2015, amidst the ongoing tug of war between the UP government and the Governor over appointment of Lokayukta, a bill was passed in the state Assembly amending the Uttar Pradesh Lokayukta and Up-Lokayukta (Amendment) Bill, 2015, by dropping HC Chief Justice from the selection committee.
- The dismissal and reinstatement of the Kalyan Singh Ministry in 1988 raised questions about the constitutional validity of Governor Romesh Bhandari's action and the BJP's ability to provide a stable government.

Despite these issues, the role of a Governor in India is pivotal in upholding the Constitution and fostering cooperative federalism between the states and the Union. He/She can contribute significantly to the progress and well-being of their states, fostering a harmonious and inclusive society.

Reforms Needed Regarding the Office of the Governor

Reforms Proposed by various committees	
Punchi commission	The impeachment of the governor by the state legislature.
	Abolish the governor becoming chancellor of State university
2nd ARC	Inter-state council to guide governors discretionary power
Rajamannar Commission	Governor should act as constitutional head not centre's agent
Sarkaria Commission	Restriction on Article 356 use to rare breakdowns of State constitutional machinery

Venkatachaliah Commission	Governor to complete 5 year term normally Suggest Chief Ministers Consultation during Governor Appointment
NITI Aayog	Abolish Governor's position in small states/UT's
National commission to Review the Working of Constitution	Collegium system for Governor's appointment
	Governor to have ceremonial role
	Centre to consult chief minister before removal of governor

As the Supreme Court observed, it is necessary for the Governors and Chief Ministers to do 'a little bit of soul-searching'. The above recommendations can be adopted to have a salutary effect on the Central and State Governments resulting in responsible cooperation in the matters of appointment and functioning of the Governors.

6.3 ROLE AND RESPONSIBILITIES OF CHIEF MINISTER AND HIS COUNCIL

Chief Minister

Article 164 states that the governor shall appoint a Chief Minister. A majority party leader is appointed as the state's Chief Minister. The real executive power vests with the Chief Minister.

The incumbent Chief Minister of UP since March 19, 2017, is **Yogi Adityanath of Bharatiya Janata Party**.

Duties of the Chief Minister as mentioned in Article 167:

- All decisions of the Council of Ministers relating to administrative affairs and legislative proposals must be communicated to the governor by the Chief Minister.
- To submit to the council of ministers any matter on which a minister has decided but has yet to be considered by the council if the Governor so directs.

Term of the office

- There is **no fixed term** for the office of the Chief Minister. He **holds office during the pleasure of the Governor**. The Governor cannot dismiss the Chief Minister as long as he enjoys the majority support in the legislative assembly.

Multiple Powers and Functions of the Chief Minister

- **In Relation to Council of Ministers**
 - Recommends persons to be appointed as ministers to the Governor,
 - Allocates and reshuffles portfolios among ministers,

- Can ask a minister to resign or advise the Governor to dismiss,
 - Presides over council meetings and influences decisions,
 - Guides, directs, controls, and coordinates ministerial activities,
 - Can dissolve the council by resigning.
- **In Relation to the Governor**
- Principal channel of communication between Governor and council,
 - Communicates state administration's decisions and legislative proposals,
 - Furnishes information and submits matters for council's consideration,
 - Advises on appointments of key officials.
- **In Relation to State Legislature**
- Advises on summoning and proroguing legislative sessions,
 - Can recommend dissolution of the legislative assembly,
 - Announces government policies in the house.
- **Other Powers and Functions**
- Chairman of the State Planning Board,
 - Vice-chairman of the zonal council by rotation,
 - Member of the Inter-State Council and NITI Aayog
 - Chief spokesman of the state government,
 - Crisis manager-in-chief during emergencies,
 - Engages with public and addresses their problems,
 - Political head of the services.
- **Overall Role**
- Significant role in state administration,
 - Influence moderated by the Governor's discretionary powers.

Council of Ministers

- **Article 163** states that there shall be a Council of Ministers with the Chief Minister at the head to aid and advise the Governor.
- **Article 164** provides that the Governor shall appoint the Council of Ministers on the advice of the Chief Minister. They are collectively responsible to the legislative assembly of the State.

Some other important articles related to the Council of Ministers:

Article 166	Conduct of business of the State government.
Article 177	Rights of ministers as respect the Houses.

Composition of the State Council of Ministers

The Constitution doesn't specify the size or ranking of Ministers in a state, but the Chief Minister determines this based on the current needs and situation. However, the 91st Amendment Act of 2003 to the Indian Constitution states that the total number of ministers in a state's Council of Ministers, including the Chief Minister, cannot exceed 15% of the total number of members of the state's Legislative Assembly.

There are **three main categories of Ministers**:

- **Cabinet Ministers:** These are senior Ministers who head important departments like Home, Education, Finance, and Agriculture. They attend Cabinet meetings and play a key role in policy making and overseeing broad areas of state governance.
- **Ministers of State:** These Ministers may have independent charge of smaller departments or be attached to Cabinet Ministers as assistants. They only attend Cabinet meetings when invited for discussions related to their specific departments.
- **Deputy Ministers:** They assist Cabinet Ministers in administrative, political, and parliamentary duties but don't have independent departmental charge. They are not members of the Cabinet and don't attend Cabinet meetings.

In addition to these categories, Deputy Chief Ministers may be appointed for local political reasons and may be included in the Council of Ministers depending on the situation.

Importance of Council of Ministers in Uttar Pradesh government

The Council of Ministers in the Uttar Pradesh government plays a crucial role in the functioning and governance of the state. Here are some key points highlighting the importance of the Council of Ministers:

- **Policy Formulation:** The Council of Ministers assists the Chief Minister in formulating policies and making important decisions related to the state's governance. They bring diverse perspectives, expertise, and experience, enabling comprehensive policy discussions and analysis. The Council's collective wisdom helps shape the state's development agenda and address various challenges.
- **Administrative Responsibilities:** Each minister in the Council is responsible for a specific portfolio or department. They oversee the implementation of policies, programs, and projects related to their respective ministries. The Council of Ministers collectively ensures the efficient and effective functioning of the government machinery in Uttar Pradesh.
- **Division of Work:** The Council of Ministers enables the division of work and delegation of responsibilities.

Each minister focuses on their designated area and takes charge of its development, management, and performance. This division of work facilitates specialisation and ensures that different aspects of governance receive adequate attention.

- Representation and Participation:** The Council of Ministers represents different regions, communities, and interests within Uttar Pradesh. They bring diverse perspectives and voices to the decision-making process, ensuring that various sections of society are represented, and their concerns are addressed. This inclusivity enhances the legitimacy and responsiveness of the government.
- Legislative Engagement:** Ministers in the Council play a crucial role in the legislative process. They are responsible for presenting bills, answering questions, and participating in debates in the state assembly. They provide the government's perspective, defend government policies, and seek the assembly's support for proposed legislation. The Council of Ministers works with the Chief Minister to garner legislative support for the government's agenda.
- Coordination and Collaboration:** The Council of Ministers fosters coordination and collaboration among departments and ministries. They work together to ensure coherence in policy implementation, resolve inter-departmental issues, and promote integrated approaches to governance. This coordination helps in achieving synergies and avoiding duplication of efforts.
- Crisis Management:** In emergencies, natural disasters, or other critical situations, the Council of Ministers plays a crucial role in crisis management. They provide leadership, make quick decisions, and effectively mobilise resources to address the situation. The collective strength and expertise of the Council enable a coordinated and swift response.

6.4 STATE ASSEMBLY AND STATE COUNCIL

The State of Uttar Pradesh has a **bicameral legislature** comprising the Legislative Assembly, the lower house and Legislative Council, the upper house.

A. State Assembly:

A state assembly, also known as a legislative assembly or state legislature, is a deliberative body representing a particular state's people within a federal system of government. It is the primary legislative branch at the state level and is responsible for making and enacting laws specific to the state's jurisdiction.

- The state assembly typically consists of elected representatives who serve as legislators and are responsible for representing their respective constituencies. The number of members in a state assembly varies from state to state, depending on each state's population and legislative framework.

The primary functions of a state assembly include

- Lawmaking:** Members of the state assembly propose, debate, and pass laws that govern the state.
- Representation:** State assembly members represent the interests and concerns of their constituents and act as their voice in the legislative process.
- Oversight:** The state assembly oversees the functioning of the state government and ensures accountability.
- Budgeting:** The state assembly is crucial in approving the state budget and allocating funds for various government programs and services.

B. State Council:

The State of Uttar Pradesh has a bicameral legislature comprising Legislative Council, an upper House and Legislative Assembly, the lower House. The State legislative council serves as a forum for thorough examination, review, and refinement of legislation proposed by the lower house, known as the legislative assembly. Comprising members who may bring diverse perspectives and expertise, the legislative council plays a crucial role in ensuring balanced governance and the enactment of well-considered laws.

Equal Status with Assembly

- Introduction & passage of ordinary bills.
- In case of disagreement, the will of assembly prevails over council.
- Approval of ordinances issued by Governor (Art.213).
- Selection of ministers including CM.
- Consideration of reports of constitutional bodies like State Finance Commission, CAG.
- Enlargement of the jurisdiction of the State Public Service Commission.

Unequal Status with Assembly

- Money bills introduced only in LA.
- LC has no power to amend/reject the Money Bill.
- Only the Speaker decides whether the bill is a money bill or not.
- Final power of passing ordinary bills lies with the assembly.
- Council can only discuss the budget but cannot vote on demands.

- Council does not participate in the election of the president.
- Council does not have an effective say in the ratification of a constitutional amendment bill.
- No confidence motion can only be initiated in LA.
- Existence of the council depends on the will of the assembly.

Despite being endowed with fewer powers compared to the assembly, the council's importance is justified for the following reasons

- It enables revision and thought on hasty, defective, careless, and ill-considered legislation.
- It facilitates the representation of eminent professionals and experts who cannot face direct elections. Example: The governor nominates one-sixth members of the council to provide representation to such people.

Legislative councils may be criticized for their perceived weaknesses and limited powers, they serve as valuable institutions for revising legislation, providing representation for professionals, experts, and ensuring a more deliberative legislative process.

There are **403 elected members in Uttar Pradesh Legislative Assembly** and **100 in Legislative Council**.

Articles related to the State Legislature

Article 168	Constitution of Legislatures in States
Article 169	Abolition or creation of Legislative Councils in States
Article 170	Composition of Legislative Assemblies
Article 171	Composition of Legislative Councils
Article 172	Duration of State Legislature
Article 173	Qualification for membership of the State Legislature
Article 174	Sessions of the State Legislature, prorogation and dissolution

6.5 CENTER-STATE RELATIONS (UP)

Legislative relations

- **Article 245 to 255 in Part IX** of the Constitution deals with the legislative relations between the Centre and States.
- It divides legislative powers between the Centre and States with respect to both the territory and the subjects of legislation.

- The Constitution defines the territorial limits of the legislative powers vested in the Centre and the states in the following way:
 - The Parliament can make laws for the whole or any part of the territory of India (the states, the UTs, and any other area included in the territory of India).
 - A State Legislature can make laws for the whole or any part of the state. The laws made by a state legislature are not applicable outside the state except when there is a sufficient nexus between the state and the object.
 - The Parliament alone can make 'extra-territorial legislation'

Here are some examples of Legislative Relations - **Schemes and Plans implemented by the Central Government in collaboration with the state government of Uttar Pradesh:**

- **Pradhan Mantri Awas Yojana (PMAY):** Under this scheme, the central government provides financial assistance and subsidies to support the construction and renovation of houses for economically weaker sections and low-income groups. The scheme has been implemented in Uttar Pradesh, aiming to provide affordable housing to eligible beneficiaries.
- **Swachh Bharat Mission (SBM):** The Swachh Bharat Mission is a nationwide cleanliness and sanitation campaign. The central government has partnered with the state government of Uttar Pradesh to implement this initiative, focusing on constructing toilets, promoting hygiene practices, and ensuring safe waste disposal.
- **Pradhan Mantri Jan Dhan Yojana (PMJDY):** This scheme aims to provide financial inclusion by opening bank accounts for unbanked individuals. The central government has implemented PMJDY in Uttar Pradesh, helping people in rural and urban areas to access banking services, insurance, and government subsidies directly.
- **Atal Mission for Rejuvenation and Urban Transformation (AMRUT):** The AMRUT scheme focuses on improving basic infrastructure and service delivery in urban areas. Uttar Pradesh has benefited from this scheme, with funds allocated for water supply, sewage management, solid waste management, and urban transport projects.
- **Pradhan Mantri Ujjwala Yojana (PMUY):** This scheme aims to provide clean cooking fuel to households below the poverty line. Under PMUY, the central government provides LPG connections to eligible women in rural areas. Uttar Pradesh has been actively implementing this scheme to reduce dependence on traditional cooking fuels like wood or coal.

- Ayushman Bharat - Pradhan Mantri Jan Arogya Yojana (PMJAY):** This flagship healthcare scheme provides health insurance coverage to economically vulnerable individuals and families. In Uttar Pradesh, PMJAY has been implemented to provide financial protection against hospitalisation expenses and access to quality healthcare services.

Administrative Relations

- Articles 256 to 263 in Part XI of the Constitution** deal with the administrative relations between the Centre and the states. In addition, there are various other articles pertaining to the same matter.
- The scheme of allocating administrative responsibilities is drawn for:
 - The administration of law
 - Achieving coordination between the centre and state
 - The settlement of disputes between the centre and state

The administrative relations between the central government and the state government of Uttar Pradesh involve coordination, collaboration, and implementation of various schemes and plans. Here are some examples:

- Goods and Services Tax (GST):** The central government introduced the GST, a comprehensive indirect tax reform requiring coordination between the central and state governments. Like other states, Uttar Pradesh implemented the GST regime to streamline taxation and boost economic growth.
- Smart Cities Mission:** The Smart Cities Mission is an urban renewal program launched by the central government. Under this mission, select cities across the country, including cities in Uttar Pradesh (10 smart Cities) such as Lucknow, Varanasi, and Agra, receive financial support and technical assistance to develop into smart cities. The central and state governments collaborate to implement infrastructure, technology, and sustainable development projects in these cities.
- Digital India Initiative:** The Digital India Initiative focuses on transforming India into a digitally empowered society and knowledge economy. The central government collaborates with the state government of Uttar Pradesh to implement digital infrastructure projects, promote e-governance, enhance digital literacy, and deliver online services to citizens.
- National Rural Health Mission (NRHM):** The NRHM is a centrally-sponsored program to improve healthcare facilities in rural areas. Like other states, Uttar Pradesh implements the NRHM to strengthen primary healthcare infrastructure, provide essential healthcare services, and enhance access to quality healthcare for rural populations.

- Pradhan Mantri Kisan Samman Nidhi (PM-KISAN):** The PM-KISAN scheme is an income support initiative for farmers. Through direct bank transfers, the central government provides direct income support to eligible farmers, including those in Uttar Pradesh. The state government cooperates in identifying eligible beneficiaries and facilitating the disbursement of funds.

- Mahatma Gandhi National Rural Employment Guarantee Act (MGNREGA):** MGNREGA is a centrally-sponsored scheme that guarantees employment to rural households. The central and state governments collaborate to implement the scheme in Uttar Pradesh, providing job opportunities and wages to individuals for unskilled manual work, which contributes to rural development and poverty alleviation.

Financial relations

- Articles from 268 to 293 in Part XII of the Constitution** deal with Centre-state financial relations.
- All the levels of the government must have adequate finance at their disposal.
- If the centre and states' legislative and administrative authority must be maintained, they must be financially autonomous.

Here are some examples of Financial Relations - **Schemes and Plans implemented by the Central Government in collaboration with the state government of Uttar Pradesh:**

- Finance Commission:** The Finance Commission is a constitutional body that determines the distribution of financial resources between the central government and the state governments. It recommends sharing tax revenues and grants-in-aid to states, including Uttar Pradesh, based on population, fiscal capacity, and developmental needs.
- Centrally Sponsored Schemes (CSS):** The central government implements various CSS in collaboration with the state government of Uttar Pradesh. These schemes cover education, healthcare, rural development, infrastructure, and social welfare. Examples include the National Health Mission, Sarva Shiksha Abhiyan, Pradhan Mantri Gram Sadak Yojana, and National Rural Livelihoods Mission.
- Backward Regions Grant Fund (BRGF):** The BRGF is a central government scheme aimed at providing financial assistance for the development of backward regions. Under BRGF, funds are allocated to backward districts of Uttar Pradesh to address regional imbalances, promote inclusive growth, and enhance infrastructure and basic services.

- Goods and Services Tax (GST) Compensation:** The implementation of GST resulted in the central government compensating states for any revenue loss during the initial years of the GST rollout. Like other states, Uttar Pradesh receives GST compensation to ensure a smooth transition to the new indirect tax regime.
- Disaster Relief and Assistance:** In times of natural disasters or calamities such as floods, cyclones, or earthquakes, the central government provides financial assistance to the state government of Uttar Pradesh for relief and rehabilitation efforts. These funds are utilised for immediate relief, infrastructure restoration, and rehabilitation of affected individuals and communities.
- National Social Assistance Program (NSAP):** The NSAP is a centrally sponsored program that provides financial assistance to the elderly, widows, and persons with disabilities living below the poverty line. The central government supports the implementation of NSAP in Uttar Pradesh, ensuring that eligible beneficiaries receive social security pensions.

Relations during Emergency

- National Emergency (Art. 352)** – The Centre becomes entitled to give executive directions to a state on 'any' matter. Thus, the state governments are brought under the complete control of the Centre, though they are not suspended.
- President's Rule (Art. 356)** – The president can assume the state government's functions and powers vested in the Governor or any other executive authority in the state.
- Financial Emergency (Art. 360)** – The Centre can direct the states to observe canons of financial propriety. It can give other necessary directions, including the reduction of salaries of persons serving in the state.

The political system in Uttar Pradesh has its strengths and weaknesses. Here is a critical analysis of the political system in Uttar Pradesh:

Strengths

- Size and Influence:** Uttar Pradesh is the most populous state in India, giving it significant political weight. The state's size and influence make it a crucial player in national politics, with a large number of parliamentary seats that can shape the political landscape at the centre.
- Electoral Significance:** Uttar Pradesh has been known for its politically competitive environment. Elections in the state often witness intense campaigning and electoral battles. The state's diverse demography and

regional variations make it an interesting political battleground, reflecting the democratic ethos of the country.

- Representation:** Uttar Pradesh sends a substantial number of representatives to the Parliament of India, ensuring a fair share of political representation at the national level. This allows the state to voice its concerns and aspirations effectively.

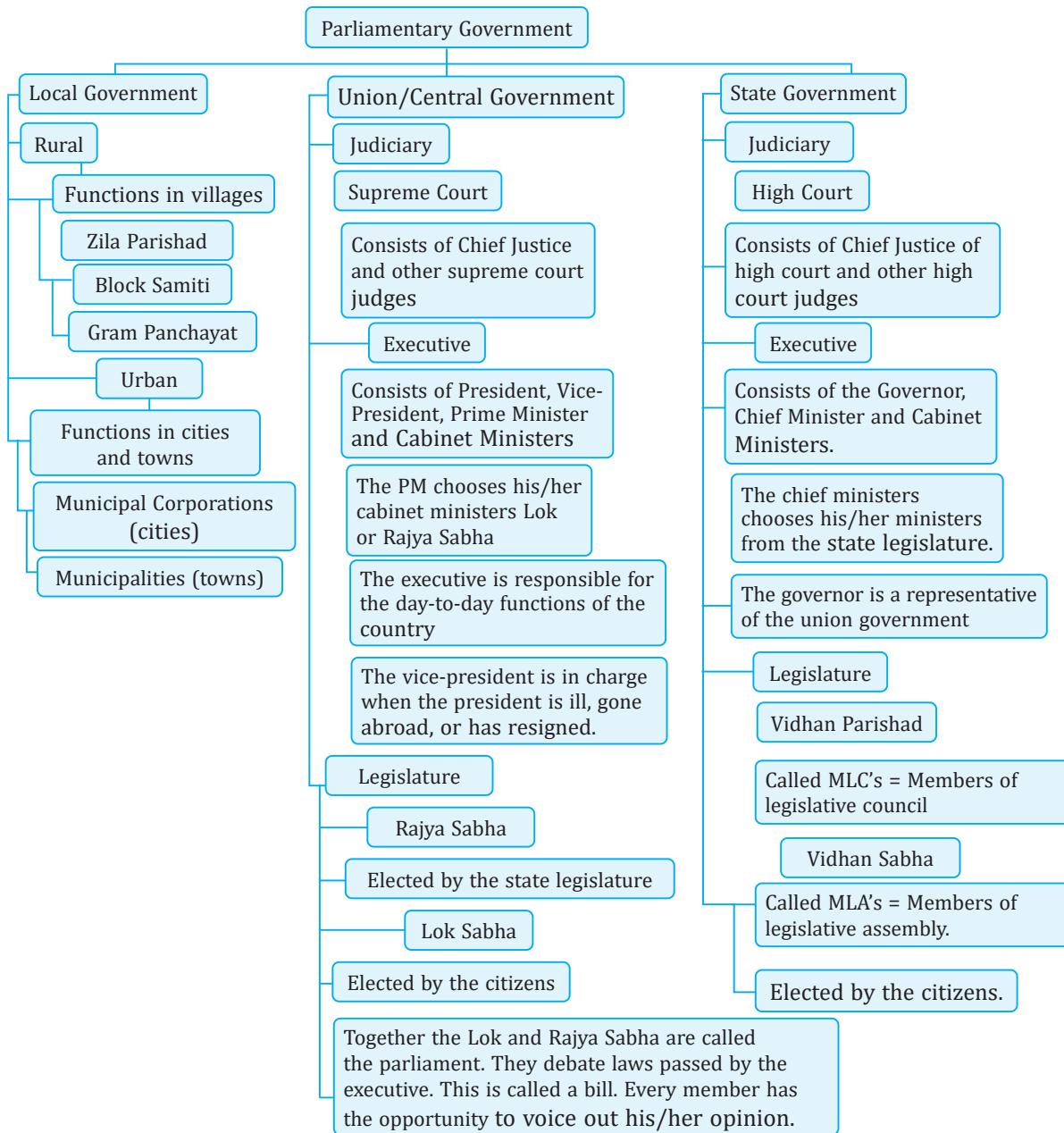
Weaknesses

- Caste and Identity Politics:** Uttar Pradesh has a history of caste-based politics, where political parties often rely on mobilising support based on caste or identity considerations rather than solely on governance and developmental issues. This can lead to a fragmented political landscape and hinder overall progress.
- Governance Challenges:** The state has faced governance challenges, including issues related to law and order, corruption, and bureaucratic inefficiency. These challenges can impact the delivery of public services and hinder the state's development and progress.
- Socio-economic Disparities:** Uttar Pradesh has significant socio-economic disparities, with pockets of poverty and underdevelopment. Bridging these disparities and ensuring inclusive growth across the state remains a critical challenge for the political system.
- Political Instability:** Uttar Pradesh has witnessed frequent changes in government due to political realignments, coalition politics, and internal party dynamics. This can lead to governance disruptions and hamper long-term policy planning and implementation.
- Electoral Violence:** Elections in Uttar Pradesh have often been marred by incidents of violence, clashes between political factions, and electoral malpractices. These issues undermine the democratic process and raise concerns about free and fair elections.

Overall, the political system in Uttar Pradesh has its strengths in terms of electoral significance and representation. Still, it faces challenges from caste-based politics, governance, socio-economic disparities, political instability, and electoral violence. Addressing these challenges requires sustained efforts from political leaders, civil society, and citizens to promote good governance, inclusive development, and a more issue-based approach to politics.



Mind Map



7

Public Services, Public Service Commission, Auditing, Advocate General, High Court and their jurisdiction in Uttar Pradesh

7.1 UTTAR PRADESH PUBLIC SERVICES

A public service is a service provided by a government to people living within its jurisdiction, either directly or by funding the private provision of services. All aspects of day-to-day life, from health, education, infrastructure, and law and order provided by the government, are within the purview of public service. Public service is considered an important means of political modernization in developing societies.

Public service is related to the government and it is given by the administrative bodies to the people living in their area. Hence, public service can be said to be the basic objective of the welfare state as government interventions are designed to ensure public service.

Some of the major public services of Uttar Pradesh are mentioned below:-

- **Health care Services:** The government of Uttar Pradesh is committed to provide timely and effective Health Care Services to the people of Uttar Pradesh. The state government operates a vast network of health facilities, which include government hospitals, community health centers, primary health centers, and sub-health centres. These facilities provide medical services, immunization programs, maternal and child health care, and emergency services to the public.
- **Education Services:** Uttar Pradesh has a comprehensive education system, which provides opportunities for primary, secondary, and higher education. The state government manages government schools and colleges, including primary schools, secondary schools, intermediate colleges, and universities. In addition, various scholarship schemes are implemented to support students from economically weaker sections.
- **Police Services:** The Uttar Pradesh Police Department is responsible for maintaining law and order in the state. It ensures public safety, prevention of crime and investigation of criminal activities. The department operates police stations, crime branches, traffic police units, and specialized units such as the Anti-Terrorism Squad.

Uttar Pradesh Education Service Selection Commission Act, 2023 (UPESSC Act, 2023):

Headquarters: Prayagraj

Composition: 12 members and a chairman

The state government has established this commission to ensure a fair and transparent selection of qualified and capable teachers and instructors in the state. According to the rules, for the recruitment process of teachers and instructors, candidates invited for interviews based on the written examination must receive a minimum of 40 percent marks, with a maximum of 90 percent marks in the interview.

- **Transportation Services:** The Uttar Pradesh State Road Transport Corporation (**UPSRTC**) is the primary provider of public transport in the state. It operates a wide fleet of buses connecting major cities, towns, and villages. Additionally, the state has railway services including passenger and goods trains for inter-state and intra-state travel.
- **Power Supply:** Uttar Pradesh Power Corporation Limited (**UPPCL**) manages the generation, transmission, and distribution of electricity in the state. It ensures reliable power supply in urban and rural areas, implements electrification plans and facilitates billing and consumer services.
- **Water Supply and Sanitation:** The state government takes initiative to provide clean drinking water and sanitation facilities. It focuses on building and maintaining water supply systems, such as water treatment plants, reservoirs, and pipelines, as well as promoting sanitation programs such as the Swachh Bharat Abhiyan (Clean India Campaign).
- **Social Welfare:** Uttar Pradesh offers various social welfare programs for the upliftment of the underprivileged sections of the society. These programs include pensions for the elderly, financial assistance to widows and disabled persons, scholarships for students from economically weaker sections, and housing schemes for the homeless.

- In year 1948-49 this department was established as '**Harijan Sahayak Vibhag**'. For implementation of schemes related to social sector another department named '**Social Welfare Department**' was established in year 1955.
- Agriculture and Rural Development:** As an agricultural state, Uttar Pradesh lays emphasis on agricultural development and rural welfare. The government provides assistance to farmers through initiatives such as subsidized seeds, fertilizers, irrigation facilities, and agricultural extension services. Rural development schemes aim at improving infrastructure, employment opportunities and quality of life in rural areas.
 - The Uttar Pradesh government's annual budget 2024-25 has set a target of **5.1 percent growth** rate for the agriculture sector in the state.
- Civil Services:** The Uttar Pradesh Civil Services include posts in the civil services, such as the Uttar Pradesh Public Service Commission (PSC) and the Combined State/Preferred Subordinate Services. These services cover administrative, executive and managerial roles in various government departments.
- Engineering Services:** The Uttar Pradesh Civil Services comprise engineering services, which include posts in various engineering departments responsible for infrastructure development, public works, irrigation, water supply and other engineering projects in the state.
- Revenue Services:** Revenue services in Uttar Pradesh Civil Services include posts in revenue departments including revenue officers, tehsildars and other officials responsible for land administration, revenue collection and maintenance of land records.
- Judiciary Services:** Civil services also include positions in the judicial system, such as judges, magistrates and judicial officers in subordinate and district courts. These services play a vital role in ensuring justice, maintaining the rule of law and resolving legal disputes.
- Forest and Environment Services:** The Uttar Pradesh civil Services include posts in the Forest and Environment departments, focusing on forest conservation, wildlife protection, environmental regulation and sustainable development.

Importance of Public Services in Uttar Pradesh

- Provision of basic needs:** Public services ensure the provision of basic needs such as health care, education, water supply, sanitation and electricity. These services are essential for the overall development and quality of life of the residents. Access to quality healthcare and education helps create a healthy and skilled

workforce, fostering economic growth and social progress.

- Social Welfare:** The purpose of public services in Uttar Pradesh is to uplift the underprivileged sections of the society and ensure social welfare. Programs such as pensions for the elderly, financial assistance for widows and persons with disabilities, and scholarships for economically weaker students help reduce poverty, promote social inclusion, and bridge the socio-economic gap.
- Infrastructure Development:** Government investment in public services contributes to infrastructure development in the state. The construction and maintenance of roads, bridges, transportation systems, and electricity networks improves connectivity and facilitates trade, commerce, and tourism. This infrastructure development promotes economic growth, attracts investment and creates employment opportunities.
- Law & Order:** Public services, especially the police department, play an important role in maintaining law and order. Ensuring public safety, preventing and investigating crimes, and enforcing regulations contribute to a peaceful and safe environment for residents. It promotes social harmony, encourages economic activities and enhances the overall quality of life.
- Rural Development and Agriculture:** Uttar Pradesh is predominantly rural, and public services are important for rural development and agriculture. Initiatives focused on improving agricultural practices, providing irrigation facilities, rural infrastructure, and employment opportunities contribute to the upliftment of rural communities, reducing poverty, and ensuring food security.
- Governance and Accountability:** Public services provide a framework for effective governance and accountability. Through administrative structures, public services facilitate the implementation of policies, regulations and plans for the benefit of the people. They also provide mechanisms for citizen participation, feedback and grievance redressal, ensuring transparency, accountability and responsive governance.
- Human development:** Public services play a vital role in promoting human development by providing access to education, healthcare and other essential services. They contribute to the overall welfare, empowerment and social mobility of individuals. By investing in human development, Uttar Pradesh can unlock its human capital potential and drive sustainable growth and prosperity.

While Uttar Pradesh provides various public services, there are several challenges before the state in providing these services effectively, which are as follows:

- **Population Density:** Uttar Pradesh is the most populous state with a rapidly growing population. High population density poses challenges in providing adequate infrastructure, health facilities and educational institutions to meet the needs of the growing population.
- **Lack of Infrastructure:** The state faces a lack of critical infrastructure, especially in rural areas. Inadequate road networks, inadequate public transport, and limited access to basic amenities such as electricity, water supply, and sanitation create challenges in providing public services effectively.
- **Quality of Education:** Although Uttar Pradesh has a vast network of educational institutions, the quality of education remains a challenge. There is a need to improve the quality of education, infrastructure and learning outcomes to ensure that students get quality education.
- **Healthcare Accessibility:** Although Uttar Pradesh has a good number of healthcare facilities, accessibility remains a challenge, especially in rural and remote areas. There is a shortage of health professionals, including doctors and nurses, and a lack of well-equipped hospitals and primary health centres. This hinders timely access to quality health services for the population.
- **Poverty and Social Inequality:** Uttar Pradesh faces significant challenges related to poverty and social inequality. Many sections of the population, especially in rural areas and marginalized communities, face economic hardship and lack access to basic services. Alleviating poverty and reducing social inequality are critical to ensuring equal access to public services.
- **Corruption and governance issues:** Corruption and governance issues present challenges to the effective delivery of public services. Instances of corruption and lack of transparency can hinder proper implementation of welfare schemes and lead to inefficient service delivery.
- **Law & Order:** Uttar Pradesh faces challenges related to law and order including crime rate and public safety concerns. Ensuring a safe and secure environment is important for effective delivery of public services and promoting an environment conducive to social and economic development.
- **Awareness and Citizen Participation:** Lack of awareness among citizens about the available public services and their entitlements can be a hindrance in effective service delivery. To meet this challenge, it is necessary to increase citizen awareness and encourage active participation in the governance process.

Uttar Pradesh government's measures for effective public service delivery

- **E-District:** The e-District initiative aims to provide various government services to citizens through a single window system. It aims to streamline the delivery of services like issuance of Birth Certificate, Death Certificate, Caste Certificate, Income Certificate etc. by digitizing the entire process.
- **E-governance services:** Uttar Pradesh is actively working on the expansion of e-governance services to increase access and transparency. Online portals and mobile applications have been developed to enable citizens to access government services, submit applications, pay bills, and track the status of their applications.
- **Integrated Grievance Redressal System:** Uttar Pradesh has launched an Integrated Grievance Redressal System (IGRS) to effectively address citizen grievances. The system provided a centralized platform for registering complaints, tracking their progress, and ensuring timely resolution.
- **Common Service Center (CSC):** The state government collaborated with CSC e-Governance Services India Limited to set up Common Service Centers across the state. These centers act as access points to provide various government services and e-governance facilities to citizens, especially in rural areas.
- **Digital Land Records:** Uttar Pradesh initiates digitization of land records to promote transparency and reduce corruption. The digitization process aims to create a comprehensive database of land records, making it easier for citizens to access information and obtain relevant documents.
- **Online Tax Payment:** The state government launched the online platform for citizens to pay various taxes and fees such as property tax, commercial tax, and vehicle tax. The initiative aims to simplify the tax payment process and reduce the need for physical visits to government offices.

Public services in Uttar Pradesh to meet the basic needs of the population, promote social welfare, facilitate infrastructure development, ensure law and order, promote rural development, promote good governance and promote human development are necessary. They are important for the overall progress and inclusive development of the state and its residents.

The recruitment and selection process for the Uttar Pradesh Public Services is accomplished through competitive examinations conducted by the Uttar Pradesh Public Service Commission (UPPSC) and other respective commissions. The objective of the Uttar Pradesh Public Services is to serve the public, uphold the principles of good governance To lay down and work towards the overall development and welfare of the State and its residents

7.2 UTTAR PRADESH PUBLIC SERVICE COMMISSION

- The Uttar Pradesh Public Service Commission was constituted on April 1, 1937, under Section 264 of the Government of India Act 1935, with its headquarters at Allahabad. It was to consist of a Chairman and two members. Mr. D.L. Drake Brockman, I.C.S. took over as the first Chairman. In the first year of its existence (April 1, 1937), the Commission conducted the Provincial Police Service (PPS) and Provincial Civil Service (PCS) examinations, and an examination to recruit its own staff.
- Keeping in view the purity and transparency of the Uttar Pradesh Public Service Commission in the year 2021, the present Chairman declared "**Respecting merit, building the nation**" as the "motto" of the Uttar Pradesh Public Service Commission, so that the government can get efficient administrators and officers. The five qualities like integrity, fairness, commitment, quality and transparency are included in U.P.P.S.C. Taking this as the basis of its working style, it has committed to create an environment of ideal work culture.
- In October 2022, the Commission has started the simple and easy facility of One Time Registration (OTR) by adopting state-of-the-art technology for the benefit of the candidates, through which the candidates will get relief from problems like applying repeatedly. And the Commission will also get help in completing important tasks like releasing its results in a timely and efficient manner. In October 2022, it launched its newly created website incorporating new provisions which has a modern look and covers many things for the interest of the candidates and in the context of the performance of the work of the Commission.
- By implementing changes in statutory and constitutional provisions from time to time and adjusting to the contemporary curriculum, the Commission is committed to achieving its lofty goals. At present, the Commission is conducting eleven major examinations and the interview process is being conducted on the basis of scientific and psychological criteria for transparent and fair selection. Apart from selection of officers, important tasks like promotion, disciplinary proceedings, amendment of service rules and giving advice to the government are also done by the Commission from time to time.
- In **Part XIV of the Indian Constitution, between Articles 315 to 323**, there is a provision for Union and State Public Service Commissions. Uttar Pradesh State Public Service Commission is also subject to these provisions, which are as follows:

Article	Related Provisions
Article 315	Constitution of Public Service Commissions (PSCs) for the Union and the States
Article 316	Appointment and tenure of members
Article 317	Dismissal and suspension of a member
Article 318	Power to make rules for the conditions of service of the members and employees of the Commission.
Article 319	Prohibition to hold office after termination of membership
Article 320	Functions of Public Service Commissions
Article 321	Power to extend the scope of work of Public Service Commissions
Article 322	Expenditure of Public Service Commissions
Article 323	Reports of Public Service Commissions

- Formation:** The constitution does not mention the number of members of the State Public Service Commission, it depends on the discretion of the Governor. The appointment and service conditions of the chairman and other members in the commission is determined by the Governor. With the **41st constitutional amendment**, the tenure of the chairman and members has been done for a period of 6 years or till the age of 62 years, whichever is earlier. However, the members can submit their resignation in writing to the Governor at any time.
- The number of the members of the Commission has also increased gradually, in keeping with the increase in the quantum of work of the Commission and now there are 8 members in it. **The working of Uttar Pradesh Public Service Commission is also regulated by Uttar Pradesh Public Service Commission Regulation, 1976.**
- Dismissal or Suspension of Members:** The Governor appoints the members of the State Public Service Commission, but the President has the right to dismiss or suspend them. The President can remove the Chairman and members in the same manner as the members of the Union Public Service Commission.
- Independence and Impartiality:** In order to maintain the independence and impartiality of the State Public Service Commission, the following provisions have been made in the Constitution -
- The President has the right to dismiss or suspend, that too in the same manner by which he removes the members of the Union Public Service Commission.

- No unfavorable changes are made in them after appointment.
- All the expenses of the Chairman and members of the State Public Service Commission are met from the Consolidated Fund of the State.
- The chairman and members of the State Public Service Commission are not eligible for re-appointment after their tenure.

Functions of State Public Service Commission:-

The State Public Service Commission performs the same work in the State as is done by the Union Public Service Commission in the center.

Conducting Examination:

It is the duty of the State Public Service Commissions to conduct examinations for appointments to the services of the State.

Advice:

The State Public Service Commission and the Union Public Service Commission deliberate on the following matters:

- On all matters relating to methods of recruitment to civil services and civil posts.
- In making appointments to civil services and posts and in promotion and transfer from one service to another on the basis of suitability of candidates.
- On all disciplinary matters affecting a person serving under the Government of India or the Government of any State.

It shall be the duty of the Public Service Commission to advise it on any matter referred to it by the President of India or the Governor of a State.

Dismissal/suspension of members	The Chairman or any other member of the State Public Service Commission shall be removed from his office only by an order of the President of India.
Regulation of service conditions	In the case of the State Public Service Commission, the Governors of the States perform the same duties which are performed by the President of India in the case of the Union Public Service Commission.
Expenditure	All the expenses of the State Public Service Commission are charged on the Consolidated Fund of the State.
Report	The State Public Service Commission submits an annual report of its work to the Governor of the State.

Challenges and solutions before the Uttar Pradesh Public Service Commission

The Uttar Pradesh Public Service Commission (UPPSC) faces several challenges in its role as the primary recruitment and selection body for civil services in the state. Following are some of the challenges:

- Management of large number of applicants:** UPPSC conducts competitive exams for various posts and a huge number of applicants appear in these exams. Managing the application process, conducting examinations, and evaluating a large pool of candidates is a logistical challenge for the Commission.
- Maintaining transparency and fairness:** UPPSC needs to ensure transparency and fairness in its recruitment processes. There have been instances in the past where allegations of corruption and malpractices have come to the fore wherein copycat mafias have tried to take advantage of the loopholes in the system and question the credibility of the Commission. It is important to maintain a fair and transparent selection process to build trust among the candidates and the public.
- Ensuring timely and efficient recruitment:** UPPSC plays an important role in recruiting candidates for vacant posts in government departments. Delay in conducting examinations, interviews and finalizing the selection process may lead to long vacancies and impact the functioning of government departments. Timely and efficient recruitment is essential to ensure a well-functioning bureaucracy.
- Upgradation of examination procedures:** With the advancement in technology and change in evaluation methods, UPPSC needs to continuously upgrade its examination procedures. Adoption of computer-based

Related Important Provisions	
Appointment of members	The chairman and other members of the State Public Service Commission are appointed by the Governor of the concerned state.
Tenure	The members of the State Public Service Commission hold office for a term of six years or till the age of 62 years , whichever is earlier.
Reappointment	No person who has once held office as a member of the Public Service Commission shall be eligible for reappointment.
Resignation letter	A member of the State Public Service Commission may submit his resignation in writing to the Governor of the State.



tests, modernization of assessment methods, and use of technology for efficient administration can be a challenge that requires investment and expertise.

- **Removal of Socio-Economic Inequalities:** Uttar Pradesh is a diverse state with significant socio-economic disparities. Ensuring equal opportunities for candidates from all backgrounds and regions can be a challenge. UPPSC needs to develop strategies to reach out to marginalized communities and promote inclusivity in recruitment processes.

- **Maintaining a Qualified and Competent Workforce:** UPPSC is faced with the challenge of selecting eligible and competent candidates to serve on various government posts. The commission needs to design robust selection criteria and examinations that effectively assess the knowledge, skills, and abilities required for various roles.

- **Adapting to changing needs and demands:** As society and governance evolve, UPPSC needs to adapt to the changing needs and demands. This includes keeping in mind the emerging sectors, technological advancements, and skill requirements. Regular review and revision of the exam pattern and syllabus is necessary to ensure that the selected candidates are prepared to meet the emerging challenges of public service.

The Public Service Commission has been facing the above challenges but it is also facing them strongly, that is why in the last few years special changes have been seen in the format and syllabus of the examination. In the year 2023, removal of optional subject and inclusion of state specific was the demand of the present time, according to which the commission has implemented the change. Therefore, despite all the challenges, the efforts of the commission and its role cannot be denied.

7.3 AUDITING

- Auditing refers to the examination or inspection of various books of accounts by an auditor. Auditing is done to ascertain the accuracy of the financial statements provided by the organization.
- Auditing can be done internally by employees or heads of a particular department and externally by an outside firm or independent auditor.
- Auditing in Uttar Pradesh refers to the process of examining and evaluating financial records, statements, and other relevant information to ensure accuracy, compliance with laws and regulations, and the overall financial health of an organization or government. The auditing process is carried out by professionals known as auditors who are usually independent and objective.
- Audit plays an important role in promoting transparency, accountability, and good governance

in the public sector in Uttar Pradesh. The state government conducts audit of its various departments, agencies, and bodies to ensure that public funds are used properly and efficiently. In addition, audit is also conducted in private organizations operating in the state to assess their financial performance, compliance with legal requirements, and internal control systems.

- The auditing process in Uttar Pradesh is governed by various laws, regulations, and standards. The **Comptroller and Auditor General of India (CAG)**, an independent constitutional authority, audits government accounts and reports directly to the state legislature. CAG's audits focus on the legality, regularity, and propriety of financial transactions as well as the effectiveness of internal control systems.
- Apart from CAG, there are other audit bodies involved in audit in Uttar Pradesh. The **Office of the Accountant General (AG)** audits government departments, offices, and institutions. The AG's audits include financial statements, compliance with laws and regulations, and performance audits to assess the efficiency and effectiveness of government programs and plans.
- Additionally, there are private audit firms and professionals operating in Uttar Pradesh that provide auditing services to private companies, non-profit organizations, and other entities. These audits are conducted in accordance with the generally accepted auditing standards and guidelines issued by professional bodies such as the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India (ICAI).
- Auditing in Uttar Pradesh is an important process that ensures financial accountability, transparency, and compliance with regulations in both the public and private sectors. To assess and verify the financial performance and governance of organizations operating in the state, auditing is done by various bodies including the CAG, AG, and private audit firms.

Organization for Audit in Uttar Pradesh

In Uttar Pradesh, auditing is done by a number of organizations, both public and private, to ensure financial transparency, accountability, and compliance.

Major organizations involved in audit in Uttar Pradesh.

- **Comptroller and Auditor General of India (CAG):** The CAG is an independent constitutional authority responsible for auditing the accounts of the government at various levels. The CAG audits government departments, agencies, and bodies in Uttar Pradesh to ensure the legality, regularity, and propriety of financial transactions.
- **Office of the Accountant General (AG):** The AG audits the accounts and financial statements of government departments, offices, and institutions in Uttar Pradesh. The AG's audits focus on compliance with laws and

regulations, financial management, and performance audits to evaluate the efficiency and effectiveness of government programs and plans.

- **Uttar Pradesh State Audit Directorate:** The State Audit Directorate is a government organization responsible for conducting audits of various state government departments, agencies, and local bodies. It aims to ensure proper financial management, transparency, and accountability in the use of public funds.

Private Audit Firm: Several private audit firms operate in Uttar Pradesh, which provides auditing services to private companies, non-profit organizations, and other entities. These firms are usually chartered accountancy firms registered with the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India (ICAI) and follow generally accepted auditing standards and guidelines.

- **Internal Audit Units:** Many government departments and organizations have their own internal audit units in Uttar Pradesh. These units are responsible for conducting internal audits to assess financial operations, internal controls, and compliance with policies and procedures.

Social Audit

Social auditing is an important tool for promoting transparency, accountability and citizen participation in governance and development processes. Social audit assumes special significance in Uttar Pradesh because of its potential to empower marginalized communities, ensure proper use of public resources, and enhance the effectiveness of government programmes.

Importance of Social Audit in Uttar Pradesh:

- **Empowering marginalized communities:** Social audit provides an opportunity for marginalized communities to actively participate in decision-making processes and to hold government agencies accountable for their actions. It helps in amplifying the voice of vulnerable groups and ensures that their needs and concerns are addressed in policy formulation and implementation.
- **Enhancing Transparency and Accountability:** Social audit brings transparency in the use of public resources by evaluating the implementation of government programmes, schemes, and projects. It helps to detect and prevent corruption, mismanagement, and misuse of funds, ensuring that public funds are used for their intended purposes.
- **Improving Service Delivery:** Through social audit, citizens can assess the quality and effectiveness of public services such as healthcare, education, sanitation and infrastructure. This allows for feedback mechanisms that can identify deficiencies, gaps and areas for improvement, which ultimately leads to better service delivery.

Strengthening Citizen-Government Relations:

Social audit fosters a sense of ownership and responsibility among citizens towards their communities. It encourages cooperation and dialogue between citizens and government officials, thereby improving relations, trust and cooperation.

The challenges

- **Lack of Awareness and Capacity:** Many citizens, especially those in rural and marginal communities, may lack awareness and understanding of social audit processes and their rights to participate. Capacity-building efforts are needed to enhance their knowledge and skills to effectively engage in Social Audit.
- **Limited Access to Information:** Availability and accessibility of relevant information is important for conducting social audits. In Uttar Pradesh, challenges such as limited access to information, lack of documentation, and language barriers may hinder the effectiveness of social audit initiatives.
- **Political Intervention and Resistance:** Social audit processes may face resistance or political interference, especially when they uncover irregularities, corruption or inefficiencies in government programs. To overcome these challenges, there is a need to ensure the independence and autonomy of the social audit mechanism.
- **Weak Institutional Mechanism:** Strong institutional framework and establishment of dedicated Social Audit Units within Government Departments is critical for the effective implementation of Social Audit processes. Strengthening these mechanisms will require capacity building, defining clear roles and responsibilities, and providing adequate resources.

Measures

- **Awareness and Capacity Building:** Citizens can be educated about the importance of social audit, their rights, and the processes involved by conducting awareness campaigns and training programmes. Building the capacity of citizens, civil society organizations and government officials in social audit practices can enhance their effectiveness.
- **Strengthening Information Dissemination:** Efforts should be made to improve the availability and accessibility of relevant information by establishing mechanisms for proactive disclosure of government programmes, budgets and expenditure. Use of technology, such as online portals and mobile applications, can facilitate access to information in a timely and user-friendly manner.



- Ensuring Freedom and Participation:** It is important to ensure the independence and autonomy of social audit institutions and processes. Citizens' participation should be encouraged and facilitated to create space for open dialogue, feedback and grievance redressal.
- Institutionalization:** Integrating social audit mechanisms within the existing governance framework and policy processes can help institutionalize social audit practices. This includes setting up social audit units within government departments, incorporating social audit requirements into program design, and monitoring and evaluation frameworks.
- Cooperation and Partnership:** Building partnerships between government, civil society organizations and community-based groups can increase the effectiveness of social audit initiatives. Collaboration can provide technical expertise.

Challenges Specific to Auditing

- Complexity and Size:** Uttar Pradesh is the most populous state in India and has a diverse and complex organizational structure. Auditors may face challenges in dealing with a large number of government departments, agencies, and entities, each with their own financial systems and procedures. The sheer size and complexity can create difficulties in gathering information, coordinating audits, and ensuring comprehensive coverage.
- Inadequate Infrastructure:** Some areas of Uttar Pradesh, especially remote or rural locations, may lack adequate infrastructure, including reliable internet connectivity and computer systems. These limitations may hinder the efficiency and effectiveness of audit processes that rely on technology and digital platforms for data analysis and communication.
- Corruption and Fraud:** Uttar Pradesh, like other parts of India, is facing challenges related to corruption and fraud in public administration. Auditors may encounter resistance, non-cooperation, or attempts to manipulate financial records and transactions. To deal with these issues, auditors need to be vigilant and use robust techniques to detect irregularities and fraudulent activities.
- Staff and Expertise:** The availability of trained and experienced auditors can be a challenge in Uttar Pradesh. Adequate staff and a skilled workforce are important for conducting a complete and effective audit. However, there may be a shortage of qualified auditors, especially in remote areas. This may delay audit procedures or compromise audit quality.
- Language and Cultural Diversity:** Uttar Pradesh is a linguistically and culturally diverse state with

many languages and regional diversity. Auditors may face challenges in communicating effectively and understanding local practices and customs. Language barriers can hinder the collection and interpretation of financial information, potentially affecting the accuracy and comprehensiveness of audit reports.

- Political interference:** Audit procedures in Uttar Pradesh can be at risk of political interference, especially when audits involve government departments and public officials. Independence and objectivity are important for auditors to make an unbiased assessment. However, political pressure or influence may compromise the integrity of the audit process and affect its ability to uncover financial irregularities.

To address these challenges, it is necessary to strengthen auditing infrastructure, invest in training and capacity building of auditors, enhance transparency and accountability mechanisms, and ensure the independence and autonomy of audit bodies.

Initiatives of Government of Uttar Pradesh to improve Audit

- Digitization and Automation:** The Government of Uttar Pradesh has focused on digitizing and automating its financial systems and processes. This includes implementing e-governance initiatives, such as online portals for budget preparation, financial reporting and electronic payment systems. The use of technology is aimed at streamlining audit processes, reducing manual errors and increasing efficiency.
- Strengthening of Internal Audit Mechanism:** The government has laid emphasis on strengthening the internal audit mechanism within government departments and organizations. This includes setting up dedicated internal audit units and training staff in auditing techniques and practices. Effective internal audit systems help identify risks, improve financial controls, and ensure compliance with rules and regulations.
- Capacity Building:** The government has invested in capacity-building initiatives to enhance the skills and knowledge of auditors and financial officers. Training programs and workshops are conducted to update the auditors on the latest auditing standards, techniques, and practices. It helps in improving the quality and effectiveness of audits conducted in the State.
- Cooperation with Audit Institutions:** The government collaborates with institutions such as the Office of the Comptroller and Auditor General (CAG) and the Accountant General (AG) of India to strengthen auditing processes. Regular dialogue, knowledge sharing, and exchange of best practices take place to enhance the credibility and effectiveness of audits.
- Social Audit:** The Government has recognized the importance of Social Audit as a tool for civic engagement

and accountability. Social audit processes have been institutionalized and integrated into the governance framework. It allows citizens to actively participate in auditing government programs, ensuring that they are implemented effectively and meet the needs of the people.

- **Transparency and Disclosure:** The government has taken steps to improve transparency and disclosure of financial information. Budget documents, expenditure statements and audit reports are made easily available to the public through an online portal. It promotes transparency and allows citizens to monitor the use of public funds.
- **Monitoring and Evaluation:** The government has implemented a robust monitoring and evaluation system to assess the impact and effectiveness of government programs and schemes. Regular evaluations are conducted, and the findings are used to improve program implementation and address any identified issues.

Auditing is a cornerstone of good governance. By providing unbiased, objective assessments of whether public resources are responsibly and effectively managed to achieve intended results, auditing helps government organizations achieve accountability and integrity, improve operations, and instill confidence among citizens and stakeholders.

7.4 UTTAR PRADESH ADVOCATE GENERAL

Article 165 of the Constitution of India provides for the Advocate General of the States. The role of the Attorney General in the Center is the same role of the Advocate General in the states. The Advocate General of Uttar Pradesh is a constitutional post **appointed by the Governor** of Uttar Pradesh. The Advocate General is the chief law officer of the state government and acts as its primary legal advisor.

Eligibility Criteria

- Candidates must hold an Indian citizenship.
- The age of the candidate should not be more than 62 years, which is the age eligibility criterion of a high court judge.

Important Article	Provisions
Article 165	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Advocate General of States
Article 177	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Powers of the Advocate General related to the Houses of the State Legislature and its Committees
Article 194	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Powers, Privileges and Immunities of the Advocate General

An overview of the role, functions, and powers of the Advocate General of Uttar Pradesh can be made under the following points:

The authority, appointment and function of Advocate General is also specified in the Constitution of India under Article 165 and 177.

Article 165: Advocate General for the State

- The Governor of each State shall appoint a person who is qualified to be appointed as a Judge of a High Court to be Advocate General for the State.
- It shall be the duty of the Advocate General to give advice to the Government of concerned State upon such legal matters and to perform such other duties of a legal character; as may from time to time be referred or assigned to him by the Governor and to discharge the functions conferred on him by or under this constitution or any other law for the time being in force.
- The Advocate General shall hold office during the pleasure of the Governor, and shall receive such remuneration as the governor may determine.

Article 177:

- Every Minister and the Advocate-General for a State shall have the right to speak-in, and otherwise take part in the proceedings of the Legislative Assembly of the State or in case of a State having a Legislative Council.
- They can participate in the proceedings of the legislature committee.

Removal

- As mentioned, the Advocate General serves at the pleasure of the Governor and can be removed by the Governor at any time.
- There is no formal process for removal, unlike judges, whose removal requires a more structured process.

Functions or Duties of Advocate General of Uttar Pradesh:

- **Legal Advisor to the Government:** The Advocate General acts as the legal advisor to the Government of Uttar Pradesh. They provide legal opinion, advice, and guidance on a variety of matters including legislative proposals, government policies, and legal issues affecting the state.
- **Representation in Court:** The Advocate General represents the State Government in legal proceedings before the courts and tribunals. They represent the government in civil, criminal, and constitutional cases, protecting the interests of the state.
- **Opinion and Legal Research:** The Advocate General conducts legal research, and analysis of legal issues and provides research and opinion on matters

- referred to him by the government. They assist in the interpretation of laws, rules, and regulations relevant to the state.
- **Litigation Management:** The Advocate General plays an important role in the management of litigation involving the State Government. They review and supervise legal matters, coordinate with government departments and other legal officials, and develop strategies for effective representation.
 - **Court Intervention:** The Advocate General can intervene in important matters which have implications for the State Government or public interest. They can file applications, and petitions to present the position of the government or seek to become parties to such matters.
 - **Constitutional Duties:** The Advocate General has specific duties relating to constitutional matters. They may be called upon to defend the constitutional validity of state laws or policies that have been challenged in court. They also assist in matters relating to constitutional interpretation and application.
 - **Legal Adviser for Legislative Affairs:** The Advocate General provides legal advice to the State Legislature on matters relating to legislation. They may advise on proposed bills, examine the constitutional validity of laws, and assist in the drafting of legislative measures.
 - **Power of Contempt:** The Advocate General, like other law officers, has the power to initiate contempt of court proceedings for willful disobedience or disrespect of court orders. However, this power is exercised sparingly and in accordance with established legal principles.

It is important to note that the specific functions, powers, and responsibilities of the Advocate General may vary depending on state laws and constitutional provisions. The Advocate General of Uttar Pradesh plays a vital role in ensuring that the legal interests of the State Government are protected and in providing expert legal advice to the Government.

Limitations of the Advocate General:

- **Conflict of Interest:** The Advocate General cannot hold any office of profit, be a director in any company, or engage in any other profession. This limitation ensures their full dedication to the duties of the office.
- **No Voting Rights:** The Advocate General, unlike a member of the state legislature, does not have the right to vote. This is to maintain the impartiality and independence of the office.
- **No Membership in Committees:** He/She cannot be a member of any parliamentary committee or other legislative bodies. This ensures that the AG's role remains separate from the legislative functions.
- **Limited Power:** While the Advocate General is the chief legal advisor to the state government, their advice is

not binding on the government. The government can choose not to accept the AG's legal opinion.

- **Professional Restrictions:** He/she cannot hold office for more than five years at a time, although there is no restriction on reappointment. This limitation prevents the concentration of power in one individual for an extended period.
- **Confidentiality:** The Advocate General must maintain confidentiality with regard to the advice given to the state government. This is to ensure that legal advice remains privileged and not subject to public scrutiny.
- **Restrictions on Practicing:** He/She cannot practice in courts other than the courts of which they are the Advocate General. This restriction ensures that the AG's attention is not divided between private practice and their official duties.
- **Disqualification:** He/She can be removed from office if they are found to have any financial interest in any government contract or other matters. This disqualification ensures that the AG's advice is free from any personal gain or conflict of interest.
- **Privileges and Immunities:** The Advocate General has certain privileges and immunities similar to those of a member of the state legislature to enable them to perform their duties without fear of legal action.
- **No Executive or Legislative Role:** He/She does not have an executive or legislative role. They are primarily an advisor and do not participate in the day-to-day administration of the state or the legislative functions of the state legislature.

These limitations are designed to ensure the independence, impartiality, and effectiveness of the Advocate General in providing legal advice to the state government and representing the state in legal matters.

The State Executive, including the Advocate General, is outlined in Article 165 of India's Constitution. This top legal officer collaborates with the Attorney General at the national level, playing a crucial role in the daily operations of State Governments in India's Federal System, akin to the Attorney General's office at the country level.

7.5 UTTAR PRADESH HIGH COURT

High Court

- The Constitution of India has provided for the constitution of a High Court for each State, but the **7th Constitutional Amendment** has empowered the Parliament to constitute a Joint High Court for two or more States or Union Territories, if it so desires.

Allahabad High Court

- The **Allahabad High Court** was established on 17 March 1866 in Agra under the British Raj as the fourth High Court of India under the Indian High Court Act

1861. **Sir Walter Morgan** was its first Chief Justice. In 1869 it was shifted from Agra to Allahabad. **On 11 March 1919**, it was renamed as 'Allahabad High Court'.

- After the formation of the state of Uttarakhand in the year 2000, thirteen districts of Uttarakhand were taken out of the jurisdiction of the High Court, and the Uttarakhand High Court at Nainital was established and attached to it.

Constitution of High Court

- The President appoints a Chief Justice and other judges as necessary in each High Court. The determination of the members of the High Court has not been made in the constitution, the President determines the number of members at his discretion and as per the requirement.

Dismissal or Suspension of judges

- The President has the right to dismiss or suspend judges. The President can remove judges in the same manner as the Supreme Court removes the judges of the Supreme Court on grounds of proven misconduct and inefficiency.

Independence and Impartiality of Judges

- In order to maintain the independence and impartiality of the judges, the following provisions have been made in the constitution -
 - The President has the power to dismiss or suspend, that too in the same manner as the Supreme Court judges are removed.
 - Security of tenure has been given to the judges, that is, they do not hold the post till anyone's pleasure.
 - No unfavorable changes are made after appointment.
 - All the expenses of the judges are met from the consolidated fund of the state.
 - As long as the judges are not impeached, there is a restriction on the discussion on the conduct of the judges in the Constitution.
 - High Court Judges are not eligible for reappointment after their tenure except in the Supreme Court and other High Courts in India.
- Bench:** The Allahabad High Court has its main seat at Allahabad (Prayagraj). Apart from the principal seat, the High Court has permanent benches at Lucknow. Benches hear cases in their respective jurisdictions.
- Jurisdiction:** The Allahabad High Court has original, appellate and writ jurisdiction. Its jurisdiction extends to the entire state of Uttar Pradesh. The court has power over both civil and criminal matters.

- Original jurisdiction:** The Allahabad High Court has original jurisdiction in certain matters including constitutional law, revenue matters, land acquisition and disputes involving government officials.
- Appellate jurisdiction:** The Allahabad High Court has appellate jurisdiction over the subordinate courts of Uttar Pradesh. It hears appeals against judgments and orders passed by district courts, subordinate civil and criminal courts and other tribunals located within the state.
- Supervisory jurisdiction:** Allahabad High Court has the right of supervision over the subordinate courts and subsidiary courts of Uttar Pradesh.
- Writ jurisdiction:** The Allahabad High Court has got its important writ power of Article 226. It has the power to issue writs including habeas corpus, mandamus, Certiorari, prohibition, and Quo Warranto. These writs are issued to protect fundamental rights and enforce the rule of law.
- Appeal to the Supreme Court:** Appeals against the decisions of the Allahabad High Court can be made to the Supreme Court of India, the country's highest court. The Supreme Court has the jurisdiction to hear and decide appeals arising from the High Court.

The Allahabad High Court is known for its rich legal heritage and its contribution to the development of Indian jurisprudence. It plays an important role in the administration of justice and protection of legal rights in the state of Uttar Pradesh.

Some historical judgments given by the Allahabad High Court

- Verdict on Indira Gandhi:** Former Prime Minister of India, Indira Gandhi won the parliamentary elections in the year 1971 from Rae Bareli constituency. She defeated socialist leader Raj Narayan who challenged Indira Gandhi's election in the Allahabad High Court on grounds of electoral malpractice as well as violation of the Representation of the People Act, 1951.
 - Judgment was delivered by the Allahabad High Court in June, 1975. A single judge bench of Justice Jagmohan Lal Sinha found Indira Gandhi guilty of all charges and declared her election null and void. Following the verdict, she was also barred from holding any electoral office and was also banned from contesting elections for six years. Later the Supreme Court stayed the decision. However, later the apex court overturned the decision.
- Babri Masjid- Ram Janmabhoomi Verdict:** The hearing of the Babri verdict went on for six years when a special bench of the Allahabad High Court decided that the land on which the Mughal-era mosque stood for 500 years before it was demolished was to be divided into three parts between the contesting parties namely, Ram Lalla, Nirmohi Akhara and Waqf Board.



- The judgment also accepted that the land beneath the central dome of the demolished mosque was in fact the birthplace of Lord Rama according to Hinduism.
- Ban on Cast Rallies:** In July 2013, the Allahabad High Court gave a historic judgment banning caste-based rallies in Uttar Pradesh. Notices were issued to the Election Commission, all political parties and the Center in this regard. The bench said that caste-based rallies are against the spirit of the Constitution. The decision came soon after caste-based rallies organized by BSP and SP, the two major political parties of the state.
 - Government employees sending their children to government schools:** Being a reformer, the Allahabad High Court in August 2015 ordered all government employees to send their children to government schools. The court gave this verdict after seeing the pathetic condition of government schools. The bench said that the dilapidated condition of the schools would improve only when the employees send their children to study there.
 - Ruling on Triple Talaq:** In 2016, the Allahabad High Court delivered a landmark judgment declaring the practice of triple talaq unconstitutional. The judgment was given by a single-judge bench headed by Justice Sunit Kumar, who said that the practice was not only cruel but also humiliating.
 - Same-sex couples, inter-religious marriages, and the right to choose a partner:** The Allahabad High Court held that "the right to choose a partner of one's choice is a fundamental right".

Challenges and Remedies before the Court

One of the oldest and prestigious High Courts of India, the Allahabad High Court faces several challenges in its functioning. Here are some common challenges and possible solutions:

- Backlog of cases:** One of the major challenges is the huge pendency of cases. The pendency of cases in the High Court is high, which may result in delay in the delivery of justice. To meet this challenge, the High Court may focus on increasing the strength of judges and improving infrastructure to facilitate disposal of cases. In addition, alternative dispute resolution mechanisms such as arbitration may be promoted to reduce the burden on the court.
- Infrastructure and Technology:** The Allahabad High Court faces challenges related to inadequate infrastructure and technology. Inadequate courtrooms, outdated technology and limited resources can hinder the efficient functioning of the court. Allocating adequate funds for infrastructure development including courts and technology upgradation can help in mitigating these challenges.

- Delay in court proceedings:** Delay in court proceedings is a matter of concern, which can lead to prolonged litigation and dissatisfaction among litigants. Measures such as setting realistic time limits for hearing cases, strict case management and prioritizing urgent matters can help reduce delays. Promotion of e-filing and digitization of records can also streamline processes and save time.
- Legal Awareness and Access to Justice:** Litigants, especially those from marginalized communities, face a lack of legal awareness and limited access to justice. The court may collaborate with legal aid organisations, conduct awareness campaigns and provide simplified legal information to improve access to justice. Several special initiatives targeting vulnerable sections of the society may be taken to ensure equitable access to legal remedies.
- Professional Development and Training:** Ensuring professional development and continuing training of judges, court staff and legal professionals is critical to enhancing the efficiency and effectiveness of the court. Regular training programmes, workshops and seminars may be organized to update legal knowledge, improve case management skills and promote consistency in adjudication.
- Case Management and Administration:** Efficient case management and administration are essential for the smooth functioning of the court. Courts can adopt modern case management techniques, implement standardized procedures, and use technology-driven solutions to streamline workflows and improve overall efficiency.
- Strengthening Alternative Dispute Resolution (ADR):** Encouraging the use of alternative dispute resolution mechanisms such as arbitration can help reduce the burden on the court and speed up dispute resolution. The court can promote ADR methods, organize training programs for mediators and create awareness about the benefits of resolving disputes through non-adversarial methods.
- Cooperation with Lower Courts:** Ensuring effective coordination and cooperation between the Allahabad High Court and the lower courts can help in speedy disposal of cases. Regular interactions, sharing of best practices and capacity building initiatives for lower court judges and staff can strengthen the overall justice delivery system.

Tackling these challenges requires a multi-pronged approach involving coordination between various stakeholders, adequate resources and ongoing reforms. Continuous evaluation, feedback mechanism and regular monitoring can help in identifying areas of improvement and ensure effective functioning of Allahabad High Court.



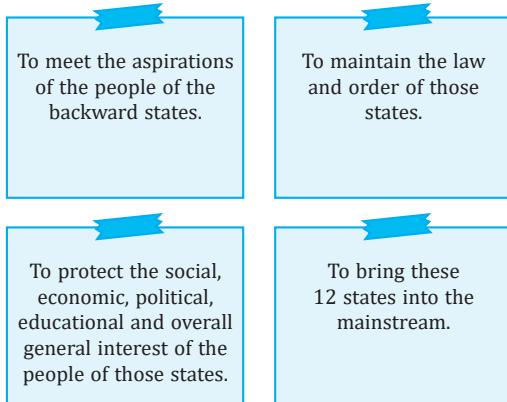
8

Special State Selection Criteria, Official Language, Consolidated Fund and Contingency Fund, Political Parties and State Election Commission of UP

8.1 SPECIAL STATUS STATES

- The Indian Constitution includes special provisions for certain states, recognizing the **unique needs and circumstances** of these regions. These provisions aim to address historical injustices, preserve cultural distinctiveness, and provide administrative autonomy to certain areas.
- Part XXI** of the Constitution of India is a set of laws under **Articles 371 to 371-J**. It pertains to India as a country and the union of states associated with it. The clauses have **temporary, transitional, and special provisions**. The original Constitution did not make any special provisions for these states. These were incorporated by various subsequent amendments.

THE OBJECTIVE BEHIND CREATING SPECIAL STATES IS-



Article	State Concerned
Article 371F	Sikkim
Article 371G	Mizoram
Article 371H	Arunachal Pradesh (special provision, law and order)
Article 371I	Goa
Article 371J	Karnataka (Hyderabad-Karnataka region)

Special Category Status

The allocation of Special Category Status (SCS) to states in India was traditionally based on a set of criteria that primarily focused on recognizing the unique challenges faced by certain regions.

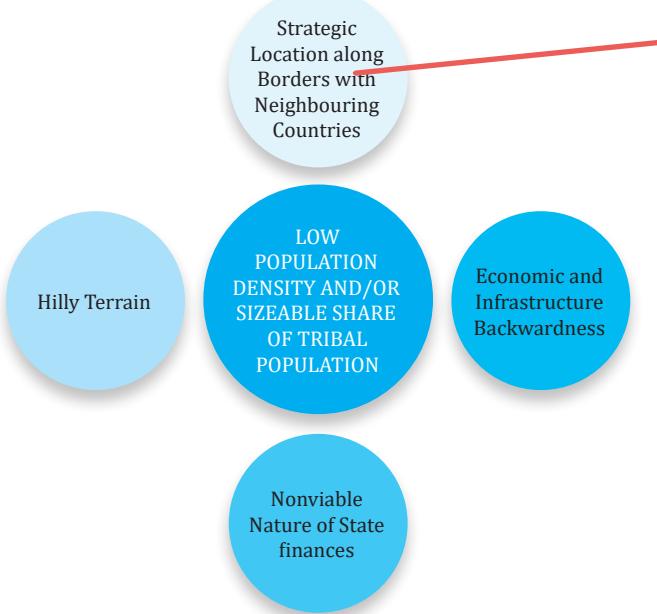
These criteria included

- Hilly and Difficult Terrain:** States with a significant portion of hilly or difficult terrain were considered for SCS, as these geographical features pose challenges in terms of connectivity, infrastructure development, and higher costs of building infrastructure. **Example- Himachal Pradesh**
- Low Population Density or Sizeable Share of Tribal Population:** States with low population density or a significant tribal population were given preference. This was because such areas often lag in socio-economic development and need special attention to uplift the standard of living of their indigenous communities. **Example - Arunachal Pradesh**
- Strategic Location along International Borders:** States located along international borders were often considered for SCS to ensure their economic stability and security, as these areas are crucial from a national security perspective. **Example: Jammu and Kashmir (before the constitutional changes in 2019)**
- Economic and Infrastructural Backwardness:** States lagging in economic development and lacking adequate infrastructure were prime candidates for SCS. This criterion was aimed at bridging the development gap between these states and more developed regions. **Example: Uttarakhand**

Article	State Concerned
Article 371	Maharashtra (Vidarbha and Marathwada) and Gujarat (Saurashtra and Kutch)
Article 371A	Nagaland (Naga hills - Tuensang area)
Article 371B	Assam (Bodoland territorial area)
Article 371C	Manipur (Manipur hill areas)
Article 371D	Andhra Pradesh and Telangana
Article 371E	Andhra Pradesh (Establishment of Central University in Andhra Pradesh)

- Non-Viable State Finances:** States with a weak financial position, which struggled to mobilize resources for their developmental needs, were also considered for this special status. This was to ensure that these states could maintain reasonable financial stability. **Example: Manipur**

Parameters of SCS: Based on Gadgil Formula



Special Category Status States

1969-70	Assam, Nagaland and Jammu and Kashmir
1970-71	Himachal Pradesh
1971-72	Manipur, Meghalaya and Tripura
1975-76	Sikkim
1986-87	Arunachal Pradesh and Mizoram
2001-02	Uttarakhand
2014-15	Telangana

Thus, at present, **11 states of the country have the status of Special Category state.**

Benefits of Special Category Status:

- The Centre pays 90% of the funds required in a centrally-sponsored scheme to special category status states as against 60% or 75% in case of other states, while the remaining funds are provided by the State Governments.
- Unspent money in a financial year does not lapse and is carried forward.
- Significant concessions are provided to these states in excise and customs duties, income tax and corporate tax.
- 30% of the Centre's Gross Budget goes to Special Category states.

Concerns regarding Special Category Status:

- It causes an increased burden on Central Finances.
- Giving special status to a state leads to demands from other states too. For instance, repetitive demands by Orissa and Bihar to grant them Special Category status.

The 14th Finance Commission has done away with the 'special category status' for states, except for the Northeastern and three hill states. It suggested filling the resource gap of such states through tax devolution by increasing it to 42% from 32%.

Difference between Special provisions for some states & Special status for some states

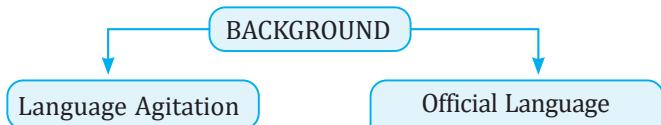
Special provisions for some states	Special status to some states
These provisions are Constitutional because these provisions are described in Articles 371 to 371J in Part XXI of the Constitution.	The decision to grant Special Category Status to any State is taken by the National Development Council, which is the sole body competent to do so. There are no separate constitutional provisions, legislation or executive orders for the same.
Legislative and Political Rights	Only Economic and Financial Aspects
12 States	11 States

Conclusion

All the provisions, from Articles 371 to 371-J, have taken into account the unique conditions of the country and have specified the necessary safeguards accordingly. These provisions also form an intrinsic characteristic of Indian federalism, i.e., 'Asymmetric Federalism' in order to fulfill the constitutional obligation of plurality, Integration, and protection, along with strengthening federalism by ensuring decentralization of power. These provisions are not exceptional and have been carefully crafted to ensure the safety and well-being of the people in these regions.

8.2 OFFICIAL LANGUAGE

An official language is a language that is given a special status in a state or jurisdiction of a state. Often the term official language does not refer to the language used by the people living in a country or territory rather it is used in government administration such as the judiciary, legislature, and other administrative functions.



- Tamil Nadu's first anti-Hindi language movement in 1937.
- From 1946 to 1950, there were sporadic agitations against Hindi by the Dravidar Kazhagam (DK) and Periyar.
- 1955, the first official language commission was appointed under the chairmanship of BG Kher.
- In 1957, the Parliamentary Committee on Official Language was constituted under the chairmanship of Govind Ballabh Pant.
- The Official Languages Act was passed in 1963.

CONSTITUTIONAL PROVISIONS- PART XVII OF THE CONSTITUTION: ARTICLES 343 TO 351

Its provisions are divided into four categories-

1. The language of the Union.
2. Regional languages.
3. Language of the judiciary and text of the law.
4. Other special instructions.

Articles	Subject Matter
Language of the Union	
343	The official language of the Union
344	Commission and Committee of Parliament on official language
Regional Language	
345	The official language of a state
346	The official language for communication between one state and another or between a state and the Union
347	Special provision relating to language spoken by a section of the population of a state
Language of the Supreme Court & High Court etc.	
348	Language to be used in the Supreme Court, the High Courts, for Acts, Bills, etc.
349	Special procedure for enactment of certain laws relating to language
Special Directives	
350	Language to be used in representation for redress of grievances
350A	Facilities for instruction in mother-tongue at primary stage

350B	Special Officer for linguistic minorities
351	Directive for the development of the Hindi language

(Note: The Official Languages Act, 1963, did not set any time limit for the use of English.)

The language of the Union (Article 343-344)

- **Hindi**, written in **Devanagari script**, is the language of the Union, but the form of numbers officially used by the Union will be international and not Devanagari.
- However, for 15 years from the commencement of the Constitution, **English** will continue to be used officially for the purposes for which it was used before 1950.
- Even after 15 years, the Union can use English for special purposes.
- After five years of implementation of the Constitution and again after ten years, the President will set up a commission which will recommend the limitations of the use of English in relation to the use of the Hindi language and other related matters.

Regional Language (Article 345-347)

- The legislature of a state can choose any one or more languages or Hindi as the official language of a state. Until this provision is made, the official language of that State shall be English.
- Under this provision, most states accepted the main regional language as their language.
- The Official Languages Act has a provision that English should be used for purposes of communication between the Union and the non-Hindi states.

Language of Judiciary – (Article 348-349)

- Provisions related to the language of judiciary and legislature in the constitution
- Until the Parliament makes any provision, the following works will be done only in English.
 - Proceedings of the Supreme Court and every High Court.
 - The official text of all Bills, Acts, Ordinances, Orders, Rules and Bye-laws at the Central and State level.

Other Special Instructions- Article (350- 351)

- Some special instructions have been given in the constitution for the protection of the interests of linguistic minorities and the upliftment of the Hindi language.
- Every State or local authority should provide suitable facilities for imparting education in the mother tongue at the primary stage to children belonging to linguistic minority groups in the State.
- The President may issue necessary instructions in this regard.

Article 344. Commission and Committee of Parliament on official language-

1. The President shall, at the expiration of five years from the commencement of this Constitution and thereafter at the expiration of ten years from such commencement, by order constitute a Commission which shall consist of a Chairman and such other members representing the different languages specified in the Eighth Schedule as the President may appoint. The order shall define the procedure to be followed by the Commission.
2. It shall be the duty of the Commission to make recommendations to the President as to-
 - (a) The progressive use of the Hindi language for the official purposes of the Union;
 - (b) Restrictions on the use of the English language for all or any of the official purposes of the Union;
 - (c) The language to be used for all or any of the purposes mentioned in Article 348;
 - (d) The form of numerals to be used for any one or more specified purposes of the Union;
 - (e) Any other matter referred to the Commission by the President as regards the official language of the Union and the language for communication between the Union and a State or between one State and another and their use.
3. In making their recommendations under clause (2), the Commission shall have due regard to the industrial, cultural and scientific advancement of India and the just claims and the interests of persons belonging to the non-Hindi speaking areas in regards to the public services.
4. There shall be constituted a Committee consisting of thirty members, of whom twenty shall be members of the House of the People and ten shall be members of the Council of States to be elected respectively by the members of the House of the People and the members of the Council of States in accordance with the system of proportional representation by means of the single transferable vote.
5. It shall be the duty of the Committee to examine the recommendations of the Commission constituted under clause (1) and to report to the President their opinion thereon.
6. Notwithstanding anything in Article 343, the President may, after consideration of the report referred to in clause (5), issue directions in accordance with the whole or any part of that report.

8.2.1 Official Language of Uttar Pradesh

Uttar Pradesh is a linguistically diverse state in India, with several languages spoken across its various regions and communities. The languages spoken here are mainly

known by linguist analytics into two specific zones, the Central and the Eastern, under the main umbrella of the Indo-Aryan languages. The influence is derived from the Prakrits of the Old Indo-Aryan sect, added during the medieval era. Here are the major languages spoken in Uttar Pradesh:



Uttar Pradesh State Official Language Under Article 345 of the Constitution-

- The official language of the state of Uttar Pradesh (**Under Article 345 of the Constitution**) is **Hindi**, which was declared as the official language of the state of Uttar Pradesh by the **Uttar Pradesh Official Language Act, 1951**.
- Urdu has been declared a co-official language of Uttar Pradesh by an amendment in the **Official Languages Act 1989**.

Uttar Pradesh Official Language Act 1951

- **Hindi** became the language of state administration in Uttar Pradesh under the Official Languages Act of 1951.
 - Hindi is the most widely spoken language in Uttar Pradesh.
 - It serves as the state's official language and is used for administrative, educational, and official purposes.
 - Hindi, based on the Devanagari script, is the primary variant spoken, understood, and taught in schools and Universities.
 - Braj, Khadi boli and Awadhi are the dialects of Hindi.
 - Some of the Famous writers are Munshi Premchand, Mahavir Prasad Dwivedi, Harivansh Rai Bachchan, Mahadevi Verma, and Bharatendu Harishchandra, who worked for the development of Hindi literature and language.

- In 1989, an amendment was made to the Act, adding **Urdu** as an additional language of the state.
 - The wide usage of the Nastaliq Script in written Hindustani gave rise to Urdu as a spoken and written sub-sect on par with Hindi.
 - Urdu is written in the Persian-Arabic script and is used for literary, cultural, and religious purposes.
 - The ‘Lakhnavi’ way of speaking Urdu is considered the highest and most important literary form and value.
 - Urdu is another prominent language in Uttar Pradesh, especially in cities like Lucknow and Aligarh.
 - It has a significant influence from Persian and Arabic and is associated with the Muslim community.

Language Department Government of Uttar Pradesh

- The language department was established in 1958 with the objective of increasing the use of Hindi in the official work of the state.

The main functions and objectives of the Department of Language are:

- English to Hindi translation of all the Ordinances, Bills, Acts, Rules, Regulations and other works of the general nature of the State Government.
- Hindi to Urdu and English to Urdu translation of material for publication in the official Gazette of Urdu.
- The work of editing/publication of departmental manuals, rules collections, orders, and various reference books of the government.
- Vocabulary creation.

List of Classical Languages which are granted the classical language status

- In 2004, the Government of India decided to create a new category of languages called “classical languages”. In 2006, it laid down the **criteria for conferring classical language status**. They are:
 - High antiquity of its early texts/recording history over a period of **1500-2000 years**;
 - A **body of ancient literature/texts**, which is considered a valuable heritage by generations of speakers;
 - The **literary tradition be original and not borrowed** from another speech community;
 - The classical language and literature being **distinct from modern**, there may also be a discontinuity between the classical language and its later forms or its offshoots.

Classical Language	Year of Declaration
Tamil	2004
Sanskrit	2005
Telugu	2008
Kannada	2008
Malayalam	2013
Odia	2014

- So far (2023), the **6 languages** are granted classical language status.

List of languages in the 8th Schedule

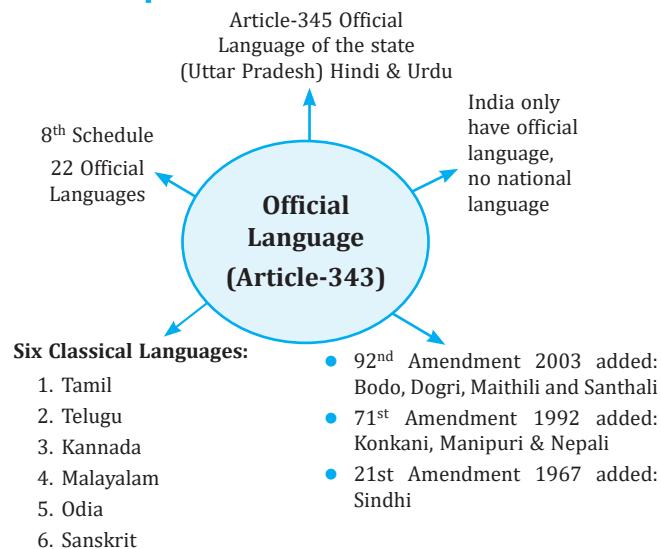
At present, as per Eighth Schedule of the Constitution **specifies 22 official languages** (originally 14 languages) and Hindi is one of the official languages. 22 official languages are-

- Assamese, Bangla, Bodo, Dogri, Gujarati, Hindi, Kashmiri, Kannada, Konkani, Maithili, Malayalam, Manipuri, Marathi, Nepali, Oriya, Punjabi, Tamil, Telugu, Santali, Sindhi, Sanskrit and Urdu.

Languages Added to the 8th Schedule according to the Amendment

Amendment	Language
21 st Amendment 1967	Sindhi
71 st Amendment 1992	Konkani, Manipuri and Nepali
92 nd Amendment 2003	Bodo, Dongri, Maithili and Santhali

Mind Map



8.3 CONSOLIDATED FUND

The Consolidated Fund of Uttar Pradesh is the most important of all government accounts. Revenues received by the government and its expenses, excluding the exceptional items, are part of the Consolidated Fund.

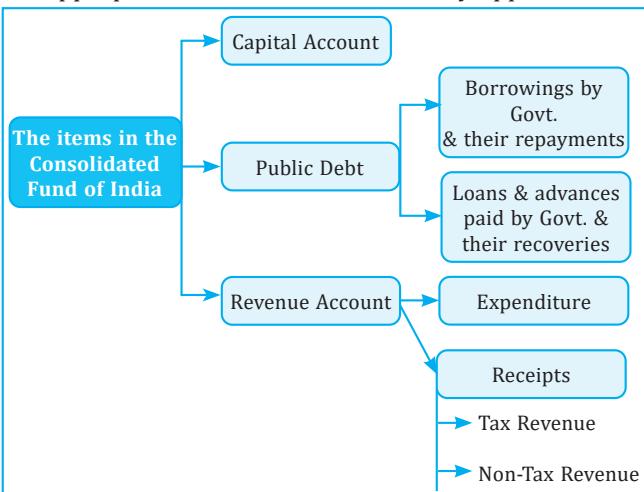
The Constitution of India provides the following three funds for the Central and State Governments.

- Consolidated Fund of India and the State Government Article-266(1)
- Public Account of India and the State government Article-266 (2)
- Contingency Fund of India and the State government. Article-(267)

Consolidated Fund for India and States

Article 266(1)

- The Consolidated Fund is established under Article 266(1) of the Constitution of India.
- The items in the Consolidated Fund of India or State government are-
 - All revenue received by the Government of India or the State government.
 - All debts raised by the government of India or the state government through treasury bills, loans, or other means and advances.
 - All the money received by the government of India or the State government in repaying the debt. This fund is used to make all legally authorised payments on behalf of the Government.
- Expenditures must be authorized by law. No appropriation without Parliamentary approval.

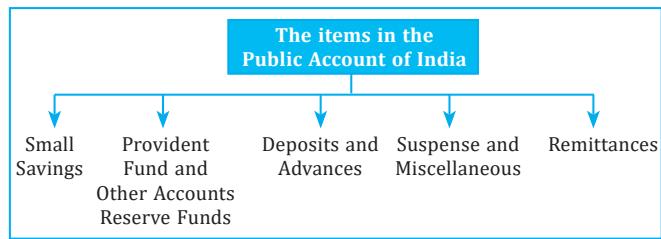


NOTE- All payments legally authorised by the Government of India shall be made out of this fund, and no money can be released or withdrawn from this fund except by Parliamentary law.

Public Account of India and States Article 266 (2)

- All other public money (other than loans from the Consolidated Fund of India) received by or on behalf of the Government of India or the Government of a state shall be credited to the Public Account of India or the state's public account.
- It is operated by executive action. Payments do not require Parliamentary appropriation.

Items of Public Account fund



Contingency Fund of India

- The Constitution allows the Parliament to constitute the Contingency Fund of India. Funds are received in this from time to time as prescribed by the Contingency Fund of India Act 1950. The Finance Secretary maintains the fund on behalf of the President. This fund remains under the authority of the President, and he can give advance from it for any unforeseen expenditure which can be authorised later by the Parliament.
- Article 267 (1) of the Constitution contains provisions for the Contingency Fund of India.
- Art. 267 (1) Parliament may establish a Contingency Fund in the nature of an imprest to be entitled 'The Contingency Fund of India'. **(Custodian- Finance secretary of India on behalf of the President)**

The Contingency Fund of the State

- Article 267(2) - Provision for a Contingency fund of the State.
- Article 267(2) The Legislature of a State may by law establish a Contingency Fund in the nature of an imprest to be entitled 'The Contingency Fund of the State'. **(Custodian- Finance Secretary of State on behalf of the Governor)**
- Amount is spent by the executive but is authorised by the Parliament after the expenditure is incurred.

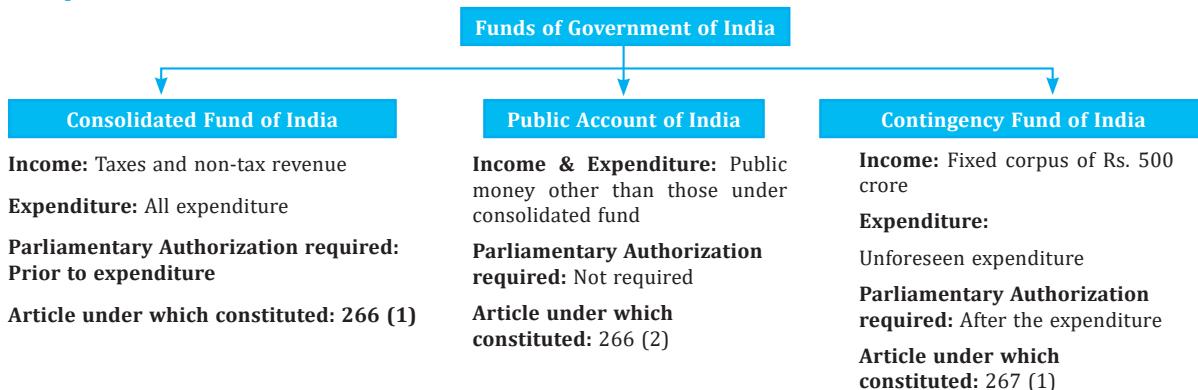
The Uttar Pradesh Contingency Fund (Amendment) Ordinance, 2020

- The Uttar Pradesh Contingency Fund (Amendment) Ordinance, 2020 was promulgated on April 11, 2020. It amends the Uttar Pradesh Contingency Fund Act 1950. The Act establishes a Contingency Fund for Uttar Pradesh to meet any exceptional or unforeseen expenditure. The Ordinance seeks to withdraw from the Contingency Fund to meet expenditures in the wake of the COVID-19 pandemic.
- **Withdrawal from the consolidated fund of the state and credit to the contingency fund:** The 1950 Act provides for a Contingency Fund to meet unforeseen expenditures. The Act provides that the required amount be transferred from the Consolidated Fund of the state to the Contingency Fund. Such an amount will be considered to have been placed to the credit of the Contingency Fund. The Ordinance allowed for a withdrawal of Rs 600 crore from the Consolidated Fund and credit of the Contingency Fund.

Why is the Contingency fund needed?

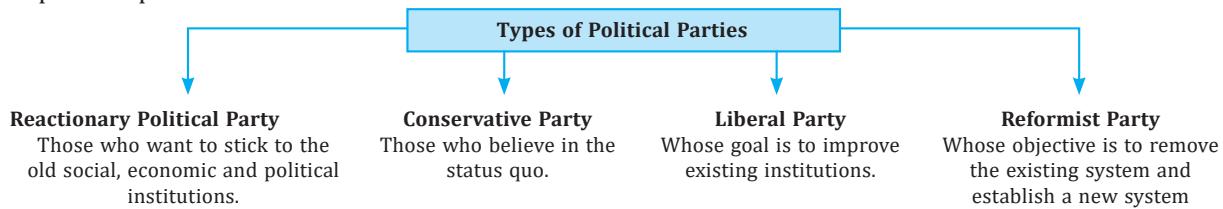
For receipt of advance funds for expenditure pending authorisation by Parliament under Article 115 for supplementary, additional or Excess grants and under Article 116 for Vote on account, Vote of credit and exceptional grants.

Mind Map

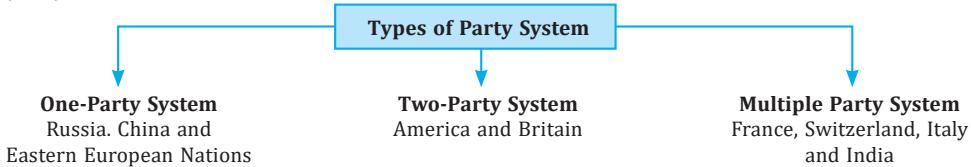


8.4 POLITICAL PARTIES

Political Parties are those voluntary organisations or organised groups of people who have common views and try to get political power to move the nation forward in accordance with the provisions of the Constitution. There are four types of political parties in a modern democratic state-



Types of Party Systems



- **One-Party System:** In which there is only the ruling party, and there is no opposition party system.
Like the former leftist nation Russia, China and other Eastern European nations.
 - **Two-Party System:** In which two big parties exist, like America and Britain.
 - **Multiple Party System-** In which several parties form a coalition government like France, Switzerland, Italy, India, etc.
 - **India's Multi-party System:** The sheer size of the country, the heterogeneity of Indian society, the admissibility of universal adult franchises, the peculiar political processes, and many other factors have led to the emergence of various political parties. India has the most significant number of political parties in the world.
 - **List of all national political parties of India in 2024-**
- **There are six national parties** - Indian National Congress (INC), Bhartiya Janata Party (BJP), Communist Party of India (Marxist), Aam Aadmi Party (AAP), Bahujan Samaj Party (BSP), National Peoples Party (NPP).
 - Political parties registered as per the Representation of the People Act, 1951 may, over time, be recognised as a 'State Party' or a 'National Party'.

Some of the major political parties of Uttar Pradesh

- **Bharatiya Janata Party** - Bharatiya Janata Party is currently the ruling party of Uttar Pradesh, with Yogi Adityanath being the Chief Minister. The head office of the Bharatiya Janata Party of Uttar Pradesh is situated at BJP Bhavan, Vidhan Sabha Marg in Lucknow.

- **The Indian National Congress:** The Indian National Congress (INC) is a political party in India that has deep roots in most parts of India. It was founded on 28 December 1885. Congress has formed its own and coalition government in Uttar Pradesh for many years.
- **Samajwadi Party** - The Samajwadi Party, or the socialist party, was established on 4 October 1992. Akhilesh Yadav is the president and chairperson of this party.
- **Bahujan Samaj Party** - The Bahujan Samaj Party (BSP) is a national-level political party in India that was formed to represent Bahujans (literally means "community in the majority"), referring to Scheduled Castes, Scheduled Tribes, and Other Backward Classes (OBC), along with religious minorities. Kumari Mayawati is the president of the party.
- **Communist Party of India** - The communist party of India is also a significant political party in Uttar Pradesh. It is also known as the Marxist-Leninist Liberation Party. Dipankar Bhattacharyya is the General Secretary of the communist party of India.
- **Apna Dal** - Apna Dal, is a regional and one of the prominent political parties in UP. Anupriya Patel is the chairperson of this party.
- **Rashtriya Lok Dal:** Rashtriya Lok Dal is an Indian regional political party in Uttar Pradesh and Rajasthan. It was founded by Chaudhary Ajit Singh, son of the former prime minister of India, Chaudhary Charan Singh in 1996 as a breakaway faction of the Janata Dal.

Conditions for declaring a political party a 'national party'-

- It is 'recognised' in four or more states as a state party; or
- If its candidates polled at least 6% of total valid votes in any four or more states in the last Lok Sabha or Assembly elections and has at least four MPs in the last Lok Sabha polls; or
- If it has won at least 2% of the total seats in the Lok Sabha from at least 3 states.

Conditions for recognition of a party as a State party -

- If it secures 6% of the valid votes polled in the general election to the concerned State Legislative Assembly and also wins two seats in the same State Legislative Assembly.
- If it gets 6% of the total valid votes in the state in the general election to the Lok Sabha, it also gets one seat in the Lok Sabha from the same state.
- If it wins 3% of the seats in the Legislative Assembly or 3 seats in the Legislative Assembly (whichever is higher) in the general election to the Legislative Assembly of the concerned State.
- If it wins one seat in the Lok Sabha for every 25 seats or any part thereof allotted to the state in the general election to the Lok Sabha from the concerned state.

- If it secures 8% of the total valid votes polled in the State in a general election to the Lok Sabha or the State Legislative Assembly.

Privileges granted to recognised parties-

- Allotment of election symbols.
- Provision of time for political broadcasts on state-controlled television and radio stations.
- Facility to get Electoral Lists.
- Parties are allowed to have 40 "star campaigners" (registered-unrecognised parties are allowed to have 20 "star campaigners") at the time of elections.
- A specific election symbol is provided throughout the country, which is reserved for it.
- The election symbol allotted to a state party is exclusively reserved for use in the same state or other states in which it is recognised.

Significance of Political Parties in Democracy

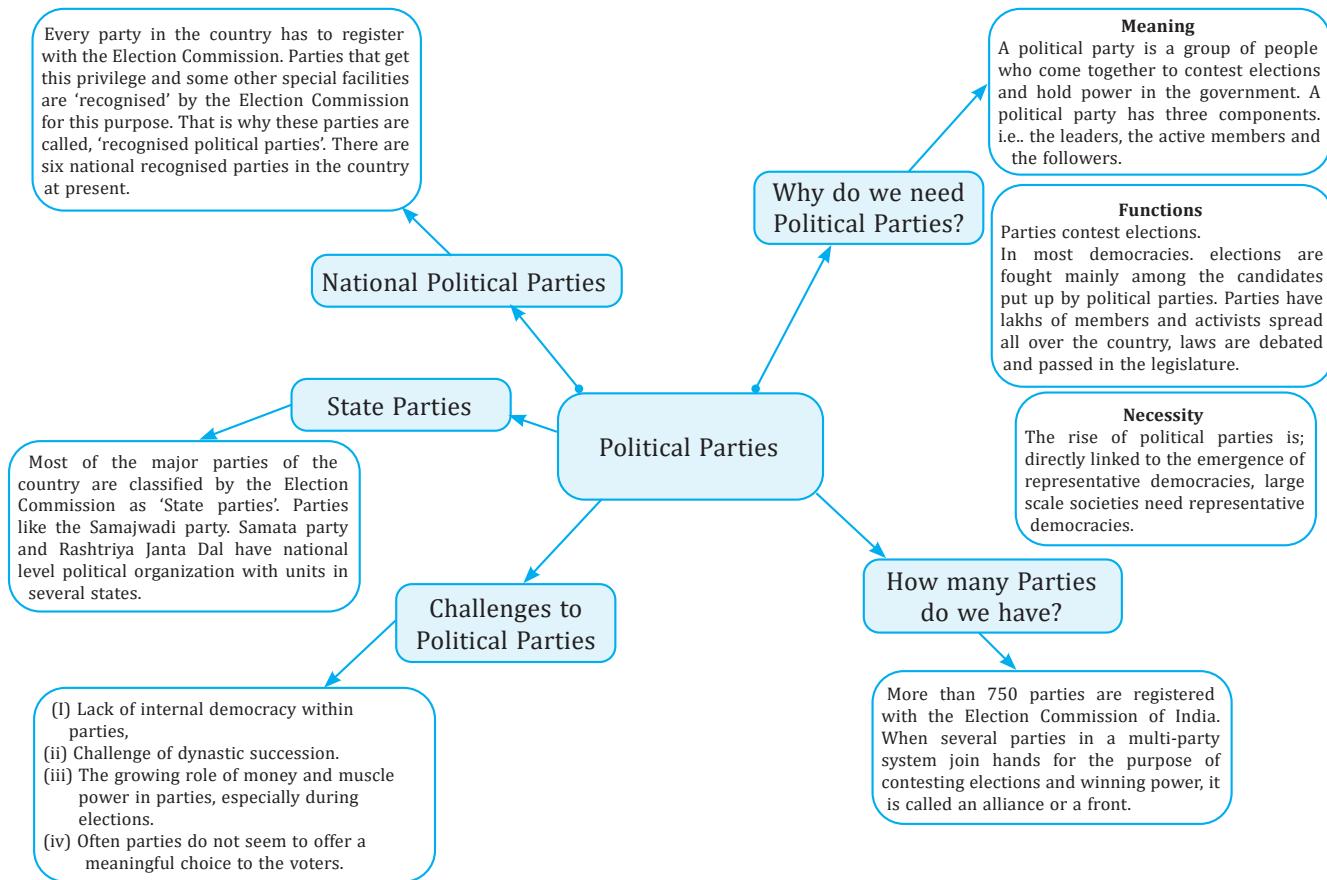
- A political party is an organised group of citizens who hold common views on governance and act as a political unit that seeks to obtain control of the government to further the agenda and policy they profess.
- Political parties maintain a continuous connection between the people and those who represent them, either in government or in the opposition.
- Political parties are essential for the proper functioning of representative democracy. They perform vital functions in every political system.
- Political Parties educate people and help formulate and shape public opinion; they articulate peoples' demands and convey them to the government.

Challenges related to political parties

- **Absence of intra-party democracy:** At present, there is a lack of intra-party democracy in political parties. This adversely affects the constitutional rights of all citizens of equal political opportunity to participate in politics and contest elections.
- **Factionalism:** Factionalism is a major problem for political parties in India. It breaks the cohesion of a party, causing it to split into several factions.
- **Adopting unconstitutional methods:** Political parties do not hesitate to use unconstitutional methods to gain power.
- **Populist promises:** Political parties turn to populist politics to gain power. They take undue advantage of people's sentiments and compulsions, promote populist slogans and mislead the public.
- **Lack of discipline among members:** Members of different political parties do not care about party discipline but instead throw mud at each other.
- **Communal Work:** Political parties take the help of caste and religion to gain power.
- **The criminalisation of Politics:** Currently, criminals enter politics, contest elections and even get elected to Parliament and State Legislatures.

India's multi-party system, with its diverse range of ideologies and regional representation, provides a platform for vibrant political discourse and reflects the country's rich cultural heritage. While challenges persist, such as the dominance of a few major parties and the need for greater internal party democracy, the Indian party system continues to evolve and adapt to the nation's changing aspirations.

Mind Map



8.5 STATE ELECTION COMMISSION

Election Commission of India

The Election Commission of India (ECI) is a **permanent and independent constitutional body** established under Article 324 of the Constitution. The ECI is provided with the power of superintendence, direction, and control of elections to the Lok Sabha, Rajya Sabha, State Legislative Assemblies, State Legislative Councils, and the offices of the President and Vice President of the country. It is not concerned with the elections of **panchayats and municipalities** in the states. For this, the Constitution of India provides for a separate **State Election Commission**. The State Election Commission is responsible for conducting elections to the Panchayats (Article 243K) and the Municipalities (Article 243ZA).

Statutory body

- They are created by an Act of Parliament.
- Their laws are made by the Parliament or Legislature.
- Some examples of statutory bodies are National Commission for Women, National Human Rights Commission, National Green Tribunal etc.)

Structure of the Election Commission

For the first time in 1989, two additional commissioners were appointed. But their tenure lasted only for one year. Thereafter, in October 1993, two additional election commissioners were re-appointed. Since then the **multi-member concept** of the commission has been in vogue.

Presently, it has one Chief Election Commissioner and two Election Commissioners.

Appointment

- **Article 324(2):** The President appoints the Chief Election Commissioner and other Election Commissioners.
- **Article 324(3):** When another Election Commissioner (other than the Chief Election Commissioner) is appointed, the Chief Election Commissioner shall act as the Chairman of the Election Commission.
- **Article 324(4):** The President can appoint regional commissioners on the advice of the Chief Election Commission of India.

Tenure of Office

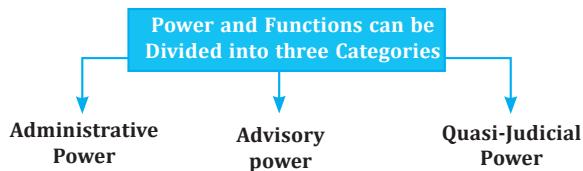
Subject to the provisions of any law made by Parliament, the conditions of service and term of office of the Election

Commissioners and Regional Commissioners shall be such as the President may by rule determine. They have tenure of six years, or up to the age of 65 years, whichever is earlier.

Main Work

The Election Commission is responsible for conducting, directing and controlling the elections to the posts of Lok Sabha, Rajya Sabha, State Legislature, President and Vice President.

Power and functions of the Election Commission



Administrative Powers

- To determine the territory of the constituencies of the whole of India on the basis of the recommendations of Delimitation Commission.
- Preparation of electoral roll from time to time and registration of all eligible voters.
- Fixing the date and timetable of the election and examining the nomination papers.
- Granting recognition to political parties and allotting election symbols to them.
- Making a code of conduct for parties and candidates during the election.

Quasi-Judicial Powers

- To work like a court to resolve disputes in granting recognition to political parties and giving election symbols.
- Appointing an officer to investigate the dispute(s) related to the election system.

Act as an Advisory Body

- Advising the President on matters relating to the disqualification of Members of Parliament.
- Advising the Governor on matters relating to the disqualification of the members of the Legislative Council.
- Advising the President whether elections should be conducted after the completion of one year in the President's rule state.

Independence and Impartiality of the Election Commission

- The Chief Election Commissioner can be removed from his office in the same manner and on the same grounds as a Judge of the Supreme Court.

- The service conditions of the Chief Election Commissioner cannot be changed to his disadvantage after his appointment.
- Other Election Commissioners or Regional Commissioners can be removed only on the recommendation of the Chief Election Commissioner and not otherwise.

Uttar Pradesh State Election Commission

The State Election Commission (SEC) is a constitutional body established by Articles 243 K and 243 ZA of the Constitution of India.

- The SEC's role is to supervise, direct, and control the preparation of electoral rolls and the conduct of elections to the **Panchayats and Municipalities** in the state.
- Article 243K vests the superintendence, direction, and control of electoral rolls' preparation and elections for Panchayats in a State Election Commission.
- Article 243ZA of the Constitution of India is about elections to **municipalities**.
- States legislature can make laws about all matters related to municipal elections.
- The SEC was formed after the 73rd and 74th Constitutional amendments.
- The State Election Commission (SEC) of **Uttar Pradesh (UP)** was formed on April 23, 1994.

Functions of State Election Commission

The State Election Commission (SEC) functions as a constitutional authority with specific responsibilities related to the management of elections for the **third tier of governance**, including **Urban Local Bodies and Panchayati Raj Institutions**.

The key functions of the SEC are

- The SEC is responsible for conducting **free and fair elections** for Panchayats and Urban Local Bodies in the state.
- The SEC is responsible for **preparing and maintaining accurate electoral rolls**, ensuring that the list of eligible voters is up-to-date.
- The SEC implements and enforces the **model code of conduct** during local body elections, setting ethical standards for candidates and political parties.
- Regularly updating and revising electoral rolls** to incorporate changes such as new registrations, deletions, and corrections is a crucial function of the SEC.
- The SEC plays a pivotal role in the **nomination process, overseeing the submission of candidate nominations** for local body elections.

- The SEC releases an **official list of candidates** contesting in the elections, providing voters with transparent and accessible information.
- The SEC sets the **timing and schedule for polling**, ensuring a well-organized and systematic voting process.
- In the event of emergencies or unforeseen circumstances, the SEC has the authority to **postpone polls** to ensure the safety and security of the electoral process.

Appointment of State Election Commissioner

- The **State Election Commissioner** is an important constitutional post in India, responsible for conducting and supervising elections to local bodies.
- The Commissioner is **appointed by the Governor** of the State and holds office for a term of **six years** or until the age of **65 years**, whichever is earlier.

Removal of State Election Commissioner

The removal of a State Election Commissioner must be done in the same manner and for the same reasons as a **High Court Judge**. The conditions of service for a State Election Commissioner cannot be changed to their disadvantage after their appointment.

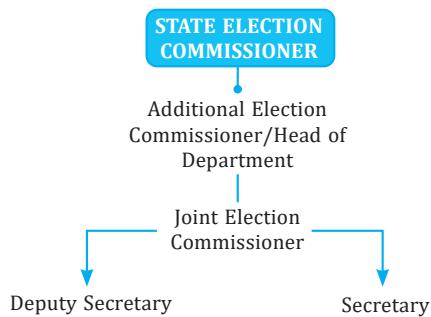
- The removal is possible only on grounds of **misbehavior or incapacity**, ensuring independence and protection against political pressure.

Role of State Election Commissioner in Uttar Pradesh

Responsible for overseeing free and fair **elections of three-tier** panchayats and urban bodies in Uttar Pradesh. Constitutional responsibility to ensure the integrity of the electoral process.

- Appointment and Tenure:**
 - Typically a retired Indian Administrative Service (IAS) officer.
 - Appointed by the Governor of Uttar Pradesh.
 - Tenure lasts for **6 years** or until reaching the **age of 70**, whichever comes earlier.
 - The retirement age of the state election commissioner has been increased to 70 years from 2021.
- Removal Procedure:**
 - State Election Commissioner can only be removed following the same process and grounds as the removal of a Judge of a High Court.

Organization Structure



Organization Structure

- Headed by the Uttar Pradesh State Election Commissioner.
- Guidelines for the Commission's work are provided by the Honorable State Election Commissioner.
- First Election Commissioner of Uttar Pradesh:** Ram Das Sonkar
- Current Election Commissioner of Uttar Pradesh:** Raj Pratap Singh

Strengths

- Constitutional authority:** The SEC derives its authority from the Constitution of India, which grants it the power to conduct elections independently and impartially. This ensures a degree of autonomy and safeguards against undue influence.
- Electoral processes:** The SEC is responsible for conducting various electoral processes, including delimitation of constituencies, preparation of electoral rolls, and overseeing the conduct of elections. These processes are essential for ensuring fair representation and voter participation.
- Technology adoption:** The SEC has made efforts to leverage technology for smoother electoral processes. Introducing electronic voting machines (EVMs) and voter ID cards has streamlined the voting process and reduced the likelihood of malpractice. Technology has also improved the efficiency of result tabulation and announcement.
- Training and capacity building:** The SEC conducts training programs for election officials, which helps in enhancing their knowledge and skills. These initiatives contribute to the professional conduct of elections and ensure uniformity in electoral practices across the state.

Challenges before the Uttar Pradesh State Election Commission

Political influence: Despite constitutional safeguards, the SEC is not entirely immune from political influence. There have been instances where political pressure has compromised the independence and neutrality of the commission, leading to allegations of biased decision-making.



- Candidates in big political parties like BJP, BSP, SP, and Congress get an undue advantage over the prospects of smaller parties, which sometimes arises out of money issues.
- Many parties in the state want a monopoly (Like BJP, SP, BSP, and Congress party). So, the scope for new parties to govern the state becomes less.

Inadequate Enforcement: While the SEC is responsible for enforcing election rules and regulations, its enforcement mechanisms have often been criticised. Instances of electoral malpractice, such as booth capturing, voter intimidation, and distribution of cash and gifts, continue to challenge the effectiveness of the SEC's enforcement efforts.

- Since the Election Commission does not have its staff, it has to depend on the central and state governments for officers whenever elections are held.
- Many Divyangjan (Physically handicapped) face considerable problems in casting their vote due to a lack of supportive infrastructure at polling booths.

Electoral violence and irregularities: Uttar Pradesh has witnessed instances of irregularities in elections. The SEC's ability to prevent such incidents and ensure a level playing field for all candidates and parties has sometimes been questioned.

- Uncontrolled populism leads to the offering of '**Irrational Freebies**' during election campaigns which makes voters biased because such freebies can influence them and influence the process of electing their representatives.

Transparency and Accountability: The SEC's transparency in decision-making and accountability for its actions have been subject to scrutiny. There is a need for greater transparency in the candidate nomination process, scrutiny of nomination papers, and the disposal of election-related complaints and appeals.

- No statutory backing for the enforcement of the Model Code of Conduct (MCC).

Voter awareness and participation: The SEC needs to focus on increasing voter awareness and participation. Despite efforts to improve voter registration and turnout, segments of the population still need to be made aware of barriers to voting, including lack of awareness, logistical challenges, and socio-economic factors.

- The Muslim population of Uttar Pradesh wants to vote for a Muslim candidate only. And based on caste, castes like Yadav, Brahmin, and Thakur Harijan only want to vote for their caste candidate.
- In the **Kishan Singh Tomar case**, the Supreme Court observed that due to various problems in the State Election Commission, the State Election Commission faces challenges in preparing voter lists and conducting elections on time.

Way forward

- The Second Administrative Reforms Commission has recommended some important recommendations to improve the functioning of the State Election Commissions. State governments should implement them. For example, the state government should form a collegium consisting of the assembly's chief minister, the speaker and the opposition leader. The Collegium will recommend to the Governor for the appointment of the State Election Commissioner.
- As per the recommendation of the Law Commission, the Central Government may provide for a separate independent and permanent secretariat for the SEC and the Election Commission.
- In the **Aparmita Prasad Singh v. State of Uttar Pradesh (2007) case**, the Allahabad High Court held that cessation of tenure by the State government does not amount to the removal of the State Election Commissioner. But, the court also mentioned that the State could change the terms and conditions before the appointment of the State Election Commissioner.
- To address the weaknesses, the SEC of Uttar Pradesh should strengthen its independence and autonomy, ensure impartiality in decision-making, enhance enforcement mechanisms, and promote transparency and accountability. Moreover, measures to enhance voter awareness and participation should be prioritised to strengthen the democratic process in the state.

The Uttar Pradesh State Election Commission is vital to maintain the robust electoral framework of the State. In this light, it is imperative to bring comprehensive reforms in order to enable the Election Commission to continue to work in a fair and free manner. There is a need to fine-tune the balance between the autonomy of the body and Government involvement related to recruitment and other key dimensions.



9

Local Self Government: Urban and Panchayati Raj, Public Policy, Right Related Issues in UP

9.1 MEANING AND NATURE OF LOCAL SELF-GOVERNMENT

Local Government or Local Self-Government is the Government of a locality. It is not the area of the State Government. It is an autonomous unit like the State or Central Government. It is the local will, not the will of the Centre or State, which is reflected through the Local Government. The National Government is for the whole nation; hence it is big Government. By contrast, Local Government looks after the 'local' functions like water supply, local streets, garbage collection and disposal and similar other local needs. It is a small but important Government for a local area, which can be a town or a group of villages.

The adjective 'local' stands for a small geographical area. Also, it means intimate social relations of the people in a limited geographical space. The other word, 'Government' stands for a public authority. In a democracy, the Government may be at national level, state level and the Regional Government at the regional level. Below the regional level, there is the 'local' level where 'Government' can be legally constituted. This means, there are many

Local Government units below the National and Regional Governments, which exercise authority and discharge a number of important local functions on the basis of statutory decentralisation.

Local Self-Government has three important features:

- (a) It is elected by the people of the local area;
- (b) It has the power to levy taxes and other fees, like any other Government; and
- (c) Its functions and activities are clearly laid down in law so that within the scheme of legislation Local Self-Government enjoys a degree of autonomy.

Thus, the Local Self-Government is a statutorily constituted democratic Government with a degree of autonomy exercising jurisdiction over a limited geographical area. The Local Self-Government in a liberal democracy marks for decentralisation of power. So, it is considered as a means of enriching and deepening democracy by extending freedom of action to many localities. It was the view of John Stuart Mill that Local Government creates conditions for popular participation in governance, and in this process, the system has great educative value for good citizenship in a country.

Administrative Structure of India

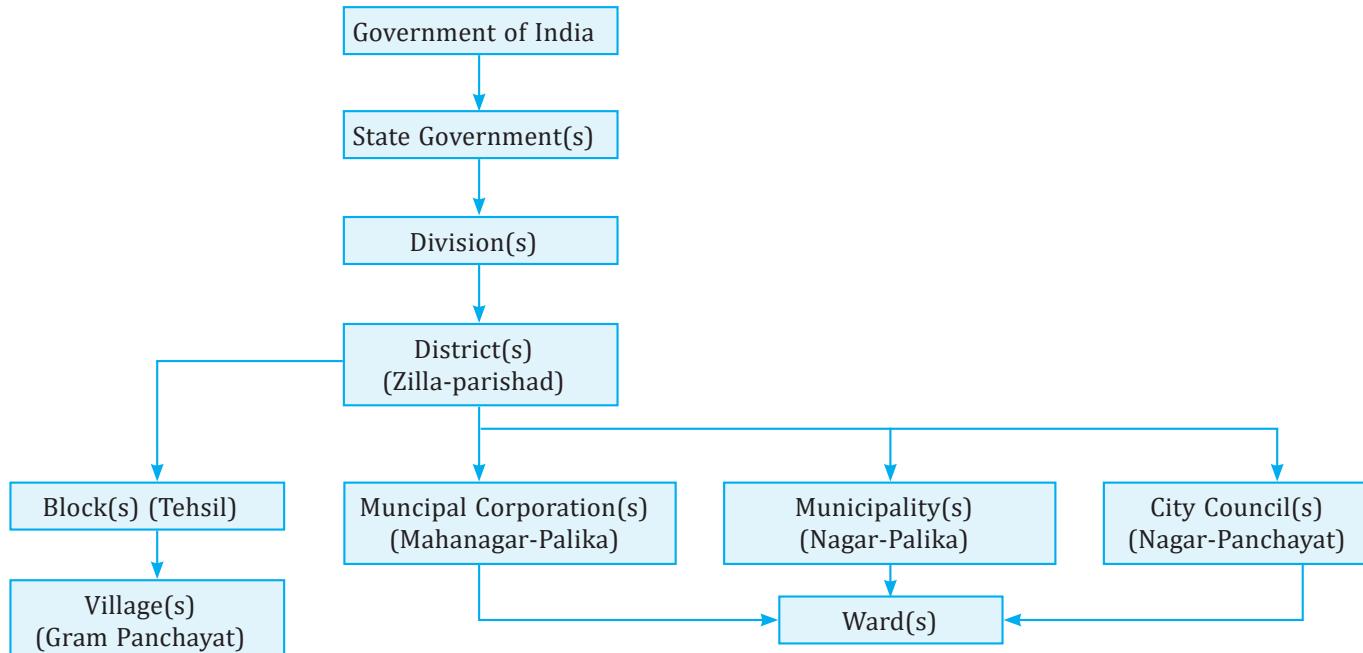


Figure: Administrative Structure of India

Forms of Local Self-Government

There are two common forms of Local Self-Government, that is Urban Local Self-Government and Rural Local Self-Government. We have Panchayati Raj Institution in the rural areas. In the urban areas - in the cities and towns - there are Municipal Corporations and Municipalities.

9.2 URBAN LOCAL SELF GOVERNMENT

Following the **74th Constitutional Amendment Act, 1992**, Urban Local Self-Government in India has been classified into three types - Municipal Corporations, Municipalities and Nagar Panchayats. We are familiar with the names of the Kolkata Municipal Corporation, Delhi Municipal Corporation and similar other Corporations in our big cities. In the small and medium towns, there are Municipalities that are sometimes called Municipal Boards or Municipal Committees. Where a place is neither fully rural or fully urban, and it is going through a process of urbanisation because of industrialisation or location of big development projects, a **notified area committee or a town committee** used to be set up as an interim measure. Under the 74th Constitutional Amendment, a Nagar Panchayat shall be set up in such 'transitional areas'. Indeed, an urban area, irrespective of its size, needs a local Government for the provision of civic services and facilities such as water supply, garbage clearance, construction and maintenance of roads. These are some of the important services that an Urban Government has to provide to sustain civic life in an area. The Municipal Corporation, Municipal Council and Municipal Committee as per the size of the area provides these services. **Article 243Q** of the Constitution states that there shall be constituted in every State,-

- (a) a **Nagar Panchayat** (by whatever name called) for a transitional area, that is to say, an area in transition from a rural area to an urban area
- (b) a **Municipal Council** for a smaller urban area; and
- (c) a **Municipal Corporation** for a larger urban area.

Constitutional Status:

- The Act added a new section to the Constitution, known as **Part IX-A**, titled '**The Municipalities**', encompassing Articles 243-P to 243-ZG.
- It also introduced the **Twelfth Schedule to the Constitution**, comprising eighteen functional items related to municipalities. This schedule is addressed in Article 243-W.
- The Act conferred constitutional status on municipalities, bringing them under the **justiciable part of the Constitution**, which means that State governments are constitutionally obligated to implement the provisions of the Act.

Urban Local Governance in Uttar Pradesh:

U.P.'s history significantly influenced the development of local government, leading to numerous legislations

and reforms. Government implemented the system of democratic governance down to grass root level in Urban Local Bodies (ULBs) through various reforms.

Uttar Pradesh has seen a series of Acts and amendments shaping urban local bodies over time.

Key Acts include:

- U.P. Nagar Palika (Municipalities) Act, 1916
- U.P. Town Area Act, 1914
- U.P. Municipal Corporation Act, 1959
- U.P. Nagar Nigam Act, 1959
- U.P. Municipalities (Amendment) Act, 1964
- U.P. Urban Planning and Development Act, 1973 (introduced Development Authorities)
- U.P. Water Supply and Sewer System Act, 1975 (created Jal Sansthans)
- Uttar Pradesh Municipalities (Amendment) Act, 1964 (enhanced definitions and efficiency)
- **U.P. Local Self Government Laws (Amendment) Act, 1994:**
 - A landmark legislation that:
 - ◆ Renamed key urban local bodies.
 - ◆ Reduced the number of categories from five to three.
 - ◆ Empowered the government to dissolve municipalities for misconduct.
 - ◆ Introduced reservations for women, increasing their participation in local governance.

Structure of Municipality in Uttar Pradesh

- The Uttar Pradesh Urban Local Self Government Laws (Amendment) Act, 1994 was enacted to incorporate the provisions of the 74th Constitutional Amendment.
- The 74th Amendment devolved the role of city management and development to the city's elected representatives through the city's Urban Local Body (ULBs).
- The 65th Constitution Amendment Bill specified the following population ranges for different types of municipalities:
 - Nagar Panchayat: 10,000–20,000
 - Nagar Palika Parishad: 20,000–300,000
 - Nagar Nigam: 300,000 or more

According to the 1994 act, the **heads of the three-tier structure of municipalities in Uttar Pradesh are:**

- Nagar Nigam: A Mayor
- Nagar Palika: A Chairman
- Nagar Panchayat: A Chairman

Three Types of Municipalities:

1. Nagar Panchayat: transitional area, i.e., an area transformed from rural to urban.
2. Municipal Council for a smaller urban area.
3. Municipal Corporations for a larger urban area.

Municipal Corporation: The administration of civic affairs in a city is a challenge. The distinct characteristic of a city is the huge concentration of population within a limited area. The management of civil services, therefore, requires an effective organisational structure, adequate finance and efficient personnel. The Municipal Corporation as a form of city Government occupies the top position among the local authorities in India. Normally, the Corporation form of urban Government is found in major cities such as Lucknow, Kanpur, Ghaziabad and Noida.

Municipal Corporation is established through a special statute, which is passed by the State legislature. In the case of Union Territories, they are established through Acts passed by the Parliament. In Uttar Pradesh, the State level legislation governs the constitution and working of the Corporation. The Municipal Corporation generally enjoy a greater measure of autonomy than other forms of local Government. In almost all the States, the Municipal Corporations have been assigned numerous functions such as supply of drinking water, electricity, road transport services, public health, education, registration of births and deaths, drainage, construction of public parks, gardens, libraries, etc. These functions are normally divided as obligatory and discretionary.

Municipal Corporation of Uttar Pradesh

Nagar Nigam (Municipal Corporations)

- There are a total of **17 Nagar Nigams** in Uttar Pradesh.
- These are **Saharanpur, Meerut, Ghaziabad, Moradabad, Bareilly, Shahjahanpur, Aligarh, Mathura, Agra, Firozabad, Kanpur Nagar, Jhansi, Prayagraj, Lucknow, Ayodhya, Gorakhpur, and Varanasi.**
- The collective number of wards in all the Nagar Nigams is 1,420.
- Across all Nagar Nigams, there are 4,465 polling centers.
- The total number of polling stations in all Nagar Nigams is 15,788.
- Kanpur Nagar is the oldest Nagar Nigam, formed in 1959.
- Shahjahanpur is the newest Nagar Nigam, formed in 2018.
- Kanpur Nagar and Lucknow have the highest number of wards among the Municipal Corporations, with a total of 110 wards each.
- Lucknow has the highest number of polling centres among the Municipal Corporations, with a total of 2,521.
- Every ward has one seat in the ward committee.
- Members are elected to the wards committees on the basis of adult franchises for a term of five years.

Uttar Pradesh has several municipal corporations that serve as local self-government bodies responsible for governing and administering urban areas. These municipal corporations are responsible for providing various public services and implementing development projects in their respective jurisdictions. Here are some notable municipal corporations in Uttar Pradesh:

- **Lucknow Municipal Corporation (LMC):** The Lucknow Municipal Corporation is the governing body for Lucknow, the capital city of Uttar Pradesh. It is responsible for urban planning, infrastructure development, waste management, water supply, and other essential services in Lucknow.
- **Kanpur Municipal Corporation (KMC):** The Kanpur Municipal Corporation is responsible for governing Kanpur, one of the largest cities in Uttar Pradesh. It undertakes urban development, sanitation, water supply, waste management, and other municipal services in Kanpur.
- **Ghaziabad Municipal Corporation (GMC):** The Ghaziabad Municipal Corporation is the governing body for Ghaziabad, a major city in the National Capital Region (NCR). It manages Ghaziabad's urban infrastructure, public health, sanitation, and other civic amenities.
- **Noida Municipal Corporation (NMC):** The Noida Municipal Corporation is responsible for the governance of Noida, a fast-developing city in the NCR. It focuses on urban planning, infrastructure development, waste management, and other civic services in Noida.
- **Allahabad Municipal Corporation:** The Allahabad Municipal Corporation oversees the administration and governance of Allahabad, a historical city in Uttar Pradesh. It is responsible for urban development, public health, water supply, waste management, and other municipal functions in Allahabad.
- **Agra Municipal Corporation:** The Agra Municipal Corporation governs Agra, home to the iconic Taj Mahal. It oversees urban planning, infrastructure development, waste management, and other civic services in Agra.

These are just a few examples of municipal corporations in Uttar Pradesh. Other cities (17) also have municipal corporations that handle local governance and public service delivery. Each municipal corporation operates within its jurisdiction and is headed by a mayor, a municipal commissioner, elected representatives, and administrative staff.

Recently, in Uttar Pradesh, elections took place for **17 Municipal Corporations** and all the Seats were won by the BJP government.

Municipal Councils (Nagar Palika)

Uttar Pradesh has enacted **The Uttar Pradesh Municipalities Act, 1916** for the constitution of Municipalities in the State specifying their functions, structure, resource and their role in civic administration. Municipalities are responsible for the administration of small towns and cities. They are structured similarly to municipal corporations, except that the president/chairman is the head of the council. Instead of a commissioner, they have a chief executive officer/chief municipal officer.

It has various other names like the municipal council, municipal committee, municipal board, borough municipality, city municipality and others.

- In Uttar Pradesh, municipal councils are local self-government bodies responsible for the administration and governance of smaller urban areas.
- Municipal councils have a more limited jurisdiction than municipal corporations and generally serve towns and smaller cities.
- They are responsible for providing essential public services, infrastructure development, and maintaining civic amenities within their respective areas.
- There are 200 municipal boards.
- The structure and functions of each municipal council may vary, but they all work towards the development and well-being of their respective communities.
- The collective number of wards in all Nagar Palika Parishads is 5,327.
- Bijnor district has the highest number of wards among the Nagar Palika Parishads, with a total of 307 wards.
- Gautam Buddh Nagar has the highest number of polling centers among the Nagar Palika Parishads, with a total of 255.
- Gautam Buddh Nagar district also has the highest number of polling stations among the Nagar Palika Parishads, with a total of 1,038.

Nagar Panchayats

These are for a transitional area, that is to say, an area in transition from a rural area to an urban area. There are 544 Nagar Panchayats in Uttar Pradesh.

- The collective number of wards in all Nagar Panchayats is 7,177.
- Pratapgarh district has the highest number of wards among the Nagar Panchayats, with a total of 254 wards.
- Pratapgarh district also has the highest number of polling centers among the Nagar Panchayats, with a total of 182.
- Pratapgarh district also has the highest number of polling stations among the Nagar Panchayats, with a total of 396.

Ward Committee

Article 243S talks about the formation of ward committees. It consists of one or more wards having a population of three lakhs or more. The State legislature has provisions with respect to its composition, the territorial area of the ward committee, and the manner in which the seats in the ward committee shall be filled.

Composition of Municipalities

The membership of Municipalities consists of two categories of Councilors, viz., directly elected Councilors and nominated ones. The number of elected Councilors varies according to the size of the population of the territorial area of the Municipal Corporation, Municipal Council or Municipal Committee. In the case of nominated Councilors, the State law needed to specify the conditions and procedures for nomination of such representatives. The nominated members include the Member of the House of People (Lok Sabha) that of the Legislative Assembly of the State representing constituencies, which are wholly or partly under the municipal area; Member of the Council of the States (Rajya Sabha) and of the Legislative Council of the State who are registered as electors within the municipal area; Chairpersons of committees of the municipal authorities and persons having special knowledge or experience in municipal administration but do not have the right to vote in the meetings of the Council.

State Finance Commission

- The Finance Commission constituted under **Article 243I** shall also review the financial position of the **Municipalities (Article 234Y)** and make recommendations as to:
 - The distribution between the State and the Municipalities of the net proceeds of taxes, duties, tolls and fee by the State which may be divided between them and how the allocation of shares amongst various levels of Municipalities.
 - The taxes, duties, tolls, and fees may be assigned to the Municipalities.
 - **Grants-in-aid** to be given to the Municipalities.
 - The measures needed to improve the financial position of the Municipalities.
 - Any other matter that may be referred to by the Governor.
- **Article 234Z** provides for the audit of accounts of Municipalities.

Election of Municipalities

- The **State Election Commission** appointed under **Article 243K** shall have the power of superintendence, direction and control of the preparation of electoral rolls and the conduct of all elections to the municipalities. The state legislature may make provisions with respect to all matters relating to elections to the municipalities.

Reservation of Seats (Article 243T)

- The Act mandates the reservation of seats for scheduled castes (SCs) and scheduled tribes (STs) in every municipality **in proportion to their population** in the municipal area.
- It also requires the reservation of not less than one-third of the total seats for women, including women from SCs and STs.
- The State legislature can make provisions for reservations for other backward classes as well.

Duration of Municipalities (Article 243U)

- Municipalities have a standard **five-year term of office**, but they can be dissolved before completing their term. No amendment of any law for the time being in force shall have the effect of causing dissolution of a Municipality at any level, which is functioning immediately before such amendment, till the expiration of its duration.
- Fresh elections to constitute a municipality must be completed either before the expiry of its five-year duration or within six months after dissolution.
- If the remaining period for a dissolved municipality is less than six months, no election is required, and the new municipality's term is limited to the remaining period.

Disqualifications (Article 243V)

- A person is disqualified from being chosen as a member of a municipality based on specific disqualifications established by the State law.
- Age qualifications may not be used to disqualify a person **under 25 years** of age if they have **reached 21 years**.

Powers and Functions (Article 243W)

- The State legislature can empower municipalities with the necessary authority to function as self-governing institutions.
- This includes devolving powers and responsibilities to municipalities concerning economic development, social justice, and the implementation of schemes in various areas listed in the **Twelfth Schedule**.

Twelfth Schedule of the Constitution of India

The following 18 functional items are placed within the purview of municipalities:

- Urban planning, including town planning.
- Regulation of land use and construction of buildings.
- Planning for economic and social development.
- Roads and bridges.
- Water supply for domestic, industrial, and commercial purposes.

- Public health, sanitation, conservancy, and solid waste management.
- Fire services.
- Urban forestry, protection of the environment, and promotion of ecological aspects.
- Safeguarding the interests of weaker sections of society, including the handicapped and mentally retarded.
- Slum improvement and upgradation.
- Urban poverty alleviation.
- Provision of urban amenities and facilities such as parks, gardens, and playgrounds.
- Promotion of cultural, educational, and aesthetic aspects.
- Burials and burial grounds, cremations and cremation grounds, and electric crematoriums.
- Cattle ponds, prevention of cruelty to animals.
- Vital statistics, including registration of births and deaths.
- Public amenities, including street lighting, parking lots, bus stops, and public conveniences.
- Regulation of slaughterhouses and tanneries.

Finance

Urban local bodies require adequate resources to undertake their obligatory and discretionary functions stipulated in the Act. The Municipal Authorities get their income primarily from their own sources, that is, the tax and non-tax sources, which have been assigned by the State Government and are mentioned in the Municipal Statutes.

A municipal council can statutorily impose the taxes, as follows:

- Tax on buildings and lands, which besides a general tax also includes rates on water, lighting, fire service, etc;
- Tax on buildings payable along with the application for sanction of the building plan; e tax on professions, trades etc.
- Tax on vehicles (other than motor vehicles),
- Tax on animals;
- Tolls on roads and ferries; and octroi.

Non-tax sources include

- Rents on land and houses;
- Sale proceeds of land and other products of land;
- Fees from educational institutions;
- License fees;
- Fines for violating municipal bye-laws and other fines and fees, and
- Receipts from slaughter houses.

In addition, there are provisions for shared revenues, grants-in-aid and loans from the Government and financial institutions, besides tax and non-tax sources. The resources of local bodies come from both internal and external sources.

Uttar Pradesh and Nagar Nigam

- According to the 2011 census, there are a total of 6166 urban local bodies in India, of which the maximum number of 760 are in Uttar Pradesh, which is about 11 per cent of the total number of urban local bodies. Uttar Pradesh has the largest population and the largest number of urban local bodies in India.
- In these 760 urban local bodies of the state, there are 17 Municipal Corporations, 200 Municipal Councils and 544 Nagar Panchayats, in which more than 24 per cent population of the state resides. Providing basic civic amenities, such as clean drinking water supply, roads/streets, drainage, cleaning system, garbage disposal, sewerage system, street lighting, parks, clean environment, etc., to the population living in the area of urban local bodies.

URBAN DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT

- Along with administrative control over the works of urban local bodies of the state, the **Urban Development Department** was constituted to provide necessary financial assistance through various schemes/programs for the development and expansion of infrastructure facilities in the urban areas.
- Apart from the above works, the Urban Development Department is also doing the work of sanitation, environment protection and pollution control in rivers/lakes, etc.
- At the state government level before independence, the name of this department was Public Health Department, later renamed as Local Self Government Department. Later, it was called the Housing and Urban Development Department. Later, this department was divided into two separate departments: Housing and Urban Planning and City Development Department. At the government level, the office of the Urban Development Department is located in **Bapu Bhavan**.
- The department is divided into 09 sections for the execution of works. Apart from this, there is also the Ganga Cell and Accounts Section.
- Apart from this, there is also the Ganga Cell and Accounts Section.

Presently, the following organisations/institutions are working under Urban Development Department -

Directorate of Local Bodies

- Based on the recommendations of the **Rural-Urban Relations Committee** constituted by the Government of India, the Government of Uttar Pradesh first

envisioned the formation of the Directorate of Local Bodies in the year 1971, which was practically constituted in the year 1973.

- There is a director in the Directorate of Local Bodies, who, with the help of other subordinate personnel, keeps an eye on the activities, financial status and proper maintenance of funds of the urban local bodies and is a medium for establishing contact between the government and the urban local bodies.
- Establishment-related cases of Centralized Service personnel working in these bodies and different types of cases of **Non-Centralized Service** personnel are disposed of by the Directorate. The State Government's Adarsh Nagar Yojana is also implemented through the Directorate.

Uttar Pradesh Jal Nigam:

- The Public Health Engineering Department was formed in 1927 for the operation of the water supply and sewer system, which was converted into the Autonomous Government Engineering Department in 1946. In 1975 the present Uttar Pradesh Jal Nigam was established under the **Uttar Pradesh Water Supply and Sewerage Act, 1975**.
- Under the said act, one Jal sansthan was established for each of the five towns, Bundelkhand, Garhwal and Kumaon regions. Jhansi and Chitrakoot Jal Sansthan, established for the Bundelkhand region, are working in the state, and Garhwal and Kumaon Jal Sansthan are included in Uttarakhand state.
- In the cities and rural areas of the state, the construction work of water supply/water discharge/pollution control of rivers is done by Jal Nigam, which is maintained by the concerned local body/Jal Sansthan. Rural drinking water schemes are maintained by Jal Sansthans in the Bundelkhand region and Jal Nigam in other areas of the state.

Regional Center for Urban and Environmental Studies

Established in 1968 under Lucknow University by the Ministry of Urban Development, Government of India, financial contribution has been given by the state government since 1976. Various training programs etc., are organised through this centre for the capacity development of public representatives of the state's civic bodies and officers of centralised services. This centre organises training programs for the state officers under all the schemes run under the aegis of the Ministries of Urban Development and Housing and Poverty Alleviation, Government of India. Apart from this, it actively contributes to the policy formulation and effective implementation of urban development programs by rendering consultancy services and research studies to the state government and civic bodies.

- **Uttar Pradesh State Ganga River Conservation Authority:** Formed under the Environment (Protection) Act, 1986 to take measures for the conservation of the river. The Hon'ble **Chief Minister is the Chairman** of the Authority.
- **Jal Sansthan / Jalkal:** There are 07 Jalkal / Jal Sansthan under Urban Development Department, namely-Lucknow, Kanpur, Allahabad, Varanasi, Agra, Jhansi and Chitrakoot Banda. Their main responsibility is to ensure the supply of drinking water and sewerage in urban areas.
- **Urban Local Bodies:** There are 760 urban local bodies in Uttar Pradesh, including 17 Municipal Corporations, 200 Municipal Councils and 544 Nagar Panchayats. Uttar Pradesh Nagar Municipal Financial Resource
- **Development Board:** In view of the reforms proposed by the 13th Finance Commission of the Government of India, the 'Uttar Pradesh Municipal Financial Resource Development Board Act, 2011' was enacted by the Government of Uttar Pradesh and its Section-4 Under sub-section 1, 'Uttar Pradesh Municipal Financial Resource Development Board' was established in March 30, 2011. The board consists of 01 chairman, 04 members and 01 ex-officio members.

The objectives and duties of the Board are as follows

1. Reviewing the financial capacity of various municipalities and evaluating the efficiency of various sources of revenue, in which it can be increased, and new sources can also be created.
2. To enumerate or cause to enumerate all the properties of municipalities in the state and develop a database.
3. Reviewing property and water tax and other revenue resources systems, valuation of properties of municipalities and suggesting an appropriate basis for 'tax' rates and non-tax items.
4. To design and formulate a transparent process for the valuation of properties.
5. Adjudicating property tax disputes.
6. To ensure transparency in the evaluation process and to facilitate disclosure of evaluations to enable a fair comparison.
7. Recommending modalities for revision of the tax system occasionally.
8. Publishing annual action plans in the official budget of the state government.
9. Advising the state government for the valuation of properties of municipalities and augmentation of municipal revenue. To perform other functions related to augmentation of resources etc., as required by the State Government or requested by the Municipalities.

Important Schemes/Programme run by UP Nagar Nigam

1. **Metro Services MTP Plant:** The Uttar Pradesh Metro Rail Corporation (UPMRC) is a joint venture company that operates the Lucknow Metro and Kanpur Metro. The UPMRC is also constructing the Meerut Metro, with the Varanasi Metro, Allahabad Metro, Gorakhpur Metro and Bareilly Metro under consideration. The company headquarters is at Vipin Khand, Gomti Nagar Lucknow, The Noida Metro, although located in Uttar Pradesh, is not operated by UPMRC and is instead operated by the Noida Metro Rail Corporation (NMRC), a separate company.
2. Parks under Swachh Bharat Abhiyan
3. Toilet
4. Self-reliant India
5. Free Wi-Fi
6. Housing for the poor
7. Street Light
8. Water Distribution System
9. Electric Bus

Improvement Schemes

Types of Improvement Schemes. - For the purposes of effecting improvement in the city, an improvement scheme may be of one of the following types or may combine any two or more of such types or special features thereof, that is to say -

- (a) Samanya Vikas Yojana (General Improvement Scheme);
- (b) Basti Sudhar Yojana (Slum Clearance and Re-building Scheme);
- (c) Grih Punarnirman Yojana (Re-housing Scheme);
- (d) Sarak Yojana (Street Scheme);
- (e) Bhavi Sarak Yojana (Deferred Street Scheme);
- (f) Grih Sthan Yojana (Housing Accommodation Scheme); and
- (g) Nagar Prasar Yojana (City Expansion Scheme).

Significance of the Urban Local Self Government

- **Economic Growth:** Urban areas are hubs for economic activity and also serve as engines for the development of the surrounding rural areas. Thus, strengthening Urban Local Governments is crucial for harnessing their potential.
- **Local Participation:** The local engagement is essential to align economic progress with the real needs and circumstances of the community. Example: Indore Municipal Corporation turned Swachh Bharat Mission into a Jan Andolan and raced to become India's cleanest City.



- Democracy at the Local Level:** It aims to extend the roots of democracy to towns, villages, and cities, ensuring that people have a say in the governance and development of their localities. This not only enhances local democracy but also contributes to the overall strength and stability of the political system in Parliament and State Legislatures.
- Professionalisation of Municipal Administration:** Some states, including Maharashtra and Gujarat, have taken steps to create a professional cadre for municipal administration, ensuring that qualified individuals are appointed to key positions. This professionalisation enhances the efficiency and effectiveness of urban governance.

Limitations

The challenges faced by urban local bodies (ULBs) in Uttar Pradesh are indeed significant obstacles to effective governance and service delivery, such as

- Constrained Financial Resources:** Urban Local Bodies (ULBs) face financial limitations due to their restricted ability to generate revenue, coupled with inadequate tax collection and revenue generation in many urban areas.
 - According to the Indian Institute for Human Settlements (IIHS), ULBs' own sources of revenue were less than half of their total revenue, with largely untapped potential (47% of their total revenue).
 - As per RBI, report on Municipal Finances, about 70% of it gets spent on salaries, pensions, and administrative expenses with the rest left for capital expenditure.
- Autonomy Deficit:** The limited autonomy of ULBs in decision-making, coupled with their reliance on State governments for financial and administrative support, can impede their capacity to respond effectively to the needs and demands of their residents.
- Multiplicity of Agencies:** There is ambiguity in the functional scope of ULBs and parastatal bodies creates a sense of distance and inaccessibility in municipal governance for citizens.
- Scarce Human Capital:** ULBs in UP often grapple with a shortage of competent and qualified personnel, which can impact their ability to efficiently execute their roles and responsibilities.
- Inadequate Infrastructure:** Numerous ULBs confront infrastructure deficiencies, including roads, water supply, and sewage systems, limiting their ability to furnish essential services to their constituents.
- Political Meddling:** ULBs are frequently subjected to political intervention, potentially compromising their independence and impartiality in decision-making.

- Limited Civic Engagement:** Many ULBs encounter challenges related to inadequate public involvement in decision-making processes, potentially impeding their efficiency and accountability.
- Capacity Shortage:** A number of ULBs lack the capacity to proficiently strategize, execute, and oversee developmental projects and initiatives. This inadequacy can lead to inefficiencies and the squandering of resources.

Way forward

- Financial Independence:**
 - Fiscal Decentralization:** Devolve financial powers and resources to ULBs to reduce their dependence on State government. Allow them to collect and manage their revenues independently.
- Strengthening Municipal Revenue:**
 - Property Tax Reforms:** Implement GIS and digitization to enhance property tax administration, making it more efficient and transparent.
 - Levy Vacant Land Tax:** Enable municipalities to levy vacant land taxes to generate additional revenue.
- Better Financial Database:**
 - Financial Data Maintenance:** Ensure proper maintenance and audit of financial accounts at the local level to create a verifiable financial database that supports performance grant eligibility.
- Active Citizen Participation:**
 - Public Consultations:** Organize public consultations, meetings, and public hearings to involve citizens in decision-making processes.
- Citizen Grievance Redressal Mechanism:**
 - Technology-Enabled Platform:** Establish an online platform for citizens to register complaints, provide feedback, and track grievance redressal processes.
- Capacity Building:**
 - Training and Skill Development:** Invest in training and capacity-building programs for ULB staff to enhance their skills and capabilities.
- Performance Monitoring:**
 - Performance Evaluation:** Implement systems for monitoring and evaluating the performance of ULBs, including financial management and service delivery.
- Resource Mobilization:**
 - Alternative Funding:** Explore various funding options, including public-private partnerships, bonds, and other innovative financing mechanisms to supplement ULBs' financial resources.

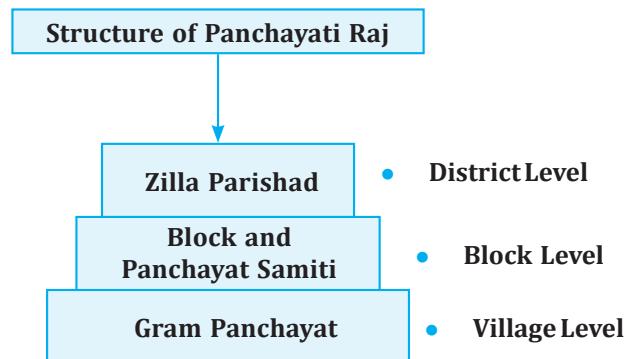
- **Legal and Policy Reforms:**
 - **Enhance Autonomy:** Advocate for greater autonomy for ULBs in decision-making, financial management, and governance.
 - **Promoting Civic Engagement:**
 - **Awareness Campaigns:** Conduct awareness campaigns to inform citizens about their rights, responsibilities, and opportunities to engage with local government.
 - **Use of Technology:** Leverage technology, such as mobile apps and social media, to facilitate citizen engagement and provide real-time information.
 - **Transparency and Accountability:**
 - **Open Data Initiatives:** Promote open data initiatives to share information about ULB activities, budgets, and performance.
 - **Citizen Scorecards:** Encourage the development of citizen scorecards to measure ULB performance and identify areas for improvement.

Conclusion

As noted in the **Sustainable Development Goal (SDG 11: Sustainable Cities and Communities**, an effective city government is essential for sustainable development. Cities serve as the **growth engines** of the State, and efficient urban local bodies can comprehensively address the regulatory challenges, acting as a remedy for the existing bureaucratic impediments in urban areas.

9.3 RURAL LOCAL SELF GOVERNMENT

- The institution of rural local government of India is as old as civilization and it was called Village Panchayat. They were performing regulatory functions and adjudicating civil disputes. After independence, the Constitution of India provided for establishment of local bodies and Panchayati Raj under Article 40 (Directive Principles of State Policy) as a subject with the states but did not further elaborate upon its structure, functions and other details.
 - The introduction of Panchayati Raj in the sixties was a major step towards institution-building process in promoting people's participation in rural development. In the mid-sixties, the funding for Community Development Projects dried up and panchayats stagnated. In 1979-80 the District Rural Development Agency was established at district level, development institution jointly registered by the Union and State Governments in each district and societies.
 - The 73rd amendment of the Indian Constitution in 1992 ushered in the present phase where panchayats are described as institutions of Local-self government. Presently, there are approximately 250,000 Gram Panchayats, 6500 Panchayats Samitis and 500 Zilla Parishads.



The Seventy-Third Constitutional Amendment Act, 1992 gave constitutional status to the Panchayati Raj Institutions (PRIs) and established a system of uniform structure (three tiers of PRIs), elections, reservation of seats for Scheduled Castes, Scheduled Tribes and women and devolution of fund, functions and functionaries to PRIs.

- The PRIs aim to promote the participation of people and effective implementation of rural development schemes for economic development and social justice in various areas including those in relation to the functions **(29 subjects)** referred to in the Eleventh Schedule of the Constitution.

According to the Economic Survey 2022-23, **65 percent** of the country's population lives in the rural areas and 47 per cent of the population is dependent on agriculture for livelihood.

Eleventh Schedule of the Indian Constitution

Following **29 functional items** are placed within the purview of panchayats:

1. Agriculture, including agricultural extension
 2. Land improvement, implementation of land reforms, land consolidation, and soil conservation
 3. Minor irrigation, water management, and watershed development
 4. Animal husbandry, dairying, and poultry
 5. Fisheries
 6. Social forestry and farm forestry
 7. Minor forest produce
 8. Small-scale industries, including food processing industries
 9. Khadi, village, and cottage industries
 10. Rural housing
 11. Drinking water
 12. Fuel and fodder
 13. Roads, culverts, bridges, ferries, waterways, and other means of communication
 14. Rural electrification, including distribution of electricity

15. Non-conventional energy sources
16. Poverty alleviation program
17. Education, including primary and secondary schools
18. Technical training and vocational education
19. Adult and non-formal education
20. Libraries
21. Cultural activities
22. Markets and fairs
23. Health and sanitation including hospitals, primary health centers, and dispensaries
24. Family welfare
25. Women and Child Development

26. Social welfare, including the welfare of the handicapped and mentally retarded
27. The welfare of the weaker sections, and in particular, of the scheduled castes and the scheduled tribes
28. Public distribution system
29. Maintenance of community assets

Compulsory and Voluntary Provisions under 73rd Amendment Act (1992)

Taking into consideration the level of development, population composition and socioeconomic conditions of different States, the **73rd Amendment Act** segregated various provisions as Compulsory and Voluntary Provisions to suit the relative conditions of each State.

Compulsory Provisions

- Implementation of the **Gram Sabha** structure in villages.
- Establishment of Panchayats at three levels: Village, Intermediate, and District.
- Direct elections for all seats in village, intermediate, and district panchayats.
- Indirect elections for the position of Chairperson in intermediate and district panchayats.
- Granting voting rights to both directly and indirectly elected chairpersons and members of panchayats.
- Establishing a minimum age requirement of 21 years for contesting panchayat elections.
- Reservation of seats for Scheduled Castes (SCs) and Scheduled Tribes (STs) in panchayats at all three levels.
- Mandating one-third of seats for women, both as members and chairpersons, in panchayats at all levels.
- Prescribing a five-year tenure for panchayats at all levels and holding fresh elections within six months in case of panchayat supersession.
- Setting up a State Election Commission to oversee and conduct elections for panchayats.

Voluntary Provisions

- Empowering the Gram Sabha at the village level with specific powers and functions.
- Defining the election process for the chairperson of the village panchayat.
- Ensuring representation for village panchayat Chairpersons in intermediate or district panchayats.
- Providing representation for intermediate panchayat chairpersons in district panchayats.
- Allocating seats for members of Parliament and State legislature in panchayats based on their constituencies.
- Reserving seats, both for members and chairpersons, for **backward classes** in panchayats at all levels.
- Granting autonomous status and authority to panchayats for self-governance.
- Delegating powers and responsibilities to panchayats for economic development and social justice, including functions listed in the Eleventh Schedule of the Constitution.
- Authorizing panchayats to levy, collect, and manage taxes, duties, tolls, and fees.
- Transferring State-collected taxes, duties, tolls, and fees to the panchayats.
- Allocating grants-in-aid to panchayats from the State's consolidated fund.
- Establishing funds to manage all financial resources of the panchayats.

Panchayati Raj in Uttar Pradesh

- After Independence, with the passing of the Uttar Pradesh Panchayati Raj Act 1947, the Panchayati Raj system was started on 27th December, 1947 in Uttar Pradesh.
- The 73rd Constitutional Amendment has paved the way for the establishment of a well-planned Panchayati Raj system. As soon as the 73rd Constitutional Amendment Act comes into force, the State Government has implemented the Panchayat Raj Acts of the state, namely, Uttar Pradesh Panchayat Raj Act, 1947.
- The constitutional system was embodied by making necessary amendments in the Kshetra Panchayat and District Panchayat Act, 1961.
- A Decentralization and Administrative Reforms Commission was constituted by the State Government in the year 1995 by which after studying the recommendations made by the High Level Committee (HLC) constituted under the chairmanship of the then Agricultural Production Commissioner, in the year 1997, 32 departments were appointed.

- For administrative convenience, it has 18 divisions and 75 districts.
- At present the state has **75 Zila Panchayats** (District Panchayats), **17 Municipal corporations**, **200 municipal boards**, **59163** gram sabhas, 824 development blocks.

The Panchayati Raj system in Uttar Pradesh is a decentralised system of local self-government that empowers rural areas and promotes grassroots democracy. It involves establishing and functioning Panchayats at different levels, namely Gram Panchayat, Block Panchayat, and Zila Panchayat.

The Finance of Panchayati Raj

- Grants from the Central Government is based on the recommendations of the Central Finance Commission as per **Article 280** of the Constitution.
- Devolution to the State Government based on the recommendations of the State Finance Commission as per **Article 243-I**.
- Loan or grant from the State Government.
- Programme-specific allocation under Centrally Sponsored Schemes and Additional Central Assistance.
- Internal resource generation (tax and non-tax).

Gram Panchayat: At the village level, the Gram Panchayat is the basic unit of Panchayati Raj. It consists of **elected representatives** called Panchayat members, including a Sarpanch (Village Head). The Gram Panchayat is responsible for implementing various rural development programs and providing essential services to the village, such as sanitation, health, education, and infrastructure.

Block Panchayat: The Block Panchayat is the next level of the Panchayati Raj system. It comprises **elected representatives** from different Gram Panchayats within a block or a group of villages. The Block Panchayat coordinates and oversees the implementation of development projects and programs at the block level. It is an intermediary between the Gram Panchayats and the higher-tier Zila Panchayat.

Zila Panchayat: At the district level, the Zila Panchayat is the apex body of Panchayati Raj. It consists of elected representatives from various Block Panchayats within a district. The Zila Panchayat formulates plans and policies for overall rural development in the district, allocates funds, and supervises the implementation of programs. It also plays a crucial role in monitoring and evaluating the performance of lower-tier Panchayats.

To assist the panchayat in state, govt has created some offices-

- The State level**
 - I. Directorate of Panchayati Raj
 - II. Zila Panchayat Monitoring Cell
 - III. Director Panchayat (Accounts)
 - IV. Chief Audit Officer (Cooperatives and Panchayats)
- Divisional level:** Divisional Deputy Director (Panchayats)
- District level:**
 - District Panchayati Raj Officer
 - Apar Mukhya Adhikari (Zila Panchayats)
- Block level:** Assistant Development Officer (Panchayat)

- Gram Panchayat Level:** Secretary, (Gram Panchayat Adhikari/ GramVikas Adhikari)

The Panchayati Raj system in Uttar Pradesh aims to decentralise power and decision-making, empower local communities, and ensure active governance participation. The elected representatives at each level are responsible for representing the interests of their constituents, addressing local issues, and driving sustainable development in rural areas.

Schemes related to Panchayati Raj in Uttar Pradesh

- Chief Minister Panchayat Incentive Award Scheme**
 - To encourage and reward Panchayats for their excellent work, the Mukhyamantri Panchayat Incentive Award Scheme was conducted in the

year 2017-18, under which Gram Panchayats are awarded from first, second, third, fourth and fifth categories according to the availability of funds every year.

- Gram Panchayats apply online for the award on Panchayati Raj's 'Hamari Panchayat' web portal. After approval at the district level, the online application is forwarded to the state level.

- **Dr Ram Manohar Lohia Empowerment Scheme**
 - Dr Ram Manohar Lohia Panchayat Empowerment Scheme was started in the year 2015-16 with the aim of establishing e-governance in panchayats. This scheme is a 100% funded scheme by the state government, under which, mainly in the establishment of e-governance in panchayats, the work of software development and training for e-governance work with the services of technical consultants/personnel in the State Program Management Unit at the state level.
- **Nirmal Bharat Abhiyan-**
 - To improve the general standard of living in rural areas.
 - To accelerate sanitation coverage to achieve the goal of Nirmal Bharat by 2022, with all Gram Panchayats in the country achieving Nirmal status.
 - Covering schools and Anganwadi centres not covered under Sarva Shiksha Abhiyan in rural areas with proper sanitation facilities and promoting health education and hygiene habits among students.
 - To develop a community-managed environmental sanitation system with a special focus on solid and liquid waste management for total sanitation in rural areas.
- **Rajiv Gandhi Panchayat Sashaktikaran Abhiyan-**
 - This scheme will be implemented in all the states and union territories of the country.
 - According to the guidelines given under the Rajiv Gandhi Panchayat Empowerment Scheme, the state government will prepare an annual action plan for the first year and a long-term plan for the 12th five-year plan according to its needs from the various works mentioned in it.
 - State Election Commission and State Finance Commission will also be able to prepare their plans and submit them to the Ministry of Panchayati Raj, Government of India, which can be considered in consultation with the State Government.
- **The Panchayat Empowerment & Accountability Incentive Scheme (PEAIS)**
 - The Panchayat Empowerment & Accountability Incentive Scheme (PEAIS) is a Central Sector Plan Scheme implemented by the Ministry of Panchayati Raj since 2005-06.
 - The scheme allocated Rs 500 crore for 2005-06, which was raised to Rs 1000 crore for the subsequent years.
 - Funds are released to the State Governments/UTs on a 100% grant basis after assessing their devolution of the 3Fs (Funds, Functions and Functionaries).
 - The Scheme has continued in the 11th Five Year Plan period with an annual allocation of Rs 1000 crore.
- **National Village Swaraj Campaign**
 - With the aim of increasing and strengthening the capacity and effectiveness of Panchayats and Gram Sabhas, the Rashtriya Gram Swaraj Abhiyan Yojana is being implemented as a Centrally Sponsored Scheme in the financial ratio of 60:40 (Central: State) from the year 2018-19.
- **State Finance Commission (SFC)**
 - The main objective of the SFC is to discern and recommend the ways and means to improve and invent the new sources of income of Panchayats and recommend the formula of distribution of funds from the State divisible pool to the Municipalities and Panchayats.
 - Currently, out of the total divisible pool in total net tax receipts of the State, 60% is being given to Municipalities/ULBs and 40% to Panchayati Raj Institutions (PRIs).
 - Funds devolved under the recommendation of SFC to the Panchayats are utilized on the maintenance of assets owned by Panchayats.
- **Central Finance Commission (CFC)**
 - Funds on the recommendations of Central Finance Commission (CFC) are being received by the State Panchayats since 1996-97.
 - Currently, as in SFC, 20% funds to Zila Panchayats, 10% to Kshetra Panchayats and 70% to Gram Panchayats are being devolved.
 - Funds are not tied to any schemes at the village level, however, funds are to be used on priority basis on the schemes pertaining to drinking water and sanitation.
- **Anteyesti Sthalon Ka Vikas (Development of Cremation Grounds)**
 - The esteemed scheme was introduced by the State Govt in 2014-15.
 - The cremation grounds without proper infrastructure and are in use will be developed under the scheme.
 - Platforms, prayer houses, store fire-woods and other civic facilities such as drinking water and toilets etc., would be constructed at the site.
 - Panchayats to construct the infrastructure facilities.

The Panchayati Raj system in Uttar Pradesh has been implemented to empower local self-governance at the grassroots level. It has initiated various programs and initiatives in different fields to promote development and improve the quality of life in rural areas. Here are some key initiatives of Panchayati Raj in Uttar Pradesh:

- **Rural Development:** The Panchayati Raj Institutions in Uttar Pradesh play a crucial role in rural development. In rural areas, they implement various programs and schemes to improve infrastructure, such as roads, drinking water supply, sanitation facilities, and electrification. They also promote rural livelihood programs, skill development initiatives, and employment generation schemes.

- **Example:** e-education, Sarva Shiksha Abhiyan, Midday Meal etc.
- **Health and Sanitation:** Panchayati Raj Institutions focus on improving healthcare facilities and promoting sanitation and hygiene practices in rural areas. They work towards constructing and maintaining health centres, facilitating the availability of healthcare professionals and medical staff, and promoting awareness programs on health and sanitation.
- **Example:** National Health Mission, Sanitation and Hygiene Promotion, Swachh Bharat Mission, Janani Suraksha Yojana (JSY) etc.
- **Agriculture and Rural Economy:** Panchayati Raj Institutions in Uttar Pradesh support agriculture and rural economy through various initiatives. They facilitate the implementation of agricultural schemes, provide training and technical assistance to farmers, promote organic farming practices, and ensure the availability of agricultural inputs and resources. They also encourage the establishment of self-help groups and promote rural entrepreneurship.
- **Example:** Pradhan Mantri Krishi Sinchai Yojana (PMKSY), Pradhan Mantri Fasal Bima Yojana, Soil Health Cards, Rural Entrepreneurship Development, Promotion of Farmer Producer Organizations (FPOs) etc.
- **Women Empowerment:** Panchayati Raj Institutions in Uttar Pradesh play a vital role in promoting women empowerment and gender equality. They encourage the participation of women in decision-making processes and leadership roles. They implement programs and initiatives for women's economic empowerment, support skill development, and create awareness of women's rights and issues.
- **Example:** Pradhan Mantri Mahila Shakti Kendra (PMMSK), Self-Help Groups, Beti Bachao, Beti Padhao, Ujjwala Yojana etc..
- **Social Welfare:** Panchayati Raj institutions in Uttar Pradesh are involved in implementing various social welfare schemes and programs. They work towards the welfare of marginalised communities, such as Scheduled Castes, Scheduled Tribes, and other disadvantaged groups. They facilitate the implementation of social security schemes, promote access to government welfare programs, and address social issues through community mobilisation.
- **Example:** Gram Panchayat Spatial Development Planning

These are some of the key initiatives undertaken by the Panchayati Raj institutions in Uttar Pradesh across various fields to promote **local governance, rural development, and inclusive growth** in the state.

The Panchayati Raj system in Uttar Pradesh faces **several challenges** that impact its functioning and effectiveness. Here are some common challenges:

- **Limited Financial Resources:** Panchayats often need more financial resources, which hinders their ability to implement development projects effectively. Inadequate funds can hamper providing basic services and infrastructure in rural areas.
- **Lack of Awareness and Capacity:** Many elected representatives and Panchayat functionaries need more awareness and capacity regarding governance, financial management, and project implementation. This can lead to inefficiencies and suboptimal decision-making.
- **Political Interference:** Political interference at the local level can undermine Panchayats' autonomy and decision-making authority. This interference can lead to skewed resource allocation, favouritism, and corruption, hampering the overall functioning of the Panchayati Raj system.
- **Gender Inequality:** Despite reservation policies, women's participation and representation in Panchayats still face challenges. Gender-based discrimination, patriarchal attitudes, and limited leadership opportunities hinder women's active involvement and decision-making roles in Panchayats.
- **Infrastructural Deficiencies:** Many Panchayats in Uttar Pradesh need more infrastructure, including adequate office space, connectivity, and technological support. These deficiencies can hinder administrative processes and information management.
- **Social Inequality and Caste Dynamics:** Socio-economic disparities and caste dynamics can influence decision-making processes within Panchayats. In some cases, dominant caste groups may wield disproportionate power and influence, leading to marginalisation of certain communities and suboptimal development outcomes.

Addressing these challenges requires a multi-faceted approach, including capacity-building programs, financial empowerment, strengthening monitoring mechanisms, promoting gender equality, and creating an enabling environment for transparent and accountable governance at the Panchayat level.

Recommendations by 2nd ARC

- Principle of Subsidiarity, Democratic Decentralization, Delineation of Functions, Divergence in Real Terms, Convergence, and Citizen Centricity.
- A local body ombudsman should be constituted.
- Separate Standing Committee of the State Legislature for Local Bodies.
- Clear delineation of functions for each level of local government
- The Governor should appoint the State Election Commissioner on the collegium's recommendations.
- Rural development supports urban development and vice versa.

Measures to improve Panchayati Raj Institutions

- Ensuring political autonomy by devolving powers under the 11th schedule and 12th schedule.
- A dedicated cadre should be recruited for the PRIs.
- Training and capacity building at the cutting-edge level. E.g., modules for social auditing.
- Timely conducting elections and making constitutional bodies like SEC, and SFC more autonomous.
- Appointment of Panchayati Ombudsman.
- Complete activity and responsibility mapping of panchayats.
- Prescribe objective conditions for the dissolution of Panchayats.
- Developing a code of conduct for bureaucrats and officers
- Financial innovation (Green Masala Bonds by Indore Municipality);
- City Economic Councils (NITI Ayog) to attract investments;
- Monetisation of assets; credit rating of PRIs;
- Devolution of untied funds from the Union Finance Commission etc. will strengthen local finances.

Conclusion

Promoting local governance via Panchayati Raj Institutions (PRIs) is key to empowering communities, enhancing accountability, and building local human resources. To reinforce their role as effective planning bodies and true representatives of the people, it's crucial to reform PRIs through a comprehensive stakeholder approach.

9.4 PUBLIC POLICY

It refers to the **decisions, actions, and courses of action** taken by governments and other public institutions to address societal problems or achieve specific objectives. It involves identifying, formulating, implementing, and evaluating policies that impact the public and shape the functioning of society.

Public policy covers many issues, including social welfare, healthcare, education, economic development, environmental protection, infrastructure development, and more. It involves analysing problems, considering various policy options, making decisions, allocating resources, and implementing and evaluating the chosen policies.

Key elements of Public Policy include:

- Problem Identification:** Recognizing and defining societal issues or challenges that require policy intervention.

- Policy Formulation:** Developing and shaping potential policy options and strategies to address the identified problems. This involves conducting research, analysing data, considering different perspectives, and assessing the potential impact of each option.
- Policy Implementation:** Putting the chosen policy into action by allocating resources, establishing regulations, coordinating stakeholders, and monitoring progress.
- Policy Evaluation:** Assessing the effectiveness, efficiency, and impact of policies through systematic evaluation and feedback mechanisms. This helps determine if the desired outcomes have been achieved and identifies areas for improvement.

Various factors, including political ideologies, public opinion, economic considerations, legal frameworks, and the influence of various stakeholders, such as interest groups, businesses, and civil society organisations can influence public policy.

Effective Public Policy aims to promote the public interest, address societal needs, and contribute to a society's well-being and development. It requires careful analysis, evidence-based decision-making, transparency, and accountability to ensure that policies are well-designed, implemented, and evaluated.

9.5 ISSUES RELATED TO HUMAN RIGHTS IN UTTAR PRADESH

Human rights are rights we have simply because we exist as human beings - they are not granted by any state. These universal rights are inherent to us all, regardless of nationality, sex, national or ethnic origin, colour, religion, language, or any other status. They range from the most fundamental - the right to life - to those that make life worth living, such as the right to food, education, work, health, and liberty.

What are human rights?

- Human rights are our rights just because we live as human beings.
- These are universal rights that we can all enjoy, regardless of race, sex, race or ethnicity, colour, religion, language or another status.
- They have the most important right to life for those who make life livable, such as the right to nutrition, education, work, health and freedom.
- The international community celebrates International Human Rights Day on 10 December yearly.
- It was commemorated in 1948 when the United Nations (UN) General Assembly adopted the Universal Declaration of Human Rights (UDHR). The UDHR is part of the International Declaration of Human Rights.

- The High Commissioner for Human Rights, headquartered in Geneva and having several regional offices, is responsible for promoting and protecting human rights in the United Nations system.

Treaties related to Human Rights

- International humanitarian law (IHL) and international human rights law are joint organs of international law with specific objectives.
- International humanitarian law is a law that aims to prohibit peaceful methods of warfare for humanitarian reasons. It protects those who are not or no longer involved in violence and limits the ways and means of warfare. International humanitarian law is also known as the law of war.
 - Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination (1965)
 - Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination against Women (1979)
 - Convention against Torture and Other Cruel, Inhuman or Degrading Treatment or Punishment (1984)
 - Convention on the Rights of the Child (1989)
 - International Convention on the Protection of the Rights of All Migrant Workers and Members of their Families (1990)
 - International Convention for the Protection of All Persons from Enforced Disappearance (2006)
 - Convention on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities (2006)
 - In 2011, the United Nations Human Rights Council (UNHRC) passed the Guiding Principles on Business and Human Rights (UNGPs).

Provisions Related to Human Rights in India

According to the National Human Rights Commission of India, human rights are the rights guaranteed by the Constitution relating to the life, freedom, equality and dignity of the individual. Legislation exists in international conventions and can be enforced by Indian courts.

- National Human Rights Commission:**
 - The National Human Rights Commission (NHRC) of India was established in 1993.
 - The statute under which it is established is the Protection of Human Rights Act (PHRA), 1993.
 - The Act provides for the establishment of State Human Rights Commissions.
- Human Rights as Incorporated in Indian Laws:**
 - The Indian Constitution incorporated several provisions of human rights in the Indian Constitution.
 - Part III of Fundamental Rights from Article 14 to 32.

- Articles 14 to 18 of the Constitution guarantee the right to equality to every citizen of India.
- Article 19 deals with freedom of speech and expression, and Article 21 provides the Right to life and liberty.
- In case of violation of fundamental human rights:
 - The citizens can move to the Supreme Court under Article 32 and High Courts under Article 226.
- Directive Principles of State Policy from Articles 36 to 51.

India is a signatory to the Universal Declaration of Human Rights and has ratified ICESCR and ICCPR.

- India has also ratified:**

- The International Convention on Eliminating All Forms of Racial Discrimination.
- The convention on the elimination of all forms of discrimination against women.
- The Convention on the Rights of the Child. Convention on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities.

Importance of Human Rights

- Human rights protect an individual from being abused or discriminated against because everyone should have the equal opportunity to grow physically and intellectually.
- Individuals can speak out against societal injustice and evil practices prevalent in society.
- Human rights guarantee that people's fundamental necessities be addressed.
- Freedom of speech and expression is promoted by human rights.
- Religious freedom is made possible by human rights.
- Human rights provide a uniform norm for government accountability.

Where Uttar Pradesh Stand About Right-Related Issues

- Data related to human rights violations in states was provided by the Ministry of Home Affairs in Rajya Sabha, highlighting that around **40% of human rights** violation cases lodged annually by the National Human Rights Commission (NHRC) in the past three financial years till this **31st October (2021)** were from Uttar Pradesh.
- A human rights violation is the disallowance of the freedom of thought and movement to which all humans legally have a right. While individuals can violate these rights, the leadership or government of civilisation most often belittles marginalised persons.



- This, in turn, places these people in the cycle of poverty and oppression. Individuals who approach life with the attitude that not all human lives are of equal value then perpetuate this cycle.

Examples:

- Forcibly evicting people from their homes (the right to adequate housing).
- Contaminating water, for example, with waste from State-owned facilities (the right to health).
- Failure to ensure a minimum wage for a decent living (rights at work).
- Failure to prevent starvation in all areas and communities in the country (freedom from hunger).

Types of Human Rights Violations:

Directly or Intentionally:

- Violations can either be intentionally performed by the state and/or come as a result of the state failing to prevent the violation.
- When a state engages in human rights violations, various actors can be involved, such as police, judges, prosecutors, government officials, and more.
- The violation can be physically violent, such as police brutality, while rights, such as the right to a fair trial, can also be violated, where no physical violence is involved.

Failure by the state to Protect Rights:

- It occurs when there's a conflict between individuals or groups within a society.
- If the state does nothing to intervene and protect vulnerable people and groups, it's participating in the violation.

Uttar Pradesh, like any other state, faces various human rights-related issues. Here are some of the **key human rights challenges in Uttar Pradesh:**

- **Police Brutality and Extrajudicial Killings:** There have been reports of police brutality, custodial deaths, and encounters in Uttar Pradesh, raising concerns about human rights violations and lack of accountability.
- **Caste-Based Discrimination and Violence:** Caste-based discrimination and violence persist in many parts of Uttar Pradesh. Dalits and marginalised communities often face social exclusion, unequal treatment, and violence based on caste identity.
- **Gender-Based Violence:** Uttar Pradesh has been grappling with high rates of gender-based violence, including rape, domestic violence, and dowry-related crimes. Challenges remain in ensuring access to justice and providing support services to survivors.
- **Religious and Communal Tensions:** Uttar Pradesh has witnessed religious and communal tensions,

leading to violence and threats to religious minorities. Protection of religious freedom and ensuring communal harmony remain important human rights concerns.

- **Child Rights:** Child labour, child marriage, child trafficking, and lack of access to quality education continue to affect the rights and well-being of children in Uttar Pradesh.
- **Right to Health and Sanitation:** Access to healthcare, particularly in rural areas, remains a challenge in Uttar Pradesh. Adequate healthcare infrastructure, availability of essential medicines, and access to safe drinking water and sanitation facilities are crucial for protecting the right to health.
- **Freedom of Expression and Media Freedom:** Instances of curbing freedom of expression, including restrictions on media and journalists, have been reported in Uttar Pradesh. Ensuring freedom of the press and protecting the right to expression are essential for a democratic society.

Initiatives

Uttar Pradesh has implemented various schemes and initiatives to protect and promote human rights. Here are **some notable schemes in the state:**

- **UP Human Rights Commission:** The Uttar Pradesh Human Rights Commission (UPHRC) is an independent statutory body established to safeguard and promote human rights in the state. It addresses complaints of human rights violations, conducts inquiries, and recommends necessary actions to protect human rights.
- **Anti-Human Trafficking Units:** The state government has set up Anti-Human Trafficking Units (AHTUs) in collaboration with the police and other stakeholders. These units work towards preventing and combating human trafficking, rescuing victims, and prosecuting traffickers. They also provide support services and rehabilitation to survivors.
- **One-Stop Centers (Sakhi):** One-Stop Centers, also known as Sakhi centres, have been established in Uttar Pradesh to assist and support women affected by violence. These centres offer medical, legal, counselling, and rehabilitation services to survivors of domestic violence, sexual assault, and other gender-based violence.
- **Beti Bachao, Beti Padhao:** The Beti Bachao, Beti Padhao (Save the Girl Child, Educate the Girl Child) campaign aims to address gender discrimination, improve the status of girls, and promote their education. The initiative focuses on combating female foeticide, improving access to education, and empowering girls and women.

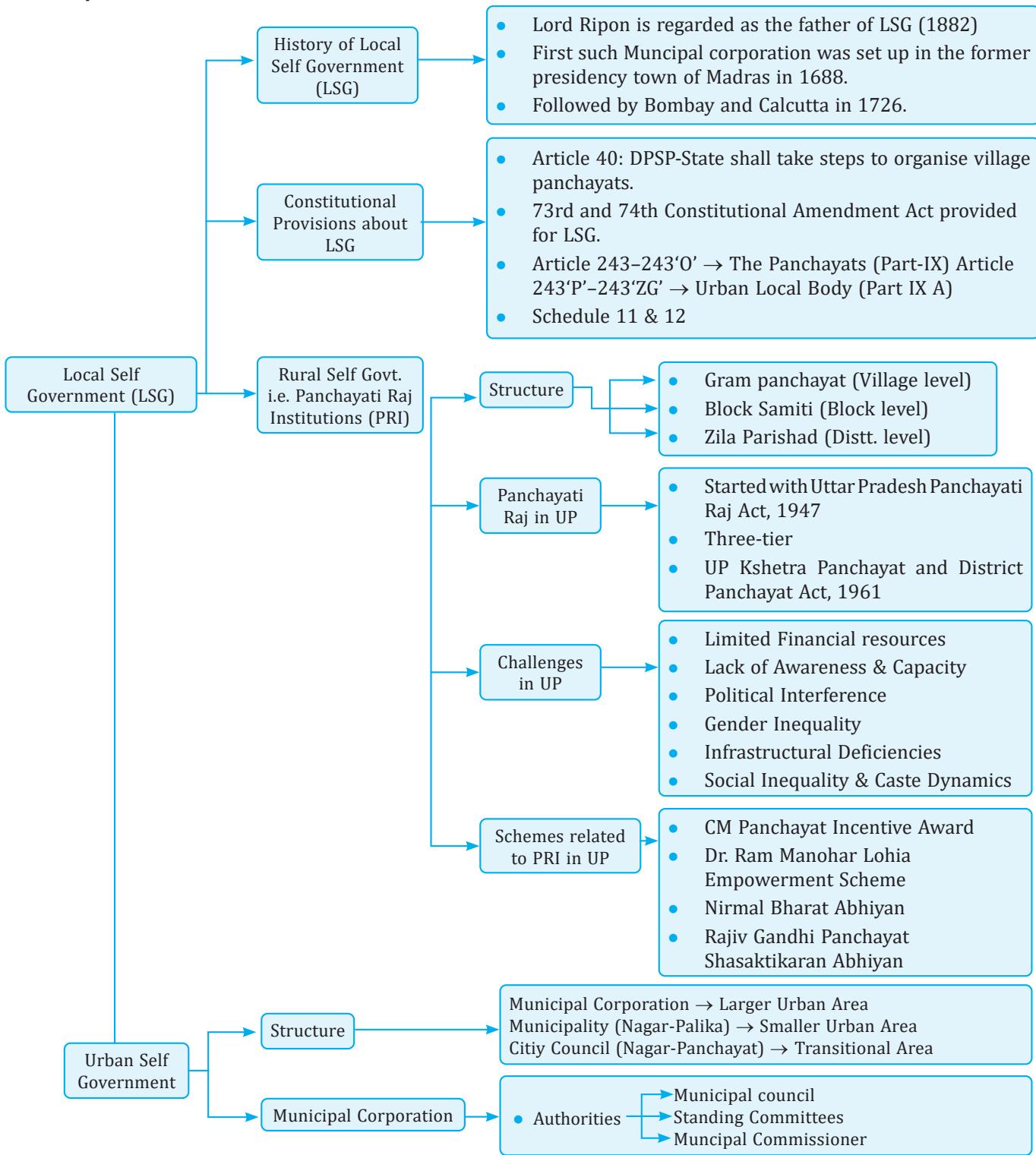
- **Mahila Shakti Kendra:** The Mahila Shakti Kendra scheme aims to empower women and promote gender equality. It provides various services, including skill development, training, counselling, health awareness, and support for women's entrepreneurship and self-help groups.
- **Jan Suvidha Kendras:** Jan Suvidha Kendras have been established to give citizens easy access to government services, including issuing documents like birth certificates, death certificates, and caste certificates. These centres help in ensuring the right to identity and entitlements.
- **Social Welfare Schemes:** The Uttar Pradesh government implements various social welfare

schemes targeting marginalised communities, including Scheduled Castes, Scheduled Tribes, and Other Backward Classes. These schemes aim to improve these communities' access to education, healthcare, housing, livelihood opportunities, and social security.

Addressing human rights challenges requires a comprehensive approach involving legal reforms, effective law enforcement, awareness campaigns, capacity building, and the involvement of civil society organisations. Promoting human rights education, strengthening accountability mechanisms, and ensuring the protection and empowerment of vulnerable groups is important to create a society that upholds and respects human rights for all.



Mind Map



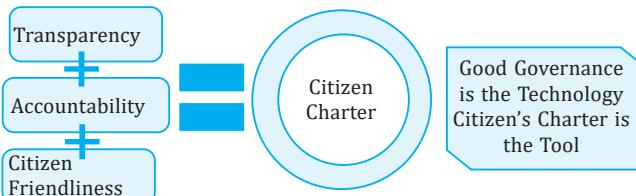
10

Good Governance, Eradication of Corruption, Lokayukta, Citizen Charters, E-Governance, Right to Information, Redressal Policy

10.1 CITIZEN CHARTER

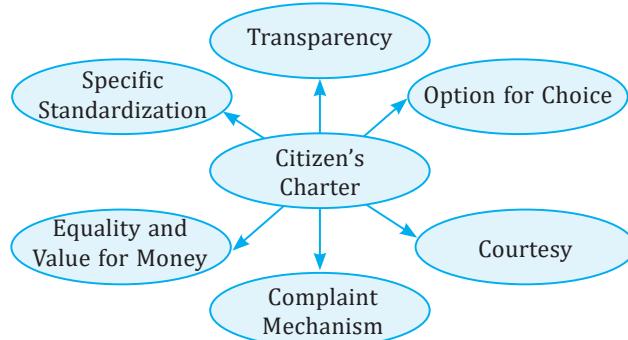
Citizen's Charter is a document which represents a systematic effort to focus on the commitment of the Organisation towards its Citizens in respect of **Standard of Services, Information, Choice and Consultation, Non-discrimination and Accessibility, Grievance Redressal, Courtesy and Value for Money**. This also includes expectations of the Organisation from the Citizens for fulfilling the commitment of the Organisation.

- The citizen charter programme was launched in 1991 in the U.K. which aimed at enhancing the standard of service delivery and making governance more efficient and transparent.
- This influences other countries like Australia, Canada, Belgium, Spain, India etc. to adopt similar steps.
- The process of adopting the citizens' charter in India began with a vision of 'The Conference of chief secretaries of all state and union territories.



The Department of Administrative Reforms and Public Grievances in the Government of India (DARPG) initiated the task of coordinating, formulating and operationalising Citizens' Charters. Guidelines for formulating the Charters as well as a list of do's and don'ts were communicated to various government departments/organizations to enable them to bring out focused and effective charters.

Features of Citizen's Charter



A Citizen's Charter is a document that outlines the commitments, standards, and expectations of a government department, agency, or organisation towards its citizens or service users. It aims to improve the quality and efficiency of public services and promote accountability and transparency. Here are some common features of a Citizen's Charter:

- **Service Standards:** The Citizen's Charter sets out specific service standards that citizens can expect from the organisation. It defines service quality, timeliness, and efficiency, specifying the timeframes for delivering services.
- **Rights and Responsibilities:** The charter clearly states the rights and entitlements of citizens or service users. It also outlines their responsibilities in providing services and adhering to the rules and regulations.
- **Information and Accessibility:** The charter provides information about the services offered, including eligibility criteria, application procedures, and relevant contact details. It emphasises making services accessible to all citizens, ensuring inclusivity and non-discrimination.
- **Grievance Redressal Mechanism:** The charter establishes a grievance redressal mechanism to address the complaints and grievances of citizens. It outlines the procedures for lodging complaints, timelines for resolution, and escalation channels if the issue remains unresolved.
- **Feedback and Evaluation:** The charter encourages feedback from citizens or service users to assess service quality. It includes mechanisms for collecting feedback, such as surveys, suggestion boxes, or online platforms. Regular evaluation and review of the charter's implementation are undertaken to identify areas for improvement.
- **Transparency and Accountability:** The charter promotes transparency by providing information on the organisation's structure, functions, and decision-making processes. It also emphasises accountability by specifying the responsibilities of officials and the consequences of non-compliance with the commitments outlined in the charter.

- Continuous Improvement:** The charter reflects a commitment to continuous improvement in service delivery. It includes monitoring and evaluating service performance, learning from feedback and complaints, and implementing necessary changes to enhance service quality and efficiency.
- Public Awareness and Participation:** The charter seeks to create awareness among citizens about their rights, entitlements, and services. It encourages public participation through consultations, public hearings, or citizen forums to involve citizens in decision-making and policy formulation.

A Citizen's Charter's specific features and contents may vary depending on the organisation or department and the services it provides. The overarching goal is to enhance citizen satisfaction, improve service delivery, and foster a culture of accountability and transparency in public administration.

Implementation of Citizen's Charter

Implementing a Citizen's Charter involves several key steps and strategies to ensure its effective execution. Here are some important aspects of implementing a Citizen's Charter:

- Development and Adoption:** The first step is developing the Citizen's Charter document in consultation with stakeholders, including **citizens, service users, and employees**. The charter should be aligned with the organisation's **vision, goals, and values**. Once developed, the organisation's management should formally adopt and endorse it.
- Communication and Awareness:** Effective communication is crucial to inform citizens, service users, and employees about the Citizen's Charter. The charter should be widely publicised through various channels, including websites, posters, brochures, and social media platforms. **Awareness campaigns, workshops, and training sessions** can also be conducted to ensure understanding and compliance.
- Service Delivery Alignment:** The organisation should review its existing processes, systems, and procedures to align them with the commitments and standards outlined in the Citizen's Charter. Necessary changes should be made to ensure that services are delivered in accordance with the defined standards, timelines, and quality parameters.
- Capacity Building:** Training and capacity building programs should be conducted for employees to familiarise them with the Citizen's Charter, its objectives, and their roles and responsibilities in its implementation. Employees should be equipped with

the necessary **knowledge, skills, and tools to deliver services** efficiently and adhere to the standards set in the charter.

- Monitoring and Evaluation:** Regular monitoring and evaluation mechanisms should be established to assess the implementation of the Citizen's Charter. Key performance indicators (KPIs) should be defined to measure the organisation's performance against the commitments outlined in the charter. **Data collection, analysis, and reporting** should be conducted to track progress and identify areas for improvement.
- Grievance Redressal:** An effective grievance redressal mechanism should be implemented to address complaints and grievances from citizens or service users. The organisation should establish **clear procedures for lodging and resolving complaints**, including timelines for resolution and escalation channels. **Regular feedback** should be collected, and mechanisms should be established to learn from complaints and make necessary improvements.

Overall, successful implementation of a Citizen's Charter requires a strong commitment from the organisation's leadership, effective communication, training and capacity building, robust monitoring and evaluation mechanisms, and a focus on continuous improvement and accountability. It is an ongoing process that requires regular review and adaptation to meet evolving citizen needs and expectations.

Model Citizen Charter for Gram Panchayats in Uttar Pradesh

A Citizens' Charter is a tool to achieve good governance. Successful implementation of Citizens' Charter improves service delivery, brings responsiveness on the part of Panchayat functionaries and enhances Citizens' satisfaction.

Objective

- The basic objective of '**Gram Panchayat Citizens' Charter**' is to empower the Citizens in relation to public services and improve service quality on the lines of Citizens' expectations.
- The creation of Charter brings professionalism in Panchayat functioning and helps to reach out to all sections of the community without any discrimination. The standards committed by the Panchayats are useful yardsticks for monitoring and evaluation of service delivery.

Vision and Mission of the Panchayat: The first key component of Citizens' charter is a clear statement of Panchayat "Vision and Mission". The vision implies ultimate direction in which the Panchayat seeks to move. The Mission statement provides the specific objectives which drive the Panchayat in tune with the vision.

Grievance redressal: The Sarpanch and the Panchayat Secretary must be accessible to the Citizens to listen to the grievances and make arrangements to address the complaint effectively. Timely redressal of Citizens grievances not only reduces discontent, but also helps Panchayat to improve its functioning. If the citizen feels that the Panchayat has failed to provide a service, he can file an appeal before the designated higher authority. The contact details of the authority to whom citizen need to contact for any such complaint need to be included in the charter.

Importance of Citizen Charter

The Citizen's Charter is significant in promoting good governance, improving service delivery, and enhancing citizen-centric administration. Here are some key reasons why the Citizen's Charter is important:

- **Transparency and Accountability:** The Citizen's Charter promotes transparency by clearly stating the organisation's commitments, standards, and expectations towards citizens or service users. It ensures that the public has access to information about the services provided, the procedures involved, and the timelines for service delivery. This transparency fosters accountability by holding the organisation responsible for meeting the commitments outlined in the charter.
- **Citizen Empowerment:** The Citizen's Charter empowers citizens by informing them about their rights, entitlements, and the services they are eligible for. It provides a mechanism for citizens to hold the organisation accountable for delivering those services efficiently and effectively. Citizens can refer to the charter to know what they can expect from the organisation and seek appropriate redressal if those commitments are unmet.
- **Improved Service Delivery:** The Citizen's Charter sets clear service standards, quality parameters, and timelines for service delivery. It helps improve public service efficiency, effectiveness, and consistency. By clearly defining expectations and performance benchmarks, the charter provides a framework for organisations to enhance their service delivery mechanisms and continuously improve the quality of services provided to citizens.
- **Customer-Centric Approach:** The Citizen's Charter places citizens or service users at the centre of public administration. It emphasises the importance of understanding their needs, preferences, and expectations. By incorporating citizen feedback and aligning services with their requirements, organisations can adopt a customer-centric approach, resulting in improved satisfaction and higher levels of service quality.

● **Redressal of Grievances:** The Citizen's Charter establishes a grievance redressal mechanism that allows citizens to voice their complaints and seek resolution. This ensures citizens have a recourse if they encounter issues or face substandard service. The charter outlines the procedures and timelines for addressing grievances, facilitating a fair and transparent process for resolving citizen complaints.

Citizen's Charter of Uttar Pradesh

- **Vision:** To provide prompt, integrated emergency services for **public safety and security** to all persons, including those with special needs, anytime, anywhere in the state of Uttar Pradesh.
- **Mission:** To establish a **modern contact center** to enable **easy communication** from all persons in the state of UP, to deploy adequate police response vehicles in all districts of the state, provide necessary functional and soft skills training to personnel, develop leadership and conduct appropriate research on a continuing basis to establish and operate an efficient **emergency management system** for all persons in the entire state of Uttar Pradesh.

Rights under Citizen Charter (Government of Uttar Pradesh, Home Department)

- FIR/NCR is registered, a copy of FIR is provided to us free of cost and prompt action is taken based on information produced by you at the police station.
- Get a copy of the information/application filed by you at the police station.
- Police cannot deny the registration of any FIR/ NCR because the incident is related to some other police station or because the wrong information is provided.
- To be provided with the outcome of the investigation of the case filed by you, free of cost.
- The deceased's family can get a copy of the post-mortem report from the district's SP office.
- Police cannot arrest you without telling you the reason.
- Right to have a lawyer present during the arrest, and the police must inform the relatives about the arrest.
- The police cannot arrest women before sunrise or after sunset. (Such arrest may take place only in unavoidable circumstances and according to the provisions of the law)
- Children and women will not be called to the police station for interrogation.



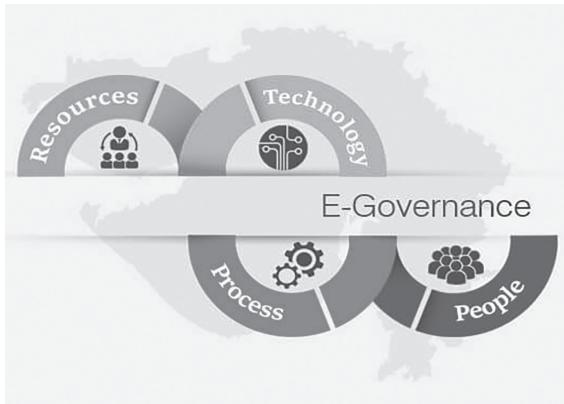
- The working officers of the district must be in their proper police dress, and their nameplates will be properly visible during your interrogation. The police officer must have his/her identity card displayed during the interrogation.

Facilities provided to citizens:

- The applicant is not required to come to the police station regarding verification of application of passport, arm licence, police verification report, character verification etc.
- Summon documents regarding the traffic challan, will be issued by the office of C.O /A.S.P within 7 working days and the submitted documents may be received from that office. You will not be called to the police station unnecessarily.

10.2 E-GOVERNANCE

E-Governance, or electronic governance, refers to using information and communication technology (ICT) to transform and enhance the **delivery of government services**, processes, and interactions with citizens, businesses, and other government entities. It involves the application of digital technologies to improve the efficiency, transparency, and accessibility of governance.

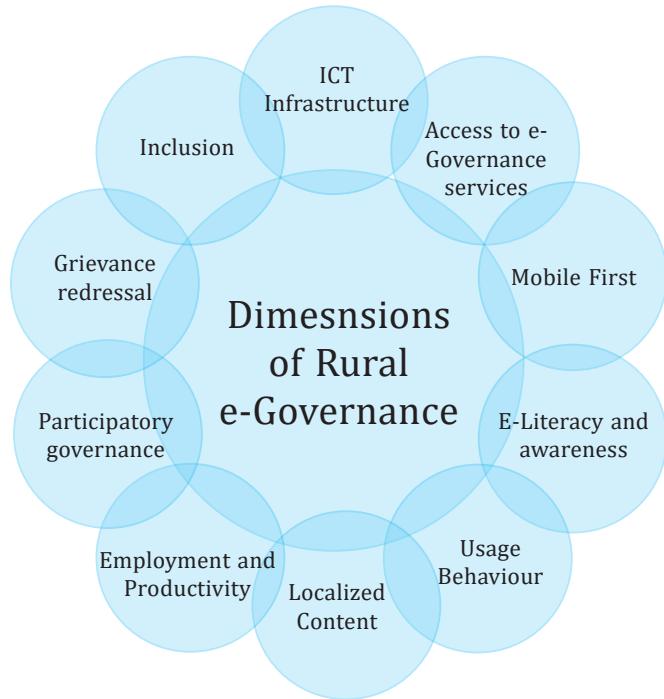


Key features and benefits of e-Governance include

- Digital Service Delivery:** e-Governance provides government services electronically, allowing citizens to access and avail services online from anywhere and at any time. It eliminates physical visits to government offices, reducing paperwork, bureaucracy, and time-consuming processes.
- Increased Efficiency and Productivity:** By automating manual processes, streamlining workflows, and integrating systems, e-Governance improves the efficiency and productivity of government operations. It reduces **administrative burdens**, eliminates redundant tasks, and enables

faster processing of **applications, approvals, and other government transactions**.

- Enhanced Transparency and Accountability:** e-Governance promotes transparency by providing access to information, policies, laws, and regulations through online portals and databases. It enables citizens to track the status of their applications, view public records, and participate in decision-making processes. This transparency fosters accountability in government operations and reduces opportunities for **corruption and malpractices**.
- Cost Savings:** Digitalizing government processes through e-Governance can result in significant cost savings. It reduces paperwork, storage costs, and manual handling of documents. It also enables resource optimisation and better allocation of public funds through improved financial management systems.



- Citizen Engagement and Participation:** e-Governance encourages citizen engagement by providing feedback, suggestions, and collaboration platforms. It enables citizens to participate in governance processes, such as consultations, public hearings, and online surveys. This citizen participation leads to more inclusive decision-making and policies that better reflect the needs and aspirations of the public.
- Data-driven Decision Making:** e-Governance generates large volumes of data that can be analysed and used for evidence-based decision-making. By collecting and analysing data on **service delivery, citizen feedback, and performance metrics**, governments can identify areas for improvement, allocate resources effectively, and implement targeted policies and interventions.

- Digital Identity and Authentication:** e-Governance facilitates the creation and use of digital identities for citizens, which enables secure and convenient access to online services. Digital authentication methods, such as biometrics or unique identification numbers, enhance security and prevent fraud.
- Innovation and Collaboration:** e-Governance encourages innovation and collaboration among government agencies, private sector partners, civil society organisations, and citizens. It enables sharing of data, knowledge, and best practices, leading to innovative solutions and the implementation of cross-sectoral projects.

E-Governance is an ongoing process that requires continuous investment in ICT infrastructure, capacity building, and cybersecurity measures. It can help transform public administration, improve service delivery, and create a more responsive and citizen-centric government.

Applications of E-Governance

We can classify applications into four broad categories -

1. Government to citizens (G2C)

- (a) **e-Citizen:** under this, integrated centres for service have been created. It offers services like Ration cards, issue of certificates, passports etc.
- (b) **e-Transport:** It includes registration of vehicles, issue of driving licenses, challan collection etc.
- (c) **e-Medicine:** It offers linkage of hospitals in different parts of the country where they can provide medical services.
- (d) **e-Education:** various education initiatives with improved technologies from many online platforms.

2. Consumer to government (C2G)

- (a) **e-Democracy:** Electronic democracy describes a wide range of interactive tools that embrace existing and emergent media sources as a forum for allowing members of the public to express opinions and seek to influence decision-making within their community, state, country, or globally.

3. Government to government (G2G)

- (a) **e-Police:** E-police system is the process where police personnel need to access information and report incidents, accidents and crimes while out on the road, and their reporting involves not only data but also live images and pictures.
- (b) **e-Court:** E-Court, or electronic court, refers to the use of technology and digital systems to streamline and enhance various processes within the judicial system. It involves the application of information and communication technology (ICT) to facilitate the electronic management of court cases, documents, and proceedings.

4. Government to business (G2B)

- (a) **e-Taxation:** E-taxation, also known as electronic taxation, is the use of electronic systems and

technologies to manage and administer taxation processes. It involves digitalising various **tax-related activities, such as filing tax returns, making payments, and communicating with tax authorities.**

Objectives of E-Governance

The objectives of e-Governance, or electronic governance, can vary depending on the context and specific goals of a government or organisation. However, some common objectives of e-Governance initiatives include:

- Enhanced Service Delivery:** The primary objective of e-Governance is to improve the delivery of government services to citizens and businesses. It aims to make public services more accessible, efficient, and user-friendly by enabling online applications, digital transactions, and self-service options. The goal is to ensure timely and convenient access to government services, reducing bureaucracy and administrative hurdles.
- Increased Efficiency and Productivity:** e-Governance aims to streamline government processes and procedures, eliminating unnecessary paperwork, manual interventions, and redundant tasks. Automating and digitising workflows enhances efficiency and productivity in government operations. This objective includes reducing processing times, improving accuracy, and optimising resource allocation.
- Digital Inclusion and Access:** e-Governance aims to bridge the digital divide and ensure that all segments of society have access to digital services. It seeks to provide connectivity, digital infrastructure, and training to underserved areas and marginalised populations. The objective is to ensure inclusivity and equal access to government services, reducing disparities and promoting digital literacy.
- Collaboration and Partnership:** e-Governance encourages collaboration and partnerships between government agencies, private sector entities, civil society organisations, and citizens. It aims to foster innovation, knowledge sharing, and the co-creation of solutions. The objective is to leverage different stakeholders' collective expertise and resources to deliver better services and drive overall development.

These objectives are not exhaustive and can vary based on the specific priorities and goals of e-Governance initiatives in different regions and contexts.

10.2.1 E-governance Initiatives of Uttar Pradesh

Uttar Pradesh, one of India's largest states, has implemented several e-Governance initiatives to enhance service delivery, improve governance, and promote digital inclusion. Some notable e-Governance initiatives in Uttar Pradesh include:



- **DARPAR** displays information in an objective and quantifiable way that helps the administration to see and understand not only its success, but also its pain points and areas in need of improvement.
 - DARPAR is meant to provide administration, at a glance, the status of different departmental activities with an architecture for presenting dash board in respect to the monitoring of schemes upto the district level. "The Important fact of the architecture of the dash board is that it has been hosted on common framework for the entire country."



- **e-District:** The e-District project aims to provide government services to citizens in a simplified and accessible manner. It enables online application and processing of various certificates and documents such as income, caste, and birth certificates. Citizens can apply for these services online, track the status of their applications, and receive the certificates digitally.
- **Nivesh Mitra:** Nivesh Mitra has been envisaged as a simple, user friendly, entrepreneur centric web application that enables existing & prospective investors and entrepreneurs to get online clearances/ NOC from concerned department with ease and minimal "running around".

- **Objective of Nivesh Mitra:**

- The main objective of the system is to enable 'ease of doing business in Uttar Pradesh' through facilitating the entrepreneurs with the electronic based transparent system for online submission and tracking of applications including online fee payment.
- The Nivesh Mitra Portal provides a single point (online) interface and a time-bound clearance system by acting as a one stop solution for Information/NOCs/Licenses/Approvals.

- **Bhulekh:** Bhulekh is an online land record management system that **digitises land records** in Uttar Pradesh. It provides online access to land-related documents, including records of rights, maps, and ownership details. Citizens can view and verify land records, eliminating the need for physical visits to revenue offices and reducing the chances of fraud and disputes.
- **e-Tendering:** The e-Tendering portal of Uttar Pradesh facilitates the digital processing and management of government tenders and contracts. It allows vendors

and contractors to submit their bids electronically, reducing paperwork and enhancing transparency in the procurement process. The portal provides information on tender notifications, bid evaluation, and contract award details.

- **Integrated Grievance Redressal System (IGRS):** IGRS is an online platform that enables citizens to register and track their grievances with various government departments and agencies. It provides a centralised mechanism for lodging complaints, tracking progress, and obtaining resolutions. The system enhances transparency, accountability, and timely redressal of citizen grievances.

- **e-Pariksha:**

- **(PARIKSHA) Paperless Recruitment for Intelligent, Knowledge, Skilled and Highly Able** candidates is a complete solution for recruitment against vacant posts lying in the Government Departments of Uttar Pradesh under Direct or Examination mode.
- It enables candidates to fill out application forms & provides complete technical solutions to carry out the commission's internal processes, viz. publishing of advertisements, sorting and scrutinising the submitted application forms, scheduling of interviews based on verification of uploaded claim documents and their academic and professional merit & conducting prelim & main examinations for giving the final recommendation to Govt.
- The commission adopted the PARIKSHA software in **2015** to invite applicants' application forms under direct recruitment mode.

- **e-Nagar Sewa:** e-Nagarsewa is an online platform that enables citizens to avail of municipal services and pay bills online. It allows citizens to apply for birth and death certificates, pay property taxes, obtains trade licenses, and access other municipal services conveniently. The platform reduces the need for physical visits to municipal offices and promotes digital governance at the local level.

These are some of the notable e-Governance initiatives implemented in Uttar Pradesh. The state government continues introducing new initiatives and expanding existing ones to leverage technology for efficient service delivery and citizen empowerment.

E-governance initiatives in India

- **DigiLocker:** DigiLocker is a flagship initiative of **Ministry of Electronics & IT (MeitY)** under Digital India programme. DigiLocker aims at 'Digital Empowerment' of citizen by providing access to authentic digital documents to citizen's digital document wallet. DigiLocker is a secure cloud based platform for store documents such as insurance, medical reports, PAN card, passport, marriage certificate, school certificate and others.

- It facilitates the paperless availability of public documents. Digital Locker has more than 11.7 crore users, and more than 532 crore documents are available through DigiLocker from 2,167 issuer organisations.
- **Unified Payment Interface (UPI)** is the leading digital payment platform. UPI transactions have grown from 92 crore in FY 2017-18 to 8,375 crore in FY 2022-23 at a Compound Annual Growth Rate (CAGR) of 147% in terms of volume. Similarly, the value of UPI transactions has grown from ₹ 1 lakh crore in FY 2017-18 to ₹ 139 lakh crore in FY 2022-23 at a CAGR of 168%.
- **CO-WIN** - It is an open platform for managing registration, appointment scheduling & managing vaccination certificates for Covid-19. More than 220 crore vaccination doses and 110 crore registrations have been facilitated by co-win.
- **MyGov** – It is a citizen engagement platform that is developed to facilitate participatory governance. More than 2.48 crore users are actively using MyGov.
- **MeriPehchaan** – National Single Sign-on platform called MeriPehchaan was launched in July 2022 to facilitate/provide citizens ease of access to government portals.
- **Diksha** – Diksha is a national-level educational platform that helps students and teachers to participate, contribute and leverage a common platform to achieve learning goals at scale for the country. As on 27th July 2022, 7,633 courses are available, and more than 15 crore enrolments have been made.
- **E- Kranti** - e-Kranti is an essential key pillar of the Digital India initiative as it considers the critical need for e-Governance, mobile governance and good governance in the country; the approach and the government have approved key components of e-Kranti. The e-Kranti framework addresses the electronic delivery of services through a portfolio of mission-mode projects that cut across several government departments.

Challenges of E-Governance

While e-Governance offers numerous benefits, several challenges must be addressed for its successful implementation. Here are some key challenges associated with e-Governance:

- **Digital Divide:** The digital divide refers to the gap in access to and adoption of digital technologies. Not all citizens have equal access to computers, internet connectivity, and digital literacy. This can result in exclusion and limited participation in e-Governance

initiatives. Bridging the digital divide requires ensuring widespread connectivity, affordable access to technology, and digital literacy programs. **For example** Digital divide is least in Kerala while worst in West Bengal.

- **Infrastructure and Connectivity:** Effective e-Governance relies on robust ICT infrastructure and reliable internet connectivity. In many regions, especially rural and remote areas, inadequate infrastructure and connectivity pose significant challenges. Improving infrastructure and expanding connectivity is essential to ensure all citizens' seamless access to e-Governance services.
- **Data Privacy and Security:** e-Governance involves collecting, storing, and processing sensitive citizen data. Data privacy and security are crucial to maintain public trust and prevent unauthorised access, breaches, and misuse of personal information. Strong security measures, data protection policies, and cybersecurity frameworks are necessary to safeguard citizen data.
- **Resistance to Change:** The implementation of e-Governance often requires changes in existing processes, workflows, and mindsets. Resistance to change from government officials, employees, and stakeholders can hinder the adoption and effectiveness of e-Governance initiatives. Addressing resistance through training, awareness programs, and stakeholder engagement is crucial for successful implementation.
- **Capacity Building:** e-Governance requires a skilled workforce to manage and implement digital initiatives. Building the necessary capacity among government officials and employees to adapt to new technologies, utilise e-Governance tools, and effectively manage digital processes is essential. Training programs and capacity-building initiatives should be implemented to enhance digital skills and knowledge.
- **Interoperability and Integration:** Government departments and agencies often operate in silos with their systems and databases. Achieving seamless interoperability and integration of various e-Governance systems and platforms is a significant challenge. Ensuring compatibility, data sharing, and system integration across departments is crucial for efficient service delivery and effective governance.
- **Awareness and User Acceptance:** Lack of awareness and user acceptance can hinder the successful implementation of e-Governance initiatives. Citizens may need to know the available services, benefits, and processes. Promoting awareness campaigns, conducting user training, and designing user-friendly interfaces are important for increasing user acceptance and adoption of e-Governance services.

Addressing these challenges requires a holistic approach involving infrastructure development, capacity building, policy reforms, stakeholder engagement, and continuous evaluation. By addressing these challenges effectively, e-Governance can overcome barriers and unlock its potential to transform governance, enhance service delivery, and promote citizen empowerment.

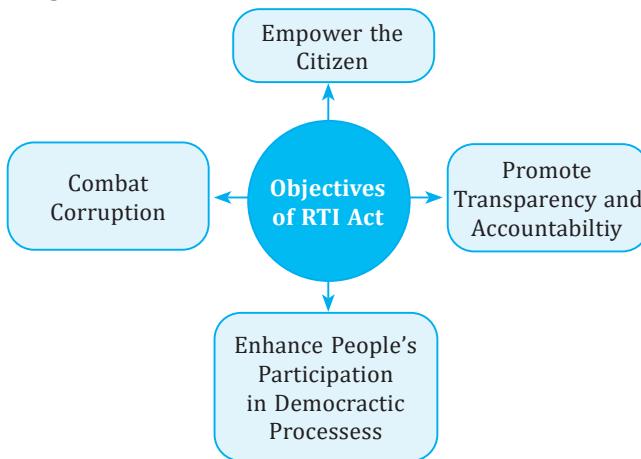
10.3 RIGHT TO INFORMATION

Right to Information Act, 2005 mandates timely response to citizen requests for government information. It is an initiative taken by the Department of Personnel and Training, Ministry of Personnel, Public Grievances and Pensions to provide a- **RTI Portal Gateway** to the citizens for quick search of information on the details of **first Appellate Authorities, PIOs etc.**, amongst others, besides access to RTI related information/disclosures published on the web by various Public Authorities under the government of India as well as the State Governments.



Objectives of the Right to Information Act

- **Promote transparency:** The RTI Act aims to enhance transparency and accountability in government functioning by giving citizens the right to access information held by public authorities. It ensures citizens can obtain information about government policies, decisions, and actions.
- **Empower citizens:** The Act gives citizens the right to seek information from public authorities. It enables individuals to participate actively in the democratic process, make informed decisions, and hold the government accountable for its actions.



- **Combat corruption:** The RTI Act helps combat corruption by promoting transparency and accountability. Citizens can use the Act to expose corrupt practices, irregularities, and misuse of power within government institutions.
- **Foster good governance:** The Act promotes good governance by establishing citizen participation, accountability, and oversight mechanisms. It encourages public authorities to proactively disclose information, making the government more responsive and responsible to the needs and concerns of the people.
- **Strengthen democracy:** The RTI Act strengthens the democratic fabric of a nation by ensuring that citizens have access to information essential for informed decision-making and active participation in public affairs. It promotes a culture of openness, accountability, and responsiveness in governance.
- **Protect fundamental rights:** The Act recognises the fundamental right of citizens to access information under **Article 19(1)(a)** of the Indian Constitution. It safeguards the freedom of speech and expression, which are integral to a democratic society.
- **Bridge information gaps:** The RTI Act aims to bridge the information gap between the government and citizens. It provides a mechanism for citizens to obtain information that may not be readily available or easily accessible through other means.

Challenges

- **Lack of Awareness:** One of the primary challenges is the need for more awareness among citizens about their rights and the procedures for filing an RTI application. Many people need to be made aware of the provisions of the Act or how to use it to obtain information effectively.
- **Delayed Responses:** Public authorities often need more timely responses to RTI applications, which hampers the effectiveness of the Act. The prescribed time limit of 30 days for providing the information is only sometimes adhered to, leading to frustration among applicants.
- **Inadequate Record Management:** Public authorities sometimes need help maintaining proper record management systems. This can make it difficult to retrieve and provide information promptly and efficiently, leading to delays and inefficiencies in responding to RTI applications.

- Misuse and Frivolous Applications:** There have been instances of the misuse of the RTI Act, with some individuals filing frivolous or vexatious applications to harass public authorities or individuals. This misuse can burden the system and divert resources from genuine requests.

Measures

- Awareness Campaigns:** The government, civil society organisations, and media have taken initiatives to raise awareness about the RTI Act and its provisions. Efforts have been made to educate citizens about their rights and the process of filing applications through workshops, campaigns, and information dissemination.
- Training of Public Information Officers (PIOs):** Training programs have been conducted to educate and sensitise PIOs about their roles and responsibilities under the RTI Act. This training aims to improve their understanding of the Act, promote transparency, and ensure timely and accurate responses to RTI applications.
- Strengthening Record Management Systems:** Efforts are being made to improve the record management systems of public authorities. Digitisation of records, computerisation of processes, and establishment of information management systems are being undertaken to facilitate efficient retrieval and dissemination of information.
- Curb Misuse:** Measures have been taken to address the misuse of the RTI Act. Guidelines have been issued to prevent frivolous applications, and penalties can be imposed on applicants who misuse the Act. These measures aim to deter misuse and maintain the integrity of the RTI system.
- Online RTI Portals:** Online platforms have been developed to enable citizens to file RTI applications and track their status online. These portals simplify the application process and provide transparency by allowing applicants to monitor the progress of their requests.

It's important to note that implementing the RTI Act and the measures taken to address challenges may vary across different regions and public authorities. Regular monitoring, evaluation, and continuous improvement are crucial to ensure effectiveness.

Overall, the objectives of the RTI Act revolve around promoting transparency, empowering citizens, combating corruption, fostering good governance, strengthening democracy, protecting fundamental rights, and bridging information gaps.

The **Right to Information (RTI) Act** is central legislation in India, and its provisions apply to all states, including Uttar Pradesh. The RTI Act aims to promote transparency, accountability, and citizen empowerment by providing access to information held by public authorities. While the RTI Act is a central law, the state governments play a crucial role in implementing and facilitating its provisions.

Some initiatives related to the **RTI Act in Uttar Pradesh** include:

- Implementation and Compliance:** The Uttar Pradesh government has taken steps to ensure the effective implementation of the RTI Act. This includes setting up designated Public Information Officers (PIOs) and First Appellate Authorities (FAAs) in various government departments to handle RTI applications and appeals.
- Proactive Disclosure:** The state government has promoted proactive disclosure of information by public authorities. As per the RTI Act's provisions, public authorities must disclose certain categories of information on their websites or through other means without the need for a specific RTI application. The Uttar Pradesh government has worked towards enhancing the proactive disclosure of information to facilitate easier access for citizens.
- RTI Awareness Campaigns:** The government has conducted awareness campaigns and workshops to educate citizens about their rights under the RTI Act. These initiatives aim to raise awareness about the RTI process, procedures, and the importance of using the act to obtain information.
- Grievance Redressal Mechanism:** The Uttar Pradesh government has established mechanisms to address grievances related to the RTI Act. This includes providing a platform for citizens to file complaints or seek redressal in case of any issues faced during the RTI application process.
- Capacity Building:** The state government has focused on capacity building and training programs for public officials involved in implementing the RTI Act. These programs aim to enhance understanding of RTI provisions and procedures and promote a more efficient and effective response to RTI applications.
- Monitoring and Evaluation:** The government has put monitoring and evaluation mechanisms in place to assess the implementation and effectiveness of the RTI Act in Uttar Pradesh. Regular monitoring helps identify areas for improvement and ensures compliance with the act's provisions.



U.P. State Information Commission (SIC)

- Formed on **14-09-2005** in accordance with the provisions of section 15 of the Right to Information Act, 2005.

Constitution

- Comprises one State Chief Information Commissioner (SCIC).
- Maximum of ten State Information Commissioners (SICs).
- Appointed by the Governor of Uttar Pradesh on the recommendation of a selection committee headed by the Chief Minister.
- The **Governor** administers the Oath of Office to the SCIC and SICs according to the prescribed form in the First Schedule of the Act.
- Located in **Lucknow, Uttar Pradesh**.

SCIC/SIC Eligibility and Appointment

Eligibility Criteria:

- Persons of eminence in public life with wide knowledge and experience in law, science and technology, social service, management, journalism, mass media, or administration and governance.
- Prohibited from being a Member of Parliament or a Member of the Legislature of any State or Union Territory.
- Should not hold any other office of profit or be connected with any political party or engage in any business or profession.

Appointment Process:

- Appointment is made by the Governor based on the recommendation of a selection committee.
- Selection Committee Composition:
 - Chief Minister (Chairperson of the committee).
 - Leader of the Opposition in the Vidhan Sabha.
 - One Cabinet Minister of the State Government nominated by the Chief Minister.

State Chief Information Commissioner (SCIC)

Term

- Five years or until the age of 65.
- Not eligible for reappointment.

Remuneration

- Same as an Election Commissioner.
- Conditions cannot be changed to the disadvantage of the SCIC.

First SCIC: Justice M. A. Khan

Current SCIC: Raj Kumar Vishwakarma

State Information Commissioner (SIC)

Term

- Five years or until the age of 65.
- Eligible for SCIC appointment with a maximum aggregate term of five years.

Remuneration

- Same as Chief Secretary.
- Conditions of service cannot be varied to the disadvantage of the SIC after appointment.

These initiatives in Uttar Pradesh align with the broader objectives of the RTI Act to promote transparency, accountability, and citizen participation in governance processes. The effective implementation of these initiatives can enhance access to information, empower citizens, and strengthen democratic governance in the state.

10.4 LOKAYUKTA

- The Lokayukta is an anti-corruption ombudsman institution in India, established at both the central and state levels. The term "Lokayukta" translates to "**people's representative**" or "ombudsman" in Hindi.

- At the central level, the Lokayukta is known as the **Lokpal**. The Lokpal and Lokayuktas Act 2013 established the Lokpal as an independent body to investigate and prosecute corruption cases involving **public officials, including Members of Parliament, Ministers, and high-ranking bureaucrats at the central level**.
- At the state level, the Lokayukta is an institution that investigates allegations of corruption against public officials and elected representatives within a particular state. The Lokayukta Act of each state governs its functioning and powers.

- The Lokayukta institution acts as a **watchdog** to combat corruption, promote transparency, and ensure accountability in the functioning of the government. It allows citizens to report corruption cases and acts as a mechanism for an impartial and independent investigation of such cases.

Lokpal and Lokayukta Act, 2013

- The Lokpal and Lokayukta Act, 2013, often known as the Lokpal Act, aims to establish a Lokpal for the Union and a Lokayukta for each state to investigate charges of maladministration or corruption against government officials, and the Act covers all of India and applies to "public servants" both inside and outside the country.
- The Lokayukta, along with the **Income Tax Department** and the **Anti-Corruption Bureau**, will function as a watchdog in our democratic structure, assisting citizens in reporting cases of corruption and there is an appreciable difference in the structure's patterns and the role of Lokayuktas in different states.

Organisational Structure of Lokayukta

The Lokayukta structure does not follow a consistent pattern across all states. To assist the Lokayukta and the Up-Lokayukta, the organisation is divided into the following four functional wings:

- Administrative and Enquiry Section:**
 - The section is headed by the Secretary, who is a senior IAS officer and functions as the Head of the Department for complete organisation. She/he is assisted by one Deputy Secretary, Under Secretary, Accounts Officer, Section Officers and subordinate staff.
- Legal Section:**
 - To assist the Lokayukta and the Up-Lokayukta in dealing with legal matters and conducting investigations, officers of the rank of District Judge are posted as Legal Advisors, and an officer of Chief Judicial Magistrate rank is posted as Dy. Legal Advisor, and they are on deputation from the High Court.
- Special Police Establishment (SPE):**
 - The SPE is constituted for the investigation of certain offences which affect the public administration and those falling under provisions of the Prevention of Corruption Act that is a Central Act and is headed by the Director General, who is in the rank of Director General or Additional Director General of Police.
 - The Inspector General of Police helps her/him, Deputy Inspector Generals of Police, Superintendents of Police, Deputy Superintendents of Police, Inspectors and men of the other ranks. It is to be noted that the supervision of investigation by SPE vests with the Lokayukta.

• Technical Cell:

- The Technical Cell deals with inquiries of technical nature, and it is headed by the Chief Engineer, under whom there are Executive Engineers, Assistant Engineers and Technical Assistants.

Appointment of Lokayukta

- The Lokayukta and Up-Lokayukta are independent and impartial bodies investigating public servants' behaviour and decisions.
- These authorities are held to similar standards as Supreme Court and High Court judges and are independent of the legislature and executive.
- The Governor is the one who appoints them, and the Governor refers to the Chief Justice of the State High Court and the Leader of the Opposition in the State Legislative Assembly when making appointments.

Qualification and Term of Office

- In Uttar Pradesh, Himachal Pradesh, Andhra Pradesh, Gujarat, and Odisha, judicial qualifications are obligatory for the Lokayukta.
- However, no formal qualifications are obligatory in the states of Bihar, Maharashtra, and Rajasthan.
- In most states, the Lokayukta's term of office is set at **five years or 70 years of age**, which occurs first, and the Lokayukta is not eligible for re-appointment.

Jurisdiction

- There needs to be more consistency in the case of the jurisdiction of Lokayukta.
- For instance, The Chief Minister is questioning the Lokayukta's jurisdiction in Himachal Pradesh, Andhra Pradesh, Madhya Pradesh, and Gujarat, but not in Maharashtra, Uttar Pradesh, Rajasthan, or Bihar.
- In most states, the Lokayukta has jurisdiction over ministers and higher government officers, and the former ministers and civil officials have also been included in Maharashtra.
- Lokayukta is responsible to the state legislature. Its annual report is presented in the legislature, and predictably its recommendations are accepted by the House.

Powers of Lokayukta

- It has the power to raid the houses and offices of corrupt officials at the state level, and it can call for relevant files and documents from the state government departments.
- It also enjoys the power to examine and visit government organisations being investigated.
- Lokayukta may investigate any action the public servant takes if the state government mentions it.
- It has the authority to suggest punishment against the offender to the administration, but it is up to the state to accept or modify the suggestions.



Functions of Lokayukta

- Lokayukta is tasked with the immediate redressal of public grievances against politicians and officers in the government service. It investigates allegations of corruption, abuse of power, maladministration, or lack of honesty against public functionaries at the state level and, once proven, recommends action.
- The Lokayukta and Uplokyukta will present a consolidated report about their purposes to the state's governor, who is responsible to the state legislature.
- Its other crucial purpose is to keep a check on the investigation of anti-corruption agencies and authorities, and it carries out fair and impartial investigations based on facts against the accused person by enlisting the assistance of a special investigating officer.
- Lokayukta may investigate any action the public servant takes if the state government mentions it and it is tasked with speedy redressal of public grievances.
- The complaint will not be taken up if there is any alternate remedy and the process of investigation, etc., is the same as that of the Lokpal.
- The Lokayukta and Uplokyukta will present a combined report of their functions to the Governor.

The timeline of

The Lokpal & Lokayukta Act, 2013

1966 - The Administrative Reforms Commission (ARC) headed by Morarji Desai submitted a report recommending "Lokpal" and "Lokayukta"

1968 - Lokpal Bill was introduced in Lok Sabha for the first time

1971
Maharashtra became the first State to introduce the Lokayukta Act

1971 - 2001
The lokpal Bill kept lapsing or was withdrawn in the subsequent Lok Sabhas

2013
The Bill was passed by Rajya Sabha on December 13 and by Lok Sabha on December 18

2014
The Bill received the President's assent on Jan 1 and came into force on Jan 16

Lokayukta in Uttar Pradesh

- The Uttar Pradesh State Legislature passed the U.P. Lokayukta and Up- Lokayuktas Act, 1975, based on the recommendations of the **First Administrative Reforms Commission (1st ARC)**.
- The bill received assent from the President under **Article 201**, aiming to establish an effective grievance redressal mechanism free from executive interference.
- Maharashtra was the first state to establish Lokayukta in 1971, followed by Odisha in 1970 (notified in 1983).

Functions of Lokayukta in Uttar Pradesh: The Act enables citizens to file complaints against ministers, MLAs, and bureaucrats for corruption or maladministration.

- Complaints are categorized as either **grievances or allegations**.
- **Limitations of Lokayukta:** *Complaints against certain posts cannot be acted upon by the Lokayukta.*
- *This includes:*
 - Chief Justice or any judge of High Court, and Member of Judicial services.
 - Officer or Servant of any Court.
 - The Accountant General, Uttar Pradesh.
 - Chairman or any Member of UPPSC or its staff.
 - The CEC, the ECs, the Regional Commissioner and Chief Electoral Officer, Uttar Pradesh.

How is the Lokayukta appointed and removed?

- Appointed by the Governor after consulting the Chief Justice of the High Court and leader of the opposition in the state assembly.
- Lokayukta should be qualified for the office of a Judge of Supreme Court or High Court.
- Up-Lokayuktas (deputy Lokayuktas) appointed after consulting the Lokayukta.
- Removal requires a report from a committee headed by a Supreme Court or High Court judge, followed by approval by both houses of the state legislature supported by a majority of the total membership of that House and a majority of not less than two-thirds of the members of that House present and voting has been presented to the Governor in the same session for such removal.
- The tenure of Lokayukta was initially 6 years, extended to 8 years in **March 2012**.
- Justice Vishwambhar Dayal served as the 1st Lokayukta of Uttar Pradesh (1977-1982), and the current incumbent is Justice Sanjay Mishra.

- **Justice Vishwambhar Dayal** was the inaugural Lokayukta of Uttar Pradesh, holding office from September 14, 1977, to September 13, 1982.
- **Justice Kailash Nath Goyal** served as Lokayukta in Uttar Pradesh for 2192 days, from January 28, 1989, to January 28, 1995, marking the longest tenure in the state's history.
- The current Lokayukta of Uttar Pradesh is **Justice Sanjay Mishra** appointed in 2016.

Notable Cases

Investigation of Naseemuddin Siddiqui's Disproportionate Assets: 2012

- In 2012, the Uttar Pradesh Lokayukta, **Justice NK Mehrotra**, recommended an investigation into the alleged disproportionate assets of Naseemuddin Siddiqui, a former minister and close aide to Chief Minister Mayawati.
- Justice NK Mehrotra found Siddiqui's and his wife's assets to be disproportionate to their known sources of income, prompting a detailed inquiry by the Central Bureau of Investigation (CBI) and the Enforcement Directorate (ED).
- Siddiqui is accused of involvement in irregularities related to the Bundelkhand Area Development Fund and the purchase of land at significantly undervalued prices, as per the Lokayukta's findings.
- The recommendation for a CBI and ED probe underscores the Lokayukta's role in investigating corruption and ensuring accountability in public office, particularly in cases involving high-profile individuals like Siddiqui.

Case against former minister Gayatri Prasad Prajapati (2016):

- In 2015, **Lokayukta NK Mehrotra** initiated an investigation into alleged disproportionate assets acquired by Gayatri Prasad Prajapati, the mining minister of Uttar Pradesh.
- Notices were served to Prajapati's family members, including his wife Maharaji and sons Anil and Anurag, demanding a response regarding the alleged acquisition of various immovable properties.
- This investigation stemmed from a complaint filed in December 2014 by Om Shankar Dwivedi, alleging that Minister Prajapati had amassed wealth beyond his known sources of income.
- Later on the Lokayukta's investigation into the alleged disproportionate assets was transferred to the Central Bureau of Investigation (CBI) for further scrutiny.
- In 2019, ED had also lodged a PMLA case against Gayatri Prajapati for mining scam.

Some challenges related to the Lokayukta in Uttar Pradesh

- **Delayed Appointment:** One of the major challenges has been the delay in appointing the Lokayukta. The post of Lokayukta in Uttar Pradesh remained vacant for an extended period, leading to a lack of accountability and an inability to address corruption complaints effectively.
- **Inadequate Powers:** The Lokayukta in Uttar Pradesh has been criticised for its limited powers. The institution needed more power to initiate investigations independently, as it depended on the government for case referrals. This limited its independence and effectiveness in tackling corruption.
- **Backlog of Cases:** The backlog of pending cases has been a significant challenge for Lokayukta. The institution needs help to process and dispose of complaints in a timely manner, leading to delays in justice delivery and diminished public trust.
- **Lack of Awareness:** There needs to be more awareness among the general public about the role and functions of the Lokayukta. This has resulted in fewer complaints being filed and a reduced understanding of the potential benefits of the institution.

Way Forward

- **Strengthening independence:** It is important to ensure the independence of the institution of Lokayukta. Measures should be taken to protect it from political interference and influence. This can be achieved by establishing a transparent and robust appointment process for the Lokayukta and its members, involving multiple stakeholders such as the judiciary, civil society and opposition parties.
- **Adequate Resources:** It is necessary to provide adequate financial and human resources to the office of Lokayukta for its smooth functioning. Adequate funds should be allocated to recruit skilled investigators, legal experts and support staff to handle the workload effectively. This can help in expediting the verification process and reduce delays.
- **Streamlined Complaint Mechanism:** Simplifying and streamlining the process of filing a complaint may encourage more people to come forward and report corruption. Implementing an online complaint registration system, setting up complaint centres at various locations and ensuring easy access to citizens can make the process more user-friendly and efficient.
- **Whistleblower protection:** It is important to ensure robust protection for whistleblowers who report corruption. Strengthening existing whistleblower



protection laws and mechanisms can encourage individuals to come forward without fear of retaliation. This can be done by setting up a dedicated Informer Protection Cell within the Lokayukta office to receive complaints, investigate claims and protect the identity of informers.

- Transparency and Accountability:** Promoting transparency and accountability in the functioning of the Lokayukta can help build public confidence. Publishing regular reports on investigations, findings, and actions can provide transparency in the process. Additionally, conducting public consultations involving civil society organisations and periodically reviewing and evaluating the performance of the Lokayukta can enhance accountability.
- Collaboration with other agencies:** Establishing effective coordination and collaboration between the Lokayukta and other anti-corruption agencies can improve the effectiveness of anti-corruption efforts. This includes sharing information, coordinating investigations and leveraging resources to address corruption cases more comprehensively.
- Public awareness and outreach:** Running an awareness campaign to educate the public about the role and functions of the Lokayukta can encourage more people to associate with the institution. Public outreach programs, workshops, and seminars may be organised to disseminate information about the complaint-filing process, whistleblower protection, and the importance of reporting corruption.

Implementing these measures could help address the challenges of the Lokayukta system in Uttar Pradesh, strengthen the fight against corruption, and increase public confidence in the institution's ability to address complaints effectively.

10.5 GOOD GOVERNANCE

- Governance refers to all processes governing the institutions and processes. It practices through which issues of common concern are decided upon and regulated. Good governance mentions a normative or evaluative attribute to the process of governing.
- From a human rights perspective, it refers primarily to the process whereby public institutions conduct **public affairs, manage public resources and guarantees the realisation of human rights.**
- Good governance relates to the process of politics and institutions. Its outcomes that are necessary to achieve the goals of development. The best test of 'good' governance is the degree to which it delivers on the promise of human rights: **civil, cultural, economic, political and social rights.**

Key attributes of good governance

The Human Rights Council has identified the following key attributes of good governance:

- Transparency,
- Responsibility,
- Accountability
- Participation
- Responsiveness



How are good governance and human rights linked?

The interrelationship between good governance and human rights can be organised around four areas:

1. Democratic institutions

- When led by human rights values, good governance reforms of democratic institutions generate avenues for the public to participate in policy making through formal institutions or informal consultations.
- They also maintain mechanisms for including multiple social groups in decision-making, especially locally.

2. Public service delivery

- In the reality of delivering state services to the public, good governance reforms advance human rights when they improve the state's capacity to fulfil its responsibility to provide public goods, which are essential for the protection of a number of human rights, such as the **right to education, health and food.**

3. Rule of law

- Regarding the rule of law, human rights-sensitive good governance initiatives reform legislation and assist institutions ranging from penal systems to courts and parliaments to implement that legislation better.
- Good governance initiatives may include advocacy for legal reform, public awareness-raising on the national and international legal framework, and capacity-building or reform of institutions.

4. Anti-corruption

- In fighting corruption, good governance efforts rely on principles such as accountability, transparency and participation to shape anti-corruption measures.
- Initiatives may include establishing institutions such as **anti-corruption commissions, creating information-sharing mechanisms, and monitoring governments'** use of public funds and implementation of policies.

Measures to achieve Good Governance

Good Governance is key to a Nation's Progress. The following measures have been taken to make the governance architecture more transparent, efficient and citizen-friendly to achieve "**Maximum Governance and Minimum Government**".

Good Governance Week 2023

- The third Good Governance Week is set for December 19-25, 2023. It focuses on enhancing governance at every level, guided by the principles of '**Panch Pran**'. The aim is to simplify government procedures, making them more citizen-centric and establishing a transformative relationship between the people and the government.

Special Campaign on Disposal of Pending Matters (SCDPM)

- The **Special Campaign 2.0** on Swachata and reducing pendency in Government offices was conducted successfully from 2nd - 31st October 2022 in over 1 lakh offices under the Central Government across the country and Indian Missions and Posts abroad.

Empowering Voice of Citizens - Redressing Public Grievances

- A total of **58,183 grievances** were redressed by States and Union Territories in December, 2023. The pendency of grievances of States/UTs received on CPGRAMS portal stands at 1,82,451 grievances across the States/UTs Governments, as of 31st December, 2023.
- **Uttar Pradesh** has received the maximum number of grievances in December, 2023 with the number standing at 20,732 grievances.
- 15 States/UTs have received more than 1000 grievances in the month of December, 2023.
- **Uttar Pradesh and Gujarat** disposed the maximum number of grievances in December, 2023, with the number standing at 22,874 and 4,687 grievances respectively.
- The feedback Call Center on CPGRAMS has been established to collect feedback directly from the citizens.
- An intelligent Grievance Management Dashboard leveraging AI/ML technology has been developed, and a Data Strategy Unit was set up to create an analytical insight enabling strategic decision-making and policy reforms.

Bench-Marking Governance

- The DARPG and Govt. of Arunachal Pradesh with Knowledge Partner CGG, Hyderabad jointly released the first District Good Governance Index of Arunachal Pradesh on 8th June 2023.
 - The index benchmarks governance in all the 25 districts of Arunachal Pradesh on 136 data points under 65 indicators spread across 8 sectors.
- **National e-Governance Service Delivery Assessment (NeSDA)** is a comprehensive evaluation conducted to assess the effectiveness and efficiency of e-governance services provided by Indian government to the citizens of India.
 - National e-Governance Service Delivery Assessment (NeSDA) was released in 2023. The NeSDA framework assesses the effectiveness of e-service delivery applications of States/ UTs and Central Ministries.

Vision India@2047 DARPG

- DARPG constituted the Working group and the Advisory Group to formulate the roadmap for Vision India @2047 on Governance.
- It also collaborated with IIT Madras to draw goals for future-ready India in 10 thematic areas of governance in **energy, healthcare, infrastructure, education, water, urbanisation, Rural Development, and Fintech** by involving Young Civil Servants, young faculty and Entrepreneurs.

Good Governance Index of India

- Good Governance Index, GGI 2021 Framework covered **ten sectors and 58 indicators**. GGI 2020-21 sectors are **Agriculture and Allied Sectors, Commerce & Industries, Human Resource Development, Public Health, Public Infrastructure & Utilities, Economic Governance, Social Welfare & Development, Judicial & Public Security, Environment, and Citizen-Centric Governance**.
- **Gujarat, Maharashtra and Goa top the composite rank score covering ten sectors**. Gujarat has performed strongly in 5 of the ten sectors: Economic governance, human resource development, public infrastructure and utilities, social welfare and development, judiciary and public safety.
- Good Governance Index 2021 says that **Uttar Pradesh** has shown an incremental growth of 8.9 % over GGI 2019 performance. **Among the sectors, UP has secured the top position in the Commerce & Industry sector and has also shown an increase in Social Welfare & Development and Judiciary & Public Safety**.
- **Uttar Pradesh has also performed in citizen-centric governance, including public grievance redressal**.



District Good Governance Index of Uttar

Pradesh

For all the ten sectors, the following districts were identified to be the top five achievers:

- The top five achiever districts in the Agriculture and Allied sector were **Aligarh, Bulandshahar, Hardoi, Gorakhpur, and Agra.**
- The top five achiever districts in the Industry and Commerce sector were **Gautam Budha Nagar, Ghaziabad, Lucknow, Agra, and Kanpur Nagar.**
- The top five achiever districts in the Human Resource Development sector were **Ambedkar Nagar, Sonbhadra, Sultanpur, Bijnor and Mahoba.**
- The top five achiever districts in the Public Health sector were Chitrakoot, Shravasti, Saharanpur, Balrampur and Bahraich.
- The top five Public Infrastructure and Utilities sector achiever districts were Ghaziabad, Lucknow, Varanasi, Meerut and Hapur.
- The top five achiever districts in the Economic Governance and Financial Inclusion sector were Gautam Budha Nagar, Bhadohi, Varanasi, Gorakhpur, and Agra.
- The top five achiever districts in the Social Welfare and Development sector were Gautam Buddha Nagar, Sultanpur, Moradabad, Kaushambi and Prayagraj.
- In the **Judiciary and Public Safety sector**, the top five achiever districts were Azamgarh, Lalitpur, Ambedkar Nagar, Bijnor, and Deoria.
- The top five achiever districts in the Environment sector were Jalaun, Chitrakoot, Prayagraj, Mahoba, and Saharanpur.
- In the **Citizen Centric Governance sector**, the top five achiever districts were Shamli, Muzaffarnagar, Moradabad, Hapur, and Amethi.

Some success stories of Good Governance in Uttar Pradesh

- **Mission Shakti:** An ambitious scheme run by the government of UP for the cause of women's safety, respect and self-reliance, through which women and girls are made aware of the various emergency services by the female personnel across the police stations in the district. Along with this, **Pink Booths** are established in various places to lodge complaints on women-related matters. To that end, cards are also being distributed.

- **UP 112:** Upon receiving any information regarding an incident, the available personnel reach the place of the incident within a good response time to provide the required assistance. This has been made possible by making the Police response Vehicles available through UP 112. The female constables visit various educational institutions, gram sabhas and localities to give awareness to women and girls regarding various existing helpline numbers.

10.6 ERADICATION OF CORRUPTION

- Corruption is the dishonest behaviour of people in positions of power. Corruption refers to the misuse and abuse of power, especially by those in the government, for personal gains, either pecuniary or a favour. It promotes illegality, unethically, subjectivity, inequity, injustice, waste, inefficiency and inconsistency in administrative conduct and behaviour.
- India secured 93rd position in the Corruption Perception Index for the year 2023, with a score of 39, dropping from 85th position in 2022 reported by Transparency International.
- Eradicating corruption is a complex and multifaceted challenge that requires concerted efforts from multiple stakeholders, including government institutions, civil society organisations, and the general public.

Causes of Corruption

- **Lack of Transparency and Accountability:** When there is a lack of transparency in government processes and decision-making, it creates an environment conducive to corruption. Insufficient accountability mechanisms can also contribute to corrupt practices.
- **Weak Legal and Regulatory Frameworks:** Inadequate laws, regulations, and enforcement mechanisms can create loopholes and opportunities for corruption. Weak penalties and slow judicial processes may fail to deter individuals from engaging in corrupt practices.
- **Poverty and Inequality:** Socio-economic factors such as poverty, income inequality, and lack of access to basic services can contribute to corruption. When people struggle to meet their basic needs, they may resort to bribery or other corrupt practices to navigate bureaucratic hurdles or secure essential services.
- **Abuse of Power:** Positions of power, whether in the public or private sector, can be exploited for personal gain. Corruption can occur when individuals misuse their authority, engage in nepotism, or seek to extract bribes or kickbacks.

- Cultural Factors:** Certain cultural norms and practices that tolerate or encourage corruption can perpetuate corrupt behaviours. These norms might include favouritism, clientelism, or the expectation of illicit payments.

In Uttar Pradesh, the government has undertaken several initiatives to curb corruption. Here are some notable examples:

- Anti-Corruption Bureau (ACB):** The Uttar Pradesh government has established an Anti-Corruption Bureau to investigate corruption cases and take appropriate action against public officials involved in corrupt practices.
- Whistleblower Protection:** The state government has implemented measures to protect whistleblowers who report corruption. This includes provisions for anonymity and safeguards against victimisation or retaliation.
- Transparency and Accountability Reforms:** Initiatives have been launched to enhance transparency and accountability in government functioning. This includes digitising processes, online portals for public services, and using technology to reduce human intervention and minimise opportunities for corruption.
- Citizen Charters:** The government has introduced citizen charters that outline the rights and entitlements of citizens when dealing with government departments. These charters promote transparency, efficiency, and accountability in service delivery.
- Public Grievance Redressal:** The Uttar Pradesh government has established grievance redressal mechanisms to address public complaints and grievances promptly. This helps curb corruption by ensuring accountability and resolving issues faced by citizens.
- e-Tendering:** The state government has implemented e-tendering processes for contracts and procurement. This digitisation initiative aims to reduce corruption by promoting transparency and fair competition and eliminating opportunities for bribery.

It's important to note that the effectiveness of these initiatives may vary, and the government's efforts to curb corruption are an ongoing process that requires continuous evaluation, strengthening of institutions, and collective participation from citizens and civil society organisations.

Here are some key measures that can contribute to the eradication of corruption:

- Transparent and Accountable Governance:** Governments should prioritise transparency and

accountability in their operations. This includes implementing robust anti-corruption measures, promoting open and fair procurement processes, strengthening financial management systems, and ensuring the integrity of public officials.

- Effective Legislation and Enforcement:** Governments need to enact comprehensive anti-corruption legislation and ensure its effective enforcement. This includes stringent laws against corruption, whistleblower protection, independent investigative agencies, and a fair and efficient judicial system to hold corrupt individuals accountable.
- Strengthening Institutions:** Building strong and independent institutions is crucial for combating corruption. This involves establishing and empowering anti-corruption bodies, such as ombudsman institutions (e.g., Lokayukta), anti-corruption commissions, and special anti-corruption units within law enforcement agencies. These institutions should have adequate resources, autonomy, and the ability to investigate and prosecute corruption cases.
- Promoting Transparency and Access to Information:** Governments should promote transparency in public administration by proactively disclosing information related to budgets, public procurement, and decision-making processes. Implementing and enforcing Right to Information laws allows citizens to access information and hold public officials accountable.
- Encouraging Whistleblowing and Protection:** Encouraging individuals to report corruption through whistleblowing mechanisms is essential. Governments should establish secure and confidential channels for reporting corruption, provide legal protections for whistleblowers, and ensure swift and effective investigations into their complaints.
- Promoting Ethics and Integrity:** Promoting a culture of ethics and integrity prevents corruption. This involves promoting ethical conduct, providing training on ethical standards for public officials, and fostering a culture of integrity in both the public and private sectors.
- International Cooperation:** Collaboration and cooperation between countries are essential to address corruption, especially in transnational bribery and money laundering cases. Governments should actively participate in international initiatives and work together to combat corruption, share best practices, and recover stolen assets.



- **Public Awareness and Participation:** Raising public awareness about the negative impacts of corruption and engaging citizens in anti-corruption efforts are vital. Governments and civil society organisations should conduct awareness campaigns, promote civic education, and encourage public participation in governance processes.

Here are some common **initiatives for eradicating corruption:**

- **Transparency and Accountability Measures:** Implementing transparent and accountable practices within government departments, such as publishing information about government policies, procedures, and expenditures. This includes the use of online portals for accessing public information and services. Eg, **Right to Information Act**
- **Whistleblower Protection:** Establishing mechanisms to protect individuals who report corruption and ensuring their confidentiality and safety. This encourages citizens and insiders to come forward with information about corrupt practices.
- **Strengthening Legal Framework:** Enacting and enforcing stringent anti-corruption laws and regulations. This includes establishing special anti-corruption courts, increasing penalties for corruption offences, and ensuring speedy and fair trials.
- **Public Awareness Campaigns:** Conduct awareness campaigns to educate citizens about their rights, the negative impacts of corruption, and the mechanisms available for reporting corruption. This empowers citizens to participate in the fight against corruption actively.
- **Digitization and E-Governance:** Promoting the use of digital technologies and e-governance initiatives to minimise direct interaction between citizens and government officials, thereby reducing opportunities for corruption. This includes automating government processes and the introduction of online platforms for services such as tax payments, license renewals, and public procurement. Eg, **E-Courts, E- Taxation etc**
- **Independent Anti-Corruption Agencies:** Establishing independent and empowered anti-corruption agencies with adequate resources, investigative powers, and autonomy to investigate and prosecute corruption cases. These agencies play a crucial role in detecting and punishing corrupt practices. Eg, **Lokayukta**

It's important to note that eradicating corruption is a long-term and ongoing process that requires sustained commitment, political will, and the collective efforts of all stakeholders.

10.7 REDRESSAL POLICY

A redressal policy, also known as a grievance redressal policy or complaint handling policy, outlines the procedures and mechanisms in place for addressing complaints or grievances raised by individuals or entities. It provides a framework for handling and resolving issues fairly, transparently, and timely. The specific details of a redressal policy can vary depending on the organisation or institution, but some common elements include:

- **Definition of Grievance:** The policy should clearly define what constitutes a grievance or complaint, including the types of issues that can be raised and the parties eligible to file a complaint.
- **Channels for Filing Complaints:** The policy should specify the available channels through which individuals can file their complaints. This may include designated email addresses, complaint forms, helpline numbers, or online portals. It is important to ensure that the complaint submission process is easily accessible and user-friendly.
- **Complaint Handling Process:** The policy should outline the step-by-step process for handling complaints. This typically includes the stages of acknowledgement, investigation, resolution, and communication of the outcome to the complainant. It should also include the expected timelines for each stage.
- **Confidentiality and Data Protection:** The policy should address the confidentiality and data protection aspects of the complaint handling process. It should ensure the privacy and confidentiality of complainants and the protection of any personal or sensitive information shared during the process.
- **Fair and Impartial Handling:** The policy should emphasise the importance of fair and impartial treatment of complainants. It should outline the principles of natural justice and ensure that complaints are investigated objectively and without bias.
- **Escalation and Appeals:** The policy should provide information on the escalation process if a complainant is unsatisfied with the initial resolution. It should outline the steps and authorities to whom an appeal can be made.

- **Record-keeping and Documentation:** The policy should specify the requirements for maintaining records of complaints, including documentation of the complaint, investigation, and resolution processes. This helps in tracking the progress of complaints, analysing patterns, and improving the redressal process over time.
- **Review and Improvement:** The policy should include provisions for periodic review and evaluation of the redressal process. This helps in identifying areas for improvement, addressing systemic issues, and ensuring the effectiveness of the grievance redressal mechanism.

Organizations and institutions need to communicate their redressal policy to stakeholders, including employees, customers, or users, to ensure awareness and understanding of the procedures available for addressing grievances.

In Uttar Pradesh, there are several challenges in implementing an effective redressal policy. Some of the key challenges include:

- **Inefficient Grievance Handling:** There is often a lack of efficiency in handling grievances and providing timely resolution. This can be due to bureaucratic delays, lack of accountability, and a backlog of pending cases.
- **Accessibility:** Accessibility to redressal mechanisms is a significant challenge, especially for marginalised communities and rural areas. People may face difficulties in accessing complaint centres or travelling long distances to file grievances.
- **Corruption and Political Interference:** Corruption and political interference can undermine the effectiveness and impartiality of the redressal process. It can lead to biased decision-making and hinder justice for the common citizens.
- **Lack of Awareness:** One of the major challenges is the lack of awareness among the general public about the redressal mechanisms available to them. Many people are unaware of their rights and procedures for filing complaints or seeking redress.

To address these challenges and improve the redressal policy in Uttar Pradesh, here are some innovative measures that could be considered:

- **Technology-enabled Redressal:** It leverages technology to streamline the redressal process and make it more accessible. This could involve setting up online grievance portals, mobile applications, and toll-free helplines to enable people to register complaints and track their status easily.

- **Fast-track Resolution Mechanism:** It establishes a fast-track mechanism to prioritise and expedite the resolution of urgent and critical cases. This can help reduce the backlog of pending cases and provide timely justice to the aggrieved parties.
- **Public Awareness Campaigns:** It launches comprehensive public awareness campaigns to educate citizens about their rights, the available redressal mechanisms, and the procedures to file complaints. This can be done through various mediums such as TV, radio, social media, and community outreach programs.
- **Independent Oversight Body:** It creates an independent oversight body to ensure transparency, accountability, and impartiality in the redressal process. This body can monitor the functioning of various redressal agencies and take appropriate action in case of any misconduct or corruption.
- **Strengthening Whistleblower Protection:** It implements robust whistleblower protection mechanisms to encourage individuals to report corruption or malpractice without fear of retaliation. This can help in curbing corruption and ensuring a fair redressal process.
- **Capacity Building:** It provides training and capacity-building programs for the officials involved in the redressal process. This includes sensitising them about the needs of marginalised communities, improving their communication and dispute-resolution skills, and instilling a customer-centric approach.
- **Community Participation:** It encourages active participation of civil society organisations, community leaders, and local self-governance institutions in redress. This can help ensure that the concerns of different sections of society are adequately addressed and promote community ownership of the redressal mechanisms.

By addressing these challenges and implementing innovative measures, Uttar Pradesh can improve its redressal policy, enhance public trust, and ensure timely and fair resolution of grievances.

Scope

- Grievance is a defined kind of dissatisfaction arising out of an action or lack of it which needs to be addressed to enable the employee to function efficiently. Broadly, it can be stated to be to any discontent or dissatisfaction with any aspect of the organisation.



- An employee may raise a complaint, of any matter relating to their employment. This can include the following but is not limited to those listed below:
 - Duties of their post.
 - Locally agreed terms and conditions of employment.
 - Working conditions and environment.
 - Departmental procedures, leave etc.
 - Any instance of workplace harassment.

Procedure

Informal Stage

- The employee should, in the first case, raise the grievance verbally with their Line managers/Centre Head. If the response is lacking satisfactory, the grievance can be escalated to Deputy Executive Director/Executive Director with information to HR Head.
- In case the grievance involves the line manager, then the employee needs to approach the Centre Head/ Deputy Executive Director/Executive Director.
- In the case of a Centre Head wishing to raise a grievance, he/she should do so verbally with his/her Line Manager, Deputy Executive Director, or Executive Director whose action or decision has given rise to the complaint.
- In the absence of a successful resolution of the grievance through discussion, a formal written complaint can be transferred to the Grievance Resolution Committee as the case may be copying the Head HR.

Formal Stage

- If the above stage is not successful in resolving the grievance, the written complaint or grievance letter must be forwarded to the Grievance Resolution Committee within 14 working days of the matter first being raised at an informal stage.

2nd ARC Recommendations

- There is a need for a strong and effective internal grievance redressal mechanism in each organisation.
- The government should analyze the concerned areas wherein the interventions would be required.
- Make proper use of Lok Adalat.
- There needs to be proper state-society cooperation.
- Participation of women and physically challenged in the grievance redressal mechanism.

10.7.1 Redressal Policy in Uttar Pradesh

Samadhan

- It is an integrated system for grievance redressal in Uttar Pradesh to achieve the goal of good governance using the latest technology involving all stakeholders.

- A citizen can freely and conveniently file a grievance, track the grievance lodged on all important platforms and receive a response to his satisfaction in terms of quality and time.

Jansunwai - Samadhan Android Application

- Samadhan Android app has been developed to achieve the goal of mobile governance.
- This mobile app lets citizens freely and conveniently file and track grievances.
- Departmental officers can also conveniently find grievances sent to them and work on them through this app.

Anti-corruption portal, Uttar Pradesh

government

- It became a partner of the Uttar Pradesh government in the fight against corruption.
- Any state citizen can register a complaint against any department or officer through this portal. After which, such corrupt departments or officers will be investigated. And if he is found guilty, strict action will be taken against him.

Mobile app SANDES

- Government Instant Messaging System (SANDES) is a messaging platform for instant communication for both Government and the general public. This platform provides a mobile application for instant messaging and a portal for administration and dashboard services. It can be customised to manage the various types of messaging and other forms of communication in different organisations of Government.

ABOUT CPGRAMS (Centralised Public Grievance Redress and Monitoring System)

- It is an online platform available to the citizens 24x7 to lodge their grievances to the public authorities on any subject related to service delivery. It is a single portal connected to all the Ministries/ Departments of the Government of India and States. Every Ministry and State have role-based access to this system. CPGRAMS is also accessible to the citizens through a standalone mobile application downloadable through the Google Play store and a mobile application integrated with UMANG.

- The status of the grievance filed in CPGRAMS can be tracked with the unique registration ID provided at the time of the complainant's registration. CPGRAMS also provides an appealing facility to the citizens if they are not satisfied with the resolution by the Grievance Officer. After the closure of the grievance, if the complainant is not satisfied with the resolution, he/she can provide feedback. If the rating is 'Poor', the option to file an appeal is enabled. The status of the Appeal can also be tracked by the petitioner with the grievance registration number.

The grievance redressal mechanism should not be seen as a challenge but as a priority for better policy outcomes and good governance. Grievance redressal channels should be open and viable. To promote this, there should also be an awareness campaign for which the government can use the Gram Sabha. As the cornerstone of 'minimum governance', the redressal of public grievances is an important component of the future Uttar Pradesh nation.



11

NGOs in UP: Issues, Contribution and Impact

"It's not how much we give, but how much love we put into giving."
—Mother Teresa

11.1 HISTORY OF NGOs

- Non-governmental organisations (NGOs) are institutions recognised by governments as **non-profit** or charitable that play an important role in development and address concerns related to the public, social, or political good of a nation or the world.
- India has a long history of civil society based on the concepts of **“daan” (giving) and seva (service)**. Since ancient times, social service has been an integral part of Indian culture.
- Since medieval times, voluntary organisations have been active in cultural propagation, education, health, and natural disaster relief.
- During the late 19th century, nationalist consciousness spread across India, and self-help emerged as the primary focus of socio-political movements. Many institutions were established during this period.
- The major organisations during this period are the Friend-in-Need Society (1858), Prarthana Samaj (1864), Satya Shodhan Samaj (1873), and Arya Samaj (1875). Christian missionaries active in India at this time directed their efforts towards eradicating poverty and building hospitals, schools, roads and other infrastructure. A secular non-governmental organisation, Servants of India Society, was established in 1905.
- Before Independence, religious bodies established several educational institutions, health facilities and other charities. Many NGOs were born in response to major disasters and crises to provide emergency relief and rehabilitation.
- Mahatma Gandhi suggested dissolving the Indian National Congress and transforming it into a Lok Seva Sangh (Public Service Organization).
- The term “non-governmental organisation” was first coined in 1945.**
- There have been **three major changes** in the development of NGOs – **first**, a greater degree of commercialisation of NGO activities; **second**, expanding sources of funding for NGO activities to include major national and international donor agencies; and **third**, the secular origins of NGOs.

- In the **sixth five-year plan** (1980-1985), the government identified a new role for NGOs in rural development.
- As NGOs were working in close connection with local people, bringing such a change was not a tough task for them.
- NGOs help in mobilising local resources to be used for development. NGOs help in building a self-sustaining and sustainable society. These agencies act as intermediaries between the people and the government. NGOs are, in fact, the facilitators of development, education and commercialisation.
- Internationally acclaimed NGOs such as the Self-Employed Women’s Association (SEWA), Karuna Trust and Aravind Eye Care Group have become models for widespread adoption by the government in its program development.

- The **World Bank defines NGOs** as “private organisations that pursue activities to relieve suffering, promote the interests of the poor, protect the environment, provide basic social services or undertake community development.”
- These organisations are not a part of the government, have a legal status and are **registered under the Societies Registration Act 1860**.
- Only about 10 per cent of the over 22 lakh NGOs file their annual income and expenditure statements, revealed by CBI.
- IB report** stated that the working of a few NGOs in the name of protests against government activities has become detrimental to the nation’s development. It led to a 2-3% loss **in the country’s GDP**.

Constitutional Provisions

- Article 19 (1)(c) of Part III of the Indian Constitution involves the right to form associations.
- Article 43B of Part IV mentions the state’s aims and the objective of encouraging cooperatives in rural areas.
- Concurrent List Entry 28:** Charities and charitable institutions, charitable and religious endowments and religious institutions.

Laws and Legislations Regulating the Finances of NGOs	
Foreign Contribution (Regulation) Act (FCRA), 2010	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Foreign funding of voluntary organisations in India is regulated under the FCRA Act and is implemented by the Ministry of Home Affairs. The acts ensure that the recipients of foreign contributions adhere to the stated purpose for which such contribution has been obtained. Under the act, organisations are required to register themselves every five years.
Foreign Exchange Management Act, 1999	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Foreign Exchange Management Act (1999) aims to consolidate and amend the foreign exchange law to facilitate external trade and payments and promote the orderly development and maintenance of the foreign exchange market in India. A transaction under FEMA is called a fee or a salary, while the same under FCRA is called a grant or a contribution. In 2016, the powers of the Ministry of Finance to monitor NGOs were placed under FEMA.

11.2 NEED OF NGOS

Filling Gaps in Education

- After independence, India faced significant challenges in providing quality education, especially in rural and marginalized areas.
- Pratham**, one of India's largest NGOs, **focuses on education initiatives**. It addresses the gap in primary education by running programs such as "**Read India**" and "**ASER (Annual Status of Education Report)**" to improve literacy levels.
 - Pratham's efforts have helped millions of children gain basic literacy and numeracy skills, supplementing government efforts and demonstrating the need for NGOs in education.

Advocacy for Women's Rights

- Women's rights** and empowerment have been ongoing challenges in India.
- The Guild of Service, founded in 1923**, has been a pioneer in advocating for women's rights and welfare.

It runs shelters, vocational training centers, and advocacy programs for women's rights.

Community Health and Awareness

- Access to healthcare in rural areas has been a longstanding issue in India.
- SEWA, founded in 1972**, not only organizes women workers for better employment conditions but also runs health camps and awareness programs.
 - SEWA's health initiatives have improved healthcare access for thousands of women in rural areas, showcasing the importance of NGOs in addressing health disparities.

Environmental Conservation

- Deforestation and environmental degradation were major concerns post-independence.
- The **Chipko Movement** in the 1970s, led by environmental activist **Sunderlal Bahuguna**, involved local communities hugging trees to prevent their felling.
 - This grassroots movement raised awareness about the importance of forest conservation.

Rural Development and Livelihoods

- Rural poverty and lack of sustainable livelihoods were challenges after independence.
- SEEDS** (Sustainable Environment and Ecological Development Society), founded in 1994, works on sustainable development projects in rural India, focusing on agriculture, water management, and livelihood training.

Disaster Relief and Rehabilitation

- India is prone to natural disasters such as floods, earthquakes, and cyclones.
- Goonj, founded in 1999**, provides disaster relief and rehabilitation. They collect and distribute relief material to affected communities.

Advocacy for Dalit Rights

- Dalits, historically marginalized, faced discrimination and lack of opportunities.
- NCDHR National Campaign on Dalit Human Rights**, founded in **1998**, advocates for Dalit rights, social justice, and policy changes. They run campaigns against caste-based discrimination.

11.3 NGOS IN UP

NGOs are effective volunteer programs that can make a difference in the lives of people in need. Many NGOs in the state of Uttar Pradesh work to improve the socio-economic conditions of underprivileged communities. Most NGOs work in education, health care, sanitation, rural development, environmental protection and sustainability.

Ramakrishna Mission

- An Indian non-governmental organisation based in **Varanasi**, established in 1900 and became a branch of the Ramakrishna Mission in 1902.
- It administers an education program on essential health problems in schools, slums and villages of Uttar Pradesh.

Akshaya Patra Foundation

- State governments, in collaboration with NGOs like Akshaya Patra Foundation, implement the mid-day meal program to increase the number of children they reach.

Abhinav

- **Muzaffarnagar-based "Abhinav"** works to create awareness about safe drinking water and sanitation.
- Mr Harendra Singh, the head of Abhinav, is from a farming family. He started an organisation to bring about social change by taking inspiration from his family and learning from his father and others.
- "**Abhinav**" teaches water testing methods and the importance of health and hygiene. They also work on skill development and development of the education system, support of elderly people, technological improvement, and agricultural activities to empower them.
- It also organises training programmes, exposure tours, educational tours, farmer tours, fairs etc., to support the rural masses in achieving their goals regarding innovative knowledge and skill development.

Drishti

- This NGO works in the **Chitrakoot** district.
- Chitrakoot district has a large number of visually impaired people. And most of these people do not receive any help or support regarding education or livelihood. Drishti, therefore, started to support visually impaired people through education and advocacy.
- The head and founder of the organisation is Shankar Lal Gupta. He is a visually impaired person himself and has a great deal of experience in the social sector. His determination and tenacity in starting and running an organisation have inspired many.
- The organisation's mission is to make visually impaired girls self-reliant by providing awareness, education, training and skill development.

Guria India

- Guria is a non-profit organisation dedicated to fighting child prostitution, forced labour or trafficking of women and children for sex work, primarily in northern India.

- They aim to create a world free of these evils by ending the slavery of women and their children in brothels, which they seek to achieve by ending their dependence on drugs, sexual exploitation, mafias, police, politicians and criminal nexus. Above all, all those involved in the crimes enjoyed impunity.
- Guria's approach focuses on defence and legal intervention. Their strategy is to support ageing and former victims of sex trafficking and forced prostitution and teenagers so that they do not become victims themselves.
- They provide justice to the survivors and work for their assistance and rehabilitation.
- Guria was started in the year 1993 by Ajit Singh. His journey began when he adopted three children at 17 years from a woman in a red light area.
- Other programs of Guria include community mobilisation, campaigns in schools, and sensitisation of stakeholders like police, media, advocates, NGOs etc.

Shramik Bharti

- Shramik Bharti is a Kanpur-based NGO working in rural and urban communities. It includes the urban slums of Kanpur and the inhospitable rural areas, which are characterised by saline land, rugged terrain and large areas of extreme poverty.
- With changing economic scenarios, sources of livelihood are equally affected, and the ability of both urban and rural communities to find and adopt new and additional sources of livelihood is diminished. Women and children suffer the most from these inadequacies, with men often migrating to alternative places for livelihood.
- This NGO works to empower the poor and downtrodden, focusing on women and children. Its mission is to facilitate and promote the democratic institutions of the people.

Haritika

- Haritika is a trust formed to bring about a green revolution in the water-scarce areas of Bundelkhand. By harnessing various water sources, he has actively worked on sustainable projects related to water harvesting and management, crop optimisation, soil conservation and afforestation.
- The initiative has focused on child education, women empowerment, health, environment and socio-economic upliftment of the poor in the communities in which they operate.

- His tireless efforts on more than 20 projects in collaboration with national and international partners have resulted in the water supply to 42,000 people for domestic needs and irrigation of 13,000 hectares of land. These achievements increased the number of girl students attending schools and substantially reduced cases of genito-urinary infections and other ailments.
- The members of Haritika aim for a just, enlightened, healthy and democratic Bundelkhand, free from hunger, poverty, environmental degradation and all forms of exploitation irrespective of age, gender, religion and ethnicity.

Manav Utthan Society (MUS)

- Manav Utthan Society (MUS) is a non-profit organisation Prof. Raj Kumar Singh established.
- MUS has been identified, recognised and enlisted as the foundation of socio-religious pluralism and partnership, cooperation and respect for marginalised people, especially women and girl child and its contribution towards environmental improvement in basic education, health, social demonstration and commitment by working closely with the societies as well as the government in the state of Uttar Pradesh.

Sarthak Foundation

- Sarthak Foundation reaches out to children in urban slums, villages and construction sites and transforms lives through education and skills.
- Sarthak Foundation is a non-profit registered society in Uttar Pradesh, India.
- Sarthak Foundation is trying to eradicate poverty in slums through education and skilling of children.

The Indian Dreams Foundation

- The Indian Dreams Foundation (IDF) is dedicated to educating, empowering and developing underprivileged communities by creating awareness on pressing issues such as the importance of education and health.
- It has relentlessly worked in education, health, and women empowerment in underprivileged communities. IDF strongly believes in the power of education as a tool of empowerment and uses it to break taboos and stereotypes.

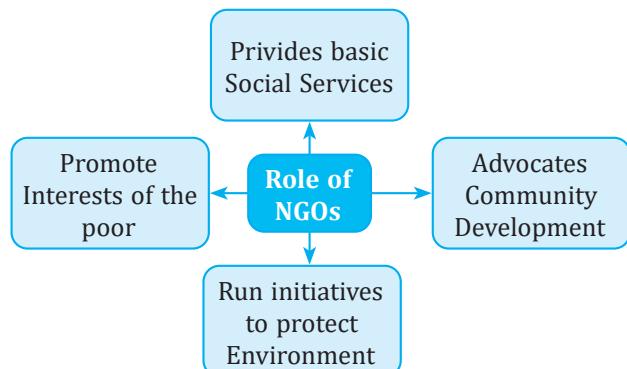
11.4 ROLE OF NGOS

There are about 3.4 million non-governmental organisations (NGOs) in India working in various areas,

from disaster relief to supporting marginalised and disadvantaged communities. Apart from this, they are also involved in various activities related to human and labour rights, gender issues, health care, environment, education, legal aid and even research.

There are a lot of roles and responsibilities in a developing country like India, which can be listed as follows:

- Social Development:** NGOs in Uttar Pradesh have played an important role in bringing about social change and development. They play a vital role in educating and motivating people to fight for their rights.
- Education and Health:** The NGO actively promotes education and health, especially among the weaker sections of Uttar Pradesh. Education of girls, and other underprivileged people, especially the Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes, has been one of his main objectives. As **Indian Dreams Foundation** is dedicated to educating, empowering, and developing underprivileged communities by creating awareness on important issues such as the importance of education and health.
- Women's Empowerment:** Non-governmental organisations have been important in women's empowerment. **MILAN Foundation** envisions an inclusive and equal world for women, where every girl has the knowledge, skills and social environment to pursue her dreams and discover her full potential. Seva, Sathin, Eklavya, Disha etc., are a few of the thousands of NGOs which are known for their role in development by creating awareness among people and making interventions regarding women.
- Environmental Awareness:** In this direction, thousands of voluntary organisations work to awaken people and governments against environmental degradation and depletion of resources.



- Human Rights Protection:** The contribution of NGOs to human rights and public awareness in India is significant. Recognition of the rights of lesbians and transgender people, for example, would have been unthinkable without the sustained efforts of civil society organisations. These organisations act as a torch bearer in illuminating people's lives with informative knowledge about medicines, education, working for senior citizens and earning respect by boosting the self-esteem of the underprivileged.
- Bridging the Gap:** NGOs attempt to fill gaps in government programs and reach out to sections of people often left out by state projects. For example, providing support to migrant workers in the COVID-19 crisis.
- Role in Participatory Governance:** Several civil society initiatives have contributed to some of the pioneering legislation in the country, including the Environment Protection Act 1986, the Right to Education Act 2009, the Forest Rights Act 2006 and the Right to Information Act 2005.
- Pressure groups:** These are political non-governmental organisations that mobilise public opinion against the policies and actions of the government. To the extent that such NGOs can educate the public and exert pressure on public policy, they act as important pressure groups in a democracy.
- Acting as a social mediator:** Social mediation is an intervention of different levels of society by various agents to change social and behavioural attitudes within the prevailing social environment to achieve the desired outcome of societal change. In the Indian context where people are still immersed in superstitions, beliefs, faiths, and customs, NGOs act as catalysts and create awareness among the people.

11.5 ISSUES RELATED TO NGOS

- Lack of credibility:** During the last few years, many organisations have emerged claiming to help the poor. In the garb of being an NGO, these NGOs often extort money from donors and indulge in money laundering activities. There is approximately one NGO per 400 people in India. However, not every NGO is engaged in serious social welfare work. Many are fraudulent, and many are without any serious intention.
- Lack of Funds:** Many NGOs have difficulty raising sufficient and sustained funds for their work. Gaining access to suitable donors is a key component of this challenge.
- Lack of Transparency:** The disproportionate number of NGOs in India and the lack of transparency and accountability in this sector is an issue that needs improvement. In the past many NGOs were blacklisted for indulging in misappropriation of funds.

- Poor Governance and Networking:** Many NGOs do not understand why they should have a board and how to set up one. They do not make optimum use of existing technologies that can facilitate better communication and networking.
- Over-regulations:** Government regulations are misused to curb the voice and work of NGOs that impact the vote bank of politicians. Over-regulation of NGOs hinders their work and efficiency.
- Political Activism:** Some NGOs are involved in political activism with foreign funds. Many NGOs have actively participated in political campaigns, including working as proxies for certain political parties.

NGOs and RTI Act

The Supreme Court ruled that NGOs that are "primarily sponsored, directly or indirectly," by government funds come within the ambit of a "public authority" under the Right to Information (RTI) Act 2005.

Therefore, these NGOs must maintain records per the Act, and all Indian citizens have a right to access information from them.

11.6 SUGGESTIONS TO IMPROVE EFFICIENCY OF NGOS

- Capacity Building:** Capacity building and training can help to provide crucial new skills. NGOs can then more readily train staff and cultivate the necessary skills within the organisation to address challenges going forward.
- On-Demand Advice From Experts:** The ability to reach out for needed advice and guidance whenever required during a project or to optimise NGO operations is extremely valuable. Access to qualified experts will inspire confidence in donors and contribute to the project's success. NGOs will naturally become more efficient, streamlined and effective.
- Information, Communication and Technology:** All NGOs should use a minimum of the Internet, email, a basic website and relevant social media platforms.
- Timely filing of annual income and expenditure:** This will help improve the image of NGOs in the eyes of the government. NGOs also need to ensure that laws, rules and regulations should be followed in letter and spirit.
- Democratization of leadership:** NGOs face many challenges in their journey. Such challenges can be effectively tackled by rotating leadership among its members.
- Disclosing foreign funding:** Globalization has blurred the boundaries of countries. Global challenges like climate change, human development, and poverty alleviation are pressing problems. And NGOs have also become globalised to deal with these challenges. Thus maintaining records of such foreign funding will ensure transparency in their functioning and create deterrence for laws.

- **Inculcate the Essence of Voluntarism:** NSS and NCC should encourage students to participate in voluntarism from childhood days onwards. Universities, colleges and schools must collaborate with NGOs and conduct campus interviews for young graduates interested in voluntarism.
- **Increased Role in Rural Areas:** In India, 65% of the population belongs to rural areas. NGOs, therefore, need to operate in rural areas on a bigger scale to enlist the cooperation of village people in making their lives better. At the same time, these NGOs have to encourage the educated young graduates of rural areas to participate in voluntarism.

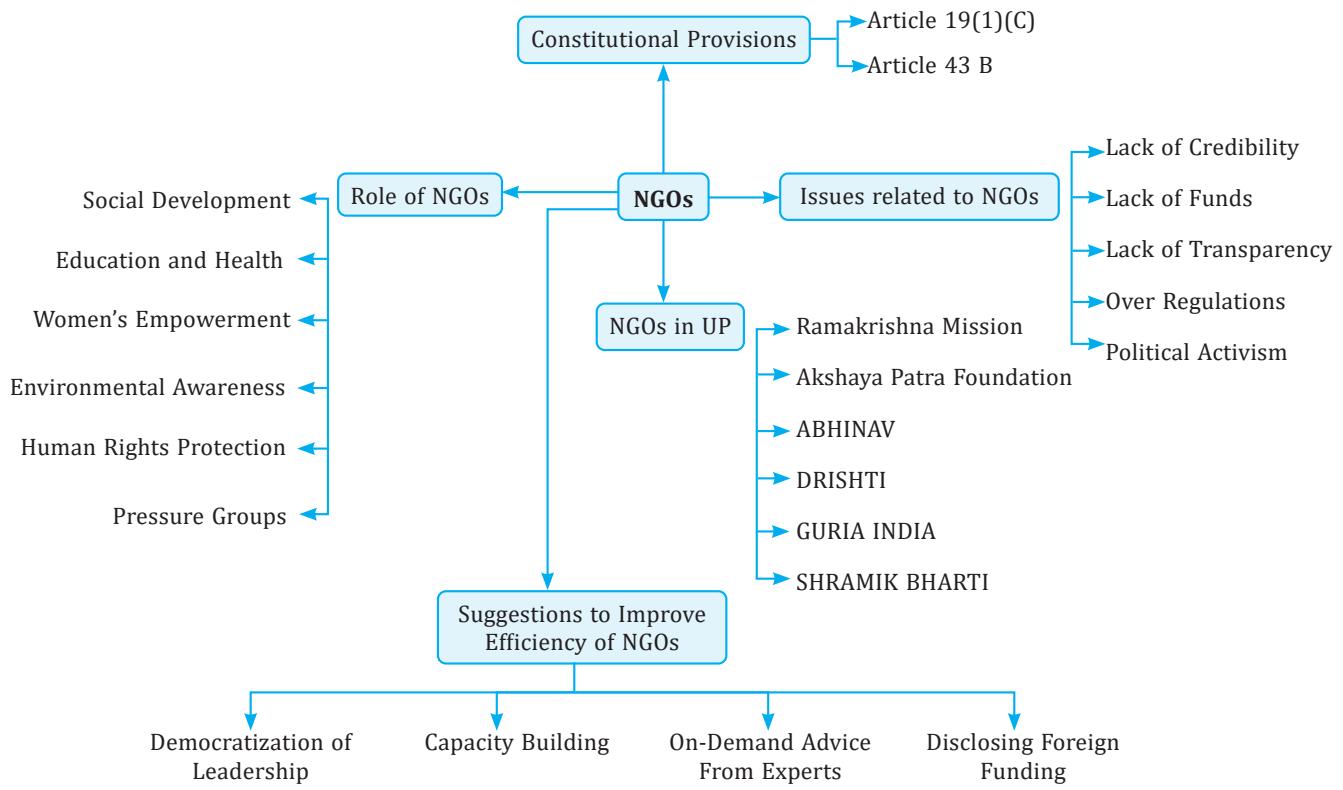
Conclusion

"The 21st Century will be an era of NGOs." - Kofi Annan (Former UN Secretary-General).

NGOs in Uttar Pradesh focus on child education and welfare, women's development and empowerment, and support for the elderly and those with physical or mental challenges. They also work with slum communities, provide employment programs, promote women's education, support animal welfare, and engage in sports, science, and technology initiatives. Additionally, they help with heritage conservation, rural and urban development, and self-help groups. By collaborating with governments and markets, NGOs strengthen development and act as mediators and think tanks, offering creative solutions to societal issues.



Mind Map



SECTION-C

INTERNAL SECURITY

12

Issues Related to Security in UP

In a modern society, security is not military hardware, though it may include it. Security is not a traditional military activity, though it may encompass it. Security is not a military force, though it may involve it. Security is development – without development, there is no security. A developing nation that does not in fact, simply cannot remain secure, for the intractable reason that its own citizenry cannot shed its human nature.

– Robert McNamara

Internal security deals with threats within the national boundaries, such as civil unrest, terrorism, organised crime, and communal tensions. Internal security threats typically involve challenges to the sovereignty, stability, and functioning of the state from within. Internal security is primarily the **responsibility of domestic law enforcement agencies**, including the police, intelligence services, and paramilitary forces. Internal security matters are overseen by the **Ministry of Home Affairs or equivalent department**, responsible for formulating policies, coordinating law enforcement efforts, and ensuring internal stability.

12.1 RELATION BETWEEN THE SPREAD AND GROWTH OF EXTREMISM

- Extremism involves holding extreme or radical views, particularly within the realms of politics, religion, or ideology. Extremists are characterised by their uncompromising positions and willingness to pursue their objectives through any means necessary, including violence or coercion. Extremist ideologies often advocate for drastic societal or political change and may reject mainstream norms or values. While not all extremists engage in violent behaviour, their beliefs and rhetoric can contribute to social polarisation and instability.
- Development deficits and economic deprivation, grappling with inadequate access to basic services and opportunities, reinforce the conditions conducive to extremism, notably observed in left-wing extremism perpetuating violence.

Factors Affecting the Spread of Extremism

- Socio-economic Factors:** Socioeconomic disparities, such as poverty, unemployment, and lack of access to

essential services, can create a breeding ground for extremism. When people feel marginalised or deprived of opportunities, they may be more susceptible to extremist ideologies that promise solutions or radical change.

- Identity Politics:** In areas with diverse populations, identity politics can play a significant role in the spread of extremism. If communities feel threatened or discriminated against, this can lead to polarisation and the rise of extremist ideologies that promote the interests of a particular group over others.
- Political and Administrative Factors:** Political factors, including governance, state policies and the presence (or absence) of effective institutions, can contribute to the spread of extremism. Weak governance, corruption, or human rights abuses can undermine people's trust in government and push them toward extremist alternatives.
- Religious and Communal Tensions:** Uttar Pradesh has seen religious and communal tensions like many other parts of India. Extremist groups can exploit these tensions to fuel hatred, division and violence. Religious polarisation can create a conducive environment for the spread of extremism.
- Lack of Education:** Underdeveloped areas typically have lower levels of education consequently leading to a lack of awareness and making individuals more vulnerable to extremist propaganda. Eg: in parts of Uttar Pradesh, low literacy rates correlate with extremism.
- Infrastructure Deficit:** Lack of infrastructure in underdeveloped areas means limited access to healthcare, education, and employment opportunities, creating a breeding ground for extremist ideologies.

Role of Development in the Spread of Extremism

- Land Alienation:** 40% of rural households have very little land. The government acquires the land for reasons such as **Special Economic Zones (SEZ)**, mining, tourism etc. Due to land alienation, these families engage in agricultural work as labourers or on leased land, creating a feeling of insecurity and exploitation, which leads them to extremism.

- **Displacement and Resettlement:** Owing to industrial projects, mining projects, power plants, etc., people are displaced from their native place to which they are emotionally and culturally attached. Tribal people are most at risk of displacement because tribal areas like Sonbhadra district of Uttar Pradesh, Odisha, and Jharkhand are rich in mineral resources.
- **Socio-economic marginalisation:** Economic inequality, poverty, and lack of access to basic services and opportunities can lead to feelings of marginalisation and hopelessness among certain communities. When individuals or groups experience a lack of socioeconomic progress, they may be more susceptible to extremist ideologies that promise radical solutions or provide a sense of identity and purpose.
- **Social Inequality:** Economic disparities often reflect and exacerbate social inequalities. In India, caste and religious divides are often more pronounced in economically backward areas, leading to social unrest and extremism, as seen in the Muzaffarnagar riots.
- **Unemployment:** Lack of employment opportunities, especially among the youth, may contribute to the spread of extremism. Unemployment or underemployment can create a sense of desperation, disillusionment and hopelessness, making individuals vulnerable to recruitment by extremist groups offering financial incentives or a sense of belonging.
- **Inadequate Education and Skill Development:** Limited access to quality education and skill development programs can hinder social mobility and economic empowerment. Individuals may face difficulty securing stable employment and improving their socio-economic status without proper education and skills. This can contribute to disillusionment and alienation, making them more susceptible to extremist narratives and recruitment.
- **Unequal Development:** Unequal distribution of resources and development initiatives can deepen existing socio-economic inequalities and increase grievances. When specific communities feel excluded or disadvantaged in the context of development projects, infrastructure, or public services, it can fuel feelings of injustice and resentment, creating fertile ground for spreading extremist ideologies.
- **Weak governance and corruption:** Weak governance, corruption and lack of accountability can erode public trust in state institutions and hinder the delivery of development initiatives. When communities view government officials as corrupt or ineffective in meeting their needs, it can create a vacuum that extremist groups can exploit to gain support and legitimacy.
- **Forest Policy:** Many policies like the British Forest Policy 1927, Forest Conservation Act 1980, and

Mining Act 1952 deprived the tribals of their basic livelihood facilities, and their dependence on forest produce has been curbed by limiting their traditional rights. Restricting the rights of Adivasis resulted in the loss of access to land. Widespread restrictions gave rise to extremist activities among them.

Measures to Control the Spread of Extremism

- **Strengthening Law enforcement and security measures:** Enhancing intelligence gathering and analysis capabilities to identify and track extremist networks and individuals. Implement community policing initiatives to improve trust and cooperation between law enforcement agencies and local communities. Coordination and information sharing among security agencies at the state and national levels.
- **Land-related Measures:** The government should acquire land by giving proper compensation. Such places should be selected for rehabilitation which should not give rise to the feeling of cultural alienation from the land.
- **Basic Amenities and Infrastructure:** Failure to provide basic infrastructure and services is one of the discriminatory manifestations of governance in insurgency-affected areas. Basic services of standards among the people in these areas should be given top priority.
- **Livelihood Security:** Support and allied activities in horticulture, poultry, fisheries, and animal husbandry should be strengthened at the village level by establishing quality infrastructure and efficient market linkages. Basic social services among the people of extremism-affected areas should be up to standards and should be tailored to remove discriminatory expressions of governance.
- **Promoting Inclusive Governance and the rule of law:** Ensuring good governance, transparency and accountability in public administration to address grievances and reduce feelings of marginalisation. Combat corruption and strengthen the rule of law to increase public confidence in state institutions.
- **Investing in education and skills development:** Improving access to quality education, especially in marginalised areas, to foster critical thinking, tolerance and resilience against extremist ideologies. Scaling up vocational training and skill development programs to address unemployment and provide alternative avenues for persons at risk of radicalisation.
- **Strengthening community engagement and social cohesion:** Promoting dialogue, understanding and cooperation among different religious, ethnic and cultural communities through inter-religious initiatives, cultural exchanges and community-based

events. Empowering community leaders, civil society organisations and religious institutions to promote peace, tolerance and coexistence.

- **Supportive Rehabilitation and Reintegration:** Develop comprehensive rehabilitation and reintegration programs providing counselling, vocational training and socio-economic support to individuals involved in radicalized or extremist activities. Involve community-based organisations and religious leaders in rehabilitation to facilitate reintegration into society.

Recently, the following steps were taken by the Government

- **Anti-Terrorism Squad (ATS):** The Government of Uttar Pradesh has set up an Anti-Terrorism Squad to combat and prevent acts of terrorism within the state. ATS works closely with intelligence and law enforcement agencies to collect information, investigate cases and take preventive measures.
- **Special Task Force (STF):** Special Task Force has been constituted to deal with various security-related challenges, including extremism. STF focuses on intelligence gathering, conducting covert operations and taking swift action against individuals or groups involved in extremist activities.
- **Community Mobilization:** The Government of Uttar Pradesh recognises the importance of community mobilisation in combating extremism. It has encouraged community leaders, religious figures and civil society organisations to work together to promote peace, harmony and combat radicalisation. Initiatives such as dialogue sessions, awareness campaigns and interfaith events have been undertaken to promote understanding and cooperation.
- **Strengthening of Security Forces:** The government has focused on enhancing the capabilities and infrastructure of the security forces operating in Uttar Pradesh. This includes improving training, equipping personnel with modern technology and ensuring effective coordination between various security agencies.
- **Road Requirement Plan for Left Wing Extremism Affected Areas (RRP-I):** This scheme is for Left Wing Extremism affected areas of **8 states** (Andhra Pradesh, Bihar, Chhattisgarh, Jharkhand, Madhya Pradesh, Maharashtra, Odisha), including Uttar Pradesh. It is being implemented by the Ministry of Road Transport and Highways to improve road connectivity in the affected 34 districts. In this scheme, 5362 km in the states affected by Left Wing Extremism. It was envisaged to construct long roads out of which 5082 km. Long roads have been constructed.

It is important to note that all the above factors are interrelated and influence each other. Addressing

extremism requires a comprehensive approach combining efforts to promote socio economic development, political stability, social inclusion, and community tolerance and understanding. Over the years, there have been widening disparities between classes which act as fertile ground for extremism. Article 39 of the Indian constitution prohibits states from hoarding wealth in certain hands, but policymakers often ignore this resulting in two dimensions: Resource-rich India and Resource-poor India. When marginalised groups are cared for, these two worlds merge and create a harmonious and peaceful state.

Naxalism in Uttar Pradesh: An Overview

Emergence in Uttar Pradesh

Naxalism made its presence felt in Uttar Pradesh in the late 1970s, primarily in the districts of Mirzapur, Sonbhadra, and Chandauli, bordering Bihar and Madhya Pradesh. These areas exhibited high levels of poverty, inequality, and landlessness, factors conducive to Naxalite recruitment.

Over time, Naxalism in Uttar Pradesh has evolved into a multifaceted movement with a range of strategies, including violence, intimidation, and propaganda. The Maoists have engaged in criminal activities like extortion and kidnapping. In the 2000s, the Maoists in Uttar Pradesh experienced growth and expansion, but recent government security operations have weakened their influence.

Present Status

While Naxalism remains a threat in Uttar Pradesh, its strength has significantly diminished in recent years. Maoist activity is primarily concentrated in the districts of Mirzapur, Sonbhadra, and Chandauli, albeit with reduced presence.

Government Initiatives

The Uttar Pradesh government has implemented several measures to combat Naxalism, including:

- **Security Measures:** Deployment of security forces and intensified operations against the Maoists.
- **Developmental Initiatives:** Launching projects to build infrastructure like roads, schools, and hospitals in Naxalite-affected areas, aiming to improve living conditions and reduce vulnerability to recruitment.
- **Tribal Welfare Schemes:** Implementing welfare programs, including land distribution and scholarships, targeting tribal communities to address their grievances and prevent Maoist exploitation.

Way Forward

While government initiatives have made progress in reducing Naxalite influence, challenges persist.

- Root causes such as poverty, inequality, and landlessness need continued attention.



- Effective and transparent implementation of developmental projects in Naxal-affected areas is crucial.
- Ongoing efforts are required to fully address the Naxalism issue in Uttar Pradesh and ensure lasting peace and development.
- There is still a need to enhance technical intelligence so as to fight naxalites more efficiently.
- Governments need to ensure the safety of the peace-loving people and finally work towards progress and development of the Naxal-affected regions.
- There is still a need to enhance technical intelligence so as to fight naxalites more efficiently.

12.2 ROLE OF EXTERNAL STATE AND INTERSTATE ACTORS IN CREATING CHALLENGES TO INTERNAL SECURITY THROUGH COMMUNICATION NETWORKS, MEDIA AND SOCIAL NETWORKING SITES

12.2.1 Role of External State Actors in creating challenges to Internal Security

External state actors are foreign governments or their agencies that engage in activities aimed at influencing or disrupting the internal affairs of another country. These activities can include espionage, cyberattacks, covert operations, or diplomatic manoeuvres to achieve political, economic, or strategic objectives. The actions of external state actors may seek to undermine national security, sow discord, or advance their interests through various means such as military intervention, propaganda, or economic pressure. China and Pakistan are examples of two countries undermining Indian Security.

Methods used by External State Actors

- **Cyber Attacks:** Foreign state-sponsored hacking groups or individual hackers may target communications networks, media organisations, or social networking sites in Uttar Pradesh to gain unauthorised access, disrupt services, or steal sensitive information.
- **Disinformation Campaigns:** External actors may conduct misinformation campaigns through social media platforms, spreading false or misleading information to manipulate public opinion, incite violence or create social unrest.
- **Extremism:** Foreign extremist groups can exploit social networking sites in Uttar Pradesh to radicalise individuals, promote their ideologies and recruit followers to their causes, including terrorism.

- **International Terrorism:** Uttar Pradesh, as a densely populated state with significant cultural, historical and religious significance, attracts the attention of international terrorist groups. These groups may attempt to commit acts of violence, target critical infrastructure, or incite communal tension. Their motivations can range from religious extremism to ideological or political reasons.
- **Cross-border Infiltration:** The porous international border of Uttar Pradesh, especially along the international border with Nepal, can be exploited by external actors for illegal activities. These activities may include smuggling, human trafficking, drug trafficking or arms trafficking. Such activities may disrupt law and order, promote criminal networks and pose a security risk.
- **Proxy Warfare:** External elements may try to use Uttar Pradesh as a base or battleground for a proxy war. They may also provide support, resources or training to non-state actors operating within the state to further their strategic interests. This can lead to instability, violence and conflict in Uttar Pradesh.

Uttar Pradesh internal security landscape is complex and dynamic due to external state entities that contribute to the challenges faced by India's internal security. The intricate interplay between these external influences and India's internal socio-political fabric further worsen existing security concerns.

12.2.2 Role of Interstate Actors in creating challenges to Internal Security

- **Interference in internal affairs:** Neighboring state or regional powers may engage in activities aimed at influencing or destabilising the internal security situation of Uttar Pradesh. This may include supporting separatist movements, funding subversive groups, or sponsoring terrorism.
- **Cross-border Cyber Attacks:** Interstate elements targeting communications networks, media outlets, or social media platforms in Uttar Pradesh as part of a broader strategy to disrupt governance, create chaos, or compromise critical infrastructure can start an attack.
- **Border Security concerns:** Interstate conflicts or tensions may spill into Uttar Pradesh, affecting internal security. Disruptions to communication networks or media coverage due to these conflicts can escalate tensions and lead to violence.
- **Criminal Networks:** Interstate criminal organisations can take advantage of Uttar Pradesh's strategic location and transportation networks for illegal activities, including organised crime, smuggling, or extortion. These activities can contribute to increased violence, social unrest, and disintegration of governance structures.

- **Insurgency and Naxalism:** Interstate insurgent groups, especially active in neighbouring states, seek to expand their influence or establish a base within Uttar Pradesh. This may lead to armed conflicts, attacks on security forces and disruption of developmental activities in the affected areas.
- **Ethno-religious tensions:** Interstate actors with vested interests may attempt to stoke Ethno-religious tensions or exploit existing fault lines within Uttar Pradesh. This can result in communal violence, riots or inter-group conflicts, which pose significant challenges to internal security.

12.2.3 Role of communication networks in internal security

Communication networks refer to systems and infrastructures that facilitate the exchange of information and data between individuals, organisations, or devices. These networks encompass traditional telecommunications systems like telephone lines and radio frequencies, as well as modern digital platforms such as the Internet, social media, and mobile networks. While communication networks play a crucial role in enabling social interactions, economic transactions, and political discourse, they can also be exploited for malicious purposes such as terrorist propaganda, cybercrime, and disinformation campaigns.

Here are some key aspects highlighting their significance:

- **Real-Time Information Sharing:** Communication networks enable instant and seamless transmission of information among law enforcement agencies, intelligence agencies, and other security stakeholders. This allows for quick dissemination of critical intelligence, situational updates, and alerts, enabling timely responses to security threats.
- **Coordination and Collaboration:** Effective communication networks facilitate coordination and collaboration between security entities. Law enforcement agencies, intelligence agencies, emergency services, and other security stakeholders can collectively share information, coordinate operations, and pool resources to address security challenges. **For example**, in UP, the Police Emergency Response System (UP-100) integrates various communication channels like phone calls, SMS, and mobile applications to enable citizens to quickly report emergencies. This system ensures prompt responses from the police, enhancing internal security.
- **Surveillance and Monitoring:** Communication networks play a crucial role in surveillance and monitoring activities that aid internal security. Through interconnected systems, security agencies can monitor sensitive areas, public spaces, and communication channels for suspicious activities, potential threats, or criminal behaviour. Real-time surveillance data can be shared and analysed to identify patterns, enhance situational awareness, and respond proactively. **For instance**, CCTV cameras installed across cities and public places in UP are connected to a central monitoring system, enabling authorities to keep a close watch on suspicious activities and respond swiftly to incidents such as crimes or acts of terrorism.
- **Crisis Management and Emergency Response:** Communication networks become critical for efficient crisis management and emergency response. These networks enable authorities to swiftly disseminate emergency alerts, instructions, and evacuation orders to the public. They also allow emergency services to communicate and coordinate their efforts, ensuring a swift and effective response to incidents.
- **Intelligence Gathering and Analysis:** Communication networks serve as essential channels for gathering intelligence and conducting analysis in internal security. Security agencies can monitor communication networks for suspicious activities, intercept communications related to criminal or terrorist activities, and collect valuable intelligence for further investigation and preventive measures. An example- the Uttar Pradesh Police to share intelligence with other law enforcement agencies and to gather information on criminal activities.
- **Cybersecurity and Information Protection:** As communication networks evolve, cybersecurity becomes increasingly important for internal security. Ensuring the integrity and confidentiality of sensitive information transmitted through these networks is crucial to prevent unauthorised access, data breaches, and cyber threats that could compromise national security.
- **Public Awareness and Engagement:** Communication networks also play a role in public awareness and engagement initiatives aimed at promoting cooperation between citizens and law enforcement agencies. Social media platforms, mobile applications, and public announcements are used to disseminate information about security measures, crime prevention tips, and emergency contact details. **For example**, the UP Police actively utilizes social media platforms like Twitter and Facebook to engage with the public, address their concerns, and solicit their support in maintaining internal security.

Communication networks form the backbone of internal security efforts by enabling efficient information sharing, coordination, surveillance, emergency response, intelligence gathering, and protection of critical information. They enhance the capabilities of security agencies, promote effective collaboration, and contribute to maintaining law and order within a country.



While communication plays a vital role in security, it can also negatively impact security in Uttar Pradesh. Here are some potentially negative aspects:

- **Spread of Misinformation and Rumors:** The rapid spread of misinformation and rumours through communication channels, especially social media, can undermine security efforts. False or misleading information can lead to panic, fear, and communal tensions. Security agencies must combat the spread of misinformation and actively promote accurate and verified information to prevent negative consequences.
- **Cybersecurity Threats:** With the increasing reliance on digital communication, Uttar Pradesh is vulnerable to cybersecurity threats. Cybercriminals and hackers can exploit communication networks to compromise sensitive information, disrupt services, or launch cyber attacks. Weaknesses in cybersecurity measures can expose critical infrastructure and compromise internal security.
- **Coordination Challenges:** Effective communication and coordination among security agencies are essential for robust security measures. However, challenges may arise owing to organisational hierarchies, bureaucratic hurdles, or the need for interoperability between systems. More efficient coordination can lead to response delays, information-sharing gaps, and improved security operations.
- **Privacy Concerns:** The extensive use of communication technologies for surveillance and monitoring purposes raises privacy concerns among the public. Mass surveillance measures can infringe upon individuals' privacy rights if not properly regulated and justified. Balancing security needs with privacy protection is crucial to maintain public trust and ensure ethical practices.
- **Communication Vulnerabilities for Criminal Activities:** Criminals can exploit communication networks for planning and coordinating illegal activities. Criminal organisations can use encrypted messaging platforms or anonymous communication channels to evade detection and law enforcement efforts. Addressing these vulnerabilities requires advanced technological capabilities and proactive strategies to counter criminal use of communication networks.
- **Amplification of Extremist Ideologies:** Social media platforms can serve as echo chambers, allowing extremist ideologies to spread and gain traction. Extremist groups can exploit online platforms to radicalise individuals, recruit members, and plan subversive activities. Monitoring and countering extremist content online pose significant challenges in maintaining internal security.

Addressing these negative impacts requires a comprehensive approach that includes strong cybersecurity measures, public awareness campaigns against misinformation, effective coordination mechanisms, and robust regulations to balance security and privacy concerns. By mitigating these negative aspects, Uttar Pradesh can harness the positive potential of communication technologies while ensuring internal security.

12.2.4 Role of media and Social media in internal security

- The media plays a significant role in shaping public perceptions, influencing political discourse, and disseminating information related to security issues. This includes traditional forms of media like newspapers, television, and radio, as well as digital media platforms such as websites, blogs, and social media. While the media can contribute to internal security challenges by sensationalising events or amplifying extremist ideologies, it also serves as a watchdog by holding authorities accountable and raising awareness about security threats and government actions.
- Social networking sites are online platforms that allow users to create profiles, share content, and interact with others. These platforms have become increasingly influential in shaping public opinion, mobilising social movements, and disseminating information. However, they can also be exploited by malicious actors to spread propaganda, recruit followers, coordinate illegal activities, and incite violence. Balancing the promotion of free expression and connectivity with the need to prevent the misuse of these platforms for harmful purposes is essential in addressing internal security challenges.
- Media and Social media pose a challenge for democracies because the channels such as social networks and blogs present powerful tools to spread information to the masses, e.g. London riots, the Iran elections, the WikiLeaks disclosures, or the Arab freedom movements.
- **Terrorism:** Social media helps terrorist organisations to spread their ideology, and they use social media as a tool to brainwash the youth of a country which ultimately ends up as an anti-social element. Terrorists also use social media to disturb the social harmony of the country.
- **Instigating Riots:** The sharing of hate speech or rumours on social media platforms can potentially cause a full-fledged riot in the country. In 2013, a morphed video on YouTube was used to fan communal riots in Muzaffarnagar in Uttar Pradesh.
- **Spreading of Disinformation and Misinformation:** Any wrong information that gets viral over social media affects people's knowledge and erodes people's trust in the institute or government body.

- **Inducement of Panic in Public:** Due to the viral nature of any rumour spreads like wildfire. If not quashed in time can cause panic among the people, leading to a rampage, etc.
- **Cyber Terrorism:** The biggest challenge for the internal security of a nation through social networking sites is cyber terrorism. Today terrorists select Social Media as a practical alternative to disturb the function of nations and other business activities because this technique can potentially cause huge damage.
- **Criminality:** As the Internet grows explosively, online criminals try to present fraudulent plans in many ways. Social networking sites also pose a major financial and organised crime challenge, destabilising the system.
- **Protest Movements and Revolution:** Some countries feel threatened by the fact that social media can bring people together and, thus, create a revolution. This, in turn, can cause political instability, e.g. Yellow movement, the Jasmin Revolution, and the Umbrella movement, among others.
 - Witnessing the growth of the “**new media phenomena**” in India, where traditional media (mainly television) increasingly relies on social media to feed its 24-hour news cycles and picking content and coverage led by social media trends, posing multi-dimensional implications for law and order and security.
 - Hackers write or use ready-made computer programs to attack the target computer. Using Social Media, they breach National Security and steal critical data from defence or other strategic sectors. This can kneel the whole country without using Arms and Ammunition.
- **Easy and accessible propaganda platform:** ISIS is using this medium for Propaganda propagation, fueling competition among Terror Groups on Social Media. It is also alleged that Bangladeshi terrorists were influenced by ‘hate speeches’ available online. Other implications can be cyberbullying or cybercrime, discussed in the cyber security section.

12.3 SECURITY FORCES AND AGENCIES AND THEIR MANDATES

The security forces and agencies collaborate to address a wide range of security challenges, from counterterrorism and border security to disaster response and maintaining internal peace and order. They play a crucial role in safeguarding the state interests and the safety of its citizens. State security apparatus consists of a diverse range of forces and agencies, each with specific responsibilities and mandates aimed at safeguarding the state interests and maintaining law and order. Here is an overview of the structure of security forces in India.

Internal Security Architecture of India

The internal security architect of the union government has four elements:

- **Political:** Political elements include the **Cabinet and the Cabinet Committee on Security**.
 - **Cabinet Committee on Security:** It deals with issues relating to law and order, internal security and policy matters concerning foreign affairs with internal or external security implications. It also goes into economic and political issues related to national security. It considers all cases involving capital defense expenditure more than Rs 1,000 crore.
- **Administrative:** It involves the Ministry of Home Affairs, Prime Minister’s office and Cabinet Secretariat.
- **Intelligence:** The Intelligence Bureau (which reports to the Home Minister); Research and Analysis Wing (which falls under the Cabinet Secretariat, and hence, reports to the Prime Minister); the Joint Intelligence Committee (JIC), National Technical Research Organisation (NTRO), and Aviation Research Centre (ARC) all report to the National Security Advisor (NSA); and the National Security Council Secretariat under the NSA, which serves the National Security Council.
 - A different set of agencies monitors financial intelligence: **Directorates in the Income Tax, Customs and Central Excise departments; the Financial Intelligence Unit; and the Enforcement Directorate. These are all under the Ministry of Finance.**
- **Enforcement:** The Central Armed Police Forces (CAPFs), including the Central Reserve Police Force (CRPF), Border Security Force (BSF), Central Industrial Security Force (CISF), Indo-Tibetan Border Police (ITBP), Assam Rifles, Shashstra Seema Bal (SSB), and the National Security Guard (NSG). The MHA is the nodal agency for enforcement.

Security Forces and Agencies responsible for Internal Security in Uttar Pradesh

Uttar Pradesh has several security forces and agencies responsible for maintaining law and order, ensuring public safety and combating various forms of crime. Here are some of the major security forces and their mandates:

1. Uttar Pradesh Police:

The Uttar Pradesh Police is the primary law enforcement agency in the state. Its mandate includes maintaining public order, preventing and detecting crime, and enforcing the law. The police force is organised into several units, including the District Police, Special Crime Branches and the Provincial Armed Constabulary (PAC).

2. Provincial Armed Constabulary (PAC):

PAC is a special reserve police force in Uttar Pradesh. Its primary role is to assist the district police in maintaining law and order during emergencies, riots or other situations that require additional manpower and specialised training.

3. Special Task Force (STF):

The Special Task Force is a specialised unit within the Uttar Pradesh Police responsible for dealing with organised crime, terrorism and other high-profile criminal activities. It focuses on gathering intelligence, conducting covert operations and arresting individuals involved in serious crimes.

4. Anti-Terrorism Squad (ATS):

ATS is a specialised unit dedicated to anti-terrorist activities. It works closely with intelligence agencies and other law enforcement agencies to gather information, investigate and apprehend individuals involved in terrorist activities.

5. Crime Branch-Crime Investigation Department (CB-CID):

CB-CID investigates complex and serious crimes like murder, kidnapping, cheating and cybercrime. It has specialised units to handle different crimes and conducts detailed investigations to collect evidence and ensure justice for the right person.

6. Traffic police:

The traffic police in Uttar Pradesh regulate and manage traffic flow, ensure road safety, and enforce traffic rules and regulations. They handle issues such as traffic violations, accidents and crowd management.

7. Special Branch:

Special Branch is an intelligence-gathering unit within the police force. It collects and analyses information about potential threats, criminal activities and public safety concerns. The Special Branch works closely with other intelligence agencies and shares information to prevent and address security threats.

8. State Intelligence Department (SID):

The SID is responsible for gathering intelligence on various issues that could affect the security and stability of the state. It focuses on gathering information about organised crime, terrorism and other threats to public safety.

These are some of the leading security forces and agencies of Uttar Pradesh and their general mandates. Each agency has its specific functions and responsibilities within the broad framework of maintaining law and order and ensuring public safety in the state.

12.4 SECURITY CHALLENGES IN BORDER AREAS AND THEIR MANAGEMENT

Uttar Pradesh shares borders with eight states (Uttarakhand, Himachal Pradesh, Haryana, Rajasthan, Madhya Pradesh, Chhattisgarh, Jharkhand, Bihar) and the

state's boundaries, capital Territory of Delhi, including one international border (Nepal). UP's five districts in the eastern region - Bahraich, Shravasti, Balrampur, Siddharthnagar and Maharajganj and two districts of the western region including Pilibhit and Lakhimpur Kheri share 599-km borders with Nepal. The state's boundaries with its neighbours are complex and cover almost all geographical areas.

Security Challenges in the Border Areas of Uttar Pradesh

The border areas of Uttar Pradesh face various security challenges which require concerted efforts to be addressed and controlled. These challenges arise due to geographical location, cross-border movements, internal conflicts and socio-economic conditions. Here are some of the major security challenges in the border areas of Uttar Pradesh:

- Infiltration and illegal migration:** Uttar Pradesh's borders, especially the borders with Nepal and Bihar, make the region vulnerable to infiltration and illegal migration. It poses a security threat as it can enable the entry of individuals involved in criminal activities, smuggling, and even terrorist networks. To meet this challenge, strengthening border control measures, increasing surveillance and sharing of intelligence is critical.

- International Crime:** The border areas of Uttar Pradesh serve as transit routes for various international crimes, including drug smuggling, arms smuggling, human trafficking and circulation of fake currency. Organised criminal networks take advantage of the porosity of borders and engage in these illegal activities. Effective law enforcement coordination, intelligence sharing and international cooperation are essential to combating transnational crime in these areas.

- Insurgency and Naxalism:** Some parts of the border areas of Uttar Pradesh, especially those adjoining Bihar and Jharkhand, have seen Naxalite groups and insurgent movements. These groups indulge in violence, sabotage and intimidation, posing a threat to law and order in the area. Addressing these challenges requires comprehensive counter-insurgency strategies, including targeted development programmes, intelligence-led operations and community mobilisation.

- Inter-Communal Tension:** Uttar Pradesh shares a border with several states with diverse socio-religious demography. In some instances, inter-communal tensions driven by political, religious, or socio-economic factors have led to conflicts and sectarian violence in border areas. Ensuring effective law enforcement and promoting inter-religious dialogue and communal harmony through community engagement is key to addressing these challenges.

5. Socio-economic development: The border areas of Uttar Pradesh often face socio-economic inequalities, inadequate infrastructure and limited access to basic services. These conditions can create grounds for dissent, marginalisation and recruitment for extremist ideologies or criminal activities. Focusing on inclusive growth, improving infrastructure, providing better education and employment opportunities, and addressing socio-economic disparities are key to promoting stability and mitigating security challenges in these regions.

Addressing the security challenges in the border areas of Uttar Pradesh requires a comprehensive approach that combines law enforcement measures, intelligence gathering, inter-agency coordination, community mobilisation and socio-economic development initiatives. Cooperation between central and state authorities and neighbouring states and countries is important to effectively manage and mitigate these challenges and ensure the safety and well-being of border areas.

Border Management Efforts by the Government of Uttar Pradesh

The Government of Uttar Pradesh, in collaboration with the Central Government, has taken several steps to address the security challenges in the State's border areas. These measures aim to enhance border security, combat transnational crime, address extremist activities, and promote socio-economic development.

1. Strengthening border security: The government has focused on enhancing border security infrastructure, including the construction of border outposts, deployment of additional security personnel and installation of surveillance systems such as CCTV cameras, thermal imaging devices and radar systems. These measures are aimed at improving surveillance and monitoring of border areas, preventing infiltration, and timely responding to any security threat.

2. Better intelligence sharing: Effective intelligence gathering and sharing play a vital role in tackling security challenges. The government has accorded priority to strengthening intelligence networks and information-sharing mechanisms among various law enforcement agencies at the state and central levels. It enables better coordination and proactive action against transnational criminal networks, insurgent groups and potential security threats.

3. Better law enforcement coordination: The government has stressed the importance of inter-agency coordination among various law enforcement agencies, including police, paramilitary forces and intelligence agencies. Regular joint operations, intelligence-led investigations, resource-sharing, and expertise help combat organised crime, extremist activities, and inter-communal tensions in border areas.

4. Development Programs: Socio-economic development initiatives are important to address the root causes of security challenges. The government has implemented targeted development programs to uplift the border areas, improve infrastructure, provide better access to education, healthcare and other essential services, and generate employment opportunities. These efforts aim to remove socioeconomic disparities, reduce marginalisation and create an environment of stability and progress.

5. Community engagement and policing: Building trust and cooperation with local communities is essential for effective security management. The government has encouraged community engagement through community policing initiatives, awareness programs and grievance redressal mechanisms. By involving the local population in security efforts and addressing their concerns, the government aims to promote a sense of ownership, cooperation and shared responsibility in maintaining law and order in the border areas.

6. International Cooperation: Recognizing the international nature of security challenges, the Government has prioritised international cooperation and coordination. This includes sharing intelligence and best practices with neighbouring states and countries, conducting joint operations, and participating in regional and international forums on security cooperation. Collaborative efforts help combat transnational crime, address cross-border challenges, and promote regional security.

It is important to note that the specific steps taken by the government may vary depending on the evolving security scenario and the nature of challenges in different border areas of Uttar Pradesh. Continuous assessment, adaptation and sustained efforts are necessary to effectively meet the security challenges and ensure the safety and well-being of the border areas.

Indo-Nepal Border

Managing the border between India and Nepal is a multifaceted endeavour that involves a range of considerations, including security, trade facilitation, cross-border movement, and cultural exchanges. The approximately 1,751-kilometer (1,089-mile) boundary presents unique challenges and opportunities due to its diverse terrain, historical significance, and close ties between the two countries. The two countries not only share an open border and unhindered movement of people, but they also have close bonds through marriages and familial ties, popularly known as Roti-Beti ka Rishta.

Challenges Along the Border

- **Open Border:** Pakistan is using open borders to carry out anti-India activities including pushing terrorists and fake Indian currency. This unregulated form of the international border has been largely responsible for the illegal smuggling of goods, smuggling of drugs, movement of small arms and ammunition across the borders, and movement of terrorists and other type of criminals.
- **Example:** Asia Pacific Group (APG) on Monetary Laundering, the anti-money laundering body representing the countries of Asia Pacific region, said in its mutual evaluation report about Nepal, that Nepal may be used as a transit place or staging point for terrorists to hide, referring to some reports.
- **Issue of land grabbing:** Allegations of excesses such as intimidation, and forcible grabbing of land by either side along the disputed border also surface from time to time.
 - **Example:** As per the report of Sashastra Seema Bal (SSB) (in 2010) to the Government of India, Nepal has been occupying five hectares of India's land in the border area in Uttarakhand's Champawat for the last 12 years.
- **Easy Escape & Illegal activities:** Insurgents, terrorists, and many hard-core criminals pursued by Indian and Nepalese security forces escape across the open border. There are fears that there are active links between Maoist insurgency groups of India and Nepal.
 - **Example:** In 2013, Indian Mujahideen chief Yasin Bhatkal too had tried taking the same route, but was caught by the Indian agencies.
- **China's closeness with Nepal:** Influence of China in India-Nepal relations is a cause of concern. Nepal has drifted away from India's influence, and China has gradually filled the space with investments, aid and loans. China considers Nepal a key partner in its Belt and Road Initiative. Also China can use Nepal's route to dump its products and also it can back other enemy nations to jeopardise the security of India.

Contemporary Issues

There are two existing territorial disputes between India and Nepal, over the Kalapani territory, a 35-square-kilometre (14 sq mi) area at India-Nepal-China trijunction in North West Nepal, and Susta, a 20-square-kilometre (7.7 sq mi)-140-square-kilometre (54 sq mi) area in Southern Nepal.



Kalapani Dispute: The dispute over Kalapani between Nepal and India was revived in November 2019 when India published a revised political map showing the newly created Union Territories of Jammu and Kashmir and Ladakh.

Susta:

- **Geography:** It is located in Tribenisusta, Lumbini Zone, Nepal, and close to Nichlaul, Uttar Pradesh, India, Susta is presently the subject of a territorial dispute.
- **Issue:** The region is controlled by Nepal, the disputed territory spans more than 14,000 hectares (140 square km).

Initiatives Taken for Effective Border Management

- **Shashastra Seema Bal:** Sashastra Seema Bal was established as the Special Service Bureau in May 1963, in the aftermath of the Chinese aggression (in 1962). Sashastra Seema Bal came under the aegis of the Ministry of Home Affairs (Jan 2001). SSB was declared a Lead Intelligence Agency for Indo Nepal (June 2001) and assigned the Indo Nepal border. 25 battalions of Shashastra Seema Bal under the Ministry of Home Affairs have been deployed along the Indo-Nepal border.
- **Continuous Meeting of India-Nepal Joint Working Group (JWG):** In JWG both sides discuss and deliberate on issues related to trans-border criminal activities, strengthening of border infrastructure, empowerment and capacity building of various security related institutions, preventing/curbing terrorist and criminal activities amongst others.
- **Bilateral Talks:** Bilateral mechanisms in the form of Home Secretary-level talks and Joint Working Group at the level of Joint Secretaries exist between the two countries.
- **Construction of Indo-Nepal Border Roads:** The Government of India has approved the construction of 1377 km of roads along the Nepal border in the States of Uttarakhand, Uttar Pradesh & Bihar for easy access to Borders.

Way Forward

- **Cooperation of Agencies:** Security agencies of both countries should coordinate more closely and effectively for better monitoring of the border. Similarly, a joint boundary demarcation committee could be appointed by both countries to scientifically assess the amicable solution.
- **Showing Political Will:** To formally approve the strip maps, resolve the two remaining disputes, demarcate the entire India-Nepal boundary, and speedily execute the work of boundary maintenance.
- **Trade and Economic Cooperation:** Promoting trade and economic cooperation can foster mutual prosperity and strengthen bilateral relations. Initiatives such as the Treaty of Trade and the Treaty of Transit facilitate trade between the two countries, benefiting border regions on both sides.
- **Cultural and People-to-People Exchanges:** Encouraging cultural exchanges and people-to-people contacts can build trust and understanding between Indian and Nepali communities living along the border. Examples include student exchange programs, cultural festivals, and cross-border tourism initiatives like the Pashupatinath-Kashi pilgrimage route.

Given the strong people-to-people relations among the border inhabitants, the Indo-Nepal border proved a great asset in strengthening the traditional bonds of relations between the two countries. So, simply the closure of the border or its militarization is not going to lessen the human trafficking, smuggling of goods or even infiltration of unscrupulous elements through the border. It has become more important to equip the border security agencies on both the Indian and Nepalese sides of the border with the latest technology like drones, CCTVs, and other surveillance wherewithal. Along with this, vertical cooperation between the security agencies on both sides of the Indo-Nepal border is equally important for ensuring no threats to India's internal security arises from Nepal.

12.5 LINKAGE OF ORGANIZED CRIMES WITH TERRORISM

Like the concept of terrorism, there is no uniformly accepted definition of organised crime. Its characteristics often change by country and environment, and one definition quickly replaces another.

Organised crime networks can be as small as extortionists within a small area and as large as involving and operating international crime syndicates engaged in activities ranging from drug to arms trafficking, terrorism, and money laundering. The relationship between terrorism

and organised crime is complex and multidimensional, resulting in a serious situation threatening national peace, security, and international harmony.

Factors Contributing to the Growth of Organised Crime in Uttar Pradesh

- Increasing demand for illegal goods in the global market like the trade of human organs, endangered wildlife, drugs etc.
- Geographical terrain and boundaries.
- Globalization has provided new opportunities and markets for these groups.
- Unholy alliance between politicians, bureaucrats and criminals.
- Criminalization of politics. This gives rise to organised crime like sand mining, extortion etc.
- Technology also helped them operate safely, reducing their risk.
- The returns are very high as compared to the risk factor.
- India's proximity to drug-producing regions such as the West's Golden Crescent and the East's Golden Triangle.
- The prevailing poverty and unemployment in Uttar Pradesh.
- Uneven economic development.

Organised crime can be classified into two categories:-

1. **Traditional Organised Crime:** Bootlegging, Betting, Dacoity, Gambling, etc.
2. **Non-Traditional Organized Crime:** Money Laundering, Circulation of Fake Currency, Hawala Transfer etc.

Types of Organized Crime

- **Drug trafficking:** Organized criminal groups involved in drug trafficking engage in the production, transportation, and distribution of illegal drugs such as cocaine, heroin, marijuana, and synthetic drugs. They often operate across national borders, using complex networks to evade law enforcement.
- **Human Trafficking:** It involves the illegal trade of human beings for various purposes, including forced labour, sexual exploitation and trafficking of organs. Organised crime groups exploit vulnerable individuals, using deception, coercion and violence to control them.
- **Arms trafficking:** Organized criminal networks engage in the smuggling and illegal trading of firearms and weapons. They exploit weak regulations and supply weapons to individuals and groups involved in organised crime, terrorism and conflicts.

- Money Laundering:** Money laundering involves legitimising illegally obtained funds by concealing their origin. Organised crime groups use sophisticated techniques to convert the proceeds of illegal activities into legal assets, making illicit funds challenging to trace.
- Cybercrime:** Organized criminal networks engaged in various forms of cybercrime, including hacking, identity theft, online fraud, ransomware attacks, and scams. They exploit vulnerabilities in digital systems to carry out illegal activities and financial frauds.
- Organized Theft:** Criminal organisations engage in organised theft, which includes activities such as car theft, theft of high-value goods, cargo theft, and art theft. They often target businesses, warehouses and transportation systems to carry out these thefts.
- Extortion and Protection Rackets:** Organized crime groups engage in extortion, demanding money or valuables from individuals, businesses, and communities in exchange for protection or to prevent harm. They use fear, intimidation and violence to enforce their demands.
- Counterfeiting:** Organized criminal networks produce and distribute counterfeit currency, counterfeit products (such as luxury goods, pharmaceuticals, and consumer goods) and forged documents. These activities undermine the economy and harm legitimate businesses.
- Organised Fraud:** Criminal organisations engage in various forms of fraud, including insurance, credit card, investment, and health care fraud. They manipulate the system and defraud individuals or institutions to gain financial gain.
- Illegal Gambling:** Organized crime groups are involved in illegal gambling operations, such as underground casinos, sports betting and online gambling platforms. They profit from these activities by evading regulations and exploiting vulnerable individuals.

Similarities Between Organized Crime and Terrorism

- Both organisations recruit their members from marginalised social groups fueled by social or political frustrations.
- Both are punishable by law.
- Their illegal activities often involve misusing the latest technology, development and novel high-tech forms of criminal activity.
- Organized criminals and terrorists both follow rigorous planning and preparation of their illegal activities.

Difference between Organised Crime and Terrorism

Organized crime	Terrorism
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Members of organised crime are believed to act to obtain personal criminal gain. Organized crime aims to form a government that co-exists in parallel with the current government. Organized crime prefers to be nonviolent, despite its peculiar measure of militancy. The determinants and motives of organised crime are economic. Organized crime groups never take responsibility for criminal acts. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The aim of terrorists is collective. The goal of terrorism is to overthrow the existing government. Terrorism primarily uses violent means with the help of specific political goals Prohibited and socially unacceptable means are used in carrying out terrorist acts. Terrorist organisations take responsibility for terrorist activities

Relationship between Organised Crime and Terrorism

1. Funding and Financial Aid:

Organised crime groups and terrorist organisations require financial resources to sustain their activities. There may be instances where organised crime networks provide financial support to terrorist groups in exchange for security or access to specific resources. This may involve money laundering, illegal trading or other illegal financial transactions.

2. Cooperation in Illegal Activities:

Organised crime groups and terrorist organizations may cooperate or exploit each other's networks and expertise in carrying out illegal activities. These activities may include arms trafficking, drugs or human trafficking. Cooperation in these areas can provide terrorists with the resources and logistical support needed to carry out attacks.

3. Exploitation of Socio-Political Conditions:

Organised crime and terrorism can thrive in areas with weak governance, corruption, and socio-political instability. Criminal networks may take advantage of such conditions to establish a presence and support terrorist groups or facilitate their operations.

4. Interrelationship in Recruitment and Radicalization:

In some cases, individuals involved in organised crime may be susceptible to recruitment by terrorist organisations because of shared grievances,

ideologies, or personal circumstances. This can lead to persons with criminal backgrounds getting involved in terrorist activities.

5. Cyber Crime and Technical Cooperation:

Organised crime groups and terrorist organisations may engage in cybercrime and take advantage of technological advances for their nefarious activities. Cooperation in this scope may include sharing hacking techniques, obtaining sensitive information, or using cyberspace for recruitment and promotional purposes.

Uttar Pradesh government's measures to deal with Organised Crime

- **UPCOCA:** The Uttar Pradesh Control of Organized Crime Act, 2017 (UPCOCA) is a law enacted by the state of Uttar Pradesh in India in 2017 to combat organised crime and terrorism.
- **Features of UPCOCA:**
 - Land grab [government and non-state property], illegal mining, manufacture and sale of illicit drugs and illicit liquor, money laundering, wildlife trafficking, extortion, kidnapping syndicate, hafta collection, murder and conspiracy to commit murder and white-collar crimes etc. are certain offenses defined under UPCOCA.
 - The UPCOCA law can give police special powers to arrest criminals and members of crime syndicates.
 - The state will have the right to confiscate the property of those arrested after taking the consent of the special court set up to try the cases.
 - Property acquired through illegal activities and organized crime can also be confiscated.
 - If convicted, the offenders face a minimum jail term of three years and a maximum of life imprisonment or the death penalty.
 - After the arrest, the accused will not be given bail for six months.
- **Special Task Force:** The government has constituted a dedicated Special Task Force (STF) to deal with organised crime. These specialised units consist of highly trained police personnel who work towards identifying and apprehending members of organised criminal networks.
 - Collection of Intelligence about Mafia gangs and Intelligence based action against such gangs.
 - Preparation of action plan and its execution against Disruptive Elements specially ISI agents.
 - Action against listed gangs in coordination with district police.
 - Effective action against gang of dacoits, especially inter district gangs.
- **Effective action against inter district gangs of Organized criminals:**
- UP STF relies extensively upon human intelligence, technology and sophisticated tactics to achieve its objectives. Over its short lifetime of about 15 years, UP STF has an enviable history of boasting of 81 Police Medals of Gallantry awarded by the President of India and 60 officers being granted out-of-turn promotion for acts of conspicuous gallantry.
- **Uttar Pradesh Special Security Force:** Established in September 2020, the UPSSF was tasked with safeguarding state courts, prominent religious sites, and key establishments. Consequently, five battalions were formed in June 2021, stationed in Lucknow, Gorakhpur, Prayagraj, Mathura, and Saharanpur.
- **Special Courts and Fast-Track Trials:** To expedite the judicial process and ensure speedy justice, the government may set up special courts or designate specific courts to handle cases related to organised crime. Fast-track trials help in the timely prosecution of criminals, giving a strong message of deterrence.
- **Confiscation of Illegal Assets:** The government focuses on confiscating assets and income derived from organised crime. This includes freezing assets, bank accounts and taking legal action to ensure criminals do not profit from their illegal activities.
- **Coordination among law enforcement agencies:** The Government of Uttar Pradesh emphasizes coordination among various law enforcement agencies, including police, intelligence agencies and central security forces. This cooperation helps share intelligence, pool resources, and conduct joint operations to target organised criminal networks.
- **Strengthening Law and Order:** The government focuses on improving the state's overall law and order situation. This includes strict enforcement of existing laws, increased police presence in sensitive areas, and proactive measures to prevent and deter organised criminal activities.
- **Effective use of Technology:** The government leverages technology to enhance law enforcement capabilities. This includes using surveillance cameras, CCTV networks, advanced analytics and data-driven approaches to identify patterns, collect evidence and track organised criminal activities.
- **Community Engagement and Awareness:** The government encourages community participation in combating organised crime. This includes promoting community policing initiatives, encouraging residents to report suspicious activity, and creating awareness programs to educate the public about the dangers of organised crime.



- **International Cooperation:** The Government of Uttar Pradesh collaborates with national and international agencies to exchange intelligence and coordinate efforts to combat organised crime. This includes sharing information on international criminal networks, establishing channels for cooperation, and extraditing wanted criminals.

It is necessary to emphasise that not all organised crime groups are involved in terrorism, and not all terrorist organisations are involved in organised crime activities. The extent and nature of the relationship between

organised crime and terrorism can vary depending on specific local dynamics and global contexts.

To effectively address organised crime and terrorism, law enforcement agencies, intelligence services, and policymakers need to strengthen coordination, share information, and adopt a comprehensive approach that targets both criminal networks and terrorist organisations. This includes disrupting financial flows, enhancing border security, sharing intelligence, enforcing a strict legal framework and promoting socio-economic development to address the underlying causes of radicalisation and criminal activities.



13

Law and Order and Civil Defence in UP

13.1 LAW AND ORDER IN UP

Introduction

- With an area of approx. 2,40,928 sq. km. and a population of 19.98 Crores approx (census 2011), Uttar Pradesh has the distinction of being the **largest single Police force** not only in the country but of the entire world. K state list in 7th schedule
- The Director General of UP Police commands a force of approx. 3.10 Lacs. Personnel spread over 75 districts, 33 armed Battalions and other specialised wings/branches relating to Intelligence, Investigation, Anti-corruption, Technical, Training, Forensic Science etc.
- The present police system in the country was created following the recommendation of the Police Commission headed by Mr H.M. Court in 1860. This led to enacting the Police Act of 1861, which is in force today.
- Today, the Police force has been divided into several essential units/Zones/Ranges/Districts to strengthen the efficiency of crime prevention and detection and its administration.
- The Uttar Pradesh Police is divided into eight zones, each headed by an **Additional Director General of Police (ADGP)**.
- The eight zones of the Uttar Pradesh Police are
 - Meerut Zone
 - Bareilly Zone
 - Lucknow Zone
 - Allahabad Zone
 - Kanpur Zone
 - Agra Zone
 - Varanasi Zone
 - Gorakhpur Zone1, 13, 86
3 pagal agra, uma, MA family
- The Uttar Pradesh government has decided to introduce the police commissioner system in Agra, Ghaziabad and Prayagraj after it was implemented in for rani and me after home and college Noida, Varanasi, Lucknow and Kanpur.

The Organizational Structure of UP Police

The Uttar Pradesh Police is hierarchical, with a clear chain of command and reporting structure. The organisational structure of the UP Police is as follows:

- Director General of Police (DGP):** The head of the police force in Uttar Pradesh. The DGP is responsible for the overall administration, policy-making, and management of the police force.
- Additional Director General of Police (ADGP):** The ADGP is the second-highest rank in the police force in Uttar Pradesh and heads the eight police zones in the state.
- Inspector General of Police (IGP):** The IGP is in charge of one of the 18 ranges in Uttar Pradesh and reports to the ADGP of the respective police zone.
- Deputy Inspector General of Police (DIG):** The DIG administers and manages a police district.
- Senior Superintendent of Police (SSP):** The SSP is the head of a police district and is responsible for maintaining law and order, preventing crime, and ensuring the safety of citizens in their jurisdiction.
- Superintendent of Police (SP):** The SP is in charge of a sub-division within a district and reports to the SSP of the district.
- Deputy Superintendent of Police (DSP):** The DSP is responsible for a police circle within a sub-division and reports to the SP.
- Inspector:** The Inspector is responsible for the administration and management of a police station and reports to the DSP.
- Sub-Inspector:** The Sub-Inspector is responsible for maintaining law and order in their designated area and reports to the Inspector.
- Assistant Sub-Inspector (ASI):** The ASI is responsible for maintaining law and order in their designated area and reports to the Sub-Inspector.
- Head Constable:** The Head Constable assists the ASI in maintaining law and order in their designated area.
- Constable:** The Constable is responsible for maintaining law and order in their designated area and is the lowest rank in the police force.

In September 2006, the Supreme Court, in the ~~Prakash Singh judgment~~, directed all states and union territories to bring about police reforms.

The main instructions are:

- Constitution of a State Security Commission on any model recommended by the National Human Rights Commission, the Ribeiro Committee or the Sorabji Committee.

- Select the DGP of the state from the three senior-most.
- Officers of the department listed by the UPSC for promotion to that rank and, once selected, provide them with a minimum tenure of at least two years irrespective of the date of their superannuation.
- Fix a minimum tenure of two years for police officers on operational duty.
- Separate investigative police from law and order police, starting with towns/urban areas with a population of one million or more and gradually expanding to smaller towns/urban areas.
- Establish a Police Establishment Board at the state level to decide all transfers, postings, promotions and other service-related matters of officers below Deputy Superintendent of Police and below.
- Set up Police Complaints Authorities at the state and district levels to inquire into complaints against police officers.
- The Supreme Court also directed the central government to set up a National Security Commission at the Union level to prepare a panel before the appropriate appointing authority for selecting and appointing heads of Central Police Organizations (CPOs).
- These forces should also be given a minimum tenure of two years with an additional mandate to upgrade their effectiveness, improve the service conditions of their personnel, ensure proper coordination among them and review them from time to time to ensure that. They are generally used for the purposes they were raised and make recommendations in that regard.

Specialised Units of UP Police

The Uttar Pradesh Police has several specialised units responsible for specific tasks and functions. Here are more details about these units:

- 1. Crime Branch:** The Crime Branch is responsible for investigating and solving complex and serious criminal cases such as murder, kidnapping, and organised crime. The branch comprises various units such as the Crime Investigation Department (CID), Special Investigation Team (SIT), and Economic Offences Wing (EOW).
- 2. Anti-Terrorist Squad (ATS):** The ATS is responsible for gathering intelligence and conducting operations against terrorist organisations and their activities in Uttar Pradesh. The unit is highly trained and equipped to handle high-risk situations and works closely with other agencies such as the National Investigation Agency (NIA) and Intelligence Bureau (IB).
- 3. Special Task Force (STF):** The STF is a specialised unit of the UP Police that focuses on combating organised

crime, gang activity, and other high-profile criminal cases. The unit has highly trained personnel equipped with advanced technology to gather intelligence and conduct operations.

- 4. Traffic Police:** The Traffic Police is responsible for regulating and managing vehicular traffic on the roads and highways in Uttar Pradesh. The unit ensures road safety and smooth traffic flow by enforcing traffic rules and regulations.
- 5. Provincial Armed Constabulary (PAC):** The PAC is a reserve police force in Uttar Pradesh responsible for maintaining law and order during civil unrest, natural disasters, and other emergencies. The force is trained and equipped to handle high-risk situations and has specialised equipment, such as bulletproof jackets, helmets, and riot control gear.
- 6. Rapid Action Force (RAF):** The RAF is a specialised unit of the UP Police trained to handle riot control situations and maintain law and order during civil unrest. The force is equipped with non-lethal weapons such as tear gas, rubber bullets, and water cannons and is trained to use force in a controlled and proportionate manner.
- 7. Mounted Police:** The Mounted Police is a unit of the UP Police that uses horses for patrolling and crowd control purposes. The unit is often used during festivals, fairs, and other public events to maintain law and order and manage crowds.

Other facts related to UP Police

- 1. Training:** The Uttar Pradesh Police has several training academies across the state, such as the Police Training College in Moradabad and the Uttar Pradesh Police Academy in Lucknow. The academies train police personnel in various aspects of policing, including investigation, crowd control, and counter-terrorism.
- 2. Technology:** The Uttar Pradesh Police has adopted several technological initiatives to enhance its policing capabilities. This includes CCTV cameras, facial recognition technology, and crime mapping software. The police force has also launched mobile applications for citizens to report crimes and track the status of their complaints.
- 3. Community Policing:** The Uttar Pradesh Police has launched several community policing initiatives to build trust and cooperation between the police and the public. This includes initiatives such as the Anti-Romeo Squad, which works to prevent eve-teasing and harassment of women in public places, and the Dial 100 service, which rapidly responds to emergency calls from citizens.
- 4. Women's Safety:** The Uttar Pradesh Police has taken several steps to improve the safety and security of women in the state. This includes the formation of

women's police stations, the deployment of all-women police teams in public places, and the launch of the '1090' women's helpline for reporting harassment and abuse.

Issues related to Uttar Pradesh Police

- Lack of Modernisation:** The UP Police faces challenges regarding technology and modernisation. The police force is still largely dependent on traditional methods of policing and lacks modern equipment and technologies such as advanced communication systems, crime mapping software, and forensic labs.
- Shortage of Personnel:** The UP Police is one of the largest police forces in the world, but it still faces a shortage of personnel, particularly in the lower ranks. This shortage can affect the ability of the police force to handle emergencies and maintain law and order in the state.
- Corruption:** Corruption is a significant issue in the UP Police, with reports of police personnel accepting bribes and engaging in other forms of corruption. This can undermine public trust in the police force and affect its effectiveness in maintaining law and order.
- Human Rights Violations:** The UP Police has been accused of violating human rights, including extrajudicial killings, custodial torture, and illegal detention. These violations can undermine the credibility of the police force and erode public trust.
- Inadequate Training:** In some cases, UP Police personnel may lack adequate training to handle complex situations. This can lead to excessive use of force, which can further escalate tensions and contribute to incidents of violence.

Way forward

- Training and Capacity Building:** Providing regular and updated training to police personnel on law enforcement, community policing, human rights, conflict resolution and advanced investigative techniques.
- Adequate Resources:** Ensuring adequate allocation of resources to the police force, including modern equipment, vehicles, forensic labs, communication systems and technology for effective crime investigation.
- Infrastructure Development:** Improving police station infrastructure, living conditions of police personnel and setting up well-equipped forensic laboratories.
- Community Policing and Public Engagement:** Encouraging police-community collaboration through regular meetings, outreach programs and community policing initiatives. It can help build trust, enhance communication and gather intelligence from the community.

- Grievance Redressal Mechanism:** Establishing platforms where citizens can lodge complaints, provide feedback and seek assistance from the police. Ensure transparency and accountability in addressing public grievances.
- Use of Technology:** Adoption of technology solutions such as computerised record management, digital crime reporting, CCTV surveillance and data analytics to enhance policing efficiency and effectiveness.
- Internal Inspection Mechanism:** To set up an independent and effective internal mechanism to investigate complaints of police misconduct and abuse of power.
- Recruitment and Training Reforms:** Implementing a transparent and merit-based recruitment process that emphasises professionalism, ethical conduct and diversity in the police force.
- Inter-agency Cooperation:** Promote cooperation between the police force and other government agencies, such as intelligence agencies, judiciary and social welfare departments, to address complex challenges requiring a multi-disciplinary approach.

Issues related to Law and Order in Uttar Pradesh

- Crime Against Women:** Uttar Pradesh has been consistently ranked among the top states with the highest number of crimes against women, including rape, domestic violence, and dowry-related deaths.
- Mob Violence:** Uttar Pradesh has also witnessed several incidents of mob violence, where mobs have taken the law into their own hands and resorted to violence against individuals or groups, sometimes resulting in fatalities.
- Communal Tensions:** Uttar Pradesh has a history of communal tensions, and the state has witnessed several incidents of communal violence. There have been clashes between different religious groups, resulting in the loss of life and property.
- Police Brutality:** There have been several cases of police brutality in Uttar Pradesh, where the police have been accused of using excessive force while dealing with protesters or in cases of custodial deaths.
- Gang Violence:** Uttar Pradesh has a significant presence of criminal gangs, which are involved in organised crime, including extortion, kidnapping, and smuggling.
- Corruption:** Corruption is a pervasive problem in Uttar Pradesh, with reports of corruption in the police force, judiciary, and other government institutions.



Way forward

Dealing with the issues related to law and order in Uttar Pradesh requires a multi-faceted approach involving the following steps:

1. **Strengthening Law Enforcement:** The police force needs to be strengthened and made more efficient by increasing the number of police personnel, providing them with better training and equipment, and introducing modern technology to aid them in their work.
2. **Empowering Women:** To address crimes against women, efforts should be made to empower women by improving their access to education, healthcare, and economic opportunities. Special initiatives should be launched to support and protect women who are violence victims.
3. **Addressing Communal Tensions:** The government should promote communal harmony and prevent incidents of communal violence. This can be achieved through various measures, such as promoting interfaith dialogue, enforcing strict penalties for hate speech, and holding community-level dialogues.
4. **Strengthening the Justice System:** The justice system must be strengthened to ensure that cases are dealt with swiftly and impartially. This can be achieved by increasing the number of courts, judges, and support staff and introducing technology-enabled solutions to streamline case management.
5. **Fighting Corruption:** The government should take a strong stand against corruption and introduce measures to promote transparency and accountability in government institutions. This can be achieved through initiatives such as digitisation of government services, strengthening anti-corruption agencies, and promoting public participation in governance.
6. **Providing Social and Economic Opportunities:** Addressing the root causes of crime requires providing social and economic opportunities to people. The government should promote economic growth, improve access to education and healthcare, and create a conducive environment for businesses to thrive.

Some UP Government's intervention for addressing Law and order issues in the State

- **Mission Shakti:** Launched in October 2020, Mission Shakti is a multi-pronged initiative to empower women and ensure their safety and security. The scheme includes setting up women help desks in police stations, deploying women police personnel in public places, and launching a mobile app for women's safety.

Pg 180, 181

- **Operation Durachari:** It was launched in July 2020, Operation Durachari is an initiative aimed at cracking down on cybercrime, especially crimes against women and children. Under the scheme, special police teams have been set up to investigate cybercrime cases, and awareness campaigns are being conducted to educate people about online safety.
- **Anti-Romeo squads:** The Anti-Romeo squads were launched in March 2017 to prevent incidents of eve-teasing and harassment of women in public places. The squads comprise police personnel who patrol public places and take action against offenders.
- **Dial 112:** The Uttar Pradesh government has launched a 24x7 emergency helpline, Dial 112, for citizens to report emergencies, including crimes and accidents. The helpline is integrated with the police, fire, and ambulance services and is accessible from anywhere in the state.
- **UP-100:** UP-100 is a police emergency response system launched in November 2016. The system uses advanced technology to receive emergency calls and dispatch police personnel to the location of the incident.

13.2 CIVIL DEFENCE IN UP

Introduction

- Civil defence refers to the organised efforts and measures taken by governments, communities, and individuals to protect and prepare for potential threats and emergencies. These threats can range from natural disasters, such as earthquakes, floods, hurricanes, and wildfires, to man-made disasters like industrial accidents and public health crises.
- Civil Defence measures are designed to deal with immediate emergency conditions, protect the public and restore vital services and facilities destroyed or damaged by a disaster.
- Historically, the Civil Defence Policy of the Government of India, till the declaration of Emergency in 1962, was confined to making the States and Union Territories conscious of the need for civil protection measures and asking them to keep ready civil protection paper plans for major cities and towns under the then **Emergency Relief Organization (ERO) Scheme**.
- Parliament passed the **Civil Defence Act, 1968**.
 - The Act extends to the whole of India and provides for, among other things, measures not amounting to actual combat, for affording protection to any person, property, place or thing in India or any part of the territory thereof against any hostile attack, whether from air, land, sea or other places or for depriving any such attack of the whole or part of its effects, whether such measures are taken before, during, at or after the time of such attack.

- It also authorised raising the Civil Defence Corps and making Rules and Regulations for Civil Defence.

Uttar Pradesh Civil Defence

- The Uttar Pradesh Civil Defence is responsible for providing protection and assistance to citizens during disasters and emergencies. The organisation operates under the guidance and supervision of the Chief Controller of Civil Defence, who oversees the organisation's activities across the state.
- It is headed by the Chief Controller of Civil Defence and is headquartered in Lucknow.
- The Directorate General, Civil Defence, was established by MHA on 17th November 1962. There were only four sections during that time, i.e. Fire Section, Civil Defence, Home Guards and Communication Section.
- At present, Civil Defence units are formed in 27 state districts. However, Uttar Pradesh Chief Minister Yogi Adityanath has directed the officers of the state to reorganise civil defence units to form a unit of civil defence in every urban body of the state.

The Civil Defence Department has played an important role in maintaining peace, harmony and security in society. For this reason, considering the importance and utility of civil defence, it will be extended to all 75 state districts.

Role

- The objectives of Civil Defence are to save lives, minimise property loss, maintain production continuity and keep the people's morale.
- During war and emergencies, the Civil Defence organisation has the vital role of guarding the hinterland, supporting the Armed forces, mobilising the citizens and helping civil administration.
- The concept of Civil Defence over the years has shifted from managing damage against conventional weapons to including threat perceptions against Nuclear weapons, Biological & Chemical Warfare and natural and man-made disasters.

Key Issues and Reasons Why Civil Defence is Crucial

- Public Safety:** Civil defence aims to safeguard the lives and well-being of the general public. By implementing preparedness plans, conducting drills, and raising awareness, civil defence helps people understand how to respond appropriately during emergencies. It educates individuals about evacuation procedures, sheltering, first aid, and other essential skills.

- Disaster Preparedness:** Civil defence emphasises proactive measures to mitigate the impact of disasters. This includes developing emergency response plans, establishing early warning systems, maintaining emergency supplies, and creating evacuation routes. By preparing in advance, communities can significantly reduce casualties and better cope with the aftermath of disasters.
- Rapid Response and Recovery:** During a crisis, civil defence organisations coordinate emergency response efforts, including search and rescue operations, medical assistance, and infrastructure repair. By having trained personnel and resources readily available, the response time can be minimised, leading to more effective assistance for those in need.
- Infrastructure Protection:** Civil defence focuses on safeguarding critical infrastructure such as power plants, water supply systems, transportation networks, and communication systems. Protecting these vital assets ensures the continuity of essential services, enhances the resilience of communities, and facilitates a quicker recovery after a disaster.
- Community Resilience:** Civil defence fosters community cohesion and resilience. It encourages individuals, neighbourhoods, and businesses to collaborate and support each other during emergencies. Building strong community networks enhances the capacity to respond effectively and recover faster, promoting a sense of security and well-being.
- Public Health and Safety:** Civil defence plays a vital role in public health emergencies, including pandemics and disease outbreaks. It helps disseminate accurate information, implement preventive measures, and ensure the availability of medical resources. Civil defence agencies often collaborate with healthcare providers and public health authorities to coordinate response efforts and mitigate the spread of infectious diseases.
- Risk Reduction and Awareness:** Civil defence promotes risk reduction by identifying vulnerabilities, conducting risk assessments, and implementing measures to mitigate potential hazards. It also raises public awareness about the risks in their environment, educating individuals on how to prepare for emergencies and take preventive actions.

Uttar Pradesh Disaster Management Authority (UPDMA)

- The Uttar Pradesh Disaster Management Authority (UPDMA) is the primary agency responsible for disaster management in the state. It was established in 2005 under the **Disaster Management Act 2005** to ensure a prompt, efficient, and effective response to disasters in the state.



- The Chief Minister of Uttar Pradesh heads the UPDMA, which comprises several departments and agencies involved in disaster management. These include the **State Disaster Response Force (SDRF)**, the State Fire Service, the Health Department, the Police, and the Civil Defence.
- Functions and responsibilities of UPDMA**
 - Develop and implement disaster management plans and policies in the state.
 - Ensure preparedness to respond to any disaster promptly and efficiently.
 - Coordinate response activities during disasters and emergencies.
 - Provide necessary resources and assistance to those affected by disasters.
 - Conduct risk assessments and vulnerability analyses to identify potential disasters and their impact.
 - Provide training and awareness programs to the public, government agencies, and other stakeholders to improve their preparedness and response capabilities.
 - Conduct mock drills and exercises to test response plans and identify areas for improvement.
 - Maintain a database of the state's disaster-prone areas, resources, and infrastructure.
 - Develop early warning systems and communication networks to disseminate information to the public during emergencies.
 - Coordinate with other government departments and agencies, such as the police, fire services, health department, and civil defence, to ensure an effective and coordinated response during disasters.
 - Ensure the availability and readiness of necessary disaster response equipment, materials, and resources.
 - Conduct post-disaster assessments and evaluations to identify lessons learned and improve future responses.

UP Fire Services

- Uttar Pradesh Fire and Emergency Services started functioning in 1944 with 8 Fire Stations and 198 Fire Service Personnel, and presently, it has 350 Fire Stations in 75 districts with more than **7043 Fire Service Personnel**.
- Previously, Uttar Pradesh Fire and Emergency Services had 166 Fire Service Stations when the new state Uttarakhand was formed.
- The Uttar Pradesh Fire and Emergency Services is equipped with over a thousand Fire Engines and attends to fire incidents and fire-related calamities.

- Objectives:** Based on this motto there are three priority wise objective concepts.
 - Primary Objective:** SAVING LIFE .
 - Secondary Objective:** SAVE National and Public PROPERTY.
 - Tertiary Objective:** Salvage and Preservation.
- Functions:** Apart from the above tasks, Uttar Pradesh Fire Services also performs the following tasks:
 - Render advice in general on **Fire Protection and Fire Prevention**.
 - It also provides fire protection to the public during emergencies, like communal riots, strikes, festivals, public gatherings, Large Processions etc.
 - Uttar Pradesh Fire Service organises public education and fire prevention campaign **"Agni Sachetak Yojna"** for training youth.

In Uttar Pradesh, the evolution of law and order has been a continuous process to improve the efficiency and effectiveness of the state's police force and criminal justice system. **Over the years, several measures have been taken to enhance law enforcement capabilities, ensure public safety, and maintain order:**

- Strengthening Police Infrastructure:** Uttar Pradesh has worked on augmenting its police infrastructure by establishing new police stations, upgrading existing ones, and expanding the police force to increase their presence and responsiveness. This has been done to ensure better coverage, quicker response times, and improved crime prevention.
- Technological Advancements:** Technology adoption has played a significant role in the evolution of law and order in Uttar Pradesh. Initiatives like implementing integrated technology solutions, modernising communication systems, equipping police with mobile devices, and setting up surveillance systems have improved the capabilities of the police force to monitor and respond to criminal activities.
- Community Policing:** Community engagement has been emphasised to foster trust and cooperation between the police and the public. Initiatives such as neighbourhood watch programs, community outreach initiatives, and the involvement of citizens in crime prevention efforts have been promoted to ensure a collaborative approach towards maintaining law and order.
- Specialized Units:** Uttar Pradesh has established specialised units within the police force to tackle specific challenges effectively. These include units dedicated to cybercrime investigation, anti-terror operations, women's safety, and organised crime. These units have specialised skills and training to address emerging threats and maintain law and order.

Civil Defence

Civil Defence measures are designed to deal with immediate emergency conditions, protect the public and restore vital services and facilities that have been destroyed or damaged by disaster.

- Historically, the Civil Defence Policy of the Government of India, till the declaration of Emergency in 1962, was confined to making the States and Union Territories conscious of the need of civil protection measures and to ask them to keep ready civil protection paper plans for major cities and towns under the then Emergency Relief Organization (ERO) Scheme.
- The Chinese aggression in 1962 and the Indo-Pak conflict in 1965 led to a considerable re-thinking about the policy and scope of Civil Defence. The Civil Defence Act, 1968 (Act 27 of 1968) was passed by Parliament in May 1968.
- In the year 2009, by amending the Civil Defence Act by the Government of India, the works of management related to all kinds of disasters have been added to the works of Civil Defence.

In Uttar Pradesh, the evolution of civil defence has seen a shift towards comprehensive disaster management and preparedness:

- Disaster Management Framework:** Uttar Pradesh has adopted a comprehensive disaster management framework to enhance preparedness and response capabilities. This includes the establishment of a **State Disaster Management Authority (SDMA)**, district-level disaster management committees, and development of contingency plans for various types of disasters.
- Capacity Building and Training:** Efforts have been made to enhance the skills and knowledge of civil

defence personnel and volunteers through training programs. These programs aim to build capacity in search and rescue, first aid, firefighting, evacuation procedures, and coordination during emergencies.

- Public Awareness and Education:** Uttar Pradesh has emphasised public awareness and education campaigns to ensure that individuals and communities are informed about disaster preparedness, response protocols, and safety measures. These initiatives empower citizens to take appropriate actions during emergencies and promote a safety culture.
- Infrastructure Development:** Investments have been made in improving infrastructure and resources required for effective civil defence. This includes establishing emergency operation centres, equipping them with advanced communication systems, and stockpiling essential supplies and equipment for disaster response.
- Training Institute:** Central Civil Defence Training Institute, U.P. is located on Lucknow-Sitapur Road at Chhathmeel, Chakrapurwa, 14 kms from Lucknow city. This institute was established in 1962. The institute is situated in an area of about 36 acres. Trainings related to Disaster Management, Search and Rescue, First Aid and Fire Service are organized throughout the year at the Central Civil Defence Training Institute.

In conclusion, the evolution of law and order and Civil Defence in Uttar Pradesh has seen various measures implemented to enhance public safety, maintain order, and respond effectively to emergencies. Civil defence addresses various emergency preparedness, response, and recovery issues. By investing in Civil Defence measures, societies can protect lives, minimise damage, and enhance resilience in the face of various threats, thus ensuring the safety and well-being of their citizens.



SECTION-D

HEALTH AND EDUCATION

14

Medical and Health Issues in UP

Introduction

Uttar Pradesh, the most populous state in India, is facing several health challenges. One of the primary concerns is the need for more healthcare infrastructure, especially in rural areas, which often leads to limited access to quality health services. The most common diseases of concern in Uttar Pradesh include malaria, **kala-azar**, **Japanese encephalitis**, **tuberculosis**, **dysentery**, **hepatitis A** and **HIV/AIDS**.

Public Health Department Lucknow states that the major health problems are **dysentery**, **parasites**, and other waterborne diseases. In villages, the major problems are skin diseases caused by a lack of proper sanitation and hygiene, acute respiratory infections, and lung disease. The government is constantly striving to improve the health and medical care of the citizens of its state.

What is Health and Medicine?

- Health is a complete physical, mental and social well-being, not merely the absence of disease or infirmity. This includes a person's physical condition, mental and emotional well-being, social interactions, and overall quality of life.
- All those efforts are included under health service, due to which **life expectancy**, **physical strength and ability and efficiency** etc., increase.
- **Health, nutrition, sanitation and housing conditions** affect Human and Economic Development. Because of this, in the target of sustainable development - 2030, under **goal number - 3**, a target has been set to ensure a healthy life for all.

14.1 MAJOR HEALTH CHALLENGES IN UP

- **Low Expenditure:** Uttar Pradesh has allocated 6.2% of its total expenditure towards health in 2024-25 Budget, which is the same as the average allocation for health by states (6.2%). UP govt allocates Rs 27,086 crore for health sector in 2024-25 to strengthen health infrastructure and provide quality and affordable healthcare.
- **Communicable Diseases:** Uttar Pradesh has a high prevalence of communicable diseases such as malaria, dengue, tuberculosis and waterborne diseases. These

diseases pose a significant health risk to the population and strain health resources.

- **Maternal and Child Health:** Uttar Pradesh has a relatively high maternal and child mortality rate compared to the national average. Lack of access to quality healthcare, inadequate nutrition and poor sanitation contribute to these issues.
- **Malnutrition:** Malnutrition remains a significant concern in Uttar Pradesh, especially among children. Lack of access to nutritious food, inadequate health care infrastructure and poor sanitation contribute to the prevalence of malnutrition in the state.
- **Inadequate Healthcare Infrastructure:** Uttar Pradesh faces challenges regarding inadequate healthcare infrastructure, especially in rural areas. There is a need for more hospitals, health professionals and medical facilities, leading to limited access to quality health services for many.
- **Sanitation:** Poor sanitation and hygiene practices contribute to the spread of diseases in Uttar Pradesh. Open defecation is still prevalent in many areas, causing pollution of water sources and increasing the risk of waterborne diseases.
- **Non-communicable diseases:** Like other parts of India, non-communicable diseases like heart disease, diabetes, and cancer are rising in Uttar Pradesh. Lifestyle factors, including unhealthy diet, sedentary lifestyle, and tobacco use, contribute to the increasing burden of these diseases.
- **Mental Health:** Mental health issues are also a concern in Uttar Pradesh. Lack of awareness, stigma, and limited availability of mental health services pose challenges for individuals seeking help.
- **Infant Mortality Rate:** Uttar Pradesh continues to have a high infant mortality rate. The NFHS-5 survey found an infant mortality rate of 50 per 1,000 live births in Uttar Pradesh, much higher than the national average of 41. This reflects a lack of antenatal and postnatal care, incomplete breastfeeding, and uncertainty about access to immunization services.
- **No focus on Preventive Care:** Preventive care is given less importance in Uttar Pradesh despite proving to

- be of great benefit in alleviating various difficulties in terms of financial loss for the patients.
- Policy Making:** Policy making is undeniably important in providing effective and efficient health services. The problem in Uttar Pradesh is one of supply rather than demand, and policy can help.

14.2 MEDICAL ISSUES IN UTTAR PRADESH

Uttar Pradesh, India's most populous state, faces significant challenges in its healthcare. Despite recent improvements, the state still needs to grapple with serious issues, including inadequate infrastructure, medical staff shortage and essential medicines.

- Lack of Medical Research:** There is little focus on R&D and new projects led by cutting-edge technology in Uttar Pradesh.
- Shortage of Professionals:** Uttar Pradesh has a shortage of doctors, nurses and other health professionals. According to a minister's study in Parliament, India is short of 600,000 doctors.
- Shortage of Medical Staff:** Uttar Pradesh has an acute shortage of health professionals, including **Doctors, Nurses and Paramedical Staff**. To this end, strengthen medical education, institute medical education to produce many qualified doctors and specialists, establish new medical colleges and increase recruitment capacity.
- Inadequate medical infrastructure:** Uttar Pradesh lacks hospitals, especially in rural areas, and many existing health facilities lack basic equipment and resources. Uttar Pradesh needs to invest in new **Hospitals and Health Centres**, especially in rural and remote areas with limited access.
- Upgradation of existing Facilities:** Modernization of existing health facilities to accommodate the growing patient load includes **upgrading infrastructure, improving health and hygiene, and ensuring an uninterrupted supply of electricity and water**.
- Encouragement and Support:** Health professionals are less attracted to work in rural and remote areas.
- Shortage of Medical Equipment:** Inadequate availability of essential medical equipment; the government needs to provide essential medical equipment, such as ventilators, X-ray machines and diagnostic equipment.
- Public-Private Partnership:** There is a lack of non-cooperation with private sector entities.
- Telemedicine and Technology Integration:** Leveraging technology, especially telemedicine, can significantly increase healthcare access and delivery.

- Unequal distribution of Health Services:** There is a huge disparity in the distribution of health services in different regions of Uttar Pradesh. Rural and remote areas have limited access to quality healthcare facilities, leading to delayed diagnosis.
- Inadequate Health Care Awareness and Preventive Care:** Lack of health care awareness and preventive care practices contribute to the burden of diseases in Uttar Pradesh. Many people lack knowledge about preventive measures, leading to the spread of preventable diseases and increased healthcare costs.

Medical Challenges in India

- The gap in the doctor-patient ratio** is one of the most serious concerns in the medical facilities in India. According to the '**Indian Journal of Public Health Research and Development**', **India will need 2 million doctors by 2030**.
- Many Indians face challenges in accessing affordable healthcare. **Out-of-pocket expenses for medical treatment** can be a significant burden, especially for low-income individuals. In addition, health facilities are concentrated in urban areas.
- The Indian healthcare system needs to improve regulations and quality control mechanisms. **Medical malpractice, substandard care, and unethical practices** have been reported. Strengthening regulatory bodies and implementing stricter quality controls.
- Inadequate Medical Infrastructure:** India lacks hospitals (especially in rural areas), and many health facilities lack basic equipment and resources.
- Non-Communicable Diseases:** Chronic diseases like heart disease, diabetes, and cancer are responsible for 60% of deaths in India.
- India's Doctor to Patient ratio has improved significantly and presently stands at 1:834.
- Only 1.3 beds per 1000 population** are available in India, and only 30% are available in rural areas.

Health problems in India

Overweight and Obesity

- Being overweight increases your chances of dying from **high blood pressure, type 2 diabetes, coronary heart disease, stroke, gallbladder disease, osteoarthritis, sleep apnea, respiratory problems, dyslipidemia, and endometrial, breast, prostate, and colon cancer**.

HIV/AIDS

- The immune system naturally weakens with age due to AIDS, and the symptoms of HIV (**fatigue, weight loss, dementia, skin rash, swollen lymph nodes**) are similar to those that can occur with ageing.

Substance Abuse

- Substance abuse typically involves the misuse of drugs and alcohol, which can result in severe health risks and complications.

Immunity

- Influenza and pneumonia are among the top 10 causes of death. Emphasis on influenza vaccination for senior citizens has helped. Pneumonia is one of the most severe infections, especially in women and very old people.

What should be done?

- **Strengthening of Infrastructure:** There is an urgent need to improve the infrastructure of government hospitals overburdened with patients due to the large population of Uttar Pradesh. For this, the government should cooperate with private hospitals. This cannot be solved by the government alone; the private sector should also partner with the government for the betterment of the public.
- **Use of Technology:** Medical devices in government hospitals and clinics, mobile health apps, wearables, and sensor technology are some examples of technology that should be considered.
- **One Health Approach:** There is an urgent need for communal health programs that address a healthy environment, animals, and people. This is known as the “one health approach” and aims to address these links between human and animal health.
- **Public Awareness of Cleanliness:** People should know the importance of early detection and prevention. This will also help them to save money on their pocket money.
- **Increase in Generic Drugs and Jan Aushadhi Kendras:** Generic medicines and Jan Aushadhi Kendras should be increased to make drugs affordable and reduce the significant component of out-of-pocket expenditure.
- **Tax Cuts:** It is necessary to encourage research and development (research and development) through additional tax cuts to get more investment in drug development and to reduce GST (Goods and Services Tax) on life-saving and essential drugs.

Conclusion

Uttar Pradesh is facing various challenges in its medical sector, including **insufficient funding, inequitable distribution of healthcare services, poor quality of healthcare and limited health awareness**. Addressing these issues requires a **multi-pronged approach, including increased funding for health care, equitable delivery of services, emphasis on quality improvement, and comprehensive health education programs**. By addressing these challenges, Uttar Pradesh can enhance its healthcare system, ensuring quality care for all its citizens.

14.3 MAJOR HEALTH SCHEMES OF THE STATE GOVERNMENT

School health program

- **On May 6, 2023**, the Urban Development Department and Lucknow Smart City launched the ‘School Health Program’.
- This program has been started in three schools in **Lucknow** as a pilot project with the aim of checking the physical and mental health of 1765 municipal school students.
- A digital health report card is also being prepared under the project for the **overall physical and mental well-being of 1765 municipal school students**.
- The mobile health team of doctors, paramedics, health volunteers and team coordinators examined each child as per their expertise and created a digital health report card of the children.
- The team is creating digital health cards through desk-to-desk testing.
- **Each child's unique ID card will be generated**, and parents, school and administrative officials can download it.
- Follow-up will also be done every six months.
- The digital health report card is being prepared based on 130 parameters, which include stamina, endurance, posture and others.
- Along with this, **the benefit of health insurance of Rs 25 thousand is also being given to these children**.

One District-One Medical College Scheme

- To strengthen the health infrastructure of Uttar Pradesh, the government started the scheme of ‘One District, One Medical College’ in **2021**, under which **medical colleges will be opened in all 75 districts**, out of which medical colleges have been established in **59 out of 75 districts**.

Health ATM

- To improve public health, the government has announced to provide the hi-tech facility of health ATMs at all 4600 primary and community health centres in the state. A Health ATM can test for more than 30 diseases instantly.

UP Chief Minister Jan Arogya Yojana

- The Chief Minister of Uttar Pradesh launched UP Chief Minister Jan Arogya Yojana on **1st March 2019**. This scheme will provide health facilities to the state’s residents.
- Under the scheme, there is a provision to give **the beneficiary insurance up to Rs 5 lakh**.



Uttar Pradesh Budget 2024-25

Healthcare

- A decrease in maternal mortality rate (MMR) from 285 per lakh in 2014 to 167 per lakh in 2022.
- Similarly, infant mortality rate (IMR) has decreased from 48 per 1000 in 2014 to 38 per 1000 in 2020.
- There is also a significant reduction in the number of cases and deaths from Acute Encephalitis Syndrome (AES) and Japanese Encephalitis (JE).
- Free dialysis facilities are now available in all 75 districts of the state.
- The number of MBBS seats in government medical colleges has increased from 1840 to 3828, and the number of seats in private medical colleges has increased from 2550 to 5250.
 - This brings the total number of MBBS seats to 9078.
- The number of PG seats in government medical colleges has increased from 741 to 1543, and the number of seats in private medical colleges has increased from 480 to 1775. This brings the total number of PG seats to 3318.
- More than 4.86 crore Ayushman cards have been distributed under the Ayushman Bharat-Pradhan Mantri Jan Arogya Yojana.
- From 2017 to October 2023 (less than 7 years), Rs 2,765 crore has been sanctioned from the Mukhyamantri Vivekadhin Kosh to help 1,61,962 people for medical treatment.

Health and Family Welfare

- National Rural Health Mission (NRHM): Rs 7,350 crore has been allocated for various programs under the NRHM.
- Pradhan Mantri Ayushman Bharat Health Infrastructure Mission (PMABHIM): Rs 952 crore has been allocated for establishing Health and Wellness Centre Care Units, Integrated Public Health Labs, and other infrastructure in rural and urban areas.
- Ayushman Bharat Mukhyamantri Jan Arogya Abhiyan: Rs 300 crore has been allocated for this scheme, which provides free and cashless healthcare services to eligible beneficiaries.
- Pradhan Mantri Matru Vandana Yojana: Rs 322 crore has been allocated for this scheme, which provides financial assistance to pregnant women and mothers.
- Pt. Deendayal Upadhyay State Employees Cashless Medical: Under the scheme, cashless treatment in the private hospitals affiliated with it, on which the total expenditure is estimated to be Rs 150 crore.

Medical education

- There are 65 medical colleges in the state, out of which 35 are run by the state government and 30 by the private sector.
- At present 45 districts have been covered with medical colleges and medical colleges funded by the Central Government are under construction in 14 districts. It is proposed to establish medical colleges through private investment in 16 unserved districts.
- The number of B.Sc Nursing colleges in the government sector was increased from 06 to 23.
- It has been decided to establish a medical college in Varanasi district. A provision of Rs 400 crore is proposed for this.
- A provision of Rs 125 crore is proposed for free medical facilities for incurable diseases.
- A provision of Rs 300 crore is proposed to upgrade Trauma Center Level-II in Government Medical Colleges to Trauma Center Level-I (100 bedded) / Apex Trauma Center (200 bedded).

Ayush

- At present, 2110 Ayurvedic, 254 Unani and 1585 Homeopathy hospitals along with 08 Ayurvedic, 02 Unani and 09 Homeopathy colleges and their affiliated hospitals are operational in various districts of the state.
- In the financial year 2024-2025, under the AYUSH Department, the main target is to complete the construction work of Mahayogi Guru Gorakhnath AYUSH University, Gorakhpur, establish Government Ayurvedic College in Ayodhya district and Government Homoeopathic Medical College in Varanasi district.
- Proper arrangement of medicines in government AYUSH colleges and hospitals and 50 bedded integrated AYUSH hospitals are established in 11 districts and building construction has been completed in 6 districts.

Medical Health and Family Welfare Department, Uttar Pradesh

- Health and Family Welfare Department, Uttar Pradesh, has an important role in improving citizens' quality of life and health. It was established in the year 1921.
- In the initial period, this department provided its services under the "Provincial Subordinate Medical and Provincial Medical Service".
- The department provides three levels of medical services in Uttar Pradesh – the first level in urban areas and the second and third level health services in rural areas.

National Health Policy, 2017

The National Health Policy was first brought in 1983, then in 2002 and last in 2017.

The main objectives of the National Health Policy 2017 are all aspects of the health system – investment in the health sector, **organisation and funding of health care facilities, prevention of diseases, access to technologies, human resource development, promotion of various medical systems**, required for better health. Creation of a knowledge base, collaboration with various departments etc.

Goal: Under this policy, to achieve the highest level of health and wellness for all ages, and to achieve availability of good quality health services without financial hardship, improving the quality of health services and increasing access.

Major provisions covered under the policy

- Increase in life expectancy at birth from 67.5 to 70 by 2025.
- To reduce the Total Fertility Rate (TFR) to **2.1 by 2025**.
- Reduce the **under-five mortality rate by 23 by 2025** and the maternal mortality rate by 100 by 2020.
- Achieving the 2020 global target, also known as the 90:90:90 target, for HIV/AIDS, i.e. 90% of people living with HIV knowing their HIV status
- To ensure the availability of clean water to every person by 2020.
- Reduce premature mortality from **heart disease, cancer, diabetes or chronic respiratory diseases by 25%** by 2025.
- **By 2025, over 90%** of newborns will be fully immunised by one year.
- Reduce the prevalence of current tobacco use by 15% by 2020 and 30% by 2025.
- Public expenditure on health should increase to 2.5% of GDP in a time bound manner by 2025
- Increase community health volunteers to population ratio per IPHS norms by 2025 in high-priority districts.
- Ensure an electronic database of information related to the health system at the district level.

Major Highlights of NHP, 2017

- **Assurance Based Approach-** Advocates progressively incremental Assurance based Approach with focus on preventive and promotive healthcare.
- **Health Card linked to health facilities-** Recommends linking the health card to primary care facility for a defined package of services anywhere in the country.

- **Patient Centric Approach-** Recommends the setting up of a separate, empowered medical tribunal for speedy resolution to address disputes/complaints regarding standards of care, prices of services, negligence and unfair practices. Standard Regulatory Framework for laboratories and imaging centers, specialized emerging services, etc
- **Micronutrient Deficiency-** Focuses on reducing micronutrient malnourishment and systematic approach to address heterogeneity in micronutrient adequacy across regions.
- **Quality of Care-** Public hospitals and facilities would undergo periodic measurements and certification of level of quality. Focus on Standard Regulatory Framework to eliminate risks of inappropriate care by maintaining adequate standards of diagnosis and treatment.
- **Make in India Initiative-** Advocates the need to incentivize local manufacturing to provide customized indigenous products for the Indian population in the long run.
- **Application of Digital Health-** Advocates extensive deployment of digital tools for improving the efficiency and outcome of the healthcare system and aims at an integrated health information system which serves the needs of all stake-holders and improves efficiency, transparency, and citizen experience.
- **Private Sector engagement** for strategic purchase for critical gap filling and for achievement of health goals.
- **Comprehensive primary health care** - Envisages providing the larger package- of comprehensive primary health care which includes geriatric health care, palliative care and rehabilitative care services through the 'Health and Wellness Centers'.
- **Integrated approach-** Supports an integrated approach where screening for the most prevalent Non Communicable Diseases (NCDs) with secondary prevention would make a significant impact on reduction of morbidity and preventable mortality.
- **Mainstreaming and integration of AYUSH-** Focuses on mainstreaming and integration of AYUSH into healthcare delivery through co-location, cross referrals, and integration with primary healthcare protocol.

Some changes need to be made in the National Health Policy

- **Evolving Health Scenario:** With time, advancements in medical technology, demographic changes, emerging diseases and changing health needs of the population require changes in national health policies to suit the present and future needs.



- Public health emergencies:** The COVID-19 pandemic or natural disasters often reveal weaknesses or gaps in healthcare infrastructure, preparedness and response mechanisms. In which there is a need for improvement to increase emergency preparedness.
- Health disparities:** Inequalities in healthcare access, outcomes and resources among different population groups are a significant concern in many countries.
- Technological Advancements:** Rapid advances in medical technology, digital health, and telemedicine have the potential to revolutionise healthcare delivery. Policy changes can help drive the adoption of new technologies, establish regulatory frameworks, and promote innovation in healthcare.
- International health agreements and guidelines:** Countries must often align their national health policies with international agreements, guidelines and best practices. Policy changes may be needed to meet the commitments and obligations set out in these international frameworks.

Do you Know?

102 National Ambulance Service is also used in all state districts to send pregnant women and infants up to the age of one year free of cost from home to hospital and hospital to home, as well as from one medical unit to another.

14.4 MAJOR HEALTH PROGRAMS/SCHEMES RELATED TO MOTHERHOOD AND CHILD

Birth Rate, Death Rate, and Infant Mortality Rate (As per Economic Survey 2022-23)

- The birth rate in the state decreased from 28.3 per thousand **in 2010 to 25.1 per thousand in 2020.**
- The death rate has decreased from **8.1 per thousand to 6.5 per thousand.**
- The infant mortality rate has decreased** from 61 to 38 per thousand from 2010 to 2020.

Routine Immunization schedule

- Under this program, children aged **0 to 5 years** are protected from **10 deadly diseases (polio, tuberculosis, tetanus, whooping cough, hepatitis-B, pneumonia, JE, measles and diarrhoea)** and pregnant women in all the districts of the state. Free vaccination is done regularly to prevent tetanus.
- According to Health Management Information System (HMIS) data, the achievement of fully immunised children under the routine immunisation program has been 85.86 per cent in the year 2021-22.

- The intensive Mission Indradhanush 4.0 campaign** was run in three phases (from 07 March, 04 April and 02 May 2022) in all the districts of the state, in which a total of 3682512 children and a total of 1031352 pregnant mothers were vaccinated.

Family Planning Program

- Presently, **the gross fertility rate of the state is 2.4** as per NFHS-5 in the year 2020-21, which is necessary to encourage both permanent and temporary methods of family welfare to achieve the **target of 2.1 by the year 2030.**
- Contraceptives such as Oral Pills, Nirodh, IUCD, PPIUCD, Contraceptive Injections - Intra and Non-hormonal Contraceptives - Pills** are being provided in the medical units for spacing the births of two children.
- Female and male sterilisation services are being provided under the family welfare program.

Maternity Safety Scheme

- Janani Suraksha Yojana has been implemented in all the districts of the state since **the year 2005** under the National Rural Health Mission.
- Under this scheme, **Rs. 1400 in rural areas, Rs. 1000 in urban areas, and Rs. 500 for home delivery of the BPL category** are given as assistance to the women who undergo institutional delivery in the general ward of state-level government hospitals.
- The scheme's main objective is to provide guaranteed cashless delivery service to pregnant women coming for delivery.

Janani Shishu Suraksha Program

- Janani Shishu Suraksha Karyakram has been implemented since **August 2011** in all the state districts.
- Its main objective is to provide **guaranteed cashless delivery service to pregnant women coming for delivery.**
- Under this, all the medicines, investigations, etc., are free to all pregnant and delivery women.
- After delivery, complete care/vaccination/medical care will be given to the mother for 42 days and the child for one year in case of illness.

Janani Suraksha Yojana (JSY)

- A demand promotion and conditional cash transfer scheme was launched in April 2005 with the objective of reducing Maternal and Infant Mortality by promoting institutional delivery among pregnant women.

Surakshit Matratva Ashwasan (SUMAN)

- To provide assured, dignified, respectful and quality healthcare at no cost and zero tolerance for denial of services for every woman and newborn visiting the public health facility to end all preventable maternal and newborn deaths.

Pradhan Mantri Matru Vandana Yojana

- Pradhan Mantri Matru Vandana Yojana has been implemented since **January 2017**.
- Under this, pregnant and lactating mothers are covered in three installments respectively for the first live birth, on early registration of pregnancy Rs 1000, on at least one pre-natal checkup (after six months of pregnancy), second installment Rs 2000 **and** children Financial assistance is provided in the form of the **third installment of Rs. 2000** on completion of birth registration, the first **round** of immunization of the child.

Prime Minister's Safe Motherhood Campaign

- It is conducted in block-level hospitals on the **09th** of every month.
- Its main objective is to provide free health services to all pregnant women and motivate them for safe institutional delivery.

National Child Health Program

- Making this program more comprehensive by the Government of India, from **2013-14**, it was run for the health protection of all children from birth to **the age of 18**.
- Health check-up and treatment of all children is being ensured because of 4D's DS0 Birth Defects, Deficiency Disease and Development Delays leading to Disability.
- There are 4 DEIC Centers (District Early Intervention Centers) in the state, such as **AMU Aligarh, K.G.M.U Lucknow, SSPHPG T.I.G. B. Nagar and DCH Ghaziabad** are operated.

Child Health Program

- The state's main causes of infant mortality are **pre-term birth, diarrhoea, pneumonia, and birth asphyxia**.
- **At present, 1820 newborn care centers** are functional in the state under this programme.
- New born stabilising units are being prepared in a phased manner in units/district women's hospitals. Presently **184 NBSUs** are functional.
- **Sick newborn care units** are being prepared in a phased manner in women's hospitals and medical colleges.
- To treat malnourished children, **Nutrition Rehabilitation Centers (Nutritional Rehabilitation Centers)** are being prepared in a phased manner in Men's Hospitals and Medical Colleges.
- **After home delivery, home visits** are made 6-7 times within 42 days, in which **6-7 modules** are given for proper care of mothers and children.

Kangaroo Mother Care

- Skin-to-skin contact/touch care for each infant immediately after birth is an effective and comfortable method of **maintaining body temperature, breastfeeding, and mental development and growth in low birth weight and premature infants**.
- Presently, 179 units are operating in 71 districts.

Other Health / Sanitation Programs

National Deworming Day

- Provision has been made to give **Albendazole tablets twice a year in February and August to all the children** of the age group of **01 to 19 years** through government and government-aided schools, **private schools, madrassas, orphanages and Anganwadi centres** so that children can get rid of stomach worms and avoid diseases like anaemia.

Kishori Suraksha Yojana

- Under the **Kishori Suraksha Yojana**, **sanitary napkins** are distributed free to the adolescent girls of **classes 6 to 12** studying in government/council schools in all state districts.

National Adolescent Health Program

- Universal coverage of adolescents aged **10 to 14 years** and **15 to 19 years** is to be done under the National Adolescent Health Program; due to this, urban and rural, school-going and non-school-going, married and unmarried and vulnerable/unserved class teenagers/teenagers are included.



- Adolescent health clinics have been established in **32 district hospitals and 25 high-priority districts** of the state to provide counselling and health education to boys/girls.
- At present, remedial services are being provided on the health issues of adolescent girls by trained counsellors at **344 adolescent health clinics** established in the state.

PEER Education Program

- In the first phase, two **school-going and two non-school-going** peer educators (15 to 17 years) have

- been selected by ASHA in 50 per cent blocks of **25 high-priority districts** on 1000 population at Gram Panchayat level.
- Peer Educators, also known as **Saathiya**s, will inculcate positive and healthy thoughts among their peers.

14.5 PROGRAMS RELATED TO WATER SANITATION

Clean Drinking Water and Drainage Facility

Water is essential for hydration, proper bodily functions, and overall well-being. It helps in **digestion, circulation, temperature regulation and removal of toxins from the body**. Access to clean drinking water is important for preventing **waterborne diseases such as cholera, typhoid and dysentery, which can be spread through contaminated water sources**. Additionally, clean drinking water is important for proper hygiene practices, such as hand washing, which prevents the spread of infectious diseases.

Proper drainage facilities are necessary to remove waste water, sewage and stagnant water from residential areas, public places and communities. **Inadequate drainage can also lead to waterlogging and flooding**, causing damage to infrastructure, homes, and public health.

Sewer Projects

- To keep Ganga pollution-free and to control flow of polluted water in it, 27 projects related to sewerage are being completed and operated so far, the total cost of which is Rs 4975.75 crore. Till now, a total of **119 STPs** are being completed and operated in the state, whose total treatment capacity is 3667 MLD.

Jal Jeevan Mission

- Centrally assisted National Rural Drinking Water Program for rural drinking water supply in the state is operated based on **50:50** funding by the Central and State Governments, under which "**tap water**" is made available to every household.
- Union Budget 2023-24 has allocated a massive Rs. 70,000 Crore for the implementation of the Jal Jeevan Mission.
- In the year 2022-23, a total amount of Rs 9512.78 crore has been spent by the state government under the Jal Jeevan Mission.**
- The State of **Uttar Pradesh** presented **Jal Jeevan Mission Annual Action Plan** for the financial year 2021-22, thereby ensuring every rural household in the state gets tap water connection. Funds are released throughout the year based on physical progress and expenditure incurred from time-to-time. The detailed planning exercise is undertaken to help the State achieve '**Har Ghar Jal**' in a time-bound manner.

- Broad Objectives:**
 - To prioritize provision of Functional Household Tap Connections (FHTCs) in quality affected areas, villages in drought prone and desert areas, Sansad Adarsh Gram Yojana (SAGY) villages, etc.
 - To provide functional tap connection to schools, anganwadi centres, GP buildings, health centres, wellness centres and community buildings.
 - To monitor functionality of tap connections.
 - To promote and ensure voluntary ownership among local community by way of contribution in cash, kind and/or labour and voluntary labour (shramdaan)
 - To assist in ensuring sustainability of water supply system, i.e. water source, water supply infrastructure, and funds for regular O&M
 - To bring awareness on various aspects and significance of safe drinking water and involvement of stakeholders in a manner that makes water everyone's business.

Schemes taken up under JJM:

- In-village water supply (PWS) infrastructure for tap water connection to every household;
- Reliable drinking water source development/augmentation of existing sources;
- Transfer of water (multi-village scheme; where quantity & quality issues are there in the local water sources);
- Technological intervention for treatment to make water potable (where water quality is an issue, but quantity is sufficient);
- Retrofitting of completed and ongoing piped water supply schemes to provide FHTC and raise the service level;
- Grey water management involving the collection, treatment, and reuse of waste water generated from domestic activities such as bathing, laundry, and dishwashing.
- Capacity building of various stakeholders and support activities to facilitate the implementation.

Jal Jeevan Mission aims to make water everyone's business, i.e. '**Jan Andolan**'. The Government of India has launched '**Catch the rain**' campaign on World water day i.e. 22 March, 2021 and appealed to all to conserve every drop of water.

Namami Gange Program

Namami Gange Programme is an Integrated Conservation Mission, approved as 'Flagship Programme' by the Union Government in June 2014 with budget outlay of **Rs.20,000 Crore** to accomplish the twin objectives of effective abatement of pollution, conservation and rejuvenation of National River Ganga.

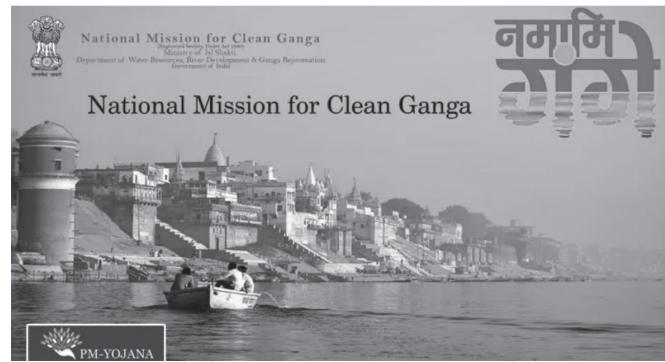
Main pillars of the Namami Gange Programme are:-

- Sewerage Treatment Infrastructure 4
- River-Front Development 1 
- River-Surface Cleaning 2
- Bio-Diversity
- Afforestation
- Public Awareness
- Industrial Effluent Monitoring 3
- Ganga Gram

Its implementation has been divided into Entry-Level Activities (for immediate visible impact), Medium-Term Activities (to be implemented within 5 years of time frame) and Long-Term Activities (to be implemented within 10 years).

State Mission for Clean Ganga-Uttar Pradesh

- State Mission for Clean Ganga-Uttar Pradesh (**SMCG-UP**) in an extended arm of National Mission for Clean Ganga (NMCG) for the state of Uttar Pradesh and **implementing the Namami Gange** and other programmes through various executing agencies. At state level it is implementing arm of State Ganga Committee constituted on 7th October, 2016 under Environment protection act 1986.
- Initially under the National Ganga River Basin Authority constituted vide Government of India (Ministry of Environment and forest) 2009, the Central Government had constituted an authority in exercise of powers for taking measures of effective abatement of Pollution and conservation of river Ganga, in the state of Uttar Pradesh.
- Uttar Pradesh State Ganga River Conservation Authority (**UPSGRCA**) was registered as society on 17 February, 2011 under the societies Registration act 1860, with headquarter at Lucknow.
- This society was designated as the project Management group for implementation of the NGRBA programme at the state level. Since then this society was working as State Project Management Group (**SPMG**) for implementing NGRBA programme in UP till 07.10.2016.
- The Vision for State Mission for Clean Ganga-Uttar Pradesh constitutes restoring the wholesomeness of the river defined in terms of ensuring "**Aviral Dhara**" (Continuous Flow), "**Nirmal Dhara**" ("Unpolluted Flow"), Geologic and ecological integrity.
- The main objective of **State Clean Ganga Mission-U.P.**, working under the Namami Gange Programme, is to ensure the Ganga's and its tributaries' cleanliness and continuity. Various programs are run under this scheme.



1. Ghat cleaning, afforestation, bio-diversity, wetlands, industrial effluent treatment and promotion projects are being operated per the following details
2. Ghat cleaning works in **Bithoor, Kanpur, Prayagraj, Mathura-Vrindavan and Varanasi**.
3. Projects related to afforestation, bio-diversity, and wetlands at various sites.
4. Projects related to the treatment of industrial effluents.
5. Revival works **of the nine kunds in Varanasi**.

State Mission for Clean Ganga-Uttar Pradesh (**SMCG-UP**) in an extended arm of National Mission for Clean Ganga (NMCG) for the state of Uttar Pradesh an **implementing the Namami Gange** and other programmes through various executing agencies.

National Urban Health Mission

- The National Urban Health Mission was launched in the state in **the year 2013-14** as per the instructions of the Government of India.
- Under each district headquarter and a total of 131 cities/towns with an urban population of more than 50,000 are being **covered with health services**.
- Cities/towns with less than 50,000 are being covered under the National Rural Health Mission-
- One Urban Primary Health Center is being operated for every 50,000 urban population.
- Approval of **17 new centres has been received** from the Government of India in the state's financial year 2021-22. In this way, out of 610 urban primary health centres, 602 urban primary health centres are currently functional.
- **Including 08 Child Women's Hospitals** and Maternity Homes in Lucknow and **03 Maternity Homes in Varanasi, and 01 Jhansi and 02 Varanasi** for the year 2021-22, 11 out of a total of 14 centres are being operated as Urban Community Health Centers.
- With the approval of 50 new health and wellness centres from the Government of India in the financial year 2021-22, 496 health and wellness centres are functional.
- One ANM is posted for every 10000 urban population, through whom **four urban health and nutrition days** are organised in their area monthly.

Ayushman Bharat - Prime Minister's Public Health Scheme

- The scheme has become a global benchmark for affordable and inclusive healthcare. It aims to free the entire country from disease by 2025 and take it on the development path.
- The Central and State Governments bear the expenditure on Ayushman Bharat in the ratio of 60:40.
- Medical insurance covers up to five lakh rupees per year and is given to all families under this scheme.
- To implement Ayushman Yojana, the state has been divided into four zones. The Implementation Support Agency has been selected for each zone to investigate the claim.

Chief Minister's Jan-Arogya Yojana

- Mukhyamantri Janarogya Abhiyan was started in March 2019 for those living below the poverty line who do not come under the purview of Ayushman Bharat Yojana.
- This facility is available for testing of haemoglobin, pregnancy through urine, albumin and glucose through urine dipstick, blood glucose through glucometer, etc.

National Blindness Control Program

- Under this program, free spectacles and cataract surgery are done for elderly people over sixty years by the Intraocular lenses (IOL) method.
- Facility for operation and treatment of eye diseases other than cataracts (diabetic retinopathy, glaucoma management, laser technique, corneal transplantation, vitreoretinal surgery and treatment of childhood blindness).

Under the National Blindness and Visual Impairment Control Program, 16 per cent of the citizens above the age of 50 years will be treated for vision problems by running the three-year "National Eye Jyoti Abhiyan" in mission mode from the year 2022-23 to 2024-25 in all the districts/blocks of the state. A plan has been started to make the state free from cataract backlog by conducting a maximum number of cataract surgeries registered after the screening.

National Mental Health Program

- In severe mental disorders, schizophrenia, bipolar disorder, organic psychosis and severe depression affect 20 people in a population of 1,000, for whose treatment arrangements have been made for treatment and referral in all district hospitals.

- The program aims to promote knowledge of mental health, skills in general health care and social development.

The National Mental Health Program was started by the Government of India in the year 1982, under which Kanpur City was included in the pilot phase in the year 1998.

- Under the National Mental Health Programme, all the state districts have been covered from 2018-19.

National Tuberculosis Elimination Program (NTEP)

- The National Tuberculosis Eradication Program is being implemented in all 75 state districts with the guidance and financial support of the Government of India.
- The Prime Minister, Shri Narendra Modi addressed the One World TB Summit at Rudrakash Convention Centre in Varanasi on 24th March 2023. He also launched various initiatives including the TB-Mukt Panchayat, the official pan-India rollout of a shorter TB Preventive Treatment (TPT), the Family-centric care model for TB and the release of India's Annual TB Report 2023. The Prime Minister also laid the foundation stone of the National Centre for Disease Control & High Containment Laboratory and inaugurated the site for the Metropolitan Public Health Surveillance Unit in Varanasi. The Prime Minister also awarded select States/UTs and districts for their progress towards ending TB.

National Palliative Care Program

- Palliative care is essential to the Cancer Control and Health Care of Elderly program.
- The National Program for Palliative Care was started in the state in the financial year 2016-17.
- Currently, 15 districts of the state are covered under the program - Jalaun, Jhansi, Lakhimpur-Kheeri, Lalitpur, Etawah, Ayodhya, Firozabad, Farrukhabad, Rae Bareli, Sultanpur, Bahrach, Meerut, Saharanpur, Aligarh and Mathura respectively.

National Tobacco Control Program

- The National Tobacco Control Program and COTPA-2003 are being implemented in Uttar Pradesh, and the general public, especially the young generation, is being made aware of the harmful effects of tobacco.
- "Yellow Line Campaign" and "Freedom from Tobacco" campaigns have been extended in all state districts for awareness in all government establishments in the financial year 2022-23.

- Prohibition on the sale of non-tobacco products (such as toffee, biscuits, chips, cold drinks etc.) at tobacco, pan-masala shops in the state and arrangement for vendor licensing in all municipal corporations/local bodies of the state for the sale of tobacco products.
- **The State Tobacco Control Cell, Swasthya Bhawan, Lucknow, has been** awarded by the World Health Organisation, appreciating the work done for tobacco control in the past years.

National Deafness Prevention and Prevention Programme

Till March 2022, a total of **56 districts** are covered by the National Deafness Prevention and Prevention Program in the state.

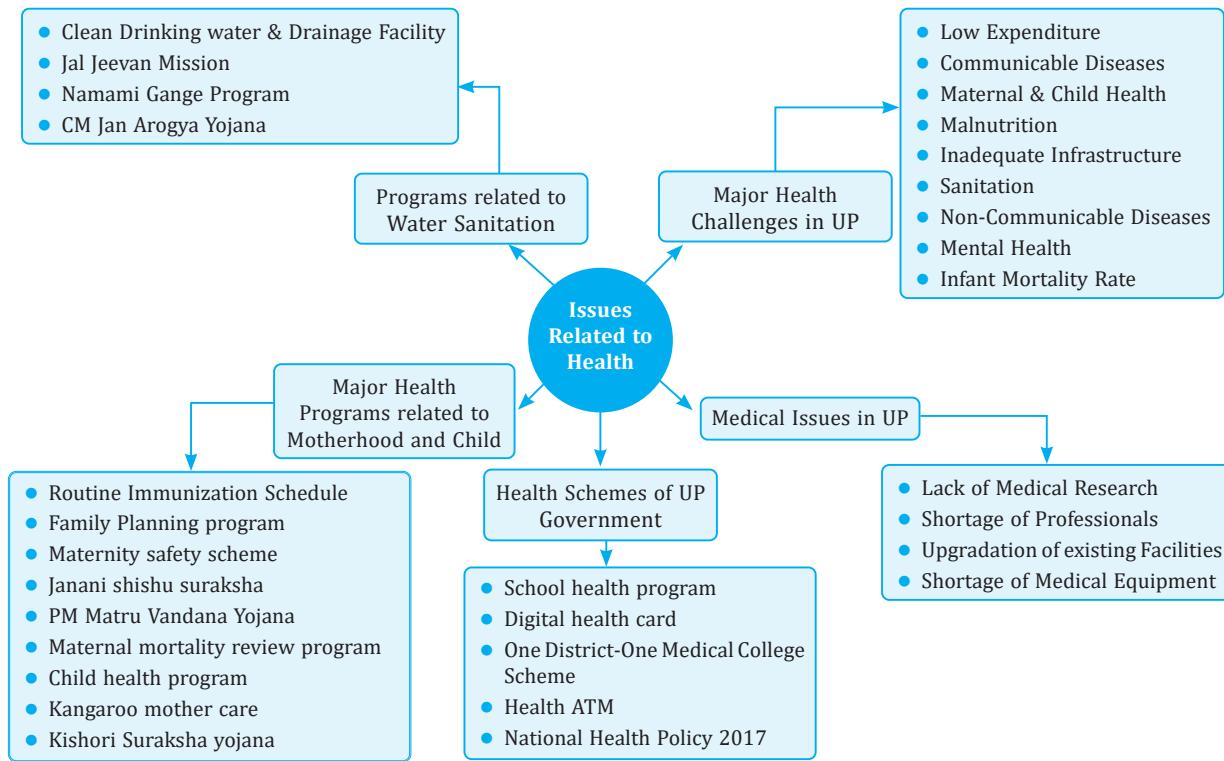
- **Soundproof rooms have been constructed in selected district hospitals of 52 districts covered by the programme.**

- Training paediatricians and gynaecologists in 54 districts and medical officers of health centres in **55 districts** has been completed.
- In the financial year **2022-23** till July 2022, **799 patients** were treated surgically.

Uttar Pradesh is a state full of opportunities in health care and services. Along with being one of the top locations for high-end diagnostic services, Diplomat has made significant capital investments in advanced diagnostic facilities to serve a large segment of the population. The future demand for healthcare services is anticipated to increase due to factors such as rising income levels, growing population, increasing health awareness and changing attitudes towards preventive healthcare. A comprehensive strategy is needed to address the issues in the state's healthcare industry. This requires active collaboration among all stakeholders, including the public, private and individual sectors.



Mind Map



15

State Education System of UP

Education is the most important weapon you can use to change the world.

~Nelson Mandela

If we want to reach real peace in this world, we should start educating children.

~ Mahatma Gandhi

15.1 STATE EDUCATION SYSTEM OF UP

As per the Vision of the state government for 2030 the state is committed to ensure that all children, adolescents and youth irrespective of gender and other social categories, access quality elementary education including early childhood development and have equal opportunities to continue higher education. Four strategies have been outlined in order to achieve this vision and include Expansion, Equity and Inclusion, Excellence and Employability.

- Education is fundamental to achieving full human potential, developing an equitable and just society, and promoting national development. The new education policies and initiatives launched by the government from time to time have strengthened the education system of Uttar Pradesh.
- There are thousands of schools in UP, divided into primary, secondary and higher/senior secondary levels. Most of the schools are affiliated to the Uttar Pradesh Board of Secondary Education (UPMSP), the Central Board of Secondary Education (CBSE) and the Council for the Indian School Certificate Examinations (CISCE).
- Uttar Pradesh also includes premier institutes such as IITs in Kanpur and Varanasi, IIMs in Lucknow, an NIT and IIITs in Prayagraj. The state has various educational departments, each with a different role.

DO YOU KNOW

- National Education Day is observed every year on 11 November in India to mark the birth anniversary of Maulana Abul Kalam Azad, the leader of India's great freedom movement.
- The United Nations General Assembly declared 24 January the International Day of Education.

15.2 PRIMARY EDUCATION IN UTTAR PRADESH

The progress of any nation depends on its cultured and skilled human resources. Basic education is important for building cultured and skilled citizens and for their proper all-around development and growth.

The state government's Basic Education Department provides primary education in Uttar Pradesh. Under the **Right to Education Act (RTE) of 2009**, the state government must provide free and compulsory education to all children aged 6 to 14.

According to the latest **Annual Education Report (ASER)**, the enrollment of children in the age group of 6-14 years in schools in Uttar Pradesh has increased from 95.2% in 2018 to 97.1% in 2022. It is the highest school enrollment rate in 15 years in the history of UP. However, the state still lags behind the national average of 98.4%.

Still Scope for Improvement in Primary Education

- Despite these improvements, primary schools in Uttar Pradesh still need help in terms of infrastructure and facilities.
- Many schools need electricity, clean drinking water and toilets.
- In addition, many schools need more classrooms and teaching staff.

In 2018, 43.1% of the total school-going children were enrolled in government schools in Uttar Pradesh.

15.3 SECONDARY EDUCATION IN UTTAR PRADESH

- The State government's Department of Secondary Education provides secondary education in Uttar Pradesh. Secondary education refers to the education provided to students in the age group of 14 to 18 years.

- In Uttar Pradesh a few secondary schools are being governed by the I.C.S.E and C.B.S.E, but most of the secondary schools seek recognition of the U.P. Board. At present, there are more than 22,000 secondary schools recognized by the U.P. Board of High School and Intermediate Education.
- The infrastructure and facilities in secondary schools in Uttar Pradesh are better than in primary schools.
- Many schools still need more basic amenities such as libraries, laboratories and sports facilities. There is also a need for more trained teachers in some schools.

4 QUALITY EDUCATION



There are 17 Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) of which SDG 4 is about Quality Education.

15.4 HIGHER EDUCATION IN UTTAR PRADESH

Higher Education in Uttar Pradesh is provided by various universities, colleges and institutes, both public and private. Uttar Pradesh has several renowned universities, including Banaras Hindu University, Lucknow University, Dr Ram Manohar Lohia Awadh University and Aligarh Muslim University. Many government and private colleges also offer undergraduate and postgraduate courses in various fields.

The state is home to many of the country's most prestigious technical education institutions, such as the Indian Institute of Technology (IIT) in Kanpur, the Indian Institute of Information Technology (IIIT) in Allahabad and the Indian Institute of Management (IIM) Lucknow.

Four New Private Universities

On March 10, 2023, the UP Government, in a cabinet meeting, decided to open four new private universities, namely - Varun Arjun University (Shahjahanpur), T.S. Mishra University (Lucknow), Vivek Nation University (Bijnor) and Farrukh Hussain University (Agra).

15.5 CHALLENGES IN THE EDUCATION SYSTEM IN UTTAR PRADESH

Challenges at Primary Level

- Lack of Basic Facilities** - Many schools in Uttar Pradesh, especially in rural areas, need more essential facilities. One of the biggest problems preventing schools from progressing is the need for more basic amenities like classrooms, bathrooms and potable water. Students often work in hot and stuffy conditions in these classrooms, negatively affecting

their learning ability. Furthermore, many schools do not have dedicated women's toilets, which deters female students from enrolling.

- Higher Student-Teacher Ratio** - The school system in Uttar Pradesh is struggling due to an acute shortage of qualified teachers. The high student-teacher ratios in many educational institutions make it challenging for teachers to give each student the individual attention they deserve. As a result, children lose interest in school, and the quality of their education suffers.
- Quality of teachers** - Lack of well-trained, skilled and knowledgeable teachers who provide the foundation for a high-quality education system. Poorly qualified teachers are both causes and effects of poorly paid and poorly managed teaching cadres.
- Teacher Absence** - The absence of teachers during school hours is common. Lack of accountability and poor governance structures add to the woes.
- High drop-out rate** - The drop-out rate in schools, especially for girls, is very high. Many factors like poverty, patriarchal mindset, lack of toilets, distance from schools and cultural factors keep children out of education.
- Distance from home to school**: In the state's rural areas, the distance of the school is very high, due to which children, especially children with disabilities and children suffering from malnutrition or disease, must face problems.

Challenges at Secondary Level

- School Dropout** - The high dropout rate is a severe problem in Uttar Pradesh, especially among girls. Girls are discouraged from attending school because of inadequate safe places and facilities. There is a gender gap in education, as many families believe that they should invest more in the education of their sons than in their daughters.
- Poverty and Child Labour** - In the State, many children are taken out of school to work, and this problem is known as child labour. An important aspect is the state's high poverty rate. Children from low-income families usually have to work to help with household expenses, which prevents them from attending school.
- Poor infrastructure** is another challenge for higher education in the state. Government schools need essential infrastructure like clean toilets, equipped classrooms, ventilation, etc. due to budget constraints, corruption and lobbying by vested interest groups (education mafia). Even the private sector needs to be at par with the global standard.
- Early marriage of girls** - Due to early marriage, many girls cannot continue further studies, and they have a low literacy rate compared to males at higher levels.

Challenges at Higher Level

- **Lack of Quality Infrastructure** - Many universities and institutions in Uttar Pradesh need more quality infrastructure, such as well-equipped laboratories, modern equipment, and an updated curriculum. This affects the practical skills of the students, which is an essential component of technical education.

According to the Basic Education Department survey, around 4.81 lakh children were out of school in the state in 2020-21. This figure was 4 lakh in 2021-22 and more than 3.30 lakh in 2022-23.

- **The irrelevancy of Syllabus** - Limited industry exposure is a common problem in educational institutions of Uttar Pradesh. Students must be exposed to real-world scenarios to develop the practical skills required to succeed in the industry. However, many higher study institutions must tie up with industries or provide adequate industrial training to their students. These colleges and universities often teach out-of-date syllabi, which are irrelevant to the demands of the current industry. The curriculum should be updated regularly to meet industry trends and requirements.
- **Political Interference** - Increasing interference of politicians in the management of higher education jeopardises the autonomy of higher education institutions.
- **Quality** - Higher education in the State is plagued with rot learning, due to low quality of education, lack of employability and skill development.
- **Research** - Poor fund allocation to research, fewer opportunities for interdisciplinary and multidisciplinary research, low level of PhD enrolment, low level of industry engagement, low quality of research work, etc., are some of the factors affecting the research ecosystem in the State.

Uttar Pradesh Literacy Rate

The literacy rate in Uttar Pradesh has shown an increasing trend; as per the latest population census, it is **67.68 per cent**. Out of that, male literacy is **77.28 per cent**, while female literacy is **57.18 per cent**. However, the state's literacy rate is lower than the country's literacy. The literacy rate in the country is **74.04 per cent**, 82.14 for males and 65.46 for females.

15.6 IMPORTANCE OF IMPROVING THE EDUCATION SYSTEM IN UTTAR PRADESH

It is essential to enhance the educational infrastructure of Uttar Pradesh for the state's progress as a whole. Education is the foundation of development. The importance of investing in education is mentioned below:

- The key to a prosperous economy lies in the hands of educated people. A better education system would encourage the creation of a qualified working population, which could increase investment, create new employment opportunities and support economic growth.
- Education is important for the development of our entire society and not just for our economy. It has the potential to aid in the fight against poverty, reduce inequality and promote social justice.
- Education has the potential to empower individuals by providing them with the information and skills they need to make ethical choices, engage in democratic processes, and improve their cities.
- A strong education system can help the state compete internationally and attract companies needing a trained workforce.

15.7 GOVERNMENT INITIATIVES TO IMPROVE EDUCATION IN UTTAR PRADESH

PM SHRI

- A total of 1,753 government-run primaries (class 1 to 5), composite (class 1 to 8), and secondary (up to class 12) schools spread across the 75 districts of Uttar Pradesh have been selected for renovation and upgradation under '**PM SHRI**' (**PM School for Rising India**) scheme.

PM SHRI - Stands for "Prime Minister Schools for Rising India"

PM SHRI School is a Centrally Sponsored Scheme by the Government of India. The objective of this initiative is to develop 14500 PM Shree Schools.

It will nurture students in such a way that they become engaged and productive and contribute to building an equitable, inclusive and pluralistic society as envisaged by the National Education Policy 2020.

Nipun Bharat Mission

- The goal of the National Initiative for Proficiency in Reading with Understanding and Numeracy (Nipun Bharat) is for every child in the country to be able to read and count at a basic level by the end of Grade 3 and not later than Grade 5.
- This mission, which was started as part of the **Centrally Sponsored Scheme of Samagra Shiksha**, focuses on giving children access to school and retaining them in school during their first few years.

- It also keeps track of how each child is doing in achieving learning outcomes, building the skills of teachers, and making sure that students and teachers have access to a wide range of high-quality learning materials.

Operation Kayakalp

- In June 2018, the Government of Uttar Pradesh launched one of India's largest inter-departmental convergence programs 'Operation Kayakalp'.
- Primary and secondary schools will be converted into 'smart schools' under 'Operation Kayakalp' to continuously improve education facilities in the state.
- Under this, around 30,000 secondary schools will have smart classrooms, proper toilets, libraries, playgrounds and other modern facilities.

Samekit Shiksha

- Samekit Shiksha is a program launched in 2020 by the Uttar Pradesh government to provide inclusive education to children with disabilities.
- Objective** - To improve the access of children with special needs to education, enhance their learning outcomes, and promote a more inclusive and equitable education system.
- The program aims to develop a more inclusive and accessible education system that meets the individual needs of all children, regardless of their abilities.

Samudayik Sahbhagita

- The goal of the programme is to get local communities, parents, and civil society groups involved in building and running schools and to make the state's education system more open and inclusive.
- In accordance with the Uttar Pradesh Right of Children to Free and Compulsory Education Regulations, 2011, the '**School Management Committee**' consists of a minimum of fifteen people, eleven of whom are parents or guardians of students enrolled at the school. It is required that at least fifty percent of those on the committee are women.

School Chalo Abhiyan

- On April 4, 2022, Chief Minister Yogi Adityanath launched 'School Chalo Abhiyan' in Shravasti, the district with the lowest literacy rate in the state.
- The Uttar Pradesh government launched School Chalo Abhiyan to ensure 100% enrollment in primary and upper primary schools.

- Under this campaign, priority will be given to districts with low literacy rates, which include Shravasti, Bahraich, Balrampur, Badaun and Rampur.

Project "Alankar"

- Resource mapping of schools - Infrastructure and co-curricular activities in the school for the all-round development of the students.
- The availability of facilities related to activities is indispensable. To obtain updated information about the physical resources required in secondary schools and to determine and plan priority based on the available information, to increase the holding capacity of the school and for the availability of other facilities for the all-around development of the students, each school under Project Alankar.

Mission Prerna UP 2023

- Uttar Pradesh Chief Minister Yogi Adityanath has launched "Mission Prerna UP 2023" to improve the quality of education for primary school students in government schools.
- This initiative aims to provide online education to students through the Mission Prerna UP portal.
- The initiative includes launching an online portal named "Mission Prerna UP Portal" to facilitate the delivery of quality education to primary school students. The primary objective of Mission Prerna UP is to promote knowledge and skill development activities for students in government schools, especially in the primary section.

Girls Child Education

- 746 Kasturba Gandhi Balika Vidyalayas are running in the state from 6th to 8th. Under the approval received from the Government of India, 446 Kasturba Gandhi Balika Vidyalayas are being upgraded from classes 9 to 12.
- Currently, 78532 enrolled girls are provided education with standard residential facilities.

Portal "Pankh" for Career Counselling of Students

To provide students with career paths matching their aspirations, interests and abilities. Selecting and informing them about colleges, scholarships, skill development programs, internships and education. Developed career portal "Pankh" to give better advice about available options. This will increase the chances of success due to clarity in career choice.

Initiatives for the Prevention of School Dropout

- The Uttar Pradesh government has followed the Netherlands 'early warning system' model to check school dropouts. This model will help the state re-enrol school dropouts, especially in the 6 to 14 years old age.
- The Netherlands has developed an 'early warning system' to prevent children from skipping school. Under the system, a child is tracked by the authorities if he remains absent from school for more than 40 days.

Initiative for Encouraging Teachers To encourage teachers to do excellent work, the state government has increased the number of state teacher awards from 17 to 75, and the prize money has been increased from Rs 10,000 to Rs 25,000.

15.8 MAJOR PROGRAMS AND SCHEMES RELATED TO HIGHER EDUCATION

- In the financial year 2022-23, 05 computers were made available in each government college to develop e-learning parks in 120 government colleges operating at the tehsil/block level.
- To facilitate the creation of e-content in teaching technology, Rs. 100.00 lakhs was sanctioned by the government for the establishment of an e-content studio at the directorate level. An amount of Rs 97 lakh was allocated to the executive in session 2022-23.
- Amount of Rs. 1051.00 lakhs has been sanctioned for the upgradation of laboratories of science faculty subjects, in which funds have been allocated to a total of 36 related government colleges by selecting 02 government colleges from each zone in the financial year 2022-23.
- Mahayogi Guru Shri Gorakshanath Shodh Peeth was established in Deen Dayal Upadhyaya Gorakhpur University, Gorakhpur, to convert theories and experiments into life-useful work and practice.
- From the current session, teaching work is being conducted in Aligarh, Maa Shakumbhari Devi University, Saharanpur and Maharaja Suheldev University, Aajgarh.

RUSA (Rashtriya Uchchatar Shiksha Abhiyan)

RUSA (Rashtriya Uchchatar Shiksha Abhiyan) is a centrally sponsored scheme launched by the Government of India in 2013 with the aim of providing financial assistance to higher education institutions to improve their quality and

increase their access to higher education. The scheme is implemented in all states and Union Territories of India, including Uttar Pradesh.

- Under the RUSA scheme, the central government provides financial assistance to eligible institutions in the form of grants for infrastructure development, faculty recruitment, and academic and research programs.
- The state governments are also required to contribute a certain amount of funds to the scheme.

The objectives of RUSA are:

- To improve the overall quality of higher education in the country by focusing on institutional development and reforms.
- To promote equity in access to higher education by providing financial assistance to colleges and universities in remote and disadvantaged areas.
- To increase the employability of students by promoting innovation and entrepreneurship in higher education.
- To enhance research and innovation in higher education by encouraging collaboration between academic institutions and industry.

In Uttar Pradesh, RUSA has supported several initiatives to improve higher education, such as:

- Establishing new colleges and universities in underserved areas.
- Upgrading the infrastructure of existing institutions, including construction of new buildings, classrooms, and laboratories.
- Enhancing the quality of academic programs by recruiting new faculty members and providing training and development opportunities for existing faculty.
- Promoting research and innovation in higher education by providing grants for research projects and establishing research centers.

Abhyudaya Scheme

- Under this scheme, free coaching is given to the students of the UP Government for prestigious competitive exams like State Services, UP PCS Civil Services, NEET, JEE, CDS and NDA. The classes run in both online and offline mode.
- Abhyudaya Portal is a free platform for Civil Services aspirants and other competitive exams. The platform has over 500 IAS officers, over 450 IPS officers, over 300 IFS officers and various subject matter experts who train candidates for civil services and other competitive exams through face-to-face classes and virtual mediums.



The Benefit of this scheme

- Under the Mukhyamantri Abhyudaya Scheme, students will be given free coaching facilities in their district.
- Uttar Pradesh will provide free coaching facilities to economically weak and poor students to prepare for competitive exams like UPSC, PCS, NDS, CDS, JEE, NEET, and IAS.
- Online study material will also be provided to the students through this scheme.
- Under this scheme, 1,000,000 students will be provided free tablets.
- Tablets will be distributed to the eligible meritorious students out of those selected for coaching.

National Education Policy (NEP) 2020

The National Education Policy (NEP) 2020 aims to make India a global knowledge superpower and is the 3rd major overhaul of India's education system since independence. Previous education policies were in 1968 and 1986.

Key features

- To ensure universal access to education from pre-primary to Grade 12, quality early childhood care for ages 3-6, and a new curriculum **structure (5+3+3+4)** for ages 3-18.
- This structure includes Foundational (5 Years), Preparatory (3 Years), Middle (3 Years), and Secondary (4 Years) stages. NEP emphasizes no strict divisions between arts and sciences, curricular and extra-curricular activities, or vocational and academic streams.
- It promotes multilingualism, Indian languages, and establishes a new assessment center called **PARAKH (Performance Assessment, Review, and Analysis of Knowledge for Holistic Development)**. There's also a focus on gender inclusion with a separate fund and special education zones for disadvantaged regions and groups.

NEP 2020 in Uttar Pradesh

Recently, Uttar Pradesh government emphasized aligning with the National Education Policy (NEP) 2020 by developing composite school complexes. These complexes will be formed by upgrading Atal Vidyalayas, PM Shri Vidyalayas, and Mukhyamantri Abhyuday Vidyalayas in the state. The goal is to improve education quality and offer comprehensive learning experiences.

- These schools follow NEP 2020 guidelines, engaging students in both formal education and sports. It emphasizes the need for workshops to educate teachers about NEP.
- Government proposed creating a state curriculum that integrates Indian knowledge, local practices, and history. He highlighted introducing vocational courses with a 'learning by doing' approach and offering students career counseling. Other suggestions included holistic report cards, digital libraries, and self-defence training for girls.

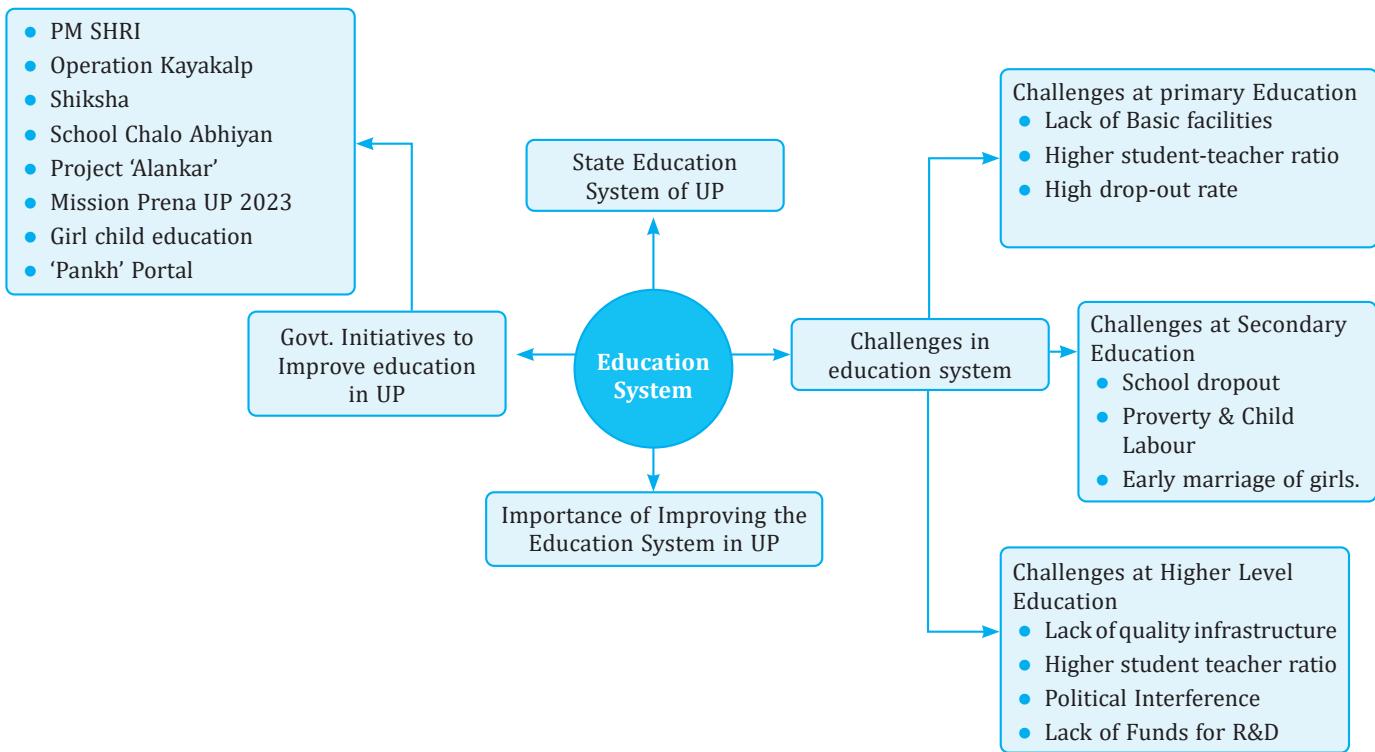
Way Forward

- Learn how to leverage the benefits of information technology, such as computer and mobile-phone-based e-health and m-health initiatives, to improve the quality of healthcare delivery. Policy and regulatory support should be provided to make healthcare accessible and affordable.
- Government should focus on eradicating poverty and child labour as poverty and child labour are the major reasons for school dropout and low literacy.
- Budget allocation should be increased in the education sector.
- The government should work in coordination and collaboration with other state governments with high literacy rates, like Kerala, to see how to improve literacy.

There is a lot of opportunity for progress and improvement in Uttar Pradesh's educational system. Many initiatives have been launched by the central as well as state government to enhance the quality of education. In addition to raising the ratio of trained instructors to students, modernizing facilities, and revising the syllabus, the state government has taken several measures to resolve the issues facing the state's education system.



Mind Map



SECTION-E

MISCELLANEOUS

16

Contribution of Uttar Pradesh in the Development of India

Introduction

Uttar Pradesh, India's fourth-largest state, has played a significant role in the socio-economic development of India due to its large population, strategic location, historical significance, and diverse resources. With **over 200 million people**, UP is the most populous state in India. Its large workforce contributes significantly to the country's labor force, both in terms of skilled and unskilled workers. UP is known as the "**breadbasket of India**" due to its fertile plains. The state is a major producer of food grains, sugarcane, fruits, and vegetables.

The state is home to several renowned educational institutions like the Banaras Hindu University, Aligarh Muslim University, and the Indian Institute of Technology in Kanpur. These institutions have played a crucial role in nurturing talent and fostering innovation. Uttar Pradesh stands as a pivotal contributor to India's development across various facets, notably as the nation's second-largest economy with a GDP share of **9.2 percent**, outstripping states like Tamil Nadu, Gujarat, and West Bengal.

Uttar Pradesh government prioritizes inclusive development, aiming to uplift marginalized groups and ensure economic **benefits reach all**. Systematic planning aligns with SDGs, recognizing the interdependence of social, economic, and environmental factors for sustainable progress and improved human development indicators.

16.1 CONTRIBUTION OF UTTAR PRADESH IN HISTORICAL DEVELOPMENT OF INDIA

Ancient India

Uttar Pradesh (UP) holds an important place in India's socio-economic development, rooted in its ancient history and rich cultural heritage. Situated at the confluence of major trade routes, UP flourished as a vital center for commerce, fostering the exchange of goods ranging from grains to luxury items. Its fertile plains nurtured early human settlements, evidenced by archaeological finds dating back millennia, including connections to the Indus

Valley Civilization. UP has witnessed the rise and fall of mighty kingdoms like Kosala and Kuru, chronicled in epic tales like the Ramayana and Mahabharata. The region's political prominence continued through the Mauryan, Kushana, Gupta, and Gurjara-Pratihara empires, each leaving enduring imprints on its landscape.

UP's significance goes beyond politics and trade, extending to its pivotal role in the emergence and spread of major religions. Sarnath and Varanasi stand as sacred sites for Buddhists and Hindus, respectively, while Jainism finds historical roots in the region such as Sravasti. Architectural marvels like the stupas of Sarnath and the temples of Varanasi exemplify UP's artistic prowess and religious devotion. The literary legacy of UP, embodied in timeless epics like the Ramayana and Mahabharata, reflects its intellectual vibrancy. Across millennia, Uttar Pradesh's enduring legacy continues to shape India's socio-economic and cultural landscape.

Medieval India

During the medieval period, Uttar Pradesh (UP) continued to be a linchpin in the **socio-economic and cultural fabric** of the Indian subcontinent. As Muslim rule expanded, UP emerged as a vital hub for **transcontinental trade**, facilitating exchanges with Central Asia and the Middle East. Urban centers like **Kanauj and Allahabad** flourished as key trading posts, benefiting from their strategic positions along trade routes like the **Grand Trunk Road**. The region witnessed the rise and fall of empires, including the Pratihara Dynasty and later the Delhi Sultanate, which established outposts to control trade routes and administer conquered territories. The pinnacle of UP's medieval history was marked by the **Mughal Empire**, under which cities like Agra thrived as centers of cultural exchange and artistic brilliance. Akbar's inclusive administration and architectural marvels like Fatehpur Sikri showcased UP's significance as a cradle of empires and a melting pot of diverse cultures.

Religious and cultural dynamics also flourished during this period. The introduction of **Islam by Muslim** rulers led to the spread of Sufism, promoting interfaith dialogue and spiritual mysticism. Meanwhile, UP remained a

cornerstone of Hindu pilgrimage, with cities like Varanasi and Ayodhya continuing to attract devotees and facilitate the exchange of religious ideas. The artistic legacy of UP during the medieval era is epitomized by the architectural splendor of Mughal monuments like the Taj Mahal and the literary contributions of saints like Tulsidas and Kabir, whose devotional poetry fueled the Bhakti movement and influenced religious practices across India. Through trade, governance, and cultural exchange, Uttar Pradesh played a pivotal role in shaping the medieval history of the Indian subcontinent.

Colonial Era

During the colonial period, Uttar Pradesh (UP) played a pivotal role in the economic, administrative, and nationalist landscape of India. Under British rule, UP's abundant natural resources were exploited for commercial gain, with cash crops like cotton, indigo, and opium being extensively cultivated for export. The region's **strategic location** and fertile plains made it a vital center of power and administration, evident in the establishment of administrative hubs like Lucknow and Allahabad. UP also became synonymous with resistance during the **Indian Rebellion of 1857**, serving as the epicenter of the Sepoy Mutiny, which ultimately led to the end of **British East India Company** rule and the direct governance by the British Crown. Subsequently, as the United Provinces, it remained a significant administrative unit, shaping colonial policies and governance structures.

UP emerged as a hotbed of nationalism during the late colonial period. Influential leaders like Motilal Nehru, Jawaharlal Nehru, and Madan Mohan Malaviya played key roles in the Indian National Congress, mobilizing public opinion against British rule. The region witnessed widespread participation in Mahatma Gandhi's non-violent resistance movements, reflecting its commitment to achieving independence through peaceful means. Despite the socio-economic challenges imposed by British policies, the establishment of educational institutions like Banaras Hindu University and Aligarh Muslim University inadvertently fostered a sense of national identity and intellectual ferment, contributing to the eventual triumph of India's independence movement.

16.2 CONTEMPORARY CONTRIBUTION OF UTTAR PRADESH TO THE DEVELOPMENT OF INDIA

In contemporary times, Uttar Pradesh continues to be a key player in India's development trajectory, boasting a rich cultural heritage, vibrant traditions, and a diverse populace. Its strategic location, agricultural productivity,

and burgeoning industries further underscore its importance in the country's socio-economic fabric. Overall, Uttar Pradesh's historical contributions have left an indelible mark on the tapestry of Indian civilization, shaping its past, present, and future.

16.2.1 Contribution to the Infrastructure Development of India

Uttar Pradesh's transportation infrastructure is a cornerstone of its economic development. Boasting one of India's largest road networks, including extensive national and state highways, the state connects major cities and regions seamlessly. Its state-of-the-art expressways, burgeoning metro rail systems, and pioneering inland waterways enhance connectivity and facilitate trade. Additionally, key projects along dedicated freight corridors further augment Uttar Pradesh's position as a vital transportation hub in the country.

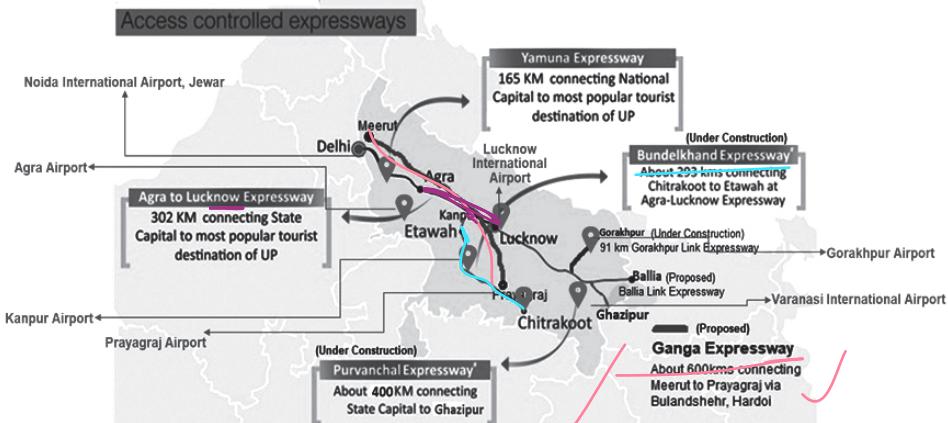
Road infrastructure

- The road infrastructure of Uttar Pradesh boasts the largest network in India, spanning a total length of 4 lakh kilometers.
- This extensive network includes 11,737 kilometers of national highways, positioning Uttar Pradesh as the second largest state in terms of national highway network length in India.
- Additionally, the state has 7,147 kilometers of state highways. Apart from these, Uttar Pradesh also features approximately 1.7 lakh kilometers of other roads, making it one of the most well-connected states in the country.

Expressways

- Uttar Pradesh features state-of-the-art expressways designed for seamless connectivity with controlled navigation. The existing **Yamuna and Agra-Lucknow Expressways** establish vital connections between the state capital and the National Capital Region. Among these, the Agra-Lucknow Expressway, spanning 302 kilometers, stands as one of India's longest.
- Uttar Pradesh plans to introduce the Poorvanchal and Bundelkhand Expressways, aimed at linking eastern exporting hubs and the Bundelkhand region.
- Under construction is the **Lucknow-Azamgarh-Ghazipur Expressway**, known as the **Purvanchal Expressway**, which will be a 6-lane, divided, and access-controlled highway covering 340.8 kilometers.
 - According to UP Budget 2024-25, a provision of Rs 500 crore is proposed for the construction of a new link expressway to connect Agra-Lucknow Expressway and Purvanchal Expressway.

State of the Art Expressway framework



- The state anticipates the construction of the **Ganga Expressway**, a **594-kilometer-long** thoroughfare that will be one of the country's longest, connecting major exporting hubs.
- Also in progress is the **Bundelkhand Expressway**, a **296-kilometer**, 4-lane controlled-access highway that will offer a broad route linking Chitrakoot, Banda, Orai, Jalaun, and Auraiya to Etawah.

The **Gorakhpur Link Expressway** will establish a smooth traffic corridor, connecting northeastern Uttar Pradesh, particularly the Gorakhpur area, to Lucknow, Agra, and Delhi via the Purvanchal Expressway.

Airports

- The Uttar Pradesh government has announced that the state will soon have **21 operationalised airports** including five international airports and 16 domestic airports.



- With the operationalization of four international airports in the state, with a fifth one under construction in Jewar, Noida, Uttar Pradesh is the only state in India with five international airports.
- Uttar Pradesh has become the only state in the country to have over 10 operational airports.

Inland Waterways

- Uttar Pradesh is home to India's first inland waterway, NW1, which connects major exporting hubs to **Haldia Port via Varanasi and Prayagraj**.
- With **26% of NW-1's** catchment area located in UP, the state plays a significant role in its operations.



- In 2023, an estimated volume of 27 million tonnes was moved on NW-1.
- The state hosts India's first multi-modal terminal at Varanasi on NW1, along with several other terminals including **Assi Ghat and Rajghat**, also in Varanasi.
- In total, there are **425 kilometers** of navigable water length in UP.
- Furthermore, Uttar Pradesh stands to benefit from 10 upcoming national waterways, enhancing its connectivity and transportation infrastructure.

MV Ganga Vilas

Flagged off from Varanasi on January 13th 2023 by Prime Minister, the world's longest river cruise 'MV Ganga Vilas' will culminate its journey on 28th February in Dibrugarh. It was organised by the Inland Waterways Authority of India (IWAI), under the aegis of the Ministry of Ports, Shipping and Waterways.

The Cruise will cover a distance of 3,200 km in over 50 days before reaching Dibrugarh on the 28th February 2023 via Patna Sahib, Bodh Gaya, Vikramshila, Dhaka, the Sunderbans and the Kaziranga national park.

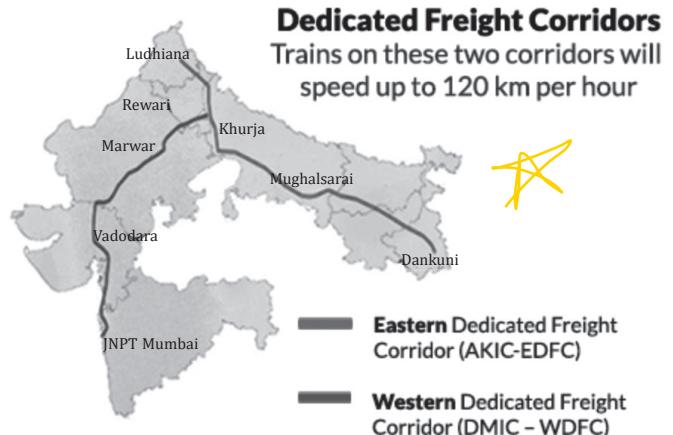
Jal Jeevan Mission

- With **over 1.80 tap water** connections installed under the 'Jal Jeevan Mission', Uttar Pradesh has become number one state in the country.

- U.P. was on **13th position** in the country in giving water connections in April 2020. It consolidated its position in April 2023 when it reached the **3rd place**. And in November 2023, the state is **first in the country** in expeditiously giving connections to households.

Metro Rail

- Uttar Pradesh currently has metro rail systems operating in Lucknow, Ghaziabad, Noida, Greater Noida, and Kanpur.
- In addition, Uttar Pradesh Metro Rail Corporation (UPMRC) is also constructing Agra Metro and Meerut Metro and plans for Varanasi Metro, Prayagraj Metro, Gorakhpur Metro and Bareilly Metro are also under consideration.



Dedicated Freight Corridors

- Uttar Pradesh is home to several key projects along the **Delhi-Mumbai Industrial Corridor** and the **Western Dedicated Freight Corridor**.
- These include the **Boraki Integrated Transport Hub**, the **Dadri-Noida-Ghaziabad Investment Region**, the **Integrated Industrial Township at Greater Noida**, and the **Integrated Multi-Modal Logistic Hub near Dadri**.
- Uttar Pradesh holds the highest share of projects along the **Eastern Dedicated Freight Corridor**.
- Along the Eastern Dedicated Freight Corridor, Uttar Pradesh is developing three integrated manufacturing clusters around **18 identified railway stations**. These clusters include the Auraiya, Kannauj-Kanpur Cluster, the Prayagraj-Varanasi Cluster, and the Agra-Aligarh Cluster.

Uttar Pradesh State Bioenergy Policy-2022

- It has been announced by the Government of Uttar Pradesh in the month of September, 2022, in which various bio-wastes like agricultural waste, livestock waste, press mud from sugar mills, municipal solid waste etc. can be used to generate compressed biogas. Investments have been encouraged for setting up

plants, bio coal (pellets and briquettes), bio diesel/bio ethanol.

Uttar Pradesh Solar Energy Policy-2022

- It has been promulgated by the Uttar Pradesh government to promote solar energy power generation in the state. In this policy, a target of 22 thousand MW power generation capacity has been set in the next 5 years.
 - Under the solar park project of the Government of India **600 MW solar park** will be developed in the state. Installation of total 600 MW solar park will be done in Jalaun, Etah, Mirzapur, Allahabad, and Jhansi districts.
 - Under the Solar City program, a **40 MW solar power plant** is being established on 165 acres of land in Ayodhya by NTPC. The land has been identified, and the project is underway.

Challenges

Despite its robust transportation infrastructure, Uttar Pradesh faces several challenges that hinder its full potential:

- Traffic Congestion:** Rapid urbanization and population growth lead to increased traffic congestion on roads and at airports, affecting efficiency and travel times.
- Maintenance:** Maintaining such an extensive road network requires significant investment and resources, posing a challenge for the state government.
- Last-Mile Connectivity:** While major cities are well-connected, rural areas often lack proper transportation infrastructure, impacting accessibility and development.
- Environmental Concerns:** The expansion of transportation networks raises environmental concerns, including pollution and habitat destruction.
- Land Acquisition:** Acquiring land for new projects, especially in densely populated areas, can be a lengthy and complex process, leading to delays and increased costs.

Way forward

To address these challenges and further enhance Uttar Pradesh's transportation infrastructure, several measures can be implemented:

- Public-Private Partnerships (PPPs):** Engage private sector participation for funding, operation, and maintenance of infrastructure projects, easing the burden on the government.
- Integrated Transport Planning:** Develop integrated transport networks that include road, rail, waterways, and air, ensuring seamless connectivity across all modes of transportation.
- Community Engagement:** Involve local communities in decision-making processes and address their

concerns regarding land acquisition and environmental impact. This fosters a sense of ownership and reduces resistance to projects.

- Sustainable Development:** Implement eco-friendly practices in construction and operation to mitigate environmental impacts. Promote the use of electric vehicles and invest in green infrastructure.

16.2.2 Contribution to the Industrial Sector and Manufacturing Hub Development:

Uttar Pradesh is a powerhouse of economic activity, boasting a diverse array of thriving industries. From food processing, textiles, and IT to MSMEs, electronics manufacturing, renewable energy, and startups, the state drives India's economic growth. With its largest consumer base, abundance of skilled labor, and supportive government initiatives, Uttar Pradesh stands as a beacon of opportunity and innovation, shaping the future of India's economy.

Food Processing Sector

- Uttar Pradesh holds the distinction of being **first in India** in the production of milk, food grain, and sugarcane.
- Additionally, it ranks **third in the country** for fruit production and inland fish production.
- Uttar Pradesh is also the **largest exporter** of processed frozen meat in India.
- The state boasts 15 agro and food processing parks/clusters, along with 250 regulated markets, 225 rural markets, and **100 eNAM mandis**.
- Furthermore, it has **four agriculture export zones**, **10 Inland Container Depots (ICDs)**, and **1909 cold chains**.
- Additionally, there are **450 Farmer Producer Organizations (FPOs)** registered by respective agencies like SFAC, NABARD and other Implementing Agencies contributing to the state's agricultural sector.

Textile

- Uttar Pradesh is the **third-largest textile producer** in India and the **fifth-largest producer of silk**. It also holds the **fifth-largest base of handloom production** in the country.
- Uttar Pradesh is the largest exporter and producer of handmade carpets in India.
- The state is home to 85 spinning mills, 74 textile mills in the non-SSI (Small Scale Industry) sector, and 47 approved textile parks/clusters.
- Uttar Pradesh features 15 major handloom production centers, highlighting its significant role in the textile industry.

IT industry

- Uttar Pradesh boasts 167 million subscribers (wireless + wireline), constituting 14% of India's total subscribers.
- The state also features more than 40 IT&ITeS parks, over 25 SEZs for IT&ITeS, and has proposed 13 smart cities. Additionally, it supports 9 government-backed incubators.
- Key enablers for Uttar Pradesh include an abundance of skilled labor available at competitive costs, swift implementation of e-Governance reforms (with over 62 citizen-centric services online), and government schemes such as the National Rural Internet, SEZ Policy, and Digital India Mission.
- The state also offers liberal FDI regimes, allowing 100% FDI through the automatic route for sectors like data processing, software development, and market research services.

MSME

- Maharashtra, Tamil Nadu, and Uttar Pradesh account for nearly 40% of the total MSMEs registered in India. Uttar Pradesh has ranked among the top three states with a 9% national share of MSMEs, according to a CBRE-CREDAI report.
- With approximately 90 lakh registered and unregistered MSMEs, the state's manufacturing sector is diverse, leading in engineering goods, carpets, leather goods, apparel, plastics, glassware, and more.
- These MSME units contribute to 45% of the state's exports, reaching \$89 billion in 2017-18, and serve as the biggest job creator in Uttar Pradesh.
- The state has launched the **One District One Product (ODOP) Scheme**, an innovative initiative aimed at promoting local traditional skilled artisans, weavers, and craftsmen.
- Under this scheme, a total of 75 products have been identified and mapped to each district to promote exports and boost local economies.

Electronics Manufacturing

- Uttar Pradesh is the largest exporter of consumer electronics in India, with 196 ESDM (Electronics System Design and Manufacturing) companies currently operating in the state.
- The state accounts for 40% of mobiles manufactured in the country, and 55% of total mobile component manufacturing units and 26% of total mobile handset manufacturing units in India operate from Uttar Pradesh.
- Key enablers for the electronics manufacturing sector in Uttar Pradesh include an abundance of skilled labor available at competitive costs and premier institutes such as IIIT Prayagraj, IIT Kanpur, IIT BHU, and IIM Kanpur.

- Government initiatives like **Net Zero imports**, modified special incentive packages, and the **Digital India Campaign** further bolster the sector.
- The state is a hotspot for electronics manufacturing with clusters like the Yamuna Expressway Electronics clusters, Ecotech, and Greater Noida, contributing to its growth and development.

Renewable Energy

- Uttar Pradesh has a capacity to produce **28GW of renewable energy**, with a notable **30% increase** in production capacity of grid-connected renewable energy from 2017 to 2018.
- The state boasts **4.39 lakh bio-gas plants** and has declared plans to install **20000 MW of solar energy capacity**.
- Union Petroleum Minister Hardeep Singh Puri announced the establishment of 100 new biogas plants in Uttar Pradesh in 2024. A new compressed biogas plant was inaugurated in Budaun, with the foundation stone being laid for new plants in eight other districts. The Budaun plant, developed on 50 acres with an investment of about Rs 135 crore, will produce 14 tonnes of compressed biogas daily.
- Key enablers for renewable energy development in Uttar Pradesh include a massive decentralized green economy, abundance of raw materials like bagasse and rice husk, and government schemes such as the Development of Solar and Ultra Mega Solar Power Projects, Kusum Yojana, and Village Electrification Program.
- The state also offers a liberal FDI regime, allowing **100% FDI** through the **automatic route**.
- Uttar Pradesh is suitable for setting up solar parks, particularly in Bundelkhand, owing to its abundance of continuous tracks of land with high solar radiation.
- Land reforms in the state allow solar projects on agricultural land without land use conversion.

Startups

- With 56% of its population in the working age group, Uttar Pradesh boasts the largest consumer base in the country.
- The state has set up a corpus of **150 Crore** with Dr. APJ Abdul Kalam Technical University (AKTU) to fund startups, along with a **1000 Crore** Uttar Pradesh StartUps fund and plans for **100 upcoming incubators**.
- Key enablers for the startup ecosystem in Uttar Pradesh include an abundance of skilled labor available at competitive costs, premier institutes such as IIIT Prayagraj, IIT Kanpur, IIT BHU, and IIM Lucknow, and government schemes like the Startup India Scheme, Venture Capital Scheme, and Stand Up India.
- Additionally, the state provides patent filing support for international and domestic patent protection.

Challenges

- **Infrastructure Strain:** Rapid industrial growth strains infrastructure, including transportation, power, and water supply.
- **Skilled Labor Shortage:** Despite an abundance, there's a mismatch between available skills and industry requirements.
- **Environmental Impact:** Industrial expansion poses environmental challenges like pollution and resource depletion.
- **Technology Adoption:** Limited technology adoption in traditional sectors hampers competitiveness and productivity.

Government initiatives

- The Uttar Pradesh government has announced **Incentive Policy-2023 for Foreign Direct Investment** and investment of Fortune 500 companies to attract FDI, investment of Fortune Global 500 and Fortune India 500 companies in the state.
- Under the **Green Energy Corridor-2** project of the Government of India, it is planned to develop a 4000 MW capacity solar park for solar energy production in the Bundelkhand region of the state.
- "**Mukhyamantri Yuva Udyami Vikas Abhiyan**" is being started with the aim of providing financial resources for setting up new micro industries by connecting the educated and trained youth of the state with self-employment, for which a provision of Rs 1000 crore is proposed.
- Under the **Chief Minister Micro Entrepreneur Accident Insurance Scheme**, which is operational from 2023, there is a provision to provide financial assistance up to a maximum of Rs 5 lakh to micro entrepreneurs.
- To encourage industrial institutions in the private sector, **10 pledge parks** are being established in the state.
- There is a budget proposal of Rs 400 crore by the state government for the **Atal Bihari Bajpai Powerloom Electricity Flat Rate Scheme** for the upliftment of handloom weavers as well as powerloom weavers.
- Under **PM Mega Integrated Textiles and Apparel Scheme**, Mega Textile Park has been approved in Lucknow-Hardoi in an area of about 1000 acres.

Way Forward

- **Infrastructure Development:** Invest in upgrading infrastructure to support industrial growth, focusing on transportation, power, and water supply.
- **Skill Development:** Implement comprehensive skill development programs to bridge the gap between industry needs and available workforce.

- **Environmental Sustainability:** Promote sustainable practices and technologies to mitigate environmental impact while supporting economic growth.
- **Regulatory Reforms:** Simplify regulatory processes and promote ease of doing business to encourage entrepreneurship and innovation.
- **Access to Finance:** Provide easier access to finance for small businesses through initiatives like subsidized loans and venture capital funds.
- **Technology Integration:** Encourage technology adoption in traditional sectors through incentives, training, and support programs to improve productivity and competitiveness.

16.2.3 Contribution to Rural and Agricultural Development

In Uttar Pradesh, there are over 18 million households engaged in agriculture, with approximately 59 percent of the workforce reliant on agriculture for their livelihoods as of 2011 (according to NSS 2012-13 and Census 2011). A significant portion of the rural population heavily depends on agriculture, with nearly 55 percent of rural individuals in 2011 being from households whose primary activity was either self-employment in agriculture or agricultural labor.

Agricultural Statistics in Uttar Pradesh

The total reported area in the state is 241.70 lakh hectares, out of which farming is done in 160.95 lakh hectares. The target is to achieve the growth rate of the agriculture sector in the state at 5.1 percent.

- **Labor Force Engagement:** Almost **59.3% of the total labor force** in the U.P. is engaged in agriculture, including both agricultural laborers (30.3%) and farmers (29.0%).
- **Contribution to Economy:** Agriculture and allied sectors, along with other primary sectors, contribute **around 26.1%** to the state's economy.
- **Food Grain Production:**
 - U.P. is the top food grain-producing state in India.
 - It leads in the production of wheat, rice, sugarcane, and potatoes.
 - It was the first state to adopt Direct Benefits Transfer for agricultural activities.
- **Land Holdings:**
 - Average landholding in U.P. is 0.73 hectares, below the national average of 1.08 hectares.
 - About 80.18% of total land holdings are less than 1 hectare.
- **Crops Productivity:**
 - Three types of crops are cultivated in the U.P. annually: Rabi, Kharif, and Zaid crops.
 - Major crops include wheat, rice, sugarcane, barley, maize, arhar, gram, etc.



- i. Uttar Pradesh, contributing 30% to India's total wheat production, is expected to see a 4.7% increase in output to 32.25 million tonnes in 2024.
- ii. Rice: Uttar Pradesh is leading in production with 151.98 lakh tonnes.
- iii. Sugarcane productivity is 839 quintals per hectare.
- **Major Producing Districts:**
 - For wheat: Hardoi, Aligarh, Bulandshahar, Budaun, Mathura, Bareilly, Azamgarh, etc.
 - For rice: Shahjahanpur, Lakhimpur Kheri, Barabanki, Pilibhit, Azamgarh, Prayagraj, Maharajganj, Siddharth Nagar.
 - For sugarcane: Meerut, Ghaziabad, Muzaffarnagar, Saharanpur, Bulandshahar, Aligarh, Moradabad.

Livestock and Animal Husbandry

- **Livestock Population:**
 - U.P. had 68 million livestock in 2019.
 - Second highest cattle population (19.0 million) and highest buffalo population (33.0 million) in India.
- **Milk Production:**
 - Highest milk producing State during 2022-23 was Uttar Pradesh with a share of 15.72 % of total milk production.

Irrigation

- **Irrigation Potential:**
 - The state is known to have about 87 percent irrigated area while the national average is only 49 per cent. As a result, the state is now one of the highly irrigated states of the country.
 - Tubewells are the primary mode of irrigation.
 - 35-40 per cent of the total irrigation wells in the country are located in this state, according to the State of Groundwater in Uttar Pradesh, Water Aid, 2021.
- **Major Irrigation Projects:** Eastern Yamuna Canal, Upper Ganga Canal, Agra Canal, Lower Ganga Canal, Betwa Canal, etc.
- Uttar Pradesh possesses the largest number (39.76 lakhs, 17.2%) of Micro Irrigation Schemes as per 6th Micro Irrigation Census (2017-18). In Ground Water schemes, Uttar Pradesh possesses the largest number of schemes followed by Maharashtra.
- **Irrigation Sources:** Tubewells, canals, and groundwater are the major sources of irrigation.

Challenges

- **Small Land Holdings:** The average landholding in Uttar Pradesh is significantly below the national average, leading to challenges in mechanization, modernization, and productivity enhancement.

- **Low Productivity:** Despite being a leading producer of various crops, the productivity per hectare is relatively low, indicating inefficiencies in farming practices, lack of modern technology, and inadequate infrastructure.
- **Water Management:** Efficient water management remains a challenge, especially in regions dependent on monsoon rains. There is a need for better irrigation infrastructure, including water conservation measures and efficient use of available water resources.
- **Climate Change and Natural Disasters:** Increasing unpredictability in weather patterns due to climate change poses risks to agricultural production. Floods, droughts, and extreme weather events can cause crop damage and yield losses.
- **Livestock Health and Nutrition:** Despite having a large livestock population, ensuring the health and nutrition of animals remains a challenge. There is a need for better veterinary services, access to quality feed and fodder, and disease management to improve livestock productivity.
- **Dependency on Traditional Practices:** Many farmers in Uttar Pradesh still rely on traditional farming practices, limiting the adoption of modern agricultural techniques and technologies. There is a need for awareness and training programs to encourage the adoption of improved agricultural practices.

Uttar Pradesh Government Initiative

- **U.P Kisan Asan Kist Yojana 2020:**
 - Farmers can pay outstanding tubewell electricity bills in installments.
 - Interest waiver on tubewell bills is applicable.
 - Application for the scheme can be done online at the nearest CSC.
- **Mukhyamantri Krishak Durghatna Kalyan Yojana:**
 - Provides financial assistance to families of farmers who die or become handicapped while working in fields.
 - Replaces the existing U.P Mukhyamantri Krishak Durghatna Jivan Bima Yojana.
- **U.P Mukhyamantri Kisan & Sarvhit Bima Yojana:**
 - Covers incidents like road/air/rail accidents, injuries, gas leaks, animal attacks, etc.
 - Aims to benefit around 12 crore people, primarily in rural areas.
- **U.P Fasal Rin Mochan Yojana 2018:**
 - Waives loans of about 86 lakh farmers across the state.
 - The first scheme launched by CM Yogi Adityanath after coming to power.
- **Kisan Uday Yojana 2017:**
 - Provides energy-efficient pump sets to farmers.

- Aims to save energy and provide free maintenance for five years.
- Farmers can control pumps using cell phones.
- **Pradhan Mantri Krishi Sinchai Yojana 2015:**
 - Implemented in all districts of Uttar Pradesh.
 - Focuses on extending irrigation coverage and improving water use efficiency.
 - Provides subsidies on drip irrigation systems, sprinklers, etc., with higher subsidies for small and marginal farmers.

Way Forward

- **Promoting Agro-Processing Industries:** Encourage the establishment of agro-processing industries to add value to agricultural produce, reduce post-harvest losses, and create employment opportunities.
- **Investing in Infrastructure:** Improve rural infrastructure including roads, storage facilities, and market yards to facilitate efficient transportation of agricultural produce and provide better market access to farmers.
- **Adoption of Modern Farming Practices:** Promote the adoption of modern farming techniques such as precision agriculture, organic farming, and use of high-yielding varieties to enhance productivity and sustainability.
- **Enhancing Irrigation Facilities:** Invest in irrigation infrastructure, including drip irrigation and micro-irrigation systems, to ensure efficient water use and reduce dependency on rainfall.
- **Promotion of Livestock and Fisheries:** Support the development of livestock and fisheries sectors through improved breed management, disease control, and value addition, leading to increased income for farmers.
- **Diversification of Crops:** Encourage crop diversification by promoting cultivation of high-value crops, pulses, oilseeds, and fruits, reducing dependency on traditional crops and enhancing farmer income.

16.2.4 Contribution to Cultural and Tourism Development

Uttar Pradesh is the fourth largest state in India, with an approximate area of **2,40,928 sq km**. It is also the most populous state in the country, with a population of 199.5 Million (2011). Uttar Pradesh is one of the most favoured states for tourists in India, with a consistent ranking amongst the top states in terms of tourist arrivals.

Tourist Footfall in Uttar Pradesh

- In the first nine months of 2023, Uttar Pradesh welcomed over 32 crore tourists, surpassing the total tourist footfall for the entire 2022 calendar year.

- This indicates a significant increase compared to the 31.85 crore tourists who visited UP in 2022.
- The total tourist footfall for 2023 is 25% higher than the previous year.
- In terms of overall domestic tourism activity in the country, UP emerged as the second biggest contributor after Tamil Nadu with over 16% share in the national pie.

Circuit-based tourism in Uttar Pradesh- boost to India's Cultural Heritage

- **Ramayan Circuit:** Includes Ayodhya Dham, Chitrakoot, Bithoor (Kanpur), Sultanpur, and Shringverpur, associated with key events in Lord Rama's life.
- **Buddhist Circuit:** Covers Kapilavastu, Kaushambi, Kushinagar, Sankisa, Sarnath, and Sravasti, offering a pilgrimage route to significant Buddhist sites.
- **Bundelkhand Circuit:** Encompasses Bithoor, Chitrakoot, Jhansi, Kalinjar, and Mahoba, featuring ancient, medieval, and modern tourist destinations.
- **Braj Circuit:** Covers Agra, Mathura, and Vrindavan, renowned as Braj Bhoomi, associated with Lord Krishna and his legends.
- **Awadh Circuit:** Includes Lucknow, Darya Sharif, Naimisharanya, Ayodhya, and Faizabad, significant for their association with Lord Rama and cultural value for Hindus and Muslims.
- **Vindhya-Varanasi Circuit:** Incorporates Varanasi, Chunari, and Vindhyaachal, offering pilgrimage sites, adventure tourism, and cultural festivals.
- **Wildlife-Eco Tourism Circuit:** Comprises Dudhwa, Pilibhit, and Katarniaghata, rich in biodiversity with wildlife sanctuaries and national parks for conservation efforts.

Specific initiatives being taken to promote sustainable Tourism

- **Ensuring Community Participation:** Community participation is being ensured through an effective strategy of Information, Education, and Communication (IEC) at the local level.
- **Role of the State-Level Tourism Development Council:** The State Level Tourism Development Council plays a crucial role in ensuring joint participation of all departments and stakeholders.
- **Focus on Employment Generation:** The planned initiatives focus on generating employment opportunities, enabling households and individuals to produce and supply products demanded by the industry, ensuring maximum economic benefit for local people from tourism.
- **Regular Training Courses:** Regular training courses are planned to promote the enrollment of new people in the tourism sector and to upgrade the skills of tourism service providers at regular intervals.

- **Direct Contact with Local People:** Ensuring direct contact of tourists with local people through soft skills and foreign language training is also part of the strategy.
- **New Tourism Policy - 2022** has been issued to promote the tourism sector in the state.
 - Arrangements have been made to give subsidies and stamp duty exemptions to investors in the tourism sector.
 - Twenty-two new activities have been added to the new tourism policy, including Wellness Resort, Heritage Home Stay, Budget Hotel, Heritage Hotel, Star Hotel, Eco-Tourism Unit, Caravan Tourism Unit, Exhibition, Pilgrimage, Dharamshala, All Seasonal Weather Camp, Water Bodies, Lakes, Wellness Tourism and Adventure Tourism.

Challenges to Uttar Pradesh Tourism

- **Infrastructure Development:** Improving infrastructure, including roads, accommodation, and amenities, to accommodate the increasing number of tourists.
- **Cultural Preservation:** Ensuring the preservation of heritage sites and cultural integrity amidst increasing tourist footfall.
- **Socio-economic Impact:** Addressing the socio-economic impact of tourism on local communities, ensuring equitable distribution of benefits.
- **Security and Safety:** Ensuring the safety and security of tourists, particularly in remote areas or during large events.
- **Sustainability:** Promoting sustainable tourism practices to minimize negative impacts on the environment and local communities while maximizing long-term benefits.

Uttar Pradesh Government Schemes to promote tourism

- Like every year, this year too the festival of lights was organised on a large scale in Ayodhya.
- A **Guinness World Record** was created by lighting 22 lakh 23 thousand lamps at **Ram Ki Pauri**.
- Tourism development and beautification works are being carried out in Ayodhya, Varanasi, Chitrakoot, Lucknow, Vindhya Chal, Prayagraj, Naimisharanya, Gorakhpur, Mathura, Bateshwar Dham, Garhmukteshwar, Shuktirtha Dham, Maa Shakumbhari Devi, Sarnath and other important tourist places.
- Under the “Chief Minister Tourism Development Partnership Scheme”, there is a plan to develop one tourist destination in each assembly constituency of Uttar Pradesh.
- Under Mahakumbh, 2025, a budget provision of Rs 100 crore is proposed for various works.

Way forward

- **Infrastructure Development:** Increase investment in infrastructure projects, focusing on improving roads, transportation, and accommodation facilities in tourist areas.
- **Environmental Conservation:**
 - Implement eco-friendly practices such as waste management, renewable energy usage, and water conservation in tourist areas.
 - Collaborate with environmental NGOs and local communities to create protected areas and wildlife corridors.
- **Cultural Preservation:**
 - Develop sustainable tourism models that integrate local communities into the tourism value chain, preserving their cultural heritage while providing economic benefits.
 - Implement strict regulations for heritage site conservation and visitor management to prevent damage or degradation.
- **Socio-economic Impact:**
 - Encourage community-based tourism initiatives that empower local communities by providing them with economic opportunities and training.
 - Provide education and skill development programs to enhance the employability of local residents in the tourism sector.
- **Security and Safety:**
 - Strengthen law enforcement and emergency response services in tourist areas, including the deployment of tourist police and surveillance systems.
 - Conduct regular safety audits and risk assessments of tourist destinations and events to identify and address potential security concerns.
- **Sustainability:**
 - Develop and enforce sustainable tourism guidelines and standards for tour operators, accommodations, and attractions.
 - Promote eco-certifications and responsible tourism labels to incentivize businesses to adopt sustainable practices.

16.2.5 Contribution to the Development of Science and Technology

Uttar Pradesh (UP), India's most populous state, has been focusing on advancing science and technology to propel its development. The state government has a Department of Science & Technology that is responsible for promoting research, technology development, and entrepreneurship in the state.

The Council of Science and Technology, Uttar Pradesh (CST U.P.) is a state government body that plays a vital role in promoting S&T in Uttar Pradesh. It provides funding for research projects in a variety of scientific domains, including agriculture, medicine, engineering, and IT.

Importance of Uttar Pradesh in Science and Tech from national prospective

- **Research and Development Institutions**
 - The state hosts various research institutions like the Indian Institute of Technology (IIT) Kanpur, Indian Institute of Information Technology (IIIT) Allahabad, and the Central Drug Research Institute (CDRI) in Lucknow.
 - These institutions play a crucial role in fostering research across various disciplines, from engineering to biotechnology.
- **Information Technology (IT) Hub**
 - Noida and Greater Noida have emerged as IT hubs, housing numerous multinational companies (MNCs) and IT parks.
 - Uttar Pradesh (UP), which is the most populous state and the second-largest economy in the country, has earned the reputation as the IT Hub of North India.
 - Through the UP IT/ITeS Policy 2017-22, the state attracted investment proposals totaling around Rs. 6,300 crores, leading to the creation of approximately 53,000 jobs.
- **Startup Ecosystem**
 - The UP government has launched various initiatives to promote startups and entrepreneurship.
 - Incubation centers and startup hubs have been established in cities like Lucknow and Noida, nurturing innovative ideas and fostering entrepreneurship.
 - U.P. emerges as fourth largest startup ecosystem in the country.
 - There are over 108 **unicorn startups** in the country, with eight originating from Uttar Pradesh. All 75 districts of Uttar Pradesh have startups, including eight unicorns, and many are on the path to becoming unicorns.
 - Approximately 49% of startups in Uttar Pradesh are located in tier-2 and tier-3 cities. The startup ecosystem in the state has created over one lakh jobs.
- **Biotechnology and Pharmaceutical Research**
 - With institutions like CDRI, UP has a strong presence in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical sectors.
 - The state government has been actively promoting biotech parks and clusters to attract investment and foster research in this field.
- **Agricultural Innovation**
 - Agriculture is the backbone of UP's economy, and innovation in this sector is crucial for sustainable growth.
 - Institutes like the Indian Institute of Sugarcane Research (IISR) in Lucknow, Central Institute for Subtropical Horticulture (CISH), Lucknow, National Botanical Research Institute (NBRI), Lucknow

and Indian Veterinary Research Institute (IVRI), Bareilly focus on improving agricultural research and animal husbandry in state.

- **Hi-tech nurseries** have been established in several districts while centres of excellence are under construction in others.
- **Indo-Israel Centers for Excellence** have been established in Basti and Kannauj for fruits and vegetables to provide quality seedlings to farmers.
- 3.76 crore soil test cards were provided to farmers to promote maximum production at minimum cost.
- **Space Technology**
 - The Indian Space Research Organisation (ISRO) has a presence in Lucknow, facilitating research and development in space technology.
 - This has opened avenues for satellite technology applications in areas like agriculture, disaster management, and urban planning.
 - IIT-BHU Varanasi is setting up a Regional Academic Centres for Space (RAC-S) with ISRO's support. This center will be a major hub for promoting space research activities in Uttar Pradesh, Madhya Pradesh, and Chhattisgarh.
 - The RAC-S will facilitate research in space science, space technology, applications in agriculture, telecommunication, and resource management. This is expected to benefit the development of the Purvanchal and central regions of the country.
- **Digital Governance**
 - The UP government has been implementing various digital governance initiatives to improve service delivery and transparency.
 - Projects like e-District and e-Tendering have streamlined administrative processes, making them more efficient and accessible.

Challenges

- **Infrastructure:** Improving infrastructure, especially in rural areas, to support the expansion of research institutions and startups.
- **Skill Development:** Enhancing skill development programs to bridge the gap between industry requirements and available talent.
- **Funding:** Ensuring adequate funding and investment for research and startups, particularly in emerging fields like biotechnology and space technology.
- **Regulatory Framework:** Streamlining regulatory processes to facilitate ease of doing business, especially for startups and small businesses.
- **Digital Divide:** Addressing the digital divide by ensuring access to digital infrastructure and literacy, especially in remote and rural areas.
- **Environmental Sustainability:** Balancing industrial and technological growth with environmental conservation to ensure long-term sustainability.

Government's initiative to boost Science and Tech in Uttar Pradesh

- Uttar Pradesh Government's Department of Science and Technology has approved over **100 research studies** emphasizing **artificial intelligence (AI)** and blockchain applications in healthcare and renewable energy.
- Research assistants will now receive Rs 25,000, up from Rs 20,000, and senior research assistants will get Rs 28,000, up from Rs 22,000.
- The Executive Committee is considering expanding research activities to every district, focusing on aspirational and backward districts like Bundelkhand and Purvanchal.

Way Forward

- Continued Support for Research and Innovation:** The Uttar Pradesh government should continue to allocate resources and provide support for research and innovation across various sectors.
- Enhanced Focus on Commercialization:** Efforts should be made to facilitate the commercialization of research outcomes, ensuring that innovative technologies reach the market and benefit society.

- Capacity Building and Skill Development:** Invest in training programs to build the capacity of researchers and entrepreneurs in emerging technologies like AI, IoT, and blockchain.

Promotion of Public-Private Partnerships (PPPs): Foster partnerships between government, academia, and industry to leverage resources and expertise for research and development.

- Encouraging Entrepreneurship and Startups:** Continue supporting entrepreneurship and startup ecosystem through incubation centers, funding schemes, and mentorship programs.

16.2.6 Contribution to the Defence Sector

Home to 16.5% of India's population, Uttar Pradesh is amongst the top 5 manufacturing states and has the 2nd highest number of MSME units. Uttar Pradesh has a number of public and private sector units manufacturing a range of products in the Defence and Aerospace sector.

Uttar Pradesh Defence Industrial Corridor (UP DIC)

- The Uttar Pradesh Defence Industrial Corridor (UP DIC) is an ambitious project aimed at reducing India's foreign dependency on the Aerospace and Defence sector.



Figure: Uttar Pradesh Defence Industrial Corridor"

- Uttar Pradesh Defence Industrial Corridor (**UP DIC**) is a significant project aimed at reducing India's foreign dependency in the Aerospace & Defence Sector.
- It began with an encouraging start, with investments worth over Rs. 3700 crores announced at a meeting in **Aligarh on August 11, 2018**.
- The **Uttar Pradesh Expressways Industrial Development Authority (UPEIDA)** was appointed as the nodal agency to execute the project, collaborating with various state agencies.
- The corridor is planned across **six nodes**: Lucknow, Kanpur, Jhansi, Agra, Aligarh, and Chitrakoot, spanning across the Central, East, and West regions of Uttar Pradesh along the **Golden Quadrilateral** connecting Delhi to Kolkata, supported by a network of expressways.
- The aim is to establish the state as one of the largest and most advanced Defence manufacturing hubs globally.
- During the **DefExpo 2020** in Lucknow, 22 MoUs were signed between UPEIDA and private players, startups, industry giants, and institutional organizations, with an additional 24 MoUs signed post DefExpo, totaling 46.
- Furthermore, 16 MoUs were signed during **Aero India 2021**, with an additional 6 MoUs after Aero India 2021, bringing the total to 68. Major players such as Ordnance Factories, Hindustan Aeronautics Ltd. (HAL), Bharat Electronics Limited (BEL), Bharat Dynamics Limited (BDL), and BrahMos Aerospace have planned investments in the state to strengthen Defence manufacturing.

Challenges

- **Infrastructure Development:**
 - Establishing modern infrastructure across the six nodes of the corridor, including Lucknow, Kanpur, Jhansi, Agra, Aligarh, and Chitrakoot, requires substantial investment and meticulous planning.
 - Ensuring connectivity through expressways and other transportation networks is crucial for the smooth movement of goods and personnel.
- **Skill Development and Human Resources:**
 - Building a skilled workforce in the Aerospace & Defence sector is vital but challenging.
 - Training programs and educational initiatives need to be developed to meet the industry's demand for skilled professionals.
 - Attracting and retaining talent in areas like research, engineering, and manufacturing may pose challenges.
- **Technology Transfer and Collaboration:**
 - Establishing partnerships with international players for technology transfer and collaboration may face obstacles.

Negotiating terms for joint ventures, offsets, and technology sharing agreements requires careful consideration.

Way Forward

- **Infrastructure Development:** Implement a phased approach with clear timelines for infrastructure projects. Utilize public-private partnerships (PPPs) to expedite construction and ensure quality.
- **Skill Development and Human Resources:** Collaborate with educational institutions and industry experts to design specialized courses. Offer incentives for skill development and certifications.
- **Investment and Funding:** Create a dedicated fund for Defence manufacturing projects. Offer tax incentives and financial support to investors. Promote awareness among investors about the potential returns from investing in Defence manufacturing.
- **Promotion and Marketing:** Organize roadshows, seminars, and industry events to showcase the potential of the corridor. Create a dedicated marketing team to promote the corridor nationally and internationally.

16.2.7 Contribution to the Educational Development

Uttar Pradesh (UP) is home to over 200 million people, making it comparable to the world's fifth most populous country. Approximately one-fourth of UP's population consists of children aged between 5 and 14 years, forming India's largest child population. UP's literacy rate, at **67.7%** according to **Census 2011**, is the eighth lowest in India.

How Uttar Pradesh is Contributing in Educational Development of India

- **Population and Student Base:**
 - Uttar Pradesh (UP) is India's most populous state, contributing significantly to the country's student population.
 - With millions of students enrolled in schools, colleges, and universities, UP plays a crucial role in shaping the educational landscape of India.
- **Higher Education Institutions:**
 - UP is home to several prestigious universities and institutions, including:
 1. Banaras Hindu University (BHU), one of the oldest and largest residential universities in Asia.
 2. Aligarh Muslim University (AMU), renowned for its contributions to education and research.
 3. Lucknow University, known for its academic excellence and research programs.
 4. Indian Institute of Technology (IIT) Kanpur, a premier engineering institution.
 5. Indian Institute of Management (IIM) Lucknow, a leading business school.
 - These institutions contribute significantly to the advancement of knowledge and research in various fields.



- Literacy Rate:**
 - Over a decade from 2001, UP's literacy rate increased by 13.45 percentage points, but there are significant regional disparities. In the north-eastern district of Shravasti, the literacy rate is 49%, while in the best performing district, Ghaziabad (in north-western UP), it is 85%.
- Spending on Education:** UP spends Rs. 13,102 per elementary school student, higher than the all-India spending of Rs. 11,252 per student.

Challenges

- Shortage of Qualified Educators:**
 - The proportion of trained teachers in UP is lower than the national average, with 87.59% in upper primary and 87.38% in primary schools.
 - The state faces challenges in recruiting and retaining qualified teachers, impacting the quality of education.
- High Student-Teacher Ratios:**
 - The pupil-teacher ratio at the secondary level is significantly higher in UP at 27, compared to the national average of 18.
 - High student-teacher ratios hinder personalized attention and quality learning outcomes.
- Dropout Rates:**
 - Dropout rates, especially among female students, remain a concern.
 - While lower than the national average, dropout rates affect educational continuity and attainment.
- Gender Gap in Education:**
 - There exists a gender gap in education, with households often prioritizing sons' education over daughters'.
 - Despite improved facilities like female toilets and drinking water, disparities persist, affecting female enrolment.
- Infrastructure Disparities:**
 - Disparities in infrastructure between government and private schools persist.
 - Around 13% of government schools and private institutions lack hand wash facilities, impacting hygiene and health.
 - Approximately 25% of government schools lack electricity, affecting the learning environment.
- Enrolment in Higher Education:**
 - The gross enrolment ratio in **higher secondary education** is low at 58.7%, with a net enrolment ratio of 56%.
 - Female enrolment in higher education is significantly lower, with only 50.14% enrolled, indicating gender disparity.
- Continuity in Education:**
 - Female continuity in education post higher secondary is unsatisfactory.

Enrolment rates in technical education for females are low, with only 10.86% in diploma and 22.69% in degree sectors.

Government Initiatives

- Nipun Bharat Mission:**
 - Objective:** Ensure basic reading and numeracy skills for every child by the end of Grade 3 (2026-2027).
 - Focus:** Access to education, retention in school, monitoring learning outcomes, teacher skill enhancement, and access to quality learning materials.
- Operation Kayakalp:**
 - Launched in June 2018 as one of India's largest inter-departmental convergence programs.
 - Aim:** Upgrading basic infrastructure of upper primary schools.
 - Funding:** Supported by Central and State Governments through various schemes.
 - Under Operation Kayakalp, a provision of Rs 1000 crore is proposed in the financial year 2024-2025.
- Samekit Shiksha:**
 - Started in 2020 to provide inclusive education to children with special needs or disabilities.
 - Objectives:** Improve access to education, enhance learning outcomes, and promote inclusivity in the education system.
- Samudayik Sahbhagita:**
 - Objective:** Engage local communities, parents, and civil society groups in building and managing schools.
 - Composition:** School Management Committee includes a minimum of fifteen members, with at least fifty percent representation from parents or guardians, including women.
- Girls' Education (Gender Equity):**
 - Goal:** Ensure equal education opportunities for boys and girls.
 - Actions:** Promote girls' education through various schemes and initiatives.
 - Kasturba Gandhi Balika Vidyalaya Yojana:** Provides education and accommodation to girls from marginalized communities.
- School Chalo Abhiyan:**
 - Aim:** Motivate students in grades 1 through 8 to enroll in school.
 - Conducted by the Uttar Pradesh Basic Education Council.

- **SHARDA (School Har Din Aaye, "Come to school every day"):**
 - Ensures free and compulsory education for children aged 6 to 14.
 - Identifies and enrolls out-of-school children through defined criteria.
 - Offers special training based on learning levels to reintegrate out-of-school children into the education system.

Recent Development in Education Sector

- A provision of Rs 4 crore is proposed for the operation of Sainik School, Gorakhpur.
- A provision of **Rs 51.20 crore** is proposed for each university for the establishment of Maa Vindhya Vasini State University in Vindhya Chal Dham division, a state university in Moradabad division and Maa Pateshwari State University in Devi Patan division.
- Practical or vocational orientation program for students of **class 6 to 8 to strengthen vocational education** and to strengthen the vocational education plan at the secondary level in the financial year 2024-2025 by developing schools as hub and spokesmodel.

Way Forward

- **Teacher Training Programs:**
 - Implement comprehensive teacher training programs to improve the quality and quantity of educators.
 - Focus on continuous professional development to enhance teaching skills.
- **Reducing Student-Teacher Ratios:**
 - Increase recruitment of qualified teachers to reduce student-teacher ratios.
 - Construct more schools to accommodate the growing student population.
- **Addressing Dropout Rates:**
 - Implement interventions to identify and support students at risk of dropping out.
 - Provide incentives for families to encourage continued education, especially for girls.
- **Promoting Gender Equality:**
 - Launch awareness campaigns to change societal attitudes towards girls' education.
 - Ensure equitable access to educational resources and facilities for all genders.
- **Improving Infrastructure:**
 - Invest in infrastructure development, focusing on facilities like electricity, toilets, and clean drinking water in all schools.
 - Bridge the infrastructure gap between government and private schools.
- **Enhancing Higher Education Opportunities:**
 - Expand access to higher education institutions, especially for females.

- Offer scholarships and financial aid to encourage enrollment and retention in higher education.
- **Monitoring and Evaluation:**
 - Implement robust monitoring and evaluation mechanisms to track progress and identify areas needing improvement.
 - Regularly review and update policies to address emerging challenges and ensure inclusivity in education.

16.2.8 Contribution to the field of Women's Empowerment and Social Welfare

In Uttar Pradesh, strides have been made in women's education, health, and empowerment. Programs like ICDS address health and nutrition, while initiatives like Beti Bachao Beti Padhao promote gender equality. Despite challenges like anemia and limited healthcare access, government initiatives and community involvement aim to empower women and improve their well-being.

How Uttar Pradesh is contributing to women's development?

- **Women's Education:**
 - According to census 2011, female literacy rate in Uttar Pradesh is 57.18%.
 - Secondary school enrolment for girls has increased but remains lower than boys. In 2019-20, it was 63% for girls compared to 68% for boys.
- **Women's Health and Nutrition:**
 - The state government runs health and nutrition programs targeting women and children.
 - ICDS is a flagship program aimed at providing comprehensive health and nutrition services to mothers and children.
 - It aims to improve maternal and child health, reduce malnutrition, and enhance early childhood development.
 - ICDS provides services such as supplementary nutrition, immunization, health check-ups, and referral services for pregnant women and children under six years of age.
 - The program also offers nutrition and health education to women to ensure they are equipped with the knowledge to make healthy choices for themselves and their families.
- **Gender Equity and Empowerment:**
 - Uttar Pradesh has taken steps to bridge the gender gap and promote gender equality.
 - Initiatives like Beti Bachao Beti Padhao focus on eliminating gender-based discrimination and empowering girls through education.
- **Economic Empowerment:**
 - Uttar Pradesh promotes women's economic empowerment through various schemes and programs.



- Initiatives like Sakhi Ashajyoti Centers provide skill development and employment opportunities to women, enhancing their financial independence.
- **Political Participation:**
 - The state encourages women's participation in politics through reservations in local governance bodies.
 - This enables women to have a voice in decision-making processes and contributes to their overall empowerment.
- **Social Welfare Programs:**
 - Uttar Pradesh implements several social welfare programs aimed at uplifting marginalized sections, including women.
 - Schemes like Samudayik Sahbhagita involve local communities in building and running schools, promoting inclusive education.
- **Nirashrit Mahila Pension Yojana:**
 - The pension amount has been increased from Rs. 500 per month to Rs. 1000 per month. In the financial year 2023-2024, 31.28 lakh women benefited from this scheme.
- **Mukhyamantri Kanya Sumangala Yojana:**
 - This scheme provides financial assistance of Rs. 15,000 to eligible girls in six different categories. (Increased to 25,000 from FY 2024-25)
- **Mahila Kisan Sashaktikaran Pariyojana:**
 - The government aims to form 200 producer groups and provide them with technical support in the financial year 2024-2025.
- **Uttar Pradesh Rani LaxmiBai Mahila Evam Bal Samman Kosh:**
 - This fund provides financial compensation ranging from Rs. 1 lakh to Rs. 10 lakh to women and girls who are victims of heinous crimes.

Challenges

- **Undernutrition:** Many women, especially in rural areas, suffer from undernutrition, which can impact their overall health and well-being.
- **Limited access to healthcare:** Women, particularly in rural areas, may have limited access to quality healthcare services, including antenatal care, postnatal care, and essential screenings.
- **Gender bias:** Social norms and gender bias can limit women's access to nutritious food and healthcare. They may prioritize the needs of male family members over their own.

Government Initiatives

- **Anganwadi Centers:** These government-run centers provide supplementary nutrition, pre-natal care, and immunization services to pregnant women and young children. However, ensuring their effectiveness and addressing issues like staff shortages and quality of services is crucial.

- **Schemes for pregnant and lactating women:** Schemes like "Mukhyamantri Matrishakti Yojana" provide financial assistance to pregnant and lactating women to improve their nutritional intake.
- **Raising awareness:** Programs promoting healthy dietary practices, the importance of iron-rich foods, and the benefits of antenatal care are being implemented.
- **'Mission Shakti'** is a scheme in mission mode aimed at strengthening interventions for women's safety, security and empowerment. It seeks to realise the Government's commitment to women-led development by addressing issues affecting women on a life-cycle continuum basis and by making them equal partners in nation-building through convergence and citizen-ownership.
- A provision of Rs 4073 crore is proposed for a maintenance grant to destitute women after the death of their husbands in UP Budget 2024. A provision of Rs 700 crore is proposed for the Kanya Sumangala Scheme in UP Budget 2024.
- **Beti Bachao Beti Padhao** will aim for zero-budget advertising and encouraging greater spending on activities that have on ground impact, e.g., promoting sports among girls, self-defence camps, construction of girls toilets etc

 **Nari Adalat**, a new component for providing women with an alternate Grievance Redressal Mechanism for resolving cases of a petty nature (harassment, curtailment of rights or entitlements) faced at the Gram Panachayat level will be implemented in a phased manner.

Way Forward

- **Empowering women:** Empowering women through education and economic opportunities is crucial for improving their health-seeking behavior and decision-making regarding nutrition.
- **Legal and Social Awareness:** Increasing awareness about women's legal rights and social issues can empower them to assert their rights and seek support when needed.
- **Access to Healthcare:** Ensuring better access to healthcare facilities, especially in rural areas, can improve women's overall health outcomes and reduce maternal mortality rates.
- **Entrepreneurship and Skill Development:** Promoting entrepreneurship among women and providing skill development opportunities can enhance their economic independence and contribute to their overall well-being.
- **Preventive Healthcare:** Emphasizing preventive healthcare measures such as regular check-ups and screenings can help in the early detection and management of health issues, thus improving overall well-being.

16.2.9 Contribution to India's Youth and Sports Development

Uttar Pradesh, with its rich sporting legacy, is emerging as a powerhouse in the field of youth and sports development in India. The state's vibrant sports culture has catapulted it to the forefront of the nation's sporting landscape, hosting a series of successful events and initiatives. From traditional sports to modern e-sports, Uttar Pradesh is making significant strides in fostering talent and promoting sports at all levels.

How Uttar Pradesh is contributing towards Youth and Sports Development?

- Uttar Pradesh, known for its rich sporting heritage, has become the sports capital of India, hosting various successful events.
- Recent events like the Khelo India University Games, Asian Youth Handball Championship, and Commonwealth Weightlifting Championship highlight the state's growing prominence in sports.
- With upcoming events like the Davis Cup and MotoGP, Uttar Pradesh is solidifying its position as a major sports destination.
- Uttar Pradesh has introduced a comprehensive sports policy focusing on various aspects, from player fitness to infrastructure development.
- The policy emphasizes grassroots participation, infrastructure investment, and support for budding athletes.
- Financial assistance, health insurance coverage, and support for sports institutions are key components of the state's initiatives.
- Uttar Pradesh is pioneering the promotion of e-sports, becoming the first state in India to include it in its sports policy.
- Collaborations with leading organizations like Garena and the private sector aim to boost e-sports and generate employment opportunities.
- The state is set to host major e-sports tournaments, marking a significant milestone in its sports landscape.
- Uttar Pradesh Police has recruited the highest number of athletes into the police force, providing job opportunities.
- Cash rewards and incentives for athletes winning medals in international events like the Olympics and Asian Games are part of the state's efforts to recognize and motivate athletes.

Challenges

- Infrastructure Development:** Despite progress, Uttar Pradesh still faces challenges in developing adequate sports infrastructure, especially in rural areas, which limits access to quality training facilities.
- Funding Constraints:** While there is a comprehensive sports policy in place, securing adequate funding for its implementation remains a challenge, hindering the development of sports programs and infrastructure.

- Lack of Coordinated Development:** Coordinating efforts among various stakeholders, including government bodies, sports federations, and private organizations, is crucial for effective sports development, but often faces challenges due to bureaucratic hurdles and differing priorities.
- Sports Governance and Transparency:** Ensuring transparency and accountability in sports governance, including fair selection processes, efficient utilization of funds, and prevention of corruption, remains a challenge that needs constant attention to maintain the integrity of sports development efforts.

Government initiatives

- District-Level Sports Centers:** A sports center will be established in each district to promote sports at the grassroots level.
- Focus on Women and Para Sports:** Special attention will be given to women and para sports, encouraging their participation and development.
- Rural Sports Development:** Priority will be given to developing sports facilities in rural areas, promoting local and indigenous sports.
- Promotion of Sports Industry:** The sports industry will be encouraged, creating opportunities for sports-related businesses and employment.
- Sports Tourism:** Efforts will be made to promote sports tourism, tapping into the potential of Uttar Pradesh as a sports destination.
- Inclusion of E-Sports:** Provisions have been made to promote e-sports, recognizing its growing popularity and potential.
- Improved Hostel Facilities:** Hostels will offer better facilities like fitness and diet experts to support athletes' physical and nutritional needs.
- Committee for Khelo India University Games:** Various committees will be formed to organize the Khelo India University Games, ensuring their smooth conduct and success.
- Policy for Rural Gyms and Stadiums:** A policy will be framed for the construction and management of stadiums and open gyms in rural areas, providing necessary facilities for promising players in remote regions.

Recent Development in Youth and Sports

- Uttar Pradesh's first sports university set up in Meerut, adding that the "culture of sports" has seen a revival in India.
- The Uttar Pradesh government would build a mini-stadium in the native village of Indian pacer Mohammed Shami in Amroha district of the state.
- Formation of youth and women's groups:** As many as 53,800 youth welfare groups and 51,300 women's welfare groups have been formed in gram panchayats.

- National Youth Festival:** Uttar Pradesh's folk song team secured the first position and a gold medal at the 26th National Youth Festival held in Karnataka in January 2023.
- U.P. Skill Development Mission:** To train **all eligible youth in 14-35 age group** in the trades of their preference, provide facilities for the acquisition and upgradation of skills of the unskilled and semi-skilled workforce, enabling Provision for the vulnerable section e.g. women, pwd and minorities. 30% targets are earmarked for women; 20% for minorities, provide trainings in NSQF (National Skills Qualifications Framework) compliant courses only.

Way Forward

- Enhanced Investment in Infrastructure:** Increase investment in sports infrastructure, focusing on building state-of-the-art stadiums, training centers, and sports academies across urban and rural areas to provide accessible and high-quality facilities.
- Promotion of Grassroots Sports:** Strengthen grassroots sports development by establishing sports clubs, organizing school-level competitions, and providing coaching and training facilities at the grassroots level to identify and nurture young talent.
- Encouraging Public-Private Partnerships:** Foster collaborations between the government, private sector, and sports organizations to leverage expertise, resources, and technology for the development of sports infrastructure, talent identification programs, and sports promotion campaigns.

16.2.10 Contribution to Political Development

Uttar Pradesh is one of the most heavily populated plus politically important states in India. The state plays a considerable role in the national politics of the nation via the variety of Lok Sabha and Rajya Sabha seats that it holds. Called the "Heartland of India" for its social, historic, combined with geographical value, several of the significant languages of the country such as Hindi, Urdu, Bhojpuri as well as Awadhi are talked in the state

How does Uttar Pradesh play a vital role in national political development?

- Demographic studies:**
 - Population and Political Representation:** Uttar Pradesh, being India's most populous state, holds immense significance in Indian politics due to its large number of parliamentary seats (80 in the Lok Sabha). This high representation highlights the state's crucial role in national elections.
 - Cultural and Religious Diversity:** Uttar Pradesh is characterized by its diverse population, comprising various communities and religions. The presence of multiple languages and cultural practices underscores the state's rich heritage and socio-economic disparities. Understanding the

demographic composition helps analyze political behavior and dynamics.

- Population and Representation:**
 - Political Influence of Population:** With its high population density, Uttar Pradesh plays a crucial role in national politics. The significant number of Lok Sabha seats (80) ensures that the state has a substantial impact on the formation of the federal government and the selection of the prime minister.
 - Electoral Importance:** Uttar Pradesh's large population translates into a significant number of seats in both the Rajya Sabha (31) and the Lok Sabha (80). Its status as a swing state and its ability to influence national politics make it a crucial battleground for political parties.
- Political Parties:**
 - Dominant Parties:** Uttar Pradesh is home to major national and regional political parties like the Indian National Congress, Bharatiya Janata Party (BJP), Samajwadi Party (SP), and Bahujan Samaj Party (BSP). These parties hold considerable power and influence in state and national politics.
 - Impact of Regional Parties:** Regional parties like SP and BSP have played pivotal roles in state politics and have often been instrumental in forming coalition governments at the national level.
- Electoral Importance:**
 - Swing State Dynamics:** Uttar Pradesh's status as a swing state makes it crucial in determining the outcome of national elections. Shifts in political power within the state often have ripple effects on the national political landscape.
 - Contribution to National Leadership:** Many of India's prime ministers, such as Jawaharlal Nehru, Indira Gandhi, and Narendra Modi, have hailed from Uttar Pradesh, highlighting its significance in shaping national leadership.
- Socio-Economic Factors:**
 - Population Dynamics:** Uttar Pradesh's large population size (over 240 million) significantly influences national politics, especially with its wide range of Lok Sabha seats.
 - Economic Disparities:** The state faces challenges related to regional imbalance and development issues, with disparities between urban and rural areas affecting socio-economic growth and political dynamics.
- Caste and Identity Politics:**
 - Caste Influence:** Caste plays a significant role in Uttar Pradesh's political landscape, influencing electoral strategies, coalition-building, and power distribution among different communities.
 - Electoral Strategies:** Political parties often target specific caste groups to gain electoral advantages, leading to the formation of caste-based alliances and the distribution of political power.

- Political Dynamics and Alliance:**
 - Coalition Politics:** Uttar Pradesh has a history of coalition governments, with major parties often forming alliances with regional parties to gain power.
 - Influence on National Politics:** The state's representation in the Lok Sabha and its role in forming alliances have a significant impact on national political dynamics.
- Regional Imbalance and Development Issues:**
 - Urban-Rural Divide:** Uttar Pradesh faces challenges related to urbanization, including rapid and unplanned development, infrastructure deficiencies, and disparities in resource allocation.
 - Socio-economic Development:** Addressing regional imbalances and ensuring inclusive development are crucial for improving the quality of life and reducing disparities across the state.

Challenges

- Caste-Based Politics:** Uttar Pradesh is deeply entrenched in caste-based politics, where caste identities often drive electoral strategies and voting behavior. This poses a challenge to fostering a more inclusive and issue-based political environment.
- Regional Disparities:** The state grapples with significant regional imbalances in terms of development, infrastructure, and access to basic amenities. Addressing these disparities is crucial for equitable socio-economic growth and political stability.
- Identity Politics:** Identity-based politics, including religious and linguistic identities, often overshadow governance and policy issues. This hinders the development of a more cohesive and unified political landscape.
- Population Pressure:** Uttar Pradesh's massive population poses significant challenges in terms of resource management, infrastructure provision, and service delivery. The state's resources are stretched thin, leading to issues like overcrowding, strained public services, and environmental degradation.
- Poverty and Unemployment:** Despite its size and potential, Uttar Pradesh grapples with high levels of poverty and unemployment, particularly in rural areas. The lack of adequate job opportunities exacerbates socio-economic disparities and contributes to social unrest.
- Educational Lag:** Uttar Pradesh struggles with educational challenges, including low literacy rates, inadequate school infrastructure, and quality of education. The disparity in educational opportunities between urban and rural areas further exacerbates socio-economic inequalities and hampers human capital development.

Way Forward

- Promoting Inclusive Governance:**
 - Encourage political parties to move away from caste-based politics and focus on issues that affect all citizens.

- Foster a culture of inclusivity and representation in governance by promoting policies that cater to the needs of all communities, regardless of caste or identity.
- Regional Development Strategies:**
 - Implement region-specific development plans to address disparities in infrastructure and amenities.
 - Prioritize the development of underprivileged regions to ensure equitable socio-economic growth across the state.
- Issue-based Politics:**
 - Encourage political discourse that focuses on governance, development, and policy rather than identity politics.
 - Promote awareness among voters about the importance of issue-based voting and the impact of their choices on development.
- Population Management:**
 - Implement family planning programs to control population growth and alleviate pressure on resources.
 - Invest in sustainable development practices to manage resources effectively and reduce environmental degradation.
- Poverty Alleviation and Job Creation:**
 - Implement comprehensive poverty alleviation programs targeting rural areas, focusing on skill development, entrepreneurship, and agricultural reforms.
 - Encourage investment in industries and sectors that can generate employment opportunities and boost economic growth.
- Educational Reforms:**
 - Improve the quality of education by upgrading school infrastructure, training teachers, and revising curriculum to meet modern standards.
 - Bridge the urban-rural educational divide by implementing special programs to improve access and quality of education in rural areas.

Conclusion

Uttar Pradesh plays a pivotal role in India's socio-economic development but faces pressing challenges including caste-based politics, regional disparities, law and order concerns, and poverty. Addressing these issues requires inclusive governance, prioritizing development policies for all communities, and shifting focus from identity to issue-based politics. Strengthening law enforcement, managing population growth, and investing in infrastructure and education are crucial for sustainable progress. Empowering women and creating job opportunities are also paramount. With effective strategies, Uttar Pradesh can harness its potential and become a beacon of opportunity and innovation for the nation.



17

Implementation of the Jal Shakti Mission and other Central Welfare Schemes in UP

17.1 JAL SHAKTI MISSION

Jal Shakti Mission (JSM) is a Government of India initiative launched in 2019 to provide safe and sustainable drinking water to all households in India. The mission is led by the **Ministry of Jal Shakti**, which manages the country's water resources, including surface water, groundwater, and rainfall.



The Jal Shakti Mission is divided into two sub-missions:

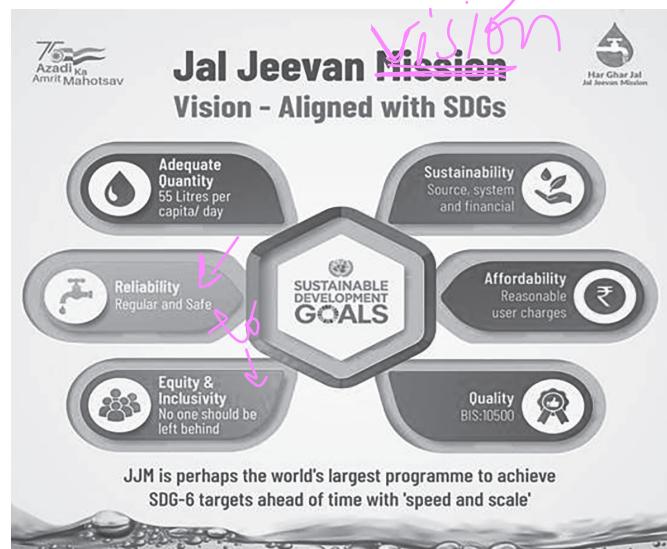
1. Jal Jeevan Mission
2. Atal Bhujal Yojana

Importance of Jal Shakti Mission

- The Jal Shakti Abhiyan mainly focuses on water conservation in 1592 water-stressed blocks in 256 districts.
- It also ensures five important water conservation interventions:
 1. Rainwater harvesting
 2. Renovation of traditional and other water bodies/tanks
 3. Reuse bore well recharge structures
 4. Watershed development
 5. Intensive afforestation.

Jal Jeevan Mission (JJM)

Jal Jeevan Mission is envisioned to provide safe and adequate drinking water through individual household tap connections **by 2024 to all households in rural India**. The programme will also implement source sustainability measures as mandatory elements, such as recharge and reuse through grey water management, water conservation, rain water harvesting.



- The Jal Jeevan Mission will be based on a community approach to water and will include extensive Information, Education, and Communication as a key component of the mission.
- JJM looks to create a jan andolan for water, thereby making it everyone's priority.
- Currently, **more than 14 crore rural households (74%)** are receiving potable drinking water in adequate quantity, of prescribed quality, on a regular and long-term basis. More than 2 lakh villages are **Har Ghar Jal** now. Besides, nearly 90.65% schools and 86.63% anganwadis also have tap water supply now.
- The life changing mission has increased the rural tap connection coverage from only 3.23 Crore households at the start of the Mission in August, 2019 to **13 crore in just 4 years**.

Vision

Every rural household has drinking water supply in adequate quantity of prescribed quality on regular and long-term basis at affordable service delivery charges leading to improvement in living standards of rural communities.

Objectives

- To provide **Functional Tap Connection (FHTC)** to every rural household.
- To prioritize provision of FHTCs in quality affected areas, villages in drought prone and desert areas, Sansad Adarsh Gram Yojana (SAGY) villages, etc.
- To provide functional tap connection to Schools, Anganwadi centres, GP buildings, Health centres, wellness centres and community buildings.
- To monitor functionality of tap connections.
- To promote and ensure voluntary ownership among local communities by way of contribution in cash, kind and/ or labour and voluntary labour (shramdaan).
- To assist in ensuring sustainability of the water supply system, i.e. water source, water supply infrastructure, and funds for regular Operations and Maintenance (O&M).
- To empower and develop human resources in the sector such that the demands of construction, plumbing, electrical, water quality management, water treatment, catchment protection, O&M, etc. are taken care of in the short and long term.
- To bring awareness on various aspects and significance of safe drinking water and involvement of stakeholders in a manner that makes water everyone's business.
- Multi-skilling initiatives like '**Nal Jal Mitra**' are also being implemented to empower the rural population by providing them with the skills necessary to manage and oversee various aspects of water supply systems.

The Jal Jeevan Mission has identified several key strategies to achieve its goal, which include:

- Infrastructure Development:** The mission aims to develop and augment the existing water supply infrastructure to ensure every household has a functional tap connection. This includes the creation

of new water sources, the installation of water supply systems, and the development of storage and distribution networks.

- Capacity Building:** The mission aims to build the capacity of local communities and institutions to plan, implement and manage water supply systems effectively. This includes training of stakeholders, including community-based organisations, women, and marginalised sections of society.

- Information, Education, and Communication:** The mission aims to create awareness and sensitise people about the importance of a safe and sustainable water supply. This includes promoting behaviour change communication to encourage water conservation, hygiene, and sanitation practices.

- Technological Interventions:** The mission aims to leverage technology to improve the efficiency and effectiveness of water supply systems. This includes using remote monitoring systems, GIS mapping, and mobile-based applications for real-time monitoring of water supply systems.

Atal Bhujal Yojana

The goal of Atal Bhujal Yojana (Atal Jal) is to demonstrate community-led sustainable groundwater management which can be taken to scale. The major objective of the Scheme is **to improve the management of groundwater resources** in select water stressed areas in identified states viz. Gujarat, Haryana, Karnataka, Madhya Pradesh, Maharashtra, Rajasthan and Uttar Pradesh.

The Atal Bhujal Yojana has identified several key strategies to achieve its goal, which include:

- Community Participation:** The mission aims to involve local communities in the planning, implementing, and managing groundwater resources. This includes forming community-based organisations to take charge of the groundwater resources in their area.
- Demand Management:** The mission aims to reduce the demand for groundwater by promoting water conservation practices, including rainwater harvesting and water reuse.

Key Features:

- Sustainable Groundwater Management with community participation.
- Inculcate behavioral change in Groundwater Management.
- Demand-side management.
- Implementation in identified water-stressed areas.
- Convergence with ongoing Central & State programs.

Ministry of Jal Shakti
Department of Water Resources, River Development & Ganga Rejuvenation

EXPECTED BENEFITS:

- Improved groundwater sustainability in the target areas.
- Source sustainability for interventions under Jal Jeevan Mission.
- Contribution to goal of doubling of farmer's income.
- Inculcation of behavioural changes to promote judicious water use.

3. Promotion of Recharge Structures: The mission aims to promote recharge structures, such as check dams, recharge wells, and percolation tanks, to replenish the groundwater resources.

4. Groundwater Quality Monitoring: The mission aims to monitor the quality of the groundwater to ensure that it is safe for consumption and prevent resource depletion.

5. Institutional Strengthening: The mission aims to strengthen the institutional framework for groundwater management, including the creation of groundwater regulatory bodies and the capacity building of government agencies responsible for groundwater management.

Atal Bhujal Yojana is being implemented in 10 Districts, 26 blocks, and 550 Gram Panchayats in Uttar Pradesh.

Jal Jeevan Mission (JJM) in Uttar Pradesh

Uttar Pradesh started of Jal Jeevan Mission in August 2019. Only 1.16 Lakh (1.96%) rural households were reported to have tap water connections. As of December 2023, around 1.87 Crore additional rural households have been provided with tap water connections in the State. Thus, as of December 2023, out of 2.58 Crore rural households in the State, approximately 1.82 Crore (70.60%) households are reported to have tap water supply in their homes.

National Conference on Jal Jeevan Mission

Department of Drinking Water and Sanitation (DDWS) organised a National Conference on Jal Jeevan Mission (JJM) and SBM (G), on 16th and 17th of February 2024, at Lucknow, Uttar Pradesh.

- This national conference is set to bring together a diverse array of stakeholders from across States/UTs for discussions on ideas, experiences and best practices.
- Aim:** To promote innovation and collaboration among participants, to sustain the success of the two missions.

This conference represents a crucial step in moving from 74% coverage to 100% goal of providing safe and adequate drinking water through individual household tap connections to all rural households in India, recognising that the integration of these crucial elements is integral to improving health, ensuring environmental sustainability, and enhancing the quality of life for rural communities across India.

- Under Jal Jeevan Mission (JJM), there is a provision for the constitution of the **State Level Scheme Sanctioning Committee (SLSSC)** for consideration and approval of schemes to be taken up for making provision for tap water supply to rural households.

- Uttar Pradesh Tops Progress Chart by installing Over 61 Lakh Functional Household Tap Connection Since January, 2023.
- To take forward the mission's motto of '**Building partnership, changing lives**', various reputed organisations have started working with the local community in the State to ensure drinking water security on a long-term basis.
- UN agencies like the United Nations Office for Project Services (UNOPS) have already mobilised resources on the ground and are actively working in about 140 villages of Bundelkhand, Vindhya, Prayagraj, and Kaushambi.
- Under Jal Jeevan Mission, water quality-affected habitations, Aspirational & JE/AES-affected districts, SC/ ST majority villages, and SAGY villages in the State are given priority.

Issues with the Implementation of the Jal Shakti Mission

1. Lack of adequate infrastructure: One of the major challenges is the need for water storage, supply, and distribution infrastructure. Many areas in India still need help with issues such as inadequate storage capacity, leakages, and inefficient water supply systems which hinder the effective implementation of the mission.

2. Interstate water disputes: Water-sharing and disputes between states are common in India. These conflicts often arise due to limited water resources and varying demands. Resolving inter-state water disputes requires effective coordination and negotiation among multiple stakeholders, which can be a complex process and may hinder the smooth implementation of the mission.

3. Groundwater depletion: India heavily relies on groundwater for agricultural, industrial, and domestic purposes. Excessive groundwater extraction, often due to unsustainable agricultural practices and inadequate regulations, has led to the depletion of aquifers in many regions. Managing and regulating groundwater extraction is a critical aspect of water resource management, and its enforcement is crucial for the mission's success.

4. Inadequate community participation: Community involvement and awareness play a vital role in achieving the goals of the Jal Shakti Mission. However, there have been instances where local communities must be adequately engaged in decision-making processes or have yet to receive sufficient information about the mission. Lack of community participation can lead to resistance, limited ownership, and challenges in implementing effective water management practices.

5. Climate change impacts: Climate change poses significant challenges to water resources. Changing

precipitation patterns, increased frequency of droughts and floods, and rising temperatures affect water availability and quality. Incorporating climate change adaptation strategies into the Jal Shakti Mission is crucial to ensure water resources' long-term resilience and sustainability.

6. Financial constraints: Implementing the Jal Shakti Mission requires significant financial resources. While the government has allocated funds for the mission, there may be limitations in terms of financial capacity, especially at the local level. Adequate financial support is necessary to invest in infrastructure development, capacity building, and monitoring systems for effective water resource management.

Way Forward

1. Strengthen infrastructure: Focus on improving water storage, supply, and distribution infrastructure. This includes constructing and maintaining reservoirs, dams, canals, pipelines, and water treatment facilities. Investments should be made in upgrading existing infrastructure and building new infrastructure in areas with inadequate water storage and supply systems.

2. Regulate groundwater extraction: Implement strict regulations and monitoring mechanisms to control excessive groundwater extraction. This includes setting up water monitoring networks, implementing water metering systems, and promoting sustainable agricultural practices that reduce reliance on groundwater. Encourage the adoption of efficient irrigation techniques like drip irrigation and promote crop diversification to reduce water demand.

3. Promote community participation and awareness: Ensure active involvement and participation of local communities in water resource management. Conduct awareness campaigns, training programs, and workshops to educate communities about the importance of water conservation and efficient water use. Facilitate the formation of 'Water User Associations' and involve them in decision-making processes related to water management.

4. Incorporate climate change adaptation strategies: Integrate climate change considerations into the planning and implementation of the Jal Shakti Mission. Conduct vulnerability assessments to understand the impacts of climate change on water resources and develop adaptive measures accordingly. This can include promoting rainwater harvesting, implementing watershed management practices, and investing in climate-resilient infrastructure.

5. Allocate adequate financial resources: Ensure sufficient funding to implement the mission. The government should prioritise budget allocations for water resource management, infrastructure

development, capacity building, and research. Explore public-private partnerships and international collaborations to leverage additional financial resources and expertise.

6. Strengthen monitoring and evaluation: Establish a robust monitoring and evaluation system to track the progress of the Jal Shakti Mission. Monitoring water availability, quality, and usage will help identify gaps and take corrective measures. Utilise technological advancements like remote sensing, Geographic Information Systems (GIS), and data analytics for efficient monitoring and decision-making.

7. Promote research and innovation: Encourage research and innovation in water resource management. Support scientific studies, technological advancements, and pilot projects exploring new water conservation, recycling, and efficient use approaches. Foster collaboration between academia, research institutions, and policymakers to promote evidence-based decision-making.

Government's efforts to address issues with Jal Shakti Mission

The Government of India has taken several steps to address the issues and challenges in implementing the Jal Shakti Mission. Here are some of the efforts made:

1. Infrastructure development: The government has allocated significant funds for the development of water infrastructure, including the construction of dams, reservoirs, canals, and pipelines. Projects such as the **Pradhan Mantri Krishi Sinchay Yojana (PMKSY)** and the **Accelerated Irrigation Benefit Programme (AIBP)** focus on expanding irrigation infrastructure and improving water storage capacity.

2. Inter-state coordination: The government has established various forums and mechanisms to promote inter-state coordination and resolve water disputes. The Ministry of Jal Shakti actively engages with state governments through platforms like the **National Water Council, National Water Informatics Centre, and Inter-State Water Disputes Tribunals** to facilitate dialogue and consensus-building among states.

3. Groundwater management: To address the issue of groundwater depletion, the government has launched the **Atal Bhujal Yojana (ABHY)**, which focuses on the sustainable management of groundwater resources. ABHY promotes community-led groundwater management practices, including forming Water User Associations (WUAs) and implementing demand-side management measures.

4. Community participation and awareness: The government emphasises community participation and awareness as key aspects of the Jal Shakti Mission. The Water Conservation Campaign (Jal Shakti Abhiyan)

creates awareness about conservation and efficient water use practices. The government encourages the active involvement of local communities, NGOs, and civil society organisations in water resource management and decision-making processes.

5. Climate change adaptation: The Jal Shakti Mission recognises the impact of climate change on water resources and aims to integrate climate change adaptation strategies. The government promotes implementing climate-resilient water infrastructure, watershed management practices, and rainwater harvesting techniques. Climate change considerations are being incorporated into water resource planning and management processes.

6. Financial support: The government has allocated significant financial resources for the Jal Shakti Mission. Budgetary provisions support infrastructure development, capacity building, research, and implementation of various water conservation and management initiatives. The Ministry of Jal Shakti has been allocated Rs 97,278 crore in 2023-24.

7. Monitoring and evaluation: The government has strengthened the monitoring and evaluation mechanisms for the Jal Shakti Mission. The Integrated Management Information System (**IMIS**) and the National Water Informatics Centre (**NWIC**) facilitate real-time monitoring of water resources, including groundwater levels, reservoir storage, and water quality. These systems enable informed decision-making and timely interventions.

8. Research and innovation: The government promotes research and innovation in water resource management. Institutions like the National Institute of Hydrology (**NIH**) and the National Water Development Agency (**NWDA**) undertake scientific studies, research projects, and pilot initiatives to explore innovative water conservation, management, and efficient use approaches.

17.2 SOME IMPORTANT GOVERNMENT SCHEMES AND THEIR IMPLEMENTATION IN UTTAR PRADESH

Pradhan Mantri Awas Yojana (PMAY)

Pradhan Mantri Awas Yojana (PMAY) is a flagship housing scheme launched by the Government of India in 2015 with the aim to provide affordable housing to all urban and rural poor by the year 2022. The scheme has two components - **PMAY-Urban** and **PMAY-Gramin**, each with its guidelines and targets. Here are some key features and benefits of the PMAY scheme:

1. Affordable housing: The PMAY scheme aims to provide affordable housing to all urban and rural poor,

including the economically weaker sections (EWS), low-income groups (LIG), and middle-income groups (MIG).

2. Subsidised loans: The scheme provides subsidised loans to eligible beneficiaries to construct or purchase a new house or to enhance an existing house.

3. Women empowerment: The PMAY scheme has a provision for the involvement of women in the construction of houses, with at least one woman member to be registered for each house.

4. Technology-driven: The scheme encourages the use of innovative and sustainable technologies for the construction of houses, such as eco-friendly building materials, waste management systems, and rainwater harvesting.

5. Employment generation: The scheme is expected to generate employment opportunities in the housing and construction sectors, thereby contributing to the country's overall economic growth.

Implementation in Uttar Pradesh

- In Uttar Pradesh, the implementation of PMAY-U has been given significant importance by the State government.
- 20,03,738 houses construction was completed during FY 2019-20 to 2023-24.
- Following clearance from the Union Ministry of Rural Development on November 22, 2022, the UP government began building over 8 lakh housing units under the PM Awas Yojana (Rural). Based on a proposal presented by the UP government, the Centre has granted Rs 10,000 crore to build housing units under the plan. The homes are scheduled to be completed in March 2024.
- There is a gap of 3,00,208 houses in completion of sanctioned houses as of 27.07.2023.
- The implementation of PMAY-U in Uttar Pradesh is done through various agencies, including the State Urban Development Agency (SUDA), the Urban Local Bodies (ULBs), and the Development Authorities. These agencies are responsible for identifying beneficiaries, sanctioning and approving projects, and monitoring the construction of houses.
- The State government has also introduced several measures to ensure the successful implementation of PMAY-U in the state.

Swachh Bharat Mission (SBM)

Swachh Bharat Mission (SBM) is a cleanliness campaign launched by the Government of India in 2014 with the aim to achieve a clean and **Open Defecation Free (ODF) India** by 2nd October 2019, on the occasion of the 150th birth anniversary of Mahatma Gandhi. The campaign focuses on making India clean by promoting cleanliness, hygiene, and sanitation practices nationwide.

- The country has achieved yet another major milestone under the **Swachh Bharat Mission (Grameen) Phase II** with three-fourth of the total villages in the country i.e., 75% villages achieving ODF Plus status under Phase II of the Mission.
- More than 4.43 lakh villages** have declared themselves ODF Plus, which is a significant step towards achieving the SBM-G phase II goals by 2024-25.

Here are some key features and benefits of the SBM:

- Open Defecation Free:** The SBM aims to eradicate open defecation in India by constructing toilets and promoting proper sanitation practices.
- Construction of Toilets:** The SBM aims to construct toilets in rural and urban areas of India to promote proper sanitation practices.
- Behavioural Change:** The SBM focuses on behavioural change by promoting cleanliness, hygiene, and sanitation practices among individuals and communities.
- Waste Management:** The SBM promotes proper waste management practices to ensure a clean and healthy environment.
- Health Benefits:** The SBM has significant health benefits, including the reduction of water-borne diseases, improvement of hygiene and sanitation practices, and reduction of malnutrition among children.

Implementation in Uttar Pradesh

- The State government of Uttar Pradesh has given significant importance to implementing SBM in the state, and the State has made significant progress in achieving the mission's goals.
- One of the key components of SBM is the construction of toilets, and the State government has made significant efforts to ensure that toilets are constructed in all households, schools, and public places in the state.
- The state government has also implemented several innovative initiatives to promote cleanliness and hygiene. **For example**, the "Clean UP-Green UP" initiative was launched to promote cleanliness, and the "Namami Gange" project was launched to clean the Ganga River.
- The State government has also launched a "Swachhagraha" campaign to create awareness about the importance of cleanliness and hygiene.
- The State government has set up a dedicated SBM cell to monitor the mission's progress and ensure the timely implementation of various initiatives.
- The State government has also created a Swachh Bharat mobile application to enable citizens to provide feedback on the cleanliness of public places.

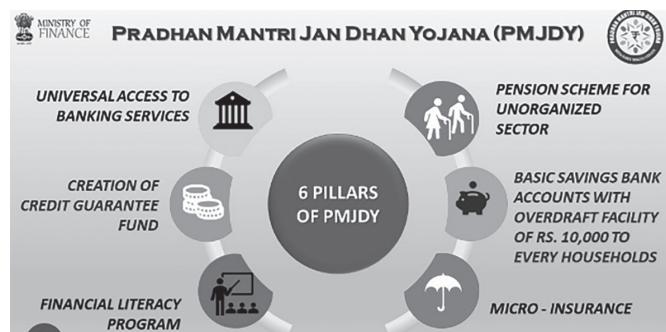
- According to the Ministry of Housing and Urban Affairs, as of March 2021, Uttar Pradesh has constructed 1,24,773 community and public toilets and 58,45,378 individual household toilets under the SBM.
- The State has also achieved 100% ODF status in all its 75 districts.

Data as per the Economic Survey of Uttar Pradesh 2023

- In 2018-2019, all the state districts declared themselves free from open defecation.
- The cost of individual toilets in the scheme is Rs 12 thousand, in which the central share is 60 percent and the state share is 40 percent.
- Transferring 52,993 self-help groups for the maintenance of community toilets, Rs 418.32 crore has been released in their account (Rs 9000 per month)

Pradhan Mantri Jan Dhan Yojana (PMJDY)

Pradhan Mantri Jan Dhan Yojana (PMJDY) is a financial inclusion scheme launched by the Government of India in 2014. The scheme aims to provide access to financial services such as savings accounts, remittances, credit, insurance, and pension to the country's unbanked population.



Here are some key features and benefits of the PMJDY scheme:

- Basic Savings Bank Deposit Account:** Under the PMJDY scheme, a Basic Savings Bank Deposit Account (BSBDA) is opened for every account holder, which can be operated with zero balance.
- Overdraft facility:** The PMJDY account holders are eligible for an overdraft facility of up to Rs. **10,000**, which can be availed after satisfactory account operation for six months.
- Insurance:** PMJDY account holders are eligible for the accidental insurance cover of up to Rs. 2 lakhs and life insurance cover of up to Rs. 30,000.
- Direct Benefit Transfer (DBT):** The PMJDY scheme facilitates the transfer of government benefits directly into the bank accounts of the beneficiaries through the DBT system.

5. Financial literacy: The PMJDY scheme aims to promote financial literacy among the account holders, and various awareness programs are organised to educate them about the benefits of financial planning and management.

Implementation in Uttar Pradesh (Economic Survey of Uttar Pradesh 2023)

1. In the Pradhan Mantri Jan-Dhan Yojana, 7.93 crore accounts have been opened in the State till March 2022 under the financial inclusion program being run by the Government of India to connect each family with the banking system, in which 7.37 crore accounts are active, and an amount of Rs. 33,774.19 crore has been deposited.
2. Of these, 4.31 crore accounts (54.3 per cent) are women Jan Dhan accounts. Out of the total Jan Dhan accounts, about 6.55 crore (88.97 per cent) accounts have been seeded with Aadhaar.
3. Out of the total 45.41 crore accounts opened in the country, the state is in the first position by opening maximum of 7.93 crore accounts (17.46 per cent)

Pradhan Mantri Suraksha Bima Yojana (PMSBY)

Pradhan Mantri Suraksha Bima Yojana (PMSBY) is a government-backed accident insurance scheme launched in India. PMSBY aims to provide affordable personal accident insurance coverage to the masses, especially those belonging to economically vulnerable sections of society. The Government of India announced the scheme in 2015 as part of its social security initiatives.

Key features of Pradhan Mantri Suraksha Bima Yojana (PMSBY) include:

1. **Eligibility:** All Indian citizens between 18 and 70 years can enrol in the scheme.
2. **Coverage:** The scheme provides accidental death and disability coverage. In the event of the insured person's death or total disability due to an accident, a fixed sum of Rs. 2 lakh (as of September 2021) is paid to the nominee or the insured person, respectively.
3. **Premium:** The premium for PMSBY is kept low to make it affordable for all. As of September 2021, the premium is Rs. 12 per annum.
4. **Enrollment:** Individuals can enroll in the scheme by filling out a simple form and submitting it to their participating bank. The enrollment period usually runs from June to May of the following year.
5. **Auto-renewal:** Once enrolled, the scheme is auto-renewed annually, provided the individual's bank account has sufficient funds to cover the premium amount.
6. **Claim Process:** In the event of an accident, the insured person or their nominee needs to inform the bank and

submit the necessary claim documents. The bank and the insurance company then process the claim.

Implementation in Uttar Pradesh (Economic Survey of Uttar Pradesh 2023)

1. With 3.75 crore registrations till March 2022, the State is in the first place in the country.
2. Against the 9669 claims till March 2022, 6951 have been settled under the scheme.

Pradhan Mantri Jeevan Jyoti Bima Yojana (PMJJBY)

- Under Pradhan Mantri Jeevan Jyoti Bima Yojana (PMJJBY), bank account holders whose age is 18 to 50 years, can avail life insurance of **Rs.2.00 lakh** for an premium of ₹436/- per annum per subscriber.
- Till the financial year March 2022, 1.13 crore registrations were done in this insurance scheme. Against the 52,700 claims, 48,263 have been settled till March 2022 under the scheme (Economic Survey of Uttar Pradesh 2023).

Atal Pension Yojana (APY)

- Under the Atal Pension Yojana (APY), this scheme has been implemented for people in the age group of 18 to 40 years living in old age so that they can get the benefit of a monthly pension from the age of 60 years.
- Its objective is to provide citizens with pension facilities, especially in the unorganised sector.
- By March 2022, 60.11 lakh people had been registered. The nodal agency, Pension Fund Regulatory and Development Authority (PFRDA), set a target of 11,46,970 enrollments for the financial year 2021-22. However, a total of 15,88,176 enrollments (138 percent of the target) were achieved by March 2022 (Economic Survey of Uttar Pradesh 2023).

Ayushman Bharat - Pradhan Mantri Jan Arogya Yojana

Ayushman Bharat - Pradhan Mantri Jan Arogya Yojna (AB-PMJAY) is a flagship health insurance scheme launched by the Government of India in September 2018. The scheme aims to provide health insurance coverage to economically vulnerable sections of society, particularly those living in rural and remote areas.

Here are some **key features and benefits** of the Ayushman Bharat - Pradhan Mantri Jan Arogya Yojna:

1. **Health insurance coverage:** The scheme provides up to Rs. 5 lakhs per family per year for secondary and tertiary healthcare services to eligible beneficiaries.
2. **Targeted beneficiaries:** The scheme targets economically vulnerable sections of the society,

particularly those living in rural and remote areas, and aims to cover around 50 crore beneficiaries.

- 3. Cashless treatment:** The scheme provides cashless treatment for eligible beneficiaries at empanelled public and private hospitals.
- 4. Comprehensive coverage:** The scheme covers various medical conditions, including pre-existing and critical illnesses.
- 5. Digital platform:** The scheme has a digital platform for beneficiary identification, verification, and validation, making the process more efficient and transparent.
- 6. Portability:** The scheme allows the portability of benefits, which means beneficiaries can avail of cashless treatment at any empanelled hospital nationwide.

Implementation in Uttar Pradesh

 62517410 NUMBER OF BENEFICIARIES	 27254618 GOLDEN CARD ISSUED	 3690 EMPELLED HOSPITALS
 1980816 TOTAL PRE-AUTHORIZATIONS REQUESTS	 1761713 TOTAL CLAIMS SUBMITTED	 88.94% CLAIMS SETTLED (%)

1. Uttar Pradesh has one of the largest populations in India, and the state has many people who need healthcare services.
2. Under Ayushman Bharat Yojana, the state government of Uttar Pradesh has provided health insurance coverage to many people in the state. As of December 2022, over 6.2 crore families have been enrolled under the program.
3. The state government has also established several empanelled hospitals and health centres to provide the program's beneficiaries with quality healthcare services.
4. The state government has taken several measures to ensure the smooth implementation of the program, including setting up a dedicated **Ayushman Bharat cell** to monitor the mission's progress and ensure the timely implementation of various initiatives.
5. The state government has also trained healthcare professionals to ensure they can provide quality healthcare services to the program's beneficiaries.
6. The state government has created a grievance redressal mechanism to address the complaints and grievances of the beneficiaries.
7. The state government has collaborated with various stakeholders, such as insurance companies, hospitals, and healthcare professionals, to ensure the successful implementation of the program.
8. The **Mukhyamantri Jan Arogya Abhiyan** was launched for those living below the poverty line who do not come under the purview of the **Ayushman Bharat Yojana**. This facility is available for testing of haemoglobin, pregnancy through urine, albumin and glucose through urine dipstick, blood glucose through glucometer, etc.

The Pradhan Mantri Kisan Samman Nidhi (PM-KISAN) Scheme

The Pradhan Mantri Kisan Samman Nidhi (PM-KISAN) scheme is a central government scheme launched in February 2019. The scheme aims to provide financial support to small and marginal farmers in the country. Here are some key features and benefits of the PM-KISAN scheme:

- 1. Financial support:** The scheme provides direct financial support of Rs. 6,000 annually to eligible small and marginal farmers.
- 2. Eligibility:** All small and marginal farmers who own up to 2 hectares of agricultural land are eligible for the scheme's benefits (Later its scope was extended to include all the farmers).
- 3. Direct transfer:** Financial assistance is provided through direct transfer to the bank accounts of eligible farmers.
- 4. Benefits:** The scheme provides a significant financial boost to small and marginal farmers, helping them to meet their agricultural expenses and improve their standard of living.
- 5. Digital platform:** The scheme has a digital platform for farmer registration, verification, and payment, making the process more efficient and transparent.

Implementation in Uttar Pradesh:

- UP has been the best-performing state in achieving the fastest take-off on PM Kisan Samman Nidhi Yojana, entailing an annual support of Rs 6,000 — in three instalments of Rs 2000 each — essentially to small and marginal farmers.
- The state has provided benefits to **around 2.40 crore farmers** since the scheme's launch exactly two years ago by PM Narendra Modi at a rally in Gorakhpur in the run-up to the 2019 Lok Sabha elections.
- Agricultural department officials said around Rs 27,134 crore had been granted to farmers under the Centre's flagship scheme that seeks to lend financial support to farmers in times of crisis.
- The money is transferred to farmers' bank accounts through direct benefit transfer.
- District magistrates in the state and officials of the agriculture department worked tirelessly in implementing the scheme.

Deendayal Antyodaya Yojana- National Rural Livelihoods Mission (DAY-NRLM)

DAY-NRLM was launched by the **Ministry of Rural Development (MoRD)**, Government of India, in June 2011. Aided in part through investment support by the World Bank, the Mission aims at creating efficient and effective institutional platforms for the rural poor, enabling them to increase household income through sustainable livelihood enhancements and improved access to financial services.



Implementation in Uttar Pradesh

- The Uttar Pradesh State Rural Livelihood Mission (UPSRLM) is the state-level implementation agency for the National Rural Livelihood Mission (NRLM) in Uttar Pradesh.
- The mission was launched in 2011 to reduce poverty and empower women in rural areas of Uttar Pradesh.
- The mission focuses on forming self-help groups (SHGs) and providing livelihood opportunities and support services to the rural poor.
- NRLM has set out with an agenda to cover 7 Crore rural poor households, across 600 districts, 6000 blocks, 2.5 lakh Gram Panchayats and 6 lakh villages in the country through self-managed Self Help Groups (SHGs) and federated institutions and to support them for livelihoods collectives in a period of 8-10 years.
- The UPSRLM has set up a dedicated cell to ensure the program's smooth implementation and monitor the mission's progress.
- The mission operates through a community-based approach, focusing on the participation of women and marginalised communities in the decision-making process.
- The mission provides capacity building and training support to the members of SHGs to enhance their skills and knowledge and to enable them to run successful enterprises.
- At present, incentives are being given by the Rural Livelihoods Mission in 826 development blocks of 75 state districts.

Digital India

The Digital India scheme is a flagship initiative of the Government of India launched in July 2015 to transform India into a digitally empowered society and knowledge economy. The scheme seeks to provide digital infrastructure as a utility to every citizen, provide governance and services on demand, and digitally empower citizens through universal digital literacy.

Some **Key components and initiatives** of the Digital India Scheme include:

- **Digital Infrastructure:** The government aims to provide high-speed internet connectivity to all citizens, especially in rural areas, by establishing the **National Optical Fibre Network (NOFN)** and the **BharatNet project**.
- **Digital Services:** The Digital India scheme aims to provide government services to citizens electronically through various platforms, such as mobile applications, web portals, and Common Service Centres (CSCs).

- **Digital Literacy:** The government focuses on imparting digital literacy to all citizens, especially in rural areas.
- **Cybersecurity:** The scheme aims to strengthen cybersecurity measures to protect the country's digital infrastructure from cyber threats.
- **Manufacturing of Electronics:** The government is focusing on promoting the manufacturing of electronic goods in India under the "Make in India" initiative.

Implementation in Uttar Pradesh

- In Uttar Pradesh, the government has implemented various initiatives under the Digital India scheme, including establishing Common Service Centres (CSCs), e-Districts, and the State Wide Area Network (SWAN).
- **Common Service Centres (CSCs):** The CSCs act as front-end delivery points for various e-services, such as banking, insurance, utility payments, and government services. There are around 31,000 CSCs operational in Uttar Pradesh.
- **e-District project:** The e-District project aims to provide electronic delivery of various government services to citizens by establishing a common platform. Today all of 75 districts in Uttar Pradesh have been covered under the e-District project.
- **The State Wide Area Network (SWAN):** The State Wide Area Network (SWAN) is a network infrastructure that connects all government offices and departments in the state. The SWAN enables secure and seamless transmission of data and information between various government agencies. The SWAN project has been implemented in all districts of Uttar Pradesh.
- The Digital India scheme has also helped improve governance and transparency in the state by implementing e-governance initiatives such as e-Office, e-Tendering, and e-Procurement.
- The scheme has also played a crucial role in promoting digital literacy and skill development in the state. The government has established various training centres and digital literacy camps to provide training and education to citizens.
- The Digital India scheme has successfully promoted digital transformation in Uttar Pradesh and contributed to the state's overall development.

Pradhan Mantri Kaushal Vikas Yojana (PMKVY)

Pradhan Mantri Kaushal Vikas Yojana (PMKVY) is a flagship scheme of the Government of India launched in 2015 under the Skill India mission. The scheme aims to

provide skill training to the country's youth to make them employable and increase their productivity.

Here are some key features of the PMKVY scheme:

- 1. Financial Assistance:** The PMKVY scheme provides financial assistance to individuals who undergo skill training under the scheme.
- 2. Skill Training Partners:** The scheme is implemented through skill training partners nationwide. These training partners are responsible for providing high-quality training in various skills to the candidates.
- 3. Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL):** The PMKVY scheme also provides **Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL)** to individuals who have acquired skills informally.
- 4. Focus on Industry Needs:** The PMKVY scheme is designed to meet the demands of various industries and sectors. The scheme has identified more than 220 job roles across 34 sectors, and the training provided is based on the industry's requirements.
- 5. Placement Assistance:** The PMKVY scheme also provides placement assistance to the candidates who complete the training.

Implementation in Uttar Pradesh

- 1. Skill Training Partners:** There are more than 150 training partners associated with PMKVY in Uttar Pradesh. These partners are responsible for providing skill training to the candidates and have set up more than 300 training centres across the state.
- 2. Focus on Priority Sectors:** The PMKVY scheme in Uttar Pradesh focuses on priority sectors such as construction, textile, electronics, and agriculture, which have a high demand for skilled workers.
- 3. Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL):** The PMKVY scheme in Uttar Pradesh strongly emphasises Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) to certify individuals who have acquired skills through work experience, on-the-job training, or other informal methods.
- 4. Placement Assistance:** The PMKVY scheme in Uttar Pradesh also provides placement assistance to the candidates who complete the training. The scheme has established partnerships with various industries and employers to provide placement opportunities to the candidates.
- 5. Skill Development Centers:** Uttar Pradesh has established 50 new Skill Development Centers (SDCs) under the PMKVY scheme, equipped with state-of-the-art training facilities and training in various skills.
- 6. Employment Opportunities:** Under PMKVY, Uttar Pradesh has witnessed a significant increase in employment opportunities for skilled workers.

Beti Bachao Beti Padhao

Beti Bachao Beti Padhao (BBBP) is a flagship scheme of the Government of India launched in 2015. The scheme aims to address the declining Child Sex Ratio (CSR) and the related issues of female foeticide and discrimination against girls in the country. Here are some **key points** about the Beti Bachao Beti Padhao scheme:

- 1. Objectives:** The main objectives of the Beti Bachao Beti Padhao scheme are to prevent gender-biased sex selection, ensure the survival and protection of the girl child, and ensure the education and participation of the girl child.
- 2. Targeted areas:** The scheme is focused on 100 gender-critical districts across the country, with a special focus on states with low CSR.
- 3. Implementation:** The scheme is implemented by the **Ministry of Women and Child Development** in collaboration with the **Ministry of Health and Family Welfare and Human Resource Development**.
- 4. Awareness campaigns:** The Beti Bachao Beti Padhao scheme emphasises the need for awareness campaigns to change people's mindset towards the girl child. The scheme has conducted various campaigns and initiatives to sensitise people and change their attitude towards girls.
- 5. Financial assistance:** The scheme provides financial assistance to girls and their families through various schemes such as Sukanya Samridhi Yojana, Pradhan Mantri Matru Vandana Yojana, and Kanya Sumangala Yojana. These schemes provide financial support for the education and welfare of the girl child.
- 6. Results:** The Beti Bachao Beti Padhao scheme has shown significant results since its launch. In Uttar Pradesh, the scheme has helped improve CSR and promote the education and welfare of the girl child. The scheme has also helped create awareness and sensitise people towards gender issues.

Implementation in Uttar Pradesh

- 1. Targeted districts:** The Beti Bachao Beti Padhao scheme has been implemented in the 68 districts of Uttar Pradesh up to August 2022, identified as gender-critical districts with low CSR.
- 2. Awareness campaigns:** The scheme has conducted various awareness campaigns and initiatives to sensitise people towards gender issues and promote the education and welfare of the girl child. These campaigns include rallies, seminars, workshops, and street plays.
- 3. Janm Sakhi program:** Under the Beti Bachao Beti Padhao scheme, the Uttar Pradesh government has launched the Janm Sakhi program, which provides

doorstep delivery of birth certificates to encourage the registration of births and improve CSR.

4. Kanya Sumangala Yojana: The Uttar Pradesh government has also launched the Kanya Sumangala Yojana under the Beti Bachao Beti Padhao scheme, which provides financial assistance to the parents of the girl child for their education and welfare. Under the scheme, an amount of Rs. 15,000 (10,000 more from FY 2024-25) is given to the family of the girl child at different stages of their education.

5. Results: The Beti Bachao Beti Padhao scheme has shown significant results in Uttar Pradesh. The CSR in the state has increased from 903 in NFHS-4 to **941** in NFHS-5. The state government has also announced that the scheme has helped reduce the number of cases related to female foeticide and promote the education of the girl child.

6. Challenges: Despite the scheme's success, there are still challenges in its implementation in Uttar Pradesh. These challenges include a lack of awareness and sensitivity towards gender issues in some parts of the state, low literacy rates among women, and poor implementation of laws related to gender discrimination.

Make in India

Make in India is a flagship program launched by the Government of India in September 2014 to promote India as a global manufacturing hub and boost the country's manufacturing sector.

- Since its launch, Make in India has made significant achievements and is now focusing on **27 sectors under Make in India 2.0**.
- DPIIT is coordinating Action Plans for 15 manufacturing sectors, while the Department of Commerce is coordinating for 12 service sectors.

Make in India completes 8 years, annual FDI doubles to USD 83 billion

- Annual Foreign Direct Investment (FDI) nearly doubled to \$83 billion as 'Make in India', the government's flagship scheme aimed to facilitate investment and foster innovation, completed eight years.
- As per the Ministry of Commerce and Industry, FDI inflows stood at \$45.15 billion in 2014-2015. The year 2021-22 recorded the highest-ever FDI at \$83.6 billion.

Here are some **key features and highlights** of the **Make in India program**:

1. Objectives: The Make in India program aims to increase the share of manufacturing in India's GDP to 25% by 2025, create employment opportunities, promote

entrepreneurship, and boost the manufacturing sector's contribution to India's economy.

2. Focus sectors: The program focuses on 27 key sectors, including automobiles, biotechnology, chemicals, defence manufacturing, electronics, food processing, and textiles.

3. Policy reforms: The Make in India program has led to various policy reforms, including the liberalisation of FDI norms, simplification of procedures, and the introduction of initiatives such as the Goods and Services Tax (GST) and the National Intellectual Property Rights (IPR) policy.

4. Digital India: The Make in India program is closely linked with the Digital India initiative, which aims to transform India into a digitally empowered society and knowledge economy. The program promotes the use of digital technologies and innovations in manufacturing.

5. Infrastructure development: The program focuses on developing world-class infrastructure, including industrial corridors, smart cities, and logistics parks, to create a conducive environment for manufacturing.

Implementation in Uttar Pradesh

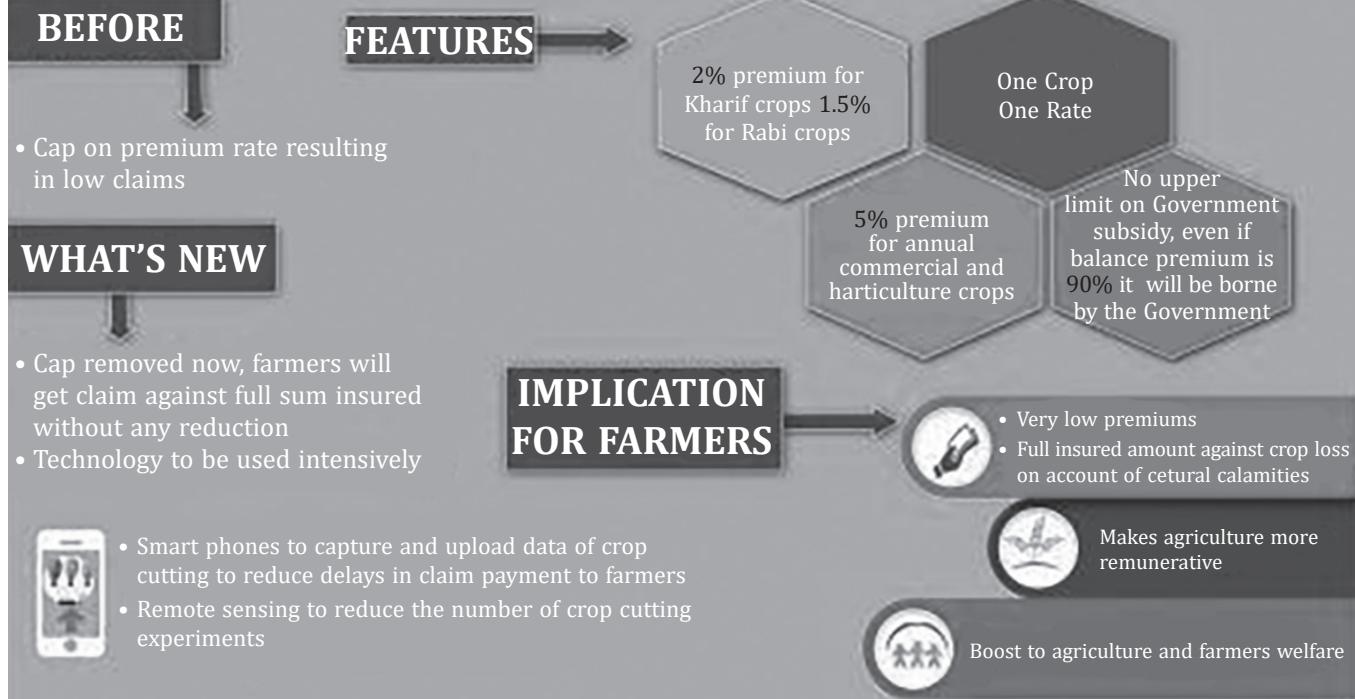
- The UP's state government has already been working extensively on the centre's 'Make in India' initiatives and 'Invest in India'.
- Recently, the state government contacted nearly 100 giant US companies looking to shift base from China, offering them perks and lucrative infrastructure.
- Chief Minister Yogi Adityanath has revealed the Uttar Pradesh state government's ambitious **'Make in UP' programme**, following in the footsteps of Prime Minister Narendra Modi's 'Make in India' scheme, with an eye on strengthening the MSME business network in the state. .
- The UP Government has distributed loans totaling Rs 6,55,684 crore in the last six and a half years to boost the Micro, Small and Medium Enterprises (MSME) sector in Uttar Pradesh.
- Uttar Pradesh has nearly 90 lakh active MSMEs, employing 3.5 crore people.
- Also, UP's MSMEs hold a 14 per cent share of the overall MSMEs in the country and a 10 per cent share of the overall exports from the country.

Pradhan Mantri Fasal Bima Yojana

Pradhan Mantri Fasal Bima Yojana (PMFBY) is a crop insurance scheme launched by the Government of India in 2016 to provide insurance coverage and financial support to farmers in case of crop damage due to natural calamities.



PM FASAL BIMA YOJANA



Here are some **key features and benefits** of the PMFBY scheme:

- Coverage:** The PMFBY scheme provides insurance coverage to farmers for yield losses due to natural calamities such as drought, flood, cyclone, hailstorm, and pest attacks.
- Premium:** The premium rates for the scheme are very low, and the Central and State governments share the cost of the premium. The farmers have to pay a premium of only 2 % for Kharif crops, 1.5 % for Rabi crops, and 5% for commercial and horticultural crops.
- Claims settlement:** The claims under the PMFBY scheme are settled within two months from the date of crop damage. The claims are settled directly into the bank accounts of the farmers through the Direct Benefit Transfer (DBT) system.
- Technology-driven:** The PMFBY scheme is technology-driven, using remote sensing and smartphones for quick assessment and settlement of claims. The scheme also uses the **National Crop Insurance Portal (NCIP)** for effective implementation.
- Farmer-friendly:** The PMFBY scheme is farmer-friendly, with a simplified application process, timely settlement of claims, and provision of financial support to farmers in case of crop damage.

Implementation in Uttar Pradesh

- In Uttar Pradesh, the implementation of the PMFBY scheme has provided insurance coverage and financial support to farmers in case of crop damage due to natural calamities.
- In all the districts of the state, the Prime Minister Crop Insurance Scheme is being operated at the Gram Panchayat level in the Kharif and Rabi seasons of the year 2020-21, 2021-22 and 2022-23.
- In the year 2020-21, in 51 districts of the state, horticulture crops - chilli, banana and betel leaf have been notified in Kharif season and crops - green peas, tomato, capsicum and mango in Rabi season under the reorganized **Weather based Crop Insurance Scheme (WBCIS)**.
- The PMFBY scheme has been successful in providing a safety net to farmers in Uttar Pradesh and has helped in reducing the agrarian distress caused by crop damage due to natural calamities.

Pradhan Mantri Gram Sadak Yojana (PMGSY)

- This scheme was launched on 25 December 2000. The Pradhan Mantri Gram Sadak Yojana (PMGSY) is a 100% **Centrally Sponsored Scheme**.

- Its main objective was to connect villages deprived of road connectivity in rural areas with a population of 500 or more with all-weather roads, which has been completed in the state.

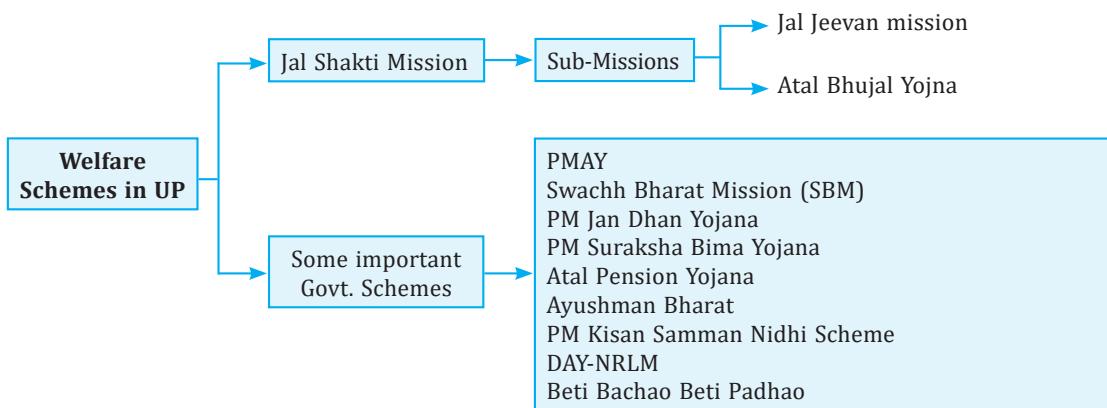
Implementation in Uttar Pradesh

- Relaxing the norm in Sonbhadra, Chandauli and Mirzapur affected by the Naxal problem, the habitations with a population of 250 or more have been connected with all-weather roads.
- Under this scheme's first and second phases, 7162.55 km of roads have been constructed in the state. The concerned contractor is responsible for maintaining these constructed roads for 05 years.

- Under the Pradhan Mantri Gram Sadak Yojana-3, 5376.33 km of works have been completed, and 553 roads have been completed against the sanctioned works of 2534 roads, length 18770.17 km at the cost of Rs.14240.79 crores.
- Remaining work is in progress.
- Under this scheme, rural roads are being constructed using FDR technology for the first time in the state.
- Under this technique, 696 roads of length 5458.61 km are being constructed for Rs 5508.08 crore.
- Work is in progress on 40 routes approved by the FDR technique, and 134 km have been constructed under FDR till November 2022.



Mind Map



18

Tourism in UP: Issues and Prospects

Introduction

Uttar Pradesh is fast emerging as India's most favored tourism destination. The State has a rich diversity of twenty plus globally acclaimed popular tourist destinations, belonging to multiple faiths, and three UNESCO World Heritage Sites. The State is rapidly developing seamless multi-modal connectivity, new tourism infrastructure and amenities, brand development, and niche thematic products within or outside its twelve Mega Tourism Circuits through its own resources and private sector participation.



Uttar Pradesh is already a globally known and popular tourism destination which receives the greatest number of Foreign Tourist Arrivals (FTAs) and Domestic Tourist Arrivals (DTAs) each year. Most recently, Uttar Pradesh (UP) emerged at the top position for attracting the highest number of domestic tourists and secured third position in attracting foreign tourists with a record footfall of nearly 47 lakhs in 2019. The tourism industry in UP has a significant contribution to the states' economic growth.

Uttar Pradesh has guarded India's treasure trove of heritage and cultural assets over the ages which attract heritage enthusiasts not just from all over the country but across the world. Through quality upkeep and restoration of assets designed to improve visitor experience, the state aims to increase tourism earnings and footfall with increased **average length of stay (ALS)** and to encourage repeat visits.

Uttar Pradesh is now popularizing new thematic tourism products such as eco-tourism, adventure tourism, rural tourism and **YUVA tourism** as niche tourism products to build interest in new age tourists and travelers.

18.1 POTENTIAL/PROSPECTS OF TOURISM IN UP

Uttar Pradesh is one of the most preferred states in the country due to the presence of a bouquet of tourist destinations in the state. The speedy increase in tourism in Uttar Pradesh has affected the state's financial system and its surroundings. Consistent with a lot of the techniques of socio-financial improvement, its effect produces both issues and possibilities on a considerable scale. Directly and indirectly, the trading and business community is included in tourism. It is a significant industry that plays a vital role in ensuring travelers spend part of their budget on transport, sightseeing, and making various purchases.



There are immense possibilities for capital investment for the private sector for tourism development in the state. Every year many tourists from every age, class, community and region visit. Tourism is a sector where more employment can be created even with less investment. Because of the importance of this industry in terms of employment and revenue, special attention is being given by the state government towards its development.

- Tourism is the activity of societies that travel outside their stable environments for leisure, business and other commitments. Tourism is a journey undertaken for pleasure or sightseeing. Tourism in India is a **sunrise industry**, an employment generator, a significant source of foreign exchange for the country and a financial activity that enables nearby and host groups.
- Uttar Pradesh, full of multi-dimensional attractions of tourism, is also such a state in India, which has all the

essential resources necessary for the development of tourism, such as geographical and cultural diversity, clean and calm environment, continuous streams of Ganga Yamuna, holy places, and historical places. The state government has increased infrastructure for development.

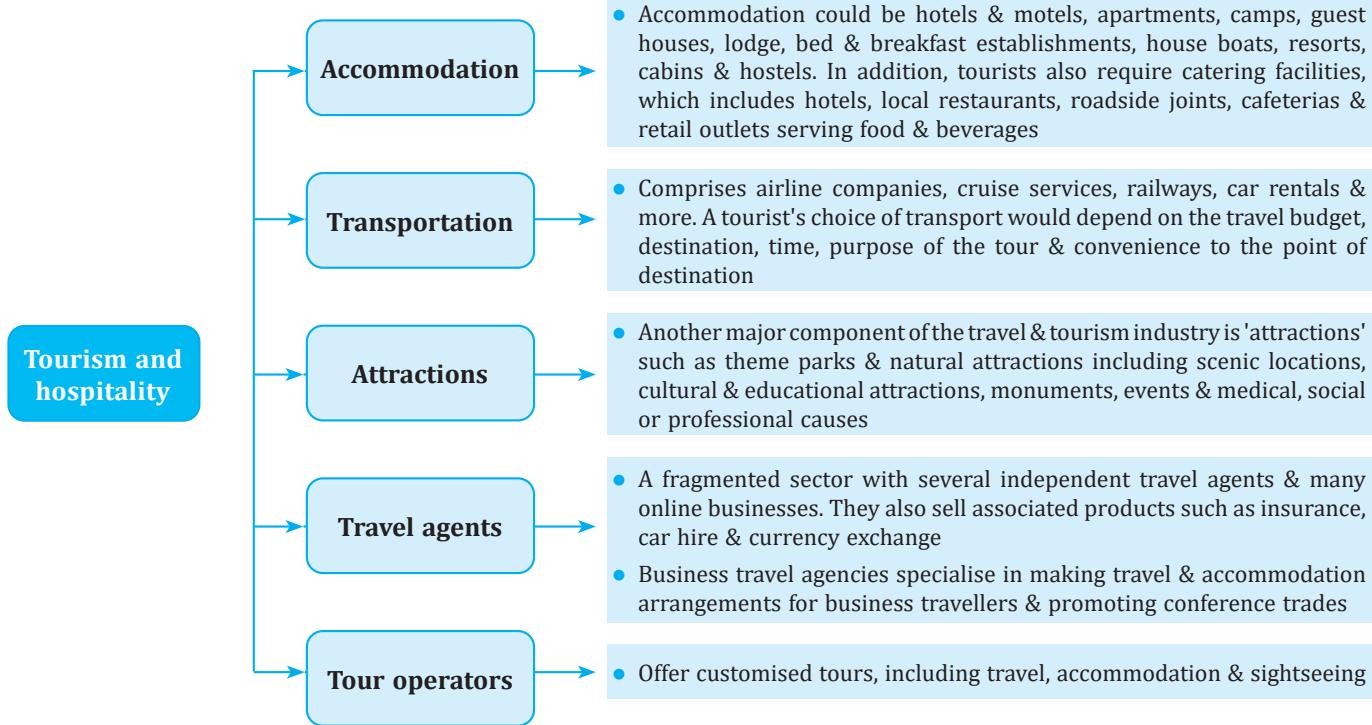
- A total of **48.01 Crore** tourists visited Uttar Pradesh in 2023, of which the number of Indian tourists was 47.85 Crore, and the number of foreign tourists was 16 lakh.
- Influx of tourists in Uttar Pradesh has doubled, surpassing the state's population. 762 development projects totalling Rs. 2758 Crore were inaugurated for tourism in March, 2024.

Do you Know

UPSTDC Establishment: Uttar Pradesh State Tourism Development Corporation Ltd. (UPSTDC) was established in **1974**. Its Authorized Share Capital is Rs. 40 Crore, and its Paid-up Capital is Rs. 32.60 Crore. It operates 40 Tourist Bungalows/Hotels & 07 UPTOURS Division, and three other Units for various activities.

- Objectives of UPSTDC:** The main objective of establishing UPSTDC is to provide tourist accommodation, restaurants, and wayside amenities to the tourists and to open recreational centers and organise package tours, ensuring the promotion of tourism in the State through vigorous publicity.

Pillars of Development of Tourism



DO YOU KNOW

- September 27** is celebrated as **World Tourism Day** every year, while the **National Tourism Day** is celebrated every year on **25 January**.
- India hosted World Tourism Day 2019, organised by the **United Nations World Tourism Organization (UNWTO)**.

- Cultural Conservation:** Uttar Pradesh has several UNESCO World Heritage Sites, including the Taj Mahal in **Agra**, the **Varanasi Ghats**, and **Fatehpur Sikri**. Tourism helps preserve and protect these cultural treasures by attracting visitors, generating revenue for their conservation, and raising awareness of their importance.
- Promotion of Handicrafts and Traditional Arts:** Tourism provides a platform for artisans and craftsmen to showcase their skills and sell their products. The presence of tourists increases the demand for local handicrafts and traditional arts, leading to the preservation of these traditional crafts and the development of related industries.
- Infrastructure Development:** Tourism encourages the development of multi-use infrastructure that

Why is tourism a necessary industry in UP?

- Economic Contribution:** Tourism creates direct and indirect employment opportunities in various sectors, such as transportation, handicrafts and entertainment. The inflow of tourists leads to increased business activities, income generation and overall economic development.

benefits the host community, including various modes of transport, health care facilities and sports centres, as well as hotels and high-end restaurants that cater to foreign tourists.

- **Promoting Cultural Exchange:** Tourism promotes cultural exchange and understanding between tourists and the local community. This exchange of ideas and knowledge contributes to cultural richness and harmony.
- **Rural Development:** Tourists often visit rural areas to experience rural life, engage in agricultural activities and explore eco-tourism destinations. It creates opportunities for rural communities to participate in tourism-related activities, generate income and improve their quality of life.

Thematic Sectors of Tourism in Uttar Pradesh

It is important to identify and develop thematic areas across Uttar Pradesh to promote niche tourism themes across the State to attract investments and generate employment.

- **Heritage, Art & Culture:** UP's rich culture and heritage would be a key driver further enhancing its strong positioning in this product domestically as well as internationally. To promote this:
 - Work with Archaeological Survey of India (ASI), state Archaeology Department, conservation architects, and national/international heritage agencies to undertake restoration projects of various underdeveloped potential tourist sites in Uttar Pradesh.
 - Identification of sites of significance in each administrative division especially in Bundelkhand, with potential for adaptive reuse to tourism units shall be undertaken.
 - Showcase events such as Kumbh Mela, Buddhist Conclave, Yoga conclave, and Kumbh on the world stage through targeted marketing and promotional activities, with efforts to enlist other such mega celebrations as intangible world heritage.
- **Spiritual | Religious Tourism:** To promote a hassle-free serene and spiritual experience to travellers visiting this crucible of religious, spiritual, and academic thought and beliefs. Uttar Pradesh attracts domestic and foreign tourists from its religious and cultural point of view, in which Ayodhya, Prayagraj, Varanasi, Naimisharanya, Vidhyachal, Chitrakoot, Mathura, Vrindavan, Shravasti, Kushinagar, Sarnath are prominent. Like every year, this year too, Deepotsav was organised on a large scale in Ayodhya. With such events, revenue is increasing through the tourism sector, and indirect employment is also being created.

- **Cultural Tourism:** Uttar Pradesh is one of the most ancient cradles of Indian culture. The roots of Indian culture and heritage can be traced to Uttar Pradesh. If we talk about religion-based tourism, UP has the potential of attracting diverse religious tourists as UP is the land of Buddhism, Jainism, and great culture and exquisite architecture associated with these that one can visit and admire. Places related to Buddhism - Sarnath, Kaushambi, Sravasti, Sankisa and Kushinagar. Places related to Jainism - Ayodhya, Kashi, Sravasti, Kumbh Mela and Mahakumbh etc., fairs in Allahabad also promote cultural tourism.

Example

- Regular Ramlila is being organized in Ayodhya from April 2022.
- Various programs, exhibitions, seminars, webinars, etc., are being organized regularly in the entire state under "Azadi ka Amrit Mahotsav" and "Chauri-Chaura Shatabdi Mahotsav".
- Uttar Pradesh has now become home to the country's first-ever 'Amrit Sarovar' which was inaugurated in Rampur district in May 2022. It is one of the 789 ponds the Uttar Pradesh government will develop. Nearly Rs. 60 lakhs (US\$ 77,384.88) was spent on creating this water body.
- **Rural/Village Based Tourism:** Rural Tourism initiatives focus on allowing the tourist to actively participate in rural settings while ensuring lodging and boarding. Villages with core strength in handlooms, handicrafts, etc. can be developed with a view to facilitate income to producers, preserving craft and offer an offbeat experience to tourists.
Uttar Pradesh has the most significant number of villages in India. For this reason, the state government administration is working towards bringing the rich cultural heritage of its villagers to light. The state tourism department is feeling optimistic about being able to take tourism to the villages. The State Tourism Department has started a phased campaign. The main objective of this campaign is to promote the cultural heritage of the villages. Many of these villages also have a rich historical background.
- **Eco, Nature and Wildlife Tourism:** Uttar Pradesh, with its 16,582 sq km of recorded forest area, is home to exquisite landscapes, forest scapes, meandering rivers, wildlife, flora and fauna. Terai of the state has the wealthiest green area. This lush green area is home to many wildlife and fauna. Tigers, elephants, deer, crocodiles, dolphins, exquisite bird species and dense vegetation are a nature lover's dream come true. There are many bird sanctuaries in Uttar Pradesh where many migratory birds from the northern hemisphere come during winter. This state of Uttar Pradesh attracts wildlife-loving tourists.



Eco-tourism

- **Pilibhit Tiger Reserve** was established in September 2008 as India's 45th Tiger Reserve Project. Here, out of about 1300 species of birds from the Indian subcontinent, 326 species can be seen, including hornbill, peafowl, fish eagle, black neck stork, woolly-necked stork, night jar, green pigeon, spotted owl, jungle babbler, Black francolin, fish owl, etc.
- **Dudhwa National Park:** This is located in the Terai-Bhabar region bordering Nepal at Lakhimpur Kheri. It is included in the lowland forest areas of the country, where different species of flora and fauna are found naturally. It is home to several species of deer, besides tigers, panthers, stags, elephants, jackals, hyenas and the one-horned rhinoceros.
- **Sur Sarovar (Keetham) Bird Sanctuary:** This Sanctuary is Located near Agra and is an accessible haven for migratory and non-migratory birds. Many types of local and migratory birds can be seen here.
- **Chandra Prabha Wildlife Sanctuary:** This Sanctuary is Located in Chandauli district near Varanasi. It is a beautiful picnic spot surrounded by dense forests and natural springs. It is also known as the abode of the Asiatic lions. The waterfalls present a wonderful sight during the rainy season.
- **Wellness and Medical Tourism:** The state is a magnet for spiritual tourism, making it an apt destination for wellness tourism as an extension. Yoga, Ayurveda, and other wellness practices will be focussed upon and promoted as lifestyle enhancement techniques to gain national and international attention. Uttar Pradesh is the birthplace of Ayurveda, Yoga, Meditation, Naturopathy and Panchakarma, which promote human well-being and holistic living. Today the whole world is adopting our ancient system of medicine. In the period of COVID-19, the whole world has not only adopted yoga and naturopathy, the tradition of Indian sages but has also accepted it. Aghoreshwar Bhagwan Ram Yoga and Naturopathy Research Center are present. There are big hospitals in western Uttar Pradesh, which are providing treatment to people at affordable rates. The State shall aim to integrate Wellness with Spiritual Tourism, where in world-class Wellness centres can be developed in Spiritual Areas of Uttar Pradesh like Sarnath, Shravasti, Kapilavastu, Varanasi (along the river Ganga), Mathura (Vrindavan) where prior emphasis has been on Spiritualism.
- **Meeting, Incentive, Conferences & Exhibitions | MICE:** MICE is a growing segment of the tourism sector and overtaking the traditional business trips segment shall bring in high-spending tourists to boost the local economy.
- Suitable locations like Agra and Ghaziabad, for setting up state-of-the-art conventional centers supported by an events ecosystem shall be identified to build UP as an attractive destination for tourists and businesses.
- MICE helps entrepreneurs collaborate with hotel and transport associations of the State to enhance the viability of MICE projects. Tour operators and travel agencies shall be encouraged to promote customized travel tours and packages along with MICE events as pre-event or post-event leisure activities.
- **Adventure Tourism:** Uttar Pradesh's unique topography is conducive to the development of Adventure Tourism, especially in areas like Bundelkhand, Sonbhadra, Chitrakoot and Ramgarh Tal offers a unique adventure value proposition, which can be adopted in other parts of the state. Potential adventure hubs such as Banaras, Bundelkhand, Ramgarh, Chitrakoot, Chambal, Deogarh and Sonbhadra shall be identified and developed as camping/trek sites and for adventure activities including ziplines, ropewalks, treks, rock climbing, cave exploration, etc.
- **Water-Based Activities:** The State is blessed with unique assets in the form of expansive and picturesque rivers, catchment areas and ghats conducive to the development of inland water and cruise-based tourism.
- **Cuisine Tourism:** Culinary tourism is an important branch of tourism that promotes local businesses and shines a light on different cuisines. Culinary tourism helps in attracting interested tourists boosting community pride. Uttar Pradesh is famous worldwide for its cuisine. The food includes a variety of both vegetarian and non-vegetarian dishes. Mughlai cuisine, Awadhi cuisine, and Kumaoni cuisine of Uttar Pradesh are very popular in India and abroad.
- **Sports Tourism:** Sports tourism in Uttar Pradesh has seen significant growth and development in recent years. With its diverse topography and wide range of sports facilities, Uttar Pradesh offers a range of opportunities for sports tourism. The state is home to several international cricket stadiums, including the iconic Green Park Stadium in Kanpur and the Ekana International Cricket Stadium in Lucknow. Uttar Pradesh is also home to several other sports, including hockey, football and athletics. The state has modern sports complexes and training facilities that host national and international events. Events like kabaddi, wrestling and kite flying are organised in different parts of the state, giving tourists a glimpse of the rich cultural heritage of Uttar Pradesh.

- Agri Tourism:** “Agri Tourism” is a form of niche tourism that includes active involvement in agriculture-based operations such as guided tours, knowledge sessions, animal rides and local cuisine.
- Wedding Destination Tourism:** Uttar Pradesh has the top tourism draw of India, easily recognized world over. With the Taj Mahal, an epitome of love within the State, the State should develop wedding tourism as a **niche product** in its policy. Identification of Wedding Tourism destinations can be listed in an online inventory system to aid wedding planners and event management firms. Palatial/Heritage properties and gardens in government undertaking can be offered for hosting events.
- Youth (Yuva) Tourism:** Youth tourism clubs have been identified as a means for inculcating responsible and sustainable tourism in the state to develop a deeper understanding of UP and by extension Indian culture and heritage. The State shall engage with schools and colleges to facilitate educational, recreational, and responsible trips in the state. Youth wings can also be engaged to become a part of youth clubs and promote youth tourism in the State.

INDIA TOURISM STATISTICS, 2022

- Tamil Nadu** and **Uttar Pradesh** are the top two states in number of domestic tourist visits.
- A most popular destination for domestic tourists - the Taj Mahal
- In respect of foreign tourist visits, Uttar Pradesh ranks 3rd.

Also, In May 2022, Amity University in Noida, Uttar Pradesh, signed an MoU with the **Tourism & Hospitality Skill Council (THSC)**, with the aim to train students in the field of tourism, travel, hospitality, and aviation on different campuses of Amity University, through the implementation programmes under this MoU.

18.1.2 Mega Circuits of Tourism in Uttar Pradesh

Uttar Pradesh is one of the most preferred states in the country due to the presence of a unique bouquet of tourist attractions. Taking advantage of existing tourism products including the creation of mega circuits, the Government has presently developed 12 mega circuits as given below.

Ramayana Circuit	Ayodhya, Bithoor (Kanpur), Bijethua Mahaviran (Sultanpur), Chitrakoot, Shringverpur and Others.
Krishna-Braj Circuit	Baldev Mandir (Mathura), Mahaban (Mathura), Vrindavan, Nandgaon, Barsana, Govardhan, Gokul and Others.
Buddhist Circuit	Kapilavastu, Shravasti, Atranji Khera (Etah), Sankisa, Kaushambi, Sarnath, Kushinagar, Devdah (Maharajganj) and others.
Mahabharata Circuit	Hastinapur, Ahichchhatra, Gonda, Keechakvadh Sthal, Raath (Hamirpur), Handia, Prayagraj, Lakshagraha Handia (Prayagraj), Mathura, Kampilya (Farukkhabad), Barnava (Baghpat), Kaushambi, VidhurKuti (Bijnor) and Others.
Shakti Peeth Circuit	Vindhayasini Devi (Vindhyaachal), Jwala Devi (Sonbhadra), Sita Samahit Sthal (Bhadoli), Lalita Devi (Prayagraj), Alopi Devi (Prayagraj), Kadavasini (Kaushambi), Shivani Devi (Chitrakoot), Gayatri Shakipeeth (Sumerpur), Pateshwari Devi Devipatan (Balrampur), Lalita Devi (Naimisharanya), Shakumbhari Devi (Saharanpur), Katyayini Devi (Mathura), Sheetala Chaukia Dham (Jaunpur), Vishalakshi Devi (Varanasi), Belha Devi (Hamirpur), Bairagarh Mata, Konch (Jalaun), Chandika Devi, Buxar (Unnao), Kushmanda Devi, Ghatampur (Kanpur Dehat), Devkali Mandir (Auraiya), Maa Tarkulha Devi Dham (Gorakhpur), Maa Sheetla Mata Sthal (Mau) and Others.
Adhyatmik Circuit	Gorakhpur, Balrampur, Ghazipur (Hathiyaram, Bhudkura), Goriya (Mathura) Sant Ravidas Sthal, Mauni Baba, Chochakpur (Ghazipur), Pavhari Baba Ashram (Ghazipur), Kinaraam Ashram (Chandauli), Triveni Sangam (Prayagraj), Bhardwaj Ashram (Prayagraj), Ghuisarnath Dhaam (Pratapgarh), Bhrigu Rishi Ashram (Fatehpur), Vyaaspeeth Kalpi (Jalaun), Gola Gokarn Nath (Lakhimpur Kheri), Maa Parmeshwari Devi (Azamgarh), Bhrigu Ashram Baleshwar (Ballia), Dugdheshwar Shiv Sthal (Deoria), Makhauda Dhaam (Basti), Shiv Mandir Shranksila, Bateshwar (Agra), Soron Ashram (Kasganj), Sheetla Mata Mandir (Mainpuri), Hanumat Dham (Shahjahanpur), Hanuman Mandir (Shamli) and Others.
Sufi-Kabir Circuit	Jayas (Amethi), Maghar (Sant Kabir Nagar), Salim Chishti Dargah (Fatehpur Sikri), Dewa Sharif (Barabanki), Dargah Marehra Sharif (Etah), Dargah Su Shah Sharif (Firozabad), Dargah Sha Shah Sharif (Firozabad), Lahartara Ashram Kabir Janam Sthal (Varanasi), Khanqah-e-Niyazia (Bareilly), Kichhauchha Sharif (Ambedkar Nagar) and Others.

Jain Circuit	Deogarh, Hastinapur, Vahelna (Muzaffarnagar), Baghpur, Bateshwar, Kampil (Farrukhabad), Parshwanath (Varanasi), Shreyansanatha (Varanasi), Suparshvanatha (Varanasi), Chandraprabhu (Varanasi), Chandravar Jain Mandir (Firozabad), Bahubali Jain Mandir (Firozabad), Mangalayatan Jain Mandir (Hathras), Ahikshetra Parshwanath Digambar Jain Mandir (Ramnagar) and Others.
Bundelkhand Circuit	Charkhari (Mahoba), Chitrakoot, Kalinjar, Jhansi, Lalitpur, Deogarh, Banda, Hamirpur, Jalaun and Others
Wildlife & Eco Tourism Circuit	Dudhwa National Park, Pilibhit Tiger Reserve, Bakhira Sanctuary, Chandra Prabha Wildlife Sanctuary, Hastinapur Wildlife Sanctuary, Kaimoor Wildlife Sanctuary, Katarniaghata Wildlife Sanctuary, Kishanpur Wildlife Sanctuary, Lakh Bahosi Sanctuary, Mahavir Swami Wildlife Sanctuary, National Chambal Wildlife Sanctuary, Nawabganj Bird Sanctuary, Parvati Arga Bird Sanctuary, Patna Bird Sanctuary, Ranipur Sanctuary, Saman Sanctuary, Samaspur Sanctuary, Sandi Bird Sanctuary, Sohagi Barwa Sanctuary, Suhelva Wildlife Sanctuary, Suraha Tal Sanctuary, Vijay Sagar Sanctuary, Shekha Jheel Aligarh, Sur Sarovar Pakshi Vihar, Agra, Amangarh Tiger Reserve, (Bijnor), Blackbuck Conservation Reserve, Meja (Prayagraj), Lion Safari Park (Etawah) and others.
Craft Circuit	Marble Inlay and Zardozi (Agra), Glass Craft (Firozabad), Glass Beads Craft, Purdil Nagar (Hathras), Tarkashi Craft (Mainpuri), Brass Craft (Moradabad), Brass Craft and Tala (Aligarh), Wooden Craft (Saharanpur), Muda Craft (Hapur), Hathkargha Pilkuwa (Hapur), Banarsi Saree (Varanasi), Gulabi Meenakari (Varanasi), Wooden Toys (Varanasi), Stone Carving (Varanasi), Zari work (Jaunpur), Brass Utensils (Mirzapur), Pottery Udyog (Chunar), Brass Craft, Jakhora (Lalitpur), Brass Craft, Amra (Jhansi), Silverfish Craft, Maudaha (Hamirpur), Shazar Stone Craft (Banda), Paper Craft, Kalpi (Jalaun), Glazed Pottery (Rampur), Carpet Craft (Amroha), Khurja Pottery (Bulandshahr), Carpet Craft (Sambhal), Terracotta (Gorakhpur) and Others.
Swatantrata Sangram Circuit	Meerut, Shahjahanpur, Kakori, Bawan Imli (Fatehpur), Chauri-Chaura (Gorakhpur), Mahua Dabur (Basti) and Others.

18.1.3 Tourism in Bundelkhand Region

- The Bundelkhand region of UP has untapped potential for tourism which the Bundelkhand Expressway and Defense Corridor support. Bundelkhand has a rich treasure trove with characters and original narratives that can captivate people. Hidden gems like Panchanada (Confluence of five rivers in Jalaun), Kalinjar Fort in Banda and Deogarh in Lalitpur are significant attractions. **Deogarh is a site that has Jain, Buddhist and Hindu architecture.** There is a series of caves locally called "mini-Ajanta". Jhansi is home to the **Mata-Tila Dam**, which can be a hub for adventure tourism.
- To tap the tourism potential created by the Jhansi and Chitrakoot sectors of the Bundelkhand Expressway and the UP Defense Corridor, the government will map, develop and market tourist destinations in all seven districts of Bundelkhand showcasing caves, forts, ecotourism and adventure sports. Better road connectivity will bring many destinations accessible from Jhansi and Kanpur, fueling the local tourism economy.

- Bundelkhand is spread over about 59000 sq km. of land in **seven districts** of Uttar Pradesh (Chitrakoot, Banda, Jhansi, Jalaun, Hamirpur, Mahoba and Lalitpur) and six districts of Madhya Pradesh (Chhatarpur, Tikamgarh, Damoh, Sagar, Datia and Panna).
- Bundelkhand Expressway is 296 km long and connects Etawah to Chitrakoot.

18.1.4 Recent Initiatives

Uttar Pradesh New Tourism Policy - 2022: The UP government has brought a New Tourism Policy 2022 to promote tourism.

- Objective:** Develop Focus Tourist Destinations (FTDs) around Uttar Pradesh and promote tourism in lesser-known areas.
 - Collaboration between private and public sector players to create a high-quality tourist-centric ecosystem.
 - Create thematic areas to encourage investment and generate employment in Uttar Pradesh.
 - Enhancing infrastructure and tourism offerings in tourism circuits to enhance the quality and reach of tourist arrivals.
 - Develop new tourism products and services at lesser-known tourist attractions like caravan tours, water sports, adventure activities, etc.
- Key Points:** Arrangements have been made for investment-based grants for the hotel industry. Up to Rs 2 crore, subsidies will be given on investments up to Rs 10 crore and up to Rs 40 crore on investments above Rs 500 crore.

Buddhist Conclave 2021: It was attended by 3000 national Buddhist monks and 150 international Buddhist monks from Sri Lanka.

- Bundelkhand Circuit, Buddhist Circuit, Wild Life Circuit and other circuits are being promoted through radio jingles, mobile apps, digital web, banners, newspaper advertisements, outdoor media, social media and website (dynamic banner).
- On Buddha Purnima (May 2022), a grand **Buddhist conclave** was organised at Sarnath (Varanasi), Kushinagar, Shravasti and Sankisa.

- More than 22 lakh diyas were lit up on the banks of the Saryu river in Ayodhya during the seventh edition of the Deepotsav on the eve of Diwali in 2023, setting a new Guinness World record for lighting the highest number of lamps simultaneously at the same place.
- With Noida Greenfield International Airport in Jewar and Maharishi Valmiki International Airport Ayodhya Dham, Uttar Pradesh will soon become the **first state in the country to have five international airports.**
- The Tourism Department has launched an integrated One Stop Travels Solution Portal intending to provide convenience and guidance to tourists. With One Stop Travel Solution Portal, travelers can book flights, hotels and buses anywhere in and out of UP.

PRASHAD Scheme: The Ministry of Tourism (MoT) launched the '**National Mission on Pilgrimage Rejuvenation and Spiritual Augmentation Drive (PRASAD)**' Scheme in 2015 for the development of tourism infrastructure and tourist amenities at identified pilgrimage destinations in the country. The nomenclature of the scheme has been changed from PRASAD to "National Mission on Pilgrimage Rejuvenation and Spiritual, Heritage Augmentation Drive (PRASHAD)" in October 2017. The Ministry of Tourism has announced plans to develop **12 cities** under the PRASAD scheme in 2015, and two sites from Uttar Pradesh, namely **Mathura and Varanasi**, are among those 12 sites.

Details of the projects sanctioned under PRASHAD Scheme in UP

- Development of Varanasi -Phase I (2015-16)
- Development of Mathura-Vrindavan as Mega Tourist Circuit (Ph-II) (2014-15)
- Development of River Cruise Tourism at Varanasi (2017-18)
- Construction of Tourist Facilitation Centre at Vrindavan (2014-15)
- Development of Varanasi – Phase II (2017-18)
- Development of Infrastructure facilities at Govardhan (2018-19)
- Shri Kali Mandir established by Adiguru Shankaracharya, Chowk, Lucknow District
- Pilgrimage sites of Braj, Mathura District

'Swadesh Darshan' Scheme: The Ministry of Tourism launched 'Swadesh Darshan' Scheme in 2015 for the development of **theme-based tourist circuits** in the country. Under the Swades Darshan Scheme, 15 themes were identified for development of tourist circuits. Projects have been sanctioned under the Buddhist Circuit, Krishna Circuit, Ramayana Circuit, Spiritual Circuit & Tirthankar Circuit to cater to the development of tourism infrastructure at religious/spiritual tourism destinations.

Prayagraj, Naimisharanya are destinations identified under Swades Darshan 2.0 in UP

Details of the projects sanctioned under the Circuit themes of Swades Darshan Scheme

Buddhist Circuit 2016-17	Development of Sravasti, Kushinagar, & Kapilavastu
Ramayana Circuit 2016-17	Development of Chitrakoot and Shringverpur
Spiritual Circuit 2016-17	Development of Ahar-Aligarh-Kasganj-Sarosi (Unnao) Pratapgarh- Kausambi Mirzapur-Gorakhpur-Domariyaganj-Basti-Barabanki-Azamgarh-Kairana-Baghpat- Shahjahanpur
Spiritual Circuit 2016-17	Development of Bijnor- Meerut- Kanpur- Kanpur Dehat- Banda- Ghazipur- Salempur- Ghosi- Balia- Ambedkar Nagar- Aligarh- Fatehpur- Deoria- Mahoba- Sonbhadra- Chandauli- Mishrikh- Bhadohi
Ramayana Circuit 2017-18	Development of Ayodhya
Spiritual Circuit 2018-19	Development of Jewar-Dadri- Sikandrabad-Noida-Khurja-Banda
Spiritual Circuit 2018-19	Development of Gorakhnath Temple (Gorakhpur), Devipatan Temple (Balrampur) and Vatvashni Temple (Domariyaganj)

Heritage Arc: To promote tourism in Uttar Pradesh, the state government is developing a "Heritage Arc". The Heritage Arc covers the cities of **Agra, Lucknow and Varanasi** on the lines of the "Agra-Jaipur-Delhi Triangle".

- This allows seeing the state's cultural, historical and natural dimensions closely as the beautiful and vibrant society around it. Travelling on the Heritage Arc gives a perfect overview of the various dimensions of life and natural beauty. It provides an opportunity to visit historical monuments, unique examples of architecture, unique natural beauty, wildlife, pilgrimage sites and many symbols of providing spiritual peace and places of natural beauty.



- The idea was conceived in 2014 by Uttar Pradesh under the leadership of the then Chief Minister of Uttar Pradesh, Akhilesh Yadav.
- The Taj Mahal will be the **foremost heritage site** in Agra. In Lucknow, proper lighting will be done on Rumi Darwaza, Ghantaghara and other monuments. Ghats, byways and historical places will be renovated in Varanasi.

Heritage Arch-Related Attractions

- Agra:** Agra, Fatehpur Sikri, Chambal Sanctuary, Barsana, Bateshwar, Etawah Lion Safari, Gokul, Nandgaon, Mathura, Vrindavan.
- Lucknow:** Lucknow, Ayodhya, Bithoor, Dews shareef, Dudhwa, Katarniaghata Wildlife Sanctuary, Naimisharanya, Nawabganj Bird Sanctuary.
- Varanasi:** Varanasi, Sarnath, Vindhya Chal, Sonbhadra, Chunav, Kushinagar, Kapilavastu, Shravasti.
- Night Safari in UP:** On the lines of Singapore's world famous night safari, the Uttar Pradesh Tourism Department will start the country's first night safari in the capital **Lucknow** (closely seeing the state's cultural, historical and natural dimensions of UP).
- Eco-Tourism Development Board:** In August 2022, the Uttar Pradesh Council of Ministers approved the proposal for the formation of the Uttar Pradesh Eco-tourism Development Board for the development and management of tourism infrastructure facilities in the permissible areas outside the forest sanctuaries of Uttar Pradesh. The headquarters of the Eco-Tourism Board will be in Lucknow, and the chief minister will be its chairman. The Executive Committee will be responsible for taking necessary action to fulfil the objectives of the Ecotourism Development Board.

National Tourism Policy

- A National Policy on Tourism highlights the importance of the tourism sector and the country's tourism development objectives.
- Formulated by the Ministry of Tourism to position tourism as a significant engine of economic growth.
- The policy aims to harness the direct and multiplier effects of the tourism sector for employment and poverty alleviation in an environmentally sustainable manner.

Objectives of National Tourism Policy

- To establish the tourism sector as a significant economic development engine.
- To harness the direct and multiplier effects of the tourism sector for employment generation, poverty alleviation, economic growth and providing impetus to rural tourism.
- To create and develop integrated tourism circuits based on India's unique civilisation, heritage and culture in partnership with State Governments, the private sector and other agencies.

- Pro-Poor Tourism Development Project:** The **World Bank**-assisted Pro-Poor Tourism Development Project, is an innovative project under which the development of two major tourist areas of the state – **Agra and Braj region**, poverty alleviation of the local people – and employment generation, on tourism monuments/sites located in the identified areas.
- Participation in the Arabian Travel Mart 2022,** organized in Dubai for the promotion of investment in the tourism sector in the state, marketing, and branding of fairs and festivals organised by the state government at the international level. Through this event, a presentation was made under the Tourism Policy - 2018 to attract investors to the immense possibilities of investment in the tourism sector in Uttar Pradesh.
- Lucknow, Kapilavastu and Prayagraj Heliports:** The process of developing and operating the paved helipad, Kapilavastu and Prayagraj heliports on PPP mode in front of Ramabai Ambedkar Sthal in Lucknow district is in progress.
- Tourism Police Force:** Tourism Police Force has been formed by the UP Tourism Department, where 130 tourism police personnel are employed and provides security and guidance to tourists. Keeping in view the requirements of the tourism police force and the facilities for the tourists, the tourism police force has been increased from 130 to 500, in which there is also a provision for the appointment of 200 women security personnel.

Uttar Pradesh Government has adopted a number of other measures to encourage tourism in the State some of which are mentioned below:

- In the state, eco-tourism is endorsed by promotional films. In an attempt to schedule more effectively for them, Eco tourism sites have been recognized.
- For the proper preparation, formulation and execution of the proposal, agencies are created.
- In some towns of the state, the Uttar Pradesh government plans to establish a fresh airport.
- For the purposes of connections to all of them, advanced telecommunications services are given to the Uttar Pradesh tourist destination.
- In order to increase tourism in places like Sarnath, proper facilities, proper sanitation and food places are taken into consideration
- The Uttar Pradesh Government has introduced an e-book providing all the tourism data on the State via Internet.
- The restaurants and hotels in the state were classed as five-star luxury, five-star, three star restaurants aiming to provide the state's tourist destinations with enhanced amenities and services.
- In an attempt to safeguard heritage and preserve their value, the Uttar Pradesh government has paid unique consideration to the state's heritage locations.

To tap the potential of tourism sector in UP

- Develop Focus Tourist Destinations (FTDs) around Uttar Pradesh promoting and developing tourism in lesser-known areas.
- Build on thematic sectors in Uttar Pradesh incentivising investment and generating employment.
- Collaborate between private and public sector players to create a high-quality tourist centric ecosystem.
- Emphasis on comprehensive development of the tourist ecosystem to drive the Government's short-medium and long-term vision for Uttar Pradesh tourism.
- Enhance infrastructure and tourism offerings across tourism circuits to drive quality and reach of inbound tourists.
- Focus on developing destinations to drive growth across divisions/ planning areas and serve as flagship pull factors.
- Develop niche tourism products, including identification of USPs in villages to drive niche tourism products from UP's heartlands.
- Target services and tourism supply response driven by customer intelligence data from tourism touchpoints including social media handles, website, and applications.
- Develop new tourism products and services like caravan tourism, water sports, adventure activities etc at lesser-known tourist attractions.

Uttar Pradesh is wealthy in historic heritage and its culture, cuisine and pleasant individuals, historic landmarks and hospitality and therefore, the tourism sector could help the state in its services sector growth.

18.2 CHALLENGES FACED BY UP IN THE TOURISM SECTOR

Increasing the tourism sector in recent years has led to the development of the UP economy; the tourism industry provides several advantages to the state such as jobs, revenue and foreign exchange. Whilst the tourism industry is rapidly increasing in UP and contributes to GSDP, it also poses many difficulties in creating fresh and good thoughts to support the state's tourism. There are many items to consider such as tourist safety, stronger marketing strategies to be created, and there should be qualified manpower and qualified tourist guide, adequate accommodation infrastructure particularly during festival times.

In comparison with the other states, there are many reasons behind the poor development of Uttar Pradesh Tourism: absence of adequate advertising and marketing

strategy, sanitation, governance absence, hygienics and infrastructure. The industry's development is relatively less compared to the tourist sector in the other states. In Uttar Pradesh, the **main causes that impacts tourism** are:

- While Uttar Pradesh is renowned for its architecture and cultures, tourism in the state is not solely about these aspects. Tourists are also drawn to its spiritual locations. The reality is that tourism should concentrate on publicity, entertainment and recreation because individuals have distinct tastes. In this context, the state of Uttar Pradesh should not only concentrate on architecture and culture but also prioritize promoting, entertaining, and providing recreational activities to cater to the varied preferences of tourists.
- Nations such as the UK, USA, France and so on, are cleaner, largely due to their appeal to visitors. In contrast, in Uttar Pradesh, there's a tendency for many to treat the streets as dumping grounds.
- Uttar Pradesh's population is growing every day, which has caused many issues in terms of state transport, job losses, the development of the crime rate and the issue of contamination.
- **Infrastructure and connectivity:** Lack of infrastructure and inadequate connectivity in Uttar Pradesh hinder travel to some heritage sites. Lack of availability of rooms in hotels.
 - Need for adequate road connectivity through air and rail to many passenger locations.
- **Promotion and Marketing:** Although marketing related to Uttar Pradesh tourism is increasing, online marketing/branding is limited, and campaigns must be coordinated. Tourist Information Centres could be better managed, making it easier for domestic and foreign tourists to find information quickly.
- **Skill Shortage:** A significant challenge for the tourism and hospitality sector is the availability of adequately trained individuals to provide world-class experiences to tourists. A limited number of multilingual trained guides and limited local awareness hinder the area's development.
- **Entry/Exit issue:** Despite introducing e-Visa facilities to foreign tourists, tourists still need help applying for a visa.
- **Safety issues:** Lack of safety measures for tourists impact tourism.
- **Inadequacy of certified and trained guides:** This impacts the quality of visitor experiences and limits the dissemination of accurate information about cultural and historical sites.
- **Improper maintenance:** Improper maintenance of religious tourist places. Heritage sites need a proper conservation system.
- Dirty and unhygienic environments at tourist places.
- Lack of proper management in national parks.



Way Forward

- Tap the tourism potential of the state by introducing new experiential tourism offerings along with world class tourist infrastructure for best tourist experience.
- Provide a conducive business environment with investment-friendly processes and policies to encourage and sustain private sector participation.
- Market & promote new tourism products, events, and the lesser-known destinations of the state globally to attract incremental tourist footfalls.
- Undertake tourism-specific skill development and capacity building leading to gainful employment or self-employment especially for the local populace.
- Building roads, railways, and hotels is necessary to develop tourism in Uttar Pradesh.
- Private sector participation should be encouraged in building tourist facilities in interior and less travelled places.
- It is vital to balance promoting tourism and preserving destinations' natural, social and cultural environments. The government should also promote eco-friendly and sustainable tourism to address the concerns related to water scarcity, pollution, waste management, and other related challenges.
- Social media should be used to promote tourist destinations online for both domestic and international visitors.
- Skill development initiatives should be scaled up. The tourism sector has the potential to provide a lot of livelihood opportunities in small cities/towns.
- Tourists visiting the state should be issued a printed guide or booklet containing details of historical monuments, accommodation, how to reach them, etc. Helpline numbers should be made available to be contacted in case of emergency.

Sustainable Tourism: The World Tourism Organization defines sustainable tourism as "tourism that takes full account of its current and future economic, social and environmental impacts, addressing the needs of visitors, the industry, the environment and host communities".

- There is a need to balance promoting tourism and protecting the destination areas' physical, social, and cultural environment. Green and sustainable tourism should also be promoted to deal with the issues related to the water crisis, pollution, waste management, etc.

NITI Aayog's New India@75 document mentions the following points to develop the tourism sector in India:

- **Infrastructure and connectivity:** Hotels, resorts, equipment, and parks having project costs of more than one crore should be notified as infrastructure, and loans should be provided on a priority basis.
- **Construction of tourist circuits:** Promote river cruise tourism by making the entire stretch of National Waterway No. 1, the River Ganga, from Allahabad to the Farakka Barrage, fully navigable. Promotion of river cruises on all National Waterways. Ex. Allahabad to the Farakka Barrage.
- **Skill development:** Local communities should be encouraged to set up small enterprises to supply services to the Tourism industry (accommodation, food, and material).

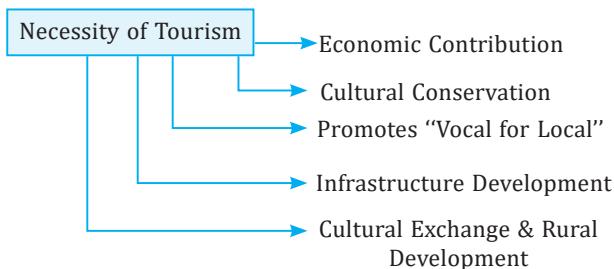
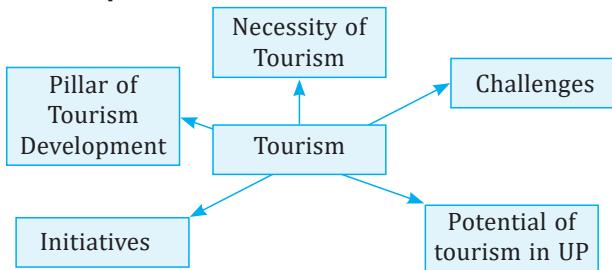
Conclusion

Tourism in Uttar Pradesh is a sunrise enterprise, an employment generator, a vast source of forex for the country and a financial activity that enables nearby and host groups. Tourism is not always fun, entertainment, physical invigoration, or intellectual rejuvenation. It also acts as a powerful tool to eliminate poverty, eliminate unemployment, promote dialogue between civilizations and provide channels for streams of different traditions to intermingle and mix. Tourist Circuits, Thematic Based Tourism and Heritage Arch can help develop the tourism sector in Uttar Pradesh.

Government of India's branding and marketing initiatives like '**Incredible India!**' and '**'Atithi Devo Bhava'**' aim to provide a focused impetus to growth.



Mind Map:



19

Innovation in Various Sectors in Uttar Pradesh: Its Issues and its Impact on Employment and Socio-Economic Development in the Society

19.1 INNOVATION

Innovation encompasses the introduction of new behaviour and change that brings newness to the previous situation. It involves the adoption of new and beneficial methods, technologies, working practices, services, and products. By applying creativity, problem-solving skills, and critical thinking, innovation identifies new opportunities and resolves challenges in unique and effective ways. It is key to increasing efficiency, productivity, profitability and growth and is often a major contributor to economic growth and progress. Innovation is considered the charioteer of the economy.

Definition of Innovation

- **Bhola HS** - "Innovation is an idea, an attitude, a skillful tool or two or more such facts which the individual or the culture has not practically assimilated."
- **M.B. Miles** - Innovation is a deliberate new and specific change that is considered more effective in achieving the objectives of a system.
- **UNESCO** - Innovation is the beginning of a new idea. It is a process or technique widely used in place of existing practices and techniques. It is not change for the sake of change, but its implementation and construction are done based on tests and experiments.

Global Innovation Index (GII) 2023

- India retains **40th rank** out of 132 economies in the Global Innovation Index 2023 rankings published by the World Intellectual Property Organization (**WIPO**). This is a huge progress in the last eight years when India's ranking has improved by 41 places.
- Switzerland has retained the number one spot for the 13th consecutive year. Sweden is in second place.

Characteristics of Innovation

- Innovation is generally referred to as the creation of new ideas.
- Needs are the reason for the origin of innovation, and the situation is also helpful for its origin.
- It is an innovative approach that makes achieving the goal easier, fostering transformative change.

- It often contains elements of uniqueness and special quality, which are different from the traditional conditions.
- It is born during action or from the depth of philosophical thoughts.
- This is a new attempt to improve the existing conditions.

Why innovation is necessary in Uttar Pradesh

- Uttar Pradesh, the country's most populous state has a majority of the population of the state is engaged in agriculture. However, the level of education in the state could be higher. Furthermore, when examining different communities, there exists considerable disparity in educational attainment.
- The state also grapples with a high unemployment rate, compounded by regional and class-based disparities, leading to heightened inequality. Most of the state's population comes under the young and working group, to whom providing employment opportunities is difficult. Due to the non-availability of employment opportunities, the youth are more likely to engage in illegal activities. Unemployed youth are at risk of getting involved in activities like crime, drug abuse, and smuggling, which pose challenges to the state. Such youths also create obstacles to the harmony of society.
- The state also needs more infrastructure for development. Due to a lack of infrastructure and rapid population growth, even basic facilities like education, health, food, etc., are only available to some of the state's people.

India Innovation Index 2021

- On July 21, 2022, NITI Aayog released the third edition of the India Innovation Index.
- With a score of 6.18 in the India Innovation Index, Uttar Pradesh has scored higher than the national average of 5.81 in knowledge dissemination due to a high share of ICT exports, high-tech exports and citations. Knowledge Diffusion indicates knowledge absorption capacity of the state.
- Uttar Pradesh has been placed seventh in the category of 17 major states in NITI Aayog's third innovation index. Uttar Pradesh was ranked ninth in this list in 2020.

- To deal with these conditions, the economy can be moved towards progress by promoting innovation in various fields. The state can attract investment through innovation in areas like road, electricity, water, infrastructure, law and order. This will give a boost to industries in the state. Through innovation in education, new employment opportunities can be created by skilled people. Productivity can be increased through innovation in the agriculture sector. Through innovation in health, better health facilities can be provided to all people. Through innovation, welfare programs can be better delivered to the target groups, and corruption can also be curbed.
- Innovation, creativity and mass entrepreneurship can provide new momentum towards achieving the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs). It can harness economic growth and job creation while expanding opportunities for all, including women and youth. It can solve some of the most pressing problems, such as poverty alleviation and the eradication of hunger. Human creativity and innovation, both at the individual and group levels, have become true assets of nations in the twenty-first century.
- Achieving the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development and the 17 SDGs – human history's most ambitious development agenda requires creativity and innovation. Green technologies – those used to produce goods and services with smaller carbon footprints – are rising and offer growing economic opportunities. Still, many developing countries could lose them without decisive action. Through its Technology and Innovation Report 2023, UNCTAD calls on governments to align environmental, science, technology, innovation and industrial policies.
- The state government is trying to take the state on the path of progress through ambitious and innovative schemes. Presently the state is passing through a transitional phase of development and it is poised to become the centre of economic development of India.

Purpose of Innovation in Uttar Pradesh

- To become the centre of economic development:** The economy of Uttar Pradesh also affects the country's economy. Promoting innovation is critical for realising growth-oriented economic growth in the country and achieving the target of a \$1 trillion economy. The growth rate of Gross State Domestic Product can be accelerated through innovation.
- Moving from job seekers to job creators:** In a state facing serious unemployment issues, promoting innovation to create meaningful employment is necessary. People can receive better education and skills according to market demand through innovation. The problem of unemployment can be overcome by providing employment opportunities to educated and skilled youth in various fields.

- Complete structural change:** Transferring surplus labour from the primary sector to industries and services, it is important to drive innovation to create more jobs in these sectors. New jobs can be created through innovation in industry and the service sector.
- Control over migration and brain drain:** Uttar Pradesh has traditionally been a state with significant levels of migration. The state's people have been migrating outside and within the country in search of jobs and employment opportunities in different states. So there is a need for innovation in various fields to provide job and employment opportunities to the state's people and to control the brain drain.
- The objective of social welfare:** The fruits of innovation, especially in the fields of finance, health, and education, have always been a positive force for the social good of the people. An economically competent, educated, healthy and skilled youth is a resource for the state and society.

- World Creativity and Innovation Day** is celebrated every year **on 21 April**. The United Nations has designated 21 April as World Creativity and Innovation Day to raise awareness of the role of creativity and innovation in all aspects of human development.
- National Innovation Day** is celebrated every year **on 16 February**.

Elements promoting Innovation in the State

- Digitization:** Digital infrastructure and digital services are increasingly the key enablers and determinants of the growth and prosperity of any country. India has remarkably advanced capabilities in both the telecommunication and software sectors.
- Under the concept of Digital India, the priority is to ensure that the benefits of new technology reach all people equitably and at affordable rates.
- Under the '**Bharat Net initiative**', there is a plan to connect all the villages through broadband through the biggest rural optic fibre rollout project.
- Providing the above service to various rural and urban areas through **Gram Net, Nagar Net and Jan Wi-Fi**, implementing Fiber First initiative to take fibre to various areas in Tier 1, 2 and 3 cities, the establishment of National Digital Grid There are plans to facilitate the installation of mobile tower infrastructure etc.
- The startup community will particularly benefit from the opportunities it will provide.
- Uttar Pradesh has a strong communication network system connecting remote areas and all the states.
- Various state departments are properly using the increasing communication facilities in the state, and the changes in the communication revolution are happening daily.

- All the works of the general public, including banking, are being made convenient through the internet/portal, the benefit of which is being given to the public.
- Mobile has brought a revolution in the field of communication. Services related to education, banking business etc., are being made available to people through mobile.
- Mobile service is such a medium with the help of which government / public services can be easily delivered to people living in rural areas.
- More than **362 online services** are provided to entrepreneurs through Nivesh Mitra, one of India's largest digital single window portals. It is one of the portals of various states integrated with the National Single Window System.
- **UP Bhulekh-** This app is launched by the Revenue Council of the Uttar Pradesh Government to computerise land records.
- **Employment-** Employment opportunities are made available to the registered unemployed candidates by the employment offices operated under the Training and Employment Department. Also, unemployed candidates are informed about employment opportunities through career counselling.
- **Jansunwai-** The Uttar Pradesh government has launched a mobile app for registering citizens' complaints/suggestions.
- **The state's youth population-** According to the 2011 census, the state's median age is only 20 years, and it is the country's youngest population. According to the 2011 census, the population of the age group of 15-59 in the state was 1114.42 lakh. According to the 2011 census, there were 658.15 lakh total workers in the state.
- **Institutional Support** According to the government's **All India Survey of Higher Education (AISHE) 2020-21**, Uttar Pradesh has the maximum number of colleges in the country.
 - There are 8,114 colleges in Uttar Pradesh and 30 colleges per one lakh population.
 - The state has prestigious technical education institutes like IIT Kanpur, IIT (BHU) Varanasi, and MNNIT Prayagraj.
 - Apart from this, many prestigious research institutes are also present in UP, like- CDRI Lucknow, National Botanical Research Institute (NBRI) Lucknow, CDAC Noida, GB Pant Institute of Social Sciences Prayagraj etc.
- **Cooperation by the government:** The state government has taken steps in the form of various policy changes, innovation funds, investor summits etc., to focus on an innovation-based economy.

Different areas of Uttar Pradesh in which change is coming due to Innovation

- **Defense Industrial Corridor:** With the aim of achieving self-reliance in the aerospace and defence sector, the Government of India, during the Union Budget for 2018-19, announced the setting up of two Defense Industrial Corridors, one in Uttar Pradesh and the other in Tamil Nadu.
 - The Uttar Pradesh Defense Industrial Corridor (UP DIC) is an aspirational project to reduce foreign dependence on the Indian aerospace and defence sector.
- **The UPEIDA (Uttar Pradesh Expressways Industrial Development Authority)** was made the nodal agency to execute the project with various other state agencies.
- I.I.T. Kanpur and I.I.T. Banaras Hindu University, Varanasi, has been approved by the Government of Uttar Pradesh for setting up a Center of Excellence related to the Defense Industrial Corridor.
- Due to the **Defense Corridor in UP**, there will be many changes in the state like -
 - ◆ Indian defence companies will collaborate with global companies and develop state-of-the-art defence technologies.
 - ◆ There will be the transfer of technology and the development of indigenous capabilities.
 - ◆ National security will be strong.
- **Infrastructure development:** The development of infrastructure such as roads, railways, airports and waterways will not only facilitate the project but also improve the overall infrastructure of the region, thereby creating more investment opportunities and employment.
 - The state government has approved the construction of about 600 km long **Ganga Expressway** to connect the western part with the eastern part.
 - There is a road construction project on the Indo-Nepal border in the state. This route passes through seven districts of Uttar Pradesh.
 - Work is being done on metro projects in the state in Lucknow, Kanpur, Agra, Gorakhpur, Meerut, Varanasi and Prayagraj.
- **Green Energy:** To achieve the country's goal of **net zero emissions by 2070**, the state strives to demonstrate its leadership by promoting innovation in renewable energy, green hydrogen, and compressed biogas through its various policy incentives.
 - The Government of Uttar Pradesh has promulgated Uttar Pradesh Solar Energy Policy-2022 to promote solar energy power generation in the state. This policy targets **22 thousand MW** power generation capacity in the next five years.

- In September 2022, the Government of Uttar Pradesh declared "**Uttar Pradesh State Bio Energy Policy-2022**", in which various bio-wastes like agricultural waste, livestock waste, press mud from sugar mills, municipal solid waste etc., can be used for compressed bio-energy. Investment has been encouraged for setting up gas plants, bio coal (pellets and briquettes), and biodiesel/bioethanol.
- **Pradhan Mantri Kisan Urja Suraksha Evam Utthan Mahabhiyan Yojana** has been announced to increase the farmers' income. Under Kusum Component-A, the farmers can set up solar power plants of 0.5 MW capacity to a maximum of 2 MW capacity on their infertile land/ barren land by themselves or through the developer.
- Training centres have been established in Lucknow, Mau and Kannauj to develop efficiency in establishing, operating and maintaining plants/projects based on renewable energy sources.
- **Human capital:** It refers to the knowledge, skills, abilities and other intangible assets possessed by the individuals in the workforce. Innovation helps build human capital by generating employment, skill development and promoting entrepreneurship.
- Starting from the 2022-23 academic session, the New Age Course initiative aims to offer more employment opportunities to students and manpower in emerging technology-based industries. Four courses, including teaching in Data Science and Machine Learning, Internet of Things, Cyber Security, and Drone Technology, have commenced training in 21 State Polytechnics. These courses, with an admission capacity of 1575 students, are geared towards meeting the demands of the evolving job market.

Atal Innovation Mission

- Atal Innovation Mission (AIM), **NITI Aayog** is Government of India's flagship initiative to promote a culture of **innovation and entrepreneurship** in the country and was launched in 2016.
- The mission was launched with the intention to reach out to key stakeholders across various universities, schools, MSMEs, research institutes and industries and involve them in this mission.
- Along with the expansion of AIM, other targets like the setting up of 101 Atal Incubation Centers (AIC) and 10,000 Atal Tinkering Labs (ATL) have also been included.
- The mission will also support 200 start-ups through the Atal New India Challenge.
- Considering the new targets, Rs 2000 crore has been allocated for the assistance and establishment of the beneficiaries.
- **Agriculture:** This is the sector which employs most of the employees of the state, so there is a need to double

the farmer income through the following innovation in agriculture-

- Increased efficiency through precision farming techniques such as GPS-guided tractors and technologies such as drones.
- Developing new products using biotechnology, such as crops resistant to changing climate, pests and diseases.
- With the help of satellites, an advance forecast of weather/rainfall is issued before sowing the crop.

19.2 INNOVATION RELATED ISSUES

While innovation has the potential to drive economic growth and development, a number of issues need to be addressed to ensure a positive impact on employment and socio-economic development.

- **Reduction in research and development expenditure-** According to a report, Uttar Pradesh ranks lower in states in terms of R&D expenditure as a percentage of GDP. This lack of investment in R&D is a major barrier to developing new technologies and products and limits the state's ability to compete globally.
- **Lack of a supportive ecosystem for start-ups and entrepreneurs-** While there are few start-up incubators and accelerators in the state, the overall ecosystem still needs to be conducive for the growth of innovative companies. This includes a lack of access to funding, mentorship and networking opportunities. Without these resources, many start-ups struggle to scale up and create jobs.
- **Lag in intangible assets registration-** According to NITI Aayog's **India Innovation Index**, the state still lags behind in creating intangible assets like patents, industrial designs and trademarks, which spread knowledge in this area.
- **Lack of skill development in Human capital-** Uttar Pradesh, the country's most populous state, languishes at the bottom in both the categories - "**learning outcomes**" that consisted of learning, access, infrastructure & facilities, and equity outcomes, and "**governance processes aiding outcomes**", according to the first School Education Quality Index (SEQI) report by Niti Aayog.

Government's Efforts to promote Innovation in Uttar Pradesh

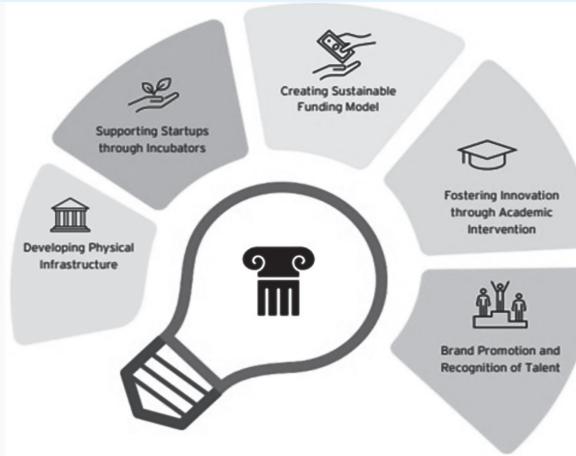
- **Defense Corridor-** A Defence Corridor has been established in the state, which is spread over the districts of Noida, Aligarh, Agra, Lucknow, Kanpur, Jhansi and Chitrakoot. Under this, R&D tie-ups have been made with premier academic institutions and equipment R&D centres like IIT Kanpur and BHU, DRDO and HAL Aerospace Systems.

UP Defense and Aerospace Unit and Employment Promotion Policy-2022

- Under this policy, higher incentives will be provided to investors who want to set up their units in the defence and aerospace manufacturing sectors in the state.
- The new policy amends the 2018 policy to provide incentives up to a maximum of Rs 500 crore as against the current incentive of Rs 15 crore. This will attract huge investment.
- It also provides a capital subsidy of 7% in the non-Bundelkhand region and a 10% subsidy in the Bundelkhand region of UP. It has a maximum incentive of Rs 500 crore in both sectors against Rs 5 crore under the 2018 policy.
- A maximum of Rs 50 crore will be a capital grant in a financial year. If the amount of the grant is more, it will be given in instalments in the coming years.
- It also provides facilities for electricity, road, water etc. to the new industrial areas.
- Promotion of start-up culture:** More than 50 incubators and 7200 start-ups are working in the state. In the budget 2023, Rs 100 crore has been proposed as seed fund to promote start-ups and incubators, and Rs 60 crore has been proposed for UP IT and Start-up Policy-2020.
- Innovation Hub:** It is embodied to undertake strategic interventions to develop a benchmark startup and incubation support system in Uttar Pradesh. The main objective of the Innovation Hub is to inculcate the spirit of entrepreneurship among the youth and inspire them to become change-makers in society.
- Uttar Pradesh Innovation Fund:** To promote start-up culture in the state. The fund will be ₹4000 crores, the state government will have a share of ₹400 crores, while the remaining ₹3600 crores will be raised through private investors.

Startup Policy 2020 of Uttar Pradesh

- The new startup policy will be applicable for five years from the date of notification. It will also help in the corporatisation of over 10,000 startups.



- To be among Top 3 States in the “States’ Startup Ranking” conducted by Startup India. Establish 100 Incubators, a minimum of one in each district of the State.
- The policy will promote an enabling business environment and establish a state-of-the-art centre of excellence.
- This policy will also set up the country’s largest incubation hub in Lucknow.
- This new start-up policy will give equal importance to start-ups in various sectors like medical and health, agriculture, khadi, energy, education, transport, tourism etc.
- This policy will also emphasise startup ventures in backward areas of Bundelkhand and Purvanchal with additional incubation and financial assistance.

IT hub in the capital Lucknow

- The Government of Uttar Pradesh has started preparations for setting up a new IT hub in the capital Lucknow. This IT hub is expected to be India's largest.
- The Uttar Pradesh Rajkiya Nirman Nigam (UPRNN) has already prepared a blueprint for setting up the IT hub on 40 acres in the Nadarganj Industrial Area of Amausi on Kanpur Road.
- The IT hub will be divided into three parts, including IT Park, Business Park and International Incubation Facility Center. “The proposed IT hub will be one of the largest IT hubs in the country.”
- Along with this, there are plans to develop state-of-the-art IT hubs and related infrastructure. Large IT, financial and tech companies will be added as strategic partners in the IT hub. The proposed IT hub will promote innovation and technological advancement. Additionally, the initiative will create employment opportunities for IT professionals, while also fostering economic development in the capital, Lucknow.
- The IT hub will be established as a big incubator of the country, including six important wings, including Women Entrepreneurs Hub, Skill and Knowledge Academy, Prototyping Center, Research and Innovation Circle, Emerging Tech Wing and U Hub Innovation Hub. All these wings are planned to be developed on five acres of land.
- Major IT, financial and tech companies will also be added as strategic partners in the IT hub, which is expected to promote innovation and technological advancement.

Innovation Hub

The Innovation Hub is embedded to strategically partner to develop a model startup and incubation support system in Uttar Pradesh. The main objective of the **Innovation Hub** is to inculcate the spirit of entrepreneurship among the youth and motivate them to become changemakers in society. It aims to become a **Startup Center of Excellence** for developing innovation and entrepreneurial startup ecosystem in Uttar Pradesh by creating a roadmap from "Idea-to-Commercialization" for all stakeholders in the smooth running of the startup ecosystem.

Hub and Spoke Model

The Innovation Hub will work on the Hub and Spoke model and provide state-of-the-art infrastructure and world-class laboratory facilities to innovation centres and students, startups, and incubators in Uttar Pradesh. Incubators recognised under the UP-Startup Policy 2020 will work under the Hub and Spoke model. This innovation hub is facilitated by Dr A.P.J. Abdul Kalam Technical University through an advisory board of experienced and eminent industrialists, an executive committee of directors and a dedicated incubator and startup expert team with support staff.

Foresight

To develop the best sustainable incubation support system in India in the next three years.

Target

To nurture and develop socially and economically viable innovative enterprises and startups that engage in various allied ecosystems to support innovation and entrepreneurship by providing mentorship, grants and funding, investments, networking and creating business opportunities with the government. By enabling them to contribute to nation-building.

Objective

- To develop physical infrastructure and program management capabilities.
- To encourage students and faculty to pursue innovation and entrepreneurship.
- Active dialogue with industry to continuously promote and identify innovation.
- To develop twenty-five million square feet of workspace for startups in the next three years by setting up **100 incubators in Uttar Pradesh** and at least one in each district.
- To foster an ecosystem for generating ideas across disciplines that can be converted into breakthrough innovative technologies, products and services.
- To develop human capital by creating the right environment and support system for learning, experimentation and innovation from the early stages of education.

- Focus on creating a sustainable funding model through government funds and other instruments.
- To encourage startups in the rural and social enterprise sectors by providing additional incentives.
- To motivate the students and faculty to align with the broad-based goal, i.e. to enhance the employability and entrepreneurial potential among the students.
- Promotion of technology development and technology transfer.
- To provide mentorship, guidance and support to visualise the startup.
- To coordinate with various departments of the Government of Uttar Pradesh, research organisations, industries and funding agencies to promote and support innovation, technology development and startups.
- Creating an institutional framework for effective implementation, monitoring and evaluation of this policy in the state by introducing the **UP-State Incubator Ranking Framework** and honouring innovation through the Uttar Pradesh Innovation Awards.

Some other measures of the Government

Empowering Youth

- **Uttar Pradesh Skill Development Mission-** To train all eligible youth in the age group of 14-35 in vocations of their choice and to provide facilities for the acquisition and upgradation of skills of the unskilled and semi-skilled workforce.
- Under **Swami Vivekananda Yuva Sashaktikaran Yojana-** Tablets and Smartphones are to be given to eligible students of the state.
- **Operation Kayakalp** scheme to rejuvenate schools and improve basic education infrastructure.

Agriculture

- There are seven agricultural universities in the state, and in the budget 2023 there is a proposal to set up an agricultural university in Kushinagar.
- In Budget 2023, there is a proposal of Rs 20 crore Agriculture Accelerator Fund to promote Agritech start-ups.
- Organic Farming Board and UP Innovation Fund to fund startups and innovative projects in natural farming.

Energy - Green Energy

- **Solar Energy-** The **Uttar Pradesh Solar Energy Policy-2022** mainly focuses on providing low cost and reliable power to the people of UP, and to reduce the dependence on fossil fuels and achieve renewable power.

- **Green Hydrogen**- In its **UP Green Hydrogen Policy 2024**, the state is aiming to **produce 1 million metric tonne (mmt)** of green hydrogen annually, which would create about 120,000 job opportunities by 2028.
 - 17 MoUs worth Rs 2.79 lakh crore were signed to set up green hydrogen plants in Jhansi, Sonbhadra, Gorakhpur, Noida, Mirzapur and Jaunpur, Prayagraj in GIS-2023.
- **Bio Energy** - MoUs worth Rs 46,000 crore were signed in GIS-2023.
- Establishment of 2600 km of Green Energy Corridor in Bundelkhand region, including Ultra-Mega Solar Parks.
- UP Global Investment Summit 2023 (GIS-2023) – a total of 18643 Memorandum of Understanding (MoUs) for investment intents, worth Rs 33.50 lakh crore, were signed in this.
 - After hosting the UP Global Investors Summit 2023, the State has been able to implement **more than 14000 projects** with an estimated investment of approximately Rs. 10 lac crores and generating 33.50 lac employment opportunities in a short span of one year.
- Huge amount of investment is happening in innovation-based sectors like renewable energy, electronics manufacturing, higher education, industrial parks, IT enabled services.

Information Technology

- **New Electronic Manufacturing Policy 2022**- It provides capital subsidy on all projects up to Rs 1,000 crore.
- **UP Data Center Policy, 2021** Data centre will be set up in Noida.

Smart city

- A total of 259 projects have been sanctioned in smart cities at a total cost of Rs 5,753 crore. At present, 61 projects are in progress at a cost of Rs 4,229 crore.
- UP Budget 2023 focuses on the development of urban infrastructure and metro rail in Kanpur, Agra, Varanasi and Gorakhpur.

Health

- Under the **One District One Medical College** scheme, medical colleges run in 45 state districts and are under construction in 14 districts.
- In the budget 2023, Rs 250 crore was given for constructing 14 new medical colleges.
- There are 65 medical colleges in the state, out of which 35 are run by the state government and 30 by the private sector.

- In the financial year 2024-2025, under the AYUSH Department, the main target is to complete the construction work of Mahayogi Guru Gorakhnath AYUSH University, Gorakhpur, establish Government Ayurvedic College in Ayodhya district and Government Homoeopathic Medical College in Varanasi district.
- Proper arrangement of medicines in government AYUSH colleges and hospitals and 50 bedded integrated AYUSH hospitals are established in 11 districts and building construction has been completed in 6 districts.

Government of India's initiative to Promote Innovation

- **INSPIRE Scholarship** - To attract young talent to study science and build up the vital human resource pool required for the science and technology system.
- **Ramanujan Fellowship**- For talented Indian scientists from outside India to conduct scientific research in India.
- **Knowledge Involvement in Research Advancement through Nurturing (KIRAN) Scheme**- To provide women scientists and technologists opportunities for capacity building.
- **Smart India Hackathon (SIH)** - To provide a platform for the students to solve some of the pressing problems of society.
- **Atal Innovation Mission (AIM)** - To promote innovation and entrepreneurship across India.
- **SPARC and IMPRESS**- To improve research ecosystem.

19.3 IMPACT OF INNOVATION ON EMPLOYMENT AND SOCIO-ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

- **Employment Generated:** Innovation creates new jobs. When companies introduce innovative products, services or technologies, they need a skilled workforce to develop, produce, market and maintain them. This creates job opportunities in research and development, engineering, manufacturing, sales, marketing, customer support. Initiatives such as Model Career Center, Directorate of NCS Training and Employment under the project-Lucknow, Bundelkhand University-Jhansi, Kashi University Varanasi, Prayag University-Prayagraj Employment Exchange-Ghaziabad, Mirzapur, Bareilly, Agra, Saharanpur, Gonda, Ayodhya, Basti, Lakhimpur Kheri, are instrumental in providing counseling facilities through tools and technology. Newly developed model Career Centers established at Muzaffarnagar, Hardoi, Sitapur, Bijnor and Bahraich further provide a counselling facility through utilisation of various and technology.



- In the last few years, many people have got employment due to the internet revolution. Technological innovation makes it possible to provide service abroad through BPO sitting in Uttar Pradesh today. Today, due to innovation in transport, and e-commerce, employment has become accessible to many people. Through innovation, employment can be provided to the state's growing population by establishing new industries and service sectors. But in view of the high population of the working group in the state, such innovation should be implemented carefully, not affecting the people's employment.
- **Industry Change:** Innovation can transform industries and sectors, leading to changes in employment structure. As new technologies and processes are introduced, some jobs may become obsolete or automated, while new jobs requiring different skills may emerge. For example, advances in automation and artificial intelligence may eliminate some routine and repetitive tasks but create demand for data analysis, software development, and digital transformation positions.
- **Skill Requirements:** Innovation often brings about changes in the skill requirements of jobs. As new technologies and practices are adopted, workers may need to acquire new skills or upgrade their existing ones to remain employable. This creates a demand for ongoing education, training programs and upskilling initiatives. Individuals who are adaptable and have the necessary skills to keep pace with emerging trends are more likely to find employment opportunities in innovative industries.
- **Entrepreneurship and Startups:** Promotes innovation, entrepreneurship and growth of startups. Individuals or groups identifying innovation opportunities can create businesses, leading to job creation and economic growth. Startups are more agile and innovative, disrupting established industries and creating new markets. They often require various skills and can contribute to job creation.
- **Economic Development:** Innovation is a key driver of economic growth. It improves productivity, efficiency and competitiveness, thereby increasing economic activity. When businesses innovate, they often expand their operations, invest in new technologies, and explore new markets. This expansion and growth creates direct and indirect employment opportunities, benefiting various sectors of the economy.
- **Recycling and Transformation:** While innovation can lead to job creation, it can also disrupt certain businesses or industries. Some jobs may become redundant or less in demand due to technological advances or changing market needs. In such cases, reskilling and transformation programs become important to support individuals in acquiring new skills and transitioning to new job opportunities in growing sectors.
- **Entrepreneurship and Startups:** Innovation encourages entrepreneurship and the establishment of startups. Entrepreneurs who bring innovative ideas to market create new businesses, creating jobs. Startups have the potential to disrupt traditional industries, spur innovation, attract investments and contribute to the economic development of the state.
- **Better Productivity and Competitiveness:** Innovation enables the adoption of new technologies, processes and practices, thereby increasing productivity and competitiveness. Uttar Pradesh can improve efficiency, reduce costs and increase production by incorporating innovative methods in various sectors such as manufacturing, agriculture and services. In turn, this contributes to the overall socio-economic development of the state.
- **Development of Infrastructure:** Innovation plays an important role in infrastructure development. For example, technological advances and digitisation will likely improve connectivity, transport systems and access to essential services. By leveraging innovation, Uttar Pradesh can enhance its infrastructure, attract investments and create an environment conducive to economic growth and development.
- **Social development:** Innovation can solve social challenges and contribute to social development. For example, innovations in healthcare can improve access to quality healthcare services, diagnosis and treatment. Innovations in education can enhance learning outcomes and increase access to educational resources. Uttar Pradesh can improve its citizens' welfare and quality of life by fostering innovation in areas that directly impact social development.
 - Better facilities are being provided to society through innovation. Technological innovation has enabled the government to reach direct benefit transfers into people's accounts. The government can reach out to the deprived and needy people of society through technology, consult with them while planning for them, and monitor those who reach them.
 - Innovation and technological change in the digital age and education have proved to be a boon to achieving gender equality and empowerment of all women and girls. The social status of women has improved than before. Today more employment opportunities are available for women. Due to technological innovation, opportunities have also become available for women to work from home. The year (2023), the United Nations theme for International Women's Day is "DigitalAll: Innovation and Technology for

Gender Equality". The objective is to recognise women keeping pace with the advancement of transformative technology and promote innovation and technology. It is also highlighting the need for gender equality in the world. Due to technological innovation, there has been a wonderful revolution in the field of health, the benefits of which are reaching the masses. Through telemedicine, better medical consultation is being delivered even in remote areas..

- **Sustainable Development:** Innovation can foster sustainable development by promoting environmentally friendly practices and solutions. This includes innovations in renewable energy, waste management, water conservation and sustainable agriculture. By adopting and implementing sustainable innovations, Uttar Pradesh can address environmental challenges, reduce its carbon footprint and contribute to long-term socio-economic development.
- **Global Competitiveness:** Innovation enhances the global competitiveness of a region. By fostering a culture of innovation, encouraging research and development and investing in science and technology, Uttar Pradesh can position itself as a hub of innovation and attract global investment and partnerships. This strengthens its economic and social status at national and international levels.
- **Development of Agriculture:** Due to innovation in the field of fertilisers, improved seeds, and irrigation in the agricultural sector, crop production and productivity increased. Better production has improved food security as well as the standard of living of the farming community.
- **Reduction in Corruption:** Technological innovation also made it possible to monitor corruption, illegal activities etc. Surveillance cameras in various departments', availability of multimedia mobiles with people have helped reduce bribery.

When innovation acts as an engine of employment and socio-economic development, its misuse is sometimes seen. Due to innovation, nowadays, the trend of mechanisation is increasing. Increasing mechanisation is making jobs work instead of creating jobs. Nowadays, self-driving vehicles are coming into the transport sector, due to which there is a possibility of negative impact on the employment of lakhs of drivers in future. Similarly, the increasing use of robots in industries and domestic work is having a negative impact on the employment of these sectors. In such a situation, there is a danger of increasing the employment crisis in the state, which is already facing unemployment.

Innovations like social media are sometimes misused to create disharmony in society. Technology has been used to spread misinformation very quickly. Nowadays, it has been seen that techniques are also used to create ethnic, political and religious mobilisation. The technological revolution has made it easy for children to access technology today. In such a situation, children get access to pornographic websites, which hinders the development of children. Sometimes the misuse of technological innovation is seen as cyber abuse, like online harassment of women.

Conclusion

The state government of Uttar Pradesh has set up an innovation fund of Rs 4000 crore to promote a start-up culture. With its various initiatives and schemes working for various sectors, Uttar Pradesh is emerging as the country's innovation hub, which will impact the socio-economic development of the society. The Uttar Pradesh government needs to take several steps to meet innovation challenges. This includes increasing investment in R&D, setting up more start-up incubators and providing more favourable policies, funding and resources to support the growth of innovative companies. In addition, efforts should be made to reform the education system and provide more opportunities for people to develop the skills needed to succeed in innovative industries.



20

Land Reforms and its Impact on UP

20.1 LAND REFORMS IN INDIA

Land reform encompasses initiatives aimed at restructuring land ownership and regulation in India. It involves redistributing land by the government from landholders to landless individuals for agricultural use or other designated purposes. Since its inception, land distribution has been integral to India's state policy. A landmark in independent India's land reform efforts was the abolition of the Zamindari system, which represented feudal landholding practices and entrenched disparities in land ownership. The roots of the Zamindari system were deep in Uttar Pradesh also. The region of **Awadh and Agra was most affected by the zamindari system**. Land reform endeavors not only enhance agricultural output but also empower marginalized rural populations and foster social justice. **Awadh Sub-Settlement Act in 1866** and **Agra Tenancy Act in 1926** in Uttar Pradesh are the biggest examples of land reforms during pre-independence.

Pre-British Land Ownership Traditions

In pre-British India, land was commonly owned by the village community collectively, with private ownership being unfamiliar. **Todar Mal introduced a land revenue system during Akbar's reign, measuring and classifying land with fixed rents.**

Major Land Tenure Systems During the Colonial Period

Zamindari System

- Introduced by **Lord Cornwallis in 1793**, creating Zamindars as revenue collectors.
- Zamindars acted as intermediaries between the British government and cultivators.
- Predominant in Bengal, Bihar, and Odisha.
- Zamindars had the power to extract maximum rent, leading to the exploitation of cultivators.
- Lack of rights for individual cultivators hindered agricultural modernization and productivity.

Mahalwari System

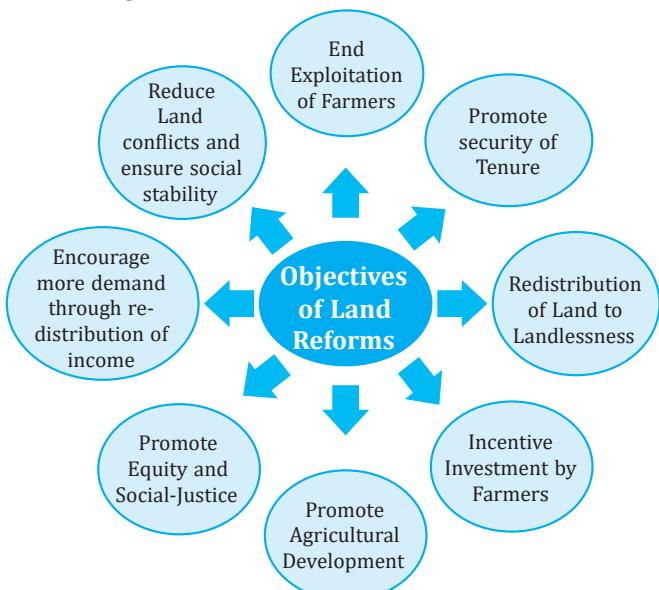
- The Mahalwari System was first introduced by **Holt Mackenzie in 1822** in the North-Western Provinces of Bengal. This system aimed to reform the land revenue administration by consolidating landholdings into mahals (revenue estates) and imposing a direct revenue assessment on the entire mahal rather than on individual landholders.
- Lord William Bentinck, the Governor-General of India from 1828 to 1835, played a significant role in popularizing the Mahalwari System. He extended its implementation beyond the North-Western Provinces to regions such as **Agra and Awadh**. This expansion aimed to streamline revenue collection and administration across different territories under British control.
- 'Mahalwari' comes from the Hindi word 'Mahal,' which means home, district, community, or quarter. This system combined features from both Zamindari and Ryotwari methods.
- Revenue for **each Mahal was determined based on the assessment of crop production and land fertility**. This fixed revenue assessment was periodically revised to account for changes in agricultural productivity, ensuring a fair and equitable distribution of revenue obligations among the landholders.
- Revenue collection responsibility lay with the **village community**.
- The state retained a significant portion of the rental value, typically around 66%, as its share of the revenue collected under the Mahalwari System. Additionally, the Mahalwari settlement was typically executed for a fixed period of 30 years, after which it would be subject to renegotiation or revision.

Ryotwari System

- Initially introduced in Tamil Nadu and later extended to Maharashtra, Berar, East Punjab, Assam, and Coorg.
- Cultivators paid revenue directly to the state without intermediaries.
- Cultivators had full rights regarding land sale, transfer, and leasing.

Need for Land Reforms in Post-Independent India

- **Flawed System of Land Ownership under British Rule**
 - Farmers lacked ownership rights, leading to concentration of land and exploitation.
 - Proliferation of intermediaries resulted in exploitative tenancy contracts.
 - Poor land records exacerbated litigation issues.
- **Objectives of Land Reforms**
 1. **Distributive Justice:** Fulfillment of promises made during the freedom struggle.
 2. **Reduction of Rural Poverty:** Increased agricultural wages and land access for the landless.



- 3. **Empowerment of Women:** Strengthening women's agency through land ownership rights.
- 4. **Increased Productivity:** Conversion of sharecroppers into owner-cultivators.
- 5. **Reduced Socio-Economic Inequality:** Strengthening the position of actual landholders and cultivators.

20.2 LAND REFORM INITIATIVES IN POST-INDEPENDENT INDIA

Institutional Phase (1950s – 1960s)

1. Abolition of Intermediaries

- About 57% of the country's area was under the Zamindari System at independence.
- Zamindars and Jagirdars were abolished, and laws were enacted to eliminate **absentee landlordism**.

- Intermediaries between cultivators and the state were removed with compensation, unlike in some Communist countries.
- Approximately 30 lakh tenants acquired land ownership over 62 lakh acres across the country.

The Bhoojan and Gramdan movements

- The Bhoojan and Gramdan movements, initiated by Vinoba Bhave in the 1950s, aimed to address landlessness and inequality through voluntary land donation and collective ownership. The Bhoojan Movement, starting in 1951, encouraged landowners to voluntarily surrender part of their land to the landless. This initiative later evolved into the Gramdan movement in 1952, focusing on persuading landowners to renounce their land rights for joint cultivation and egalitarian redistribution.
- While these movements achieved some success in creating moral pressure on big landlords and stimulating political activity among peasants, they faced drawbacks. Donated land often consisted of infertile or litigated plots, limiting distribution to the landless. Additionally, the Gramdan movement struggled in areas with significant disparities in land ownership.
- Despite widespread political patronage and legislative support, the movements peaked around 1969 and subsequently declined. The shift from voluntary action to government-supported programs, coupled with Vinoba Bhave's withdrawal in 1967, led to a loss of mass support for Gramdan and Bhoojan.

2. Tenancy Regulation

- Aimed to outlaw or regulate tenancy to provide security to tenants and balance landlord-tenant interests.
- Objectives included regulating rent, ensuring security of tenure, and conferring ownership rights to tenants.
- Radical restructuring in West Bengal and Kerala granted land rights to tenants.

3. Land Ceilings Laws

- Fixed maximum limits on individual or family land holdings.
- Surplus land was to be surrendered to the government.
- The maximum size of land a landlord could retain was determined to be three times the economic holding, i.e sufficient for providing livelihood to a family. This recommendation was put forth by the **Kumarappan Committee in 1942**.

- State governments passed land ceiling acts by 1961-62, with variations in ceiling limits.
- National guidelines were issued in 1972 for uniformity across states, considering factors like land productivity.

4. Consolidation of Land

- Aimed to address the fragmentation of land holdings and enhance farming efficiency.
- Farmers were granted consolidated holdings, particularly successful in Punjab, Haryana, and Western UP.

5. Cooperativization and Community Farming

- Encouraged farmers with small holdings to pool land for cultivation.
- Addressed uneconomic and unprofitable cultivation in small holdings.
- Benefits included access to machinery, inputs, fair pricing, communal harmony, and guidance/training.

Technological Phase (Since 1960s)

1. Green Revolution

- Funded by the US, Indian Government, Ford, and Rockefeller Foundation.
- Utilized modern methods such as HYV seeds, tractors, irrigation, pesticides, and fertilizers.
- Significantly increased food grain production, especially wheat and rice.
- Spread from 1967-68 to 1977-78.
- Changed India from a food-deficient nation to one of the world's leading agricultural producers.

2. Digitisation of Land Records

- Making land records accessible to all to prevent property frauds.

b. Digital India Land Records Modernisation Programme (DILRMP) launched in 2008, DILRMP is a central sector scheme implemented by the Department of Land Resources under the Ministry of Rural Development.

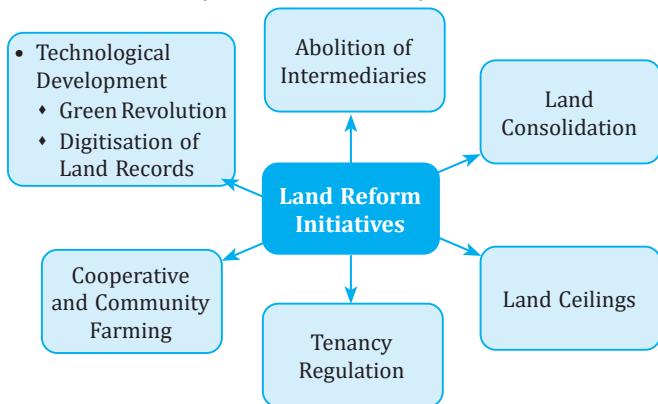
c. Aims:

- Computerize all land records, including mutations.
- Enhance transparency in land record maintenance.
- Digitize maps, surveys, and settlement records.
- Minimize land disputes by updating settlement records.

d. Benefits:

- Provide clear land ownership titles for easy monitoring by government officials.
- Facilitate quicker transactions and reduce construction timelines and costs.
- Transfer benefits to consumers by making property prices more attractive.

e. Progress: The DILRMP dashboard indicates the digitization of land records in 90.1% of villages nationwide. (In UP, it is 96.76%)



20.3 RECENT LAND MANAGEMENT INITIATIVES IN INDIA

1. Right to Fair Compensation and Transparency in Land Acquisition, Rehabilitation and Resettlement Act, 2013

- Regulates land acquisition, ensuring fair compensation and rehabilitation for affected persons.
- Replaced the outdated Land Acquisition Act, 1894, bringing transparency and accountability to the process.

2. Model Agricultural Land Leasing Act, 2016

- Aims to permit and facilitate the leasing of agricultural land to improve access for landless and marginal farmers.
- Provides recognition for farmers cultivating on leased land, enabling access to institutional credit.

3. Model Contract Farming Act, 2018

- Establishes a regulatory framework for contract farming, facilitating agreements between buyers and producers.
- Aims to reduce market risks for producers and ensure quality produce for buyers.

Advantages for farmers	Advantages for buyers
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Easier access to inputs, services and credit Improved production and management skills Secure market or access new markets Reduction of price-related risks More stable income, better planning Introduction of new technologies 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Consistent supply of raw materials Products conform to quality and safety standards Reduced input and labour costs when compared to integrated production on company-owned land Better chance to secure products of a consistent quality Can help to overcome land constraints Production more reliable than open-market purchase
Disadvantages for farmers	Disadvantages for buyers
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Loss of flexibility to sell to alternative buyers when prices increase Possible delays in payments and late delivery of inputs Risk of indebtedness from loans provided by the buyer Environmental risks from growing only one type of crop Unequal bargaining power between farmers and buyers Increased dependency and vulnerability if buyers are unreliable or exploit monopoly 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> High transaction costs from contracting with many small farmers Risks of side-selling if farmers decide to break the contract and sell to others Potential misuse of inputs if farmers use seeds and fertilizers provided by the company for another purpose. Loss of flexibility to seek alternative supply Reputational risks if things go wrong

4. SWAMITVA Scheme, 2020

- Stands for '**Survey of Villages Abadi and Mapping with Improvised Technology in Village Areas**'.
- Utilizes Drone technology for surveying rural land parcels, aiming to document residential properties for economic purposes.
- Aims to provide property rights documentation, enabling access to bank finance and facilitating rural infrastructure development.

5. Draft Model Land Title Act, 2019

- NITI Aayog is developing a 'Model Land Title Act' to establish conclusive land titles.
- Aims to ensure accurate and guaranteed land ownership, reducing disputes and facilitating credit access.
- Encourages transparent real estate transactions and infrastructure development.
- According to the NITI Aayog, the draft model land titling act shall 'provide for establishment, administration and management of a system of title registration of immovable properties'.
- The land Authority established by the respective states, will keep and maintain a record of immovable properties.
- Any title recorded in the Record of Titles, in accordance with the provisions of the Act, shall be considered as proof of the title of the titleholder.

These initiatives demonstrate a concerted effort by the government to modernize land management, enhance transparency, and provide legal frameworks for land ownership, ultimately benefiting farmers, rural residents, and the overall economy.

Impact of Land Reforms in India

1. Ensure Food Security

- Redistribution of uncultivated land to landless laborers increases the area under cultivation, enhancing food security.
- Utilization of previously idle land leads to increased agricultural productivity and higher production levels.

2. Agricultural Productivity

- Equal distribution of land encourages intensive cultivation, resulting in higher agricultural production.
- Studies indicate that small farms, that are often managed by family members themselves, tend to yield more production per hectare.

3. Reduce Social Inequalities

- Tenancy laws provide tillers with security of tenure and limit exploitative rent charges, reducing the power imbalance between landowners and tenants.
- Land ceiling measures diminish the concentration of land ownership, minimizing disparities in wealth and power among villagers.
- Abolition of intermediary rights diminishes feudalistic structures, fostering a more equitable society.

4. Minimize the Role of Caste

- Historically, land ownership conferred power and reinforced caste-based hierarchies in rural India.
- Distribution of land helps mitigate the influence of caste in rural life, promoting greater social cohesion and equality.

20.4 IMPACT OF LAND REFORMS IN UTTAR PRADESH

In British Era

Before the implementation of the Uttar Pradesh Land Revenue Act, the tenure system in the United Provinces of Agra and Awadh was complex and varied. The **Rent Recovery Act of 1853** exacerbated issues for tenants, leading to arbitrary evictions and exploitation by landlords. The annexation of Awadh by the British Empire in 1856 further complicated land rights. The British implemented the **Awadh Sub-Settlement Act in 1866**, providing some protection to cultivators. However, dissatisfaction among tenants grew, leading to the **Kisan Sabha movement and riots**. In response, the Awadh Rent (Amendment) Act of 1921 aimed to improve tenant-landlord relations. This Act sparked a movement in the Agra province, resulting in the implementation of the **Agra Tenancy Act in 1926**. Despite aiming for a compromise between landowners and tenants, the act led to further discontent due to oppressive rent rates. To address the situation, emergency powers were enacted, and tenants were protected from eviction due to rent arrears. Ultimately, these events underscored the complexities and challenges in land tenure and agricultural relations in Uttar Pradesh during this period.

Post-independence

Uttar Pradesh Zamindari Abolition and Land Reforms Act 1950

- Zamindari Abolition Act and Land Reforms were approved by the Uttar Pradesh Legislative Assembly.
- It was published in the Gazette after the signature of the President on **24 January 1951**, which is known as the Zamindari Abolition Act 1950. Both Zamindari Abolition Act and Zamindari Law are in force in Uttar Pradesh.
- Therefore, there are both types of land holdings and records related to both types of land are prepared, which are called landlord abolition and zamindari area.
- The **Uttar Pradesh Zamindari Abolition and Land Settlement (Amendment) Bill 2015** was passed by the **Uttar Pradesh Assembly on August 26, 2015** amid protests by opposition parties to relax the restrictions imposed on the sale of land belonging to Scheduled Castes to people from other castes.

- The Abolition and Land Settlement (Amendment) Bill 2015** was passed by voice vote. Through this bill, a provision has been made to relax the provision of the existing law under which a person belonging to Scheduled Caste cannot sell his land to a person of other caste without the permission of the District Magistrate. If he has less than 1.26 hectares of land, he cannot sell it even with the permission of the District Magistrate.

The Abolition of the Zamindari System in UP

Eliminating the middleman layer that existed between the state and the cultivators, the zamindari system abolition was the first significant piece of legislation. This reform was comparatively the most successful than the others because it was able to diminish the zamindars' political and economic influence and remove their superior land rights in the majority of the affected areas. The reform aimed to fortify the existing landholders, namely the cultivators."

Impact

- Reduction in rural poverty:** Land reforms empowered tenant farmers, leading to increased agricultural productivity and improved rural livelihoods.
- Social mobility:** The abolition of the zamindari system weakened feudalistic structures, contributing to social mobility and the empowerment of marginalised communities.
- Increased food production:** Redistribution of land and improved access to resources led to an overall increase in agricultural production, contributing to national food security.

Issues and Challenges in Zamindari Abolition

- Absence of Land records:** The land records were not available in most places.
 - The tenancy record was oral and un-recorded, which made it difficult to secure the land rights.
- Challenge to Constitutionality of law:** The zamindars all over the places resorted to litigation in various courts, challenging these laws. E.g.: Shankari Prasad Case 1951.
- Nexus with officials by zamindars:** After the enactment of the law, the Zamindars co-opted the lower-level revenue officials and parts of the judiciary to nullify the actual implementation of the act.
- Improper classification of Lands:** In a few areas Zamindars retained their land and this land was called "**personal cultivation**" as they were loosely phrased which made mass eviction of tenants to retain their lands.

- **Elimination of only uppermost strata In the Zamindari System:** Nevertheless, sharecropping, tenancy, and landlordism persisted in many places after the Zamindari system was abolished.
 - It eliminated only the uppermost stratum of landlords inside the multi-tiered agricultural framework.
- **Large-scale evictions:** It had led to a rise of several issues, including legal, administrative, social, and economic.

Therefore, even after zamindari was formally abolished, many middlemen remained in place.

Significance of Zamindari Abolition

- Now tenants owned the land they farmed after intermediaries were eliminated.
- A class of parasites had ended due to the elimination of intermediaries. More land has been seized by the government and given to farmers who are without land.
- The State has acquired ownership of a substantial portion of the intermediaries' private forests and arable wasteland.
- The growers and the government came into direct contact as a result of the legal abolition.

The Zamindari Abolition Act, despite its limitations, remains a landmark achievement in UP's land reform efforts. It significantly altered the rural power dynamics, promoted social justice, and laid the foundation for further reforms aimed at creating a more equitable agrarian society.

U.P. Consolidation of Holdings Act, 1953

- **Uttar Pradesh Consolidation of Holdings Act, 1953** was passed by the State Legislature for the reorganization and improvement of agricultural land in Uttar Pradesh and for providing canals, drains, roads, choke roads in agricultural areas and Gram Panchayats, schools, pasture habitations, roads and other public needs in villages.
- Land consolidation (LC) is a vital yet often overlooked land reform initiative in India, with Uttar Pradesh (UP) being the sole state currently implementing it.
- To enhance LC effectiveness, technological and policy suggestions are proposed. These include utilizing advanced mapping techniques for cadastral surveying, developing an information system for data management, and integrating artificial intelligence with GIS for automating LC processes.

Benefits of Land Consolidation

- **Increased agricultural productivity:** Larger and more contiguous landholdings allow for the efficient use of irrigation systems, machinery, and other resources, leading to increased agricultural output.

- **Improved land management:** Consolidation facilitates better land management practices like soil conservation, crop rotation, and pest control.
- **Reduced operational costs:** By eliminating the need to travel between scattered parcels, farmers can save time and money on agricultural operations.
- **Enhanced access to credit and markets:** Consolidated holdings improve farmers' creditworthiness and bargaining power, enabling them to access better credit facilities and markets for their produce.
- **Improved rural infrastructure:** Land consolidation programs often include provisions for developing infrastructure like roads, drainage, and electricity, which benefit the entire rural community.
- **Increased social equity:** Land consolidation can lead to a more equitable distribution of land resources and reduce disparities among farmers.

Challenges and Concerns

Despite its potential benefits, land consolidation also faces several challenges in State:

- **Landowner resistance:** Some farmers are reluctant to relinquish their land, fearing loss of control or unfair compensation.
- **Lack of awareness:** Many farmers, especially small and marginal farmers, are unaware of the benefits of land consolidation and the program's procedures.
- **Complex legal and administrative procedures:** Land consolidation processes are often lengthy and bureaucratic, discouraging participation.
- **Inadequate funding and resources:** Limited government resources often hamper the efficient implementation of land consolidation programs.
- **Social and cultural factors:** Traditional land ownership patterns and inheritance customs can hinder the implementation of consolidation initiatives.

Way Forward

To improve the effectiveness of land consolidation programs, several recommendations can be considered:

- **Raising awareness:** Extensive awareness campaigns should be conducted to educate farmers about the benefits of land consolidation and address their concerns.
- **Simplifying procedures:** Streamlining legal and administrative procedures can reduce delays and make the process more efficient.
- **Ensuring fair compensation:** Transparent and equitable compensation mechanisms should be implemented to ensure that farmers are not unfairly disadvantaged.

- Providing technical support:** Farmers should be provided with technical assistance to help them transition to larger, consolidated holdings and adopt new agricultural practices.
- Building trust and community engagement:** Building trust with landowners and actively involving communities in the planning and implementation process are crucial for success.
- Investing in resources:** Adequate financial and human resources must be allocated to support the efficient implementation of land consolidation programs.

Land Reforms and their Role in the Green Revolution in UP

The Green Revolution, a period of dramatic agricultural growth in India, transformed the state's food security landscape. While technological advancements like high-yielding variety seeds and fertilizers played a crucial role, land reforms also significantly contributed to this transformation.

Positive Outcomes of Land Reforms

- Increased Agricultural Production:** Land reforms helped significantly increase agricultural production, enabling the state to achieve record production in food grains.
- Improved Rural Livelihoods:** Land reforms led to increased farmer income and improved rural livelihoods. This contributed to reduced poverty and improved living standards in rural areas.
- Social Equity:** Land reforms helped promote a more equitable distribution of land resources, reducing inequalities and empowering small and marginal farmers.
- Sustainable Agriculture:** By encouraging consolidation and resource-efficient practices, land reforms contributed to the development of more sustainable agricultural practices.

Challenges and Limitations

- Resistance from Landowners:** Large landowners often resisted land reforms, leading to delays and hindering their effectiveness.
- Limited Focus on Small and Marginal Farmers:** Land reforms primarily benefited medium and large farmers, while small and marginal farmers continued to face challenges with land access and resources.
- Lack of Institutional Support:** Inadequate institutional support for land reforms, including extension services and technology transfer, limited their effectiveness in promoting sustainable agricultural practices.

Land reforms were instrumental in creating the enabling environment for the Green Revolution's success in UP. While challenges remain, the positive impact of these reforms on agricultural production, rural livelihoods, and social equity cannot be denied.

Uttar Pradesh Bhumi Sudhar Nigam- 1978

- The UPBSN was established in 1978 with the mission of preserving the health and productivity of land resources in a sustainable manner, and to protect, rehabilitate, and regenerate all potentially cultivable lands.



- The UPBSN is responsible for the overall supervision of the Uttar Pradesh Sodic Lands Reclamation Project (**UPSLRP**) project and acts as a facilitator between the beneficiaries and the **World Bank** in achieving the best possible results in the agriculture sector. With the growing emphasis on the agro-based economy using the latest technological advancements, the UPBSN is making an all-out effort to take the advantage of the technology and achieve the targets.

Other Initiatives of State Government

- The government in Uttar Pradesh is embarking on a significant initiative to computerize **7.65 crore** properties across more than one lakh villages in the state. Chief Minister Yogi Adityanath recently distributed online rural residential records (Gharauni) to 1.57 lakh households in 1,001 villages across 11 districts. This move aims to provide ownership papers for houses built in rural areas and streamline property documentation.



- Under the **Swamitva Yojana**, villagers are receiving certified documents for their properties, including buildings and plots, within their village's populated area. This initiative is expected to reduce disputes and corruption while facilitating easier access to bank loans based on these documents.

- Additionally, the **digital Khasra system**, replacing the previous offline version with a comprehensive online format featuring 46 columns. This digital Khasra includes detailed information such as gate details, crop and irrigation methods, natural disaster records, tree details, non-agricultural land usage, lease information, and special details.

To support this digital transformation, the state government has provided laptops and mobile phones to all accountants, and the Revenue Council has developed software for digital Khasra records. These efforts aim to minimize property-related disputes and provide convenience to the people of Uttar Pradesh.

Success of Land Reforms in UP

- Abolished exploitative land tenure systems which were prevalent in agrarian society.
- It distributed the surplus land among the landless and the weaker sections of the society.
- It provided security of tenure to the tenants through Land Tenancy laws.
- The cumulative effect of the abolition of Zamindari, tenancy legislation, and ceiling legislation motivated the cultivators to invest and improve agricultural practices.
 - It made a significant positive impact on poverty removal.
- Lower castes have become more organized and assertive about their rights.
 - It brought fundamental changes in the agrarian economy, rural social structure, and rural power structure.
- Moved Indian society towards an egalitarian society.
- It increased democratisation of state polity and reduction in the influence of the dominant sections of the society.

Factors Responsible for the Success of Land Reforms in UP

- Political mobilisation during freedom struggle based on agrarian issues. This political awareness and education facilitated the acceptance of land reforms for the development of agriculture.
- Political will of the then government to insert the 9th schedule in the constitution and abolish the right to property. There was widespread acceptance in the political spectrum.
- Kisan Sabhas and Farmers Associations also helped farmers to organise themselves and raise their demands.
- Judicial backing and progressive interpretations of constitutional provisions aided in land reforms.
 - Eg- land reform legislations through IX schedule.
- The registration of sharecroppers and providing them permanent occupancy and heritable rights and a crop division.

Hurdles in Land Reforms in UP

The efforts towards land reform are tardy and slow in UP. Following reasons can be attributed for poor progress of land reforms.

- Lack of Political Will:** The enactment and effective implementation of progressive reforms are beset by a lack of political will. Strong political decisions, as well as effective political support, guidance, and control, are necessary for such drastic steps.
- Absence of Reliable Records:** The main obstacle preventing land reforms from moving forward more quickly is the lack of accurate and updated land records.
- Legal Challenges:** Implementing land reforms in the state is hampered by legal issues as well. Protracted litigation and legal loopholes impede the progress of land reforms. There are numerous flaws in the laws pertaining to land reforms.
- Inadequate Financial Support:** An additional barrier to land reforms is a lack of financial support. Insufficient funding has been set aside for land reform initiatives. The inadequate outcomes of land reform initiatives can be mostly attributed to this.
- Absence of Integrated Approach:** Programs for land reform have been seen as distinct from the nation's overall economic development. The elimination of intermediate tenures, tenancy changes, holdings caps, and other initiatives lack a cohesive strategy and adequate coordination.
- Improper Implementation:** The revenue administrations of the individual states are responsible for carrying out land reform. Land reforms receive the least attention because maintaining public order, collecting land revenue, and other regulatory duties are given top importance.
- Indifferent Attitude of the Administration:** The state revenue department bears complete accountability for carrying out land reforms. The attitude of the administrative staff is quite indifferent and their behaviour is cold. In addition, landlords have a significant influence over the village officials.
- Lack of Awareness and Pressure from Below:** "Except in few scattered and localized pockets, practically all over the country the poor peasants and agricultural workers are passive, unorganized and non-cooperative," according to a Task Force of the Planning Commission. Land reform recipients do not belong to a distinct social or economic group. Consequently, there hasn't been any internal pressure for its successful execution.

Way Forward

- The Digital India Land Records Modernization Programme (DILRMP):** The target of the programme was to streamline and reduce the scope of land and property disputes, thereby improving transparency within the maintenance of land records.

- **Administrative Changes:** Administrative changes at the state level that streamline the collection and maintenance of land data.
- The agreement of the State governments on the National Land Reform Policy.
- State Legislation for guaranteeing shelter land to the millions of homeless and landless, particularly in rural areas.
- Stronger Implementation of the Central Acts related to Forest Lands.
- Engendering Land Ownership to ensure strengthening of women's equality.
- Ensuring the functioning of Land Tribunals.
- Oversight by bodies jointly governed by Government and Civil Society.
- **Draft National Land Reforms Policy:** The draft has five goals:
 - Restore land unjustly taken from vulnerable communities such as Dalits (untouchables) and Tribals.
 - Protect the land of the Dalits and Tribals including the commons that they depend on going forward
 - Liberalize leasing laws.
- Improve land rights of women.
- Appropriate amendment to Forests Right Acts, 2006.
- Model Agriculture Land Leasing Act, 2016, should be implemented by the state as **land is a State subject**.
- Implementing the recommendations of the **Model Land Lease Act (2016)** prepared by **NITI Aayog**-appointed expert body headed by T Haque.
 - This Act, formulated based on the recommendations of the expert body led by T. Haque appointed by NITI Aayog, aims to regulate agricultural land leasing effectively.

Conclusion

The effectiveness of land reforms in achieving goals like reducing rural poverty, enhancing agricultural productivity, and fostering social equity is widely debated. This discussion involves economists, sociologists, agricultural experts, and policymakers, each analysing the reforms from their unique viewpoints and contexts. The success of these reforms is evaluated not only by the immediate land redistribution but also by their long-term effects on rural livelihoods, social structures, and economic development.



₹ 000/-



PW APP



PW IAS WEB



UPPSC YT



UPPSC Batch

www.pw.live
www.pwonlyias.com



Talk to our Counselor give a
Missed Call on: +91-9920613613

ISBN 978-93-6034-510-5



9 789360 345105